

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD

FORM 20-F

(Annual and Transition Report (foreign private issuer))

Filed 03/14/03 for the Period Ending 08/31/02

Telephone	6048995450
CIK	0001095052
Symbol	PLG
SIC Code	1040 - Gold And Silver Ores
Industry	Metal Mining
Sector	Basic Materials
Fiscal Year	08/31

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20549

FORM 20-F
2002 ANNUAL REPORT

(Mark One)

_____ REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

X ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2002

OR

_____ FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM _____ TO _____

COMMISSION FILE NUMBER : 0-30306

P L A T I N U M G R O U P M E T A L S L T D .

(EXACT NAME OF REGISTRANT AS SPECIFIED IN ITS CHARTER)

NOT APPLICABLE

(TRANSLATION OF REGISTRANT'S NAME INTO ENGLISH)

B R I T I S H C O L U M B I A , C A N A D A

(JURISDICTION OF INCORPORATION OR ORGANIZATION)

S U I T E 8 0 0 , 4 0 9 G R A N V I L L E S T R E E T , V A N C O U V E R , B R I T I S H C O L U M B I A , C A N A D A , V 6 C 1 T 2

(ADDRESS OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES)

SECURITIES REGISTERED OR TO BE REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 (b) OF THE ACT.

T I T L E O F E A C H C L A S S

N A M E O N E A C H E X C H A N G E O N W H I C H R E G I S T E R E D

N O N E

N / A

SECURITIES REGISTERED OR TO BE REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(g) OF THE ACT.

C O M M O N S H A R E S W I T H O U T P A R V A L U E

(TITLE OF CLASS)

SECURITIES FOR WHICH THERE IS A REPORTING OBLIGATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 15(d) OF THE ACT.

N O N E

(TITLE OF CLASS)

INDICATE THE NUMBER OF OUTSTANDING SHARES OF EACH OF THE ISSUER'S CLASSES OF CAPITAL OR COMMON STOCK AS OF THE CLOSE OF THE PERIOD COVERED BY THE ANNUAL REPORT.

22,225,632 COMMON SHARES

INDICATE BY CHECK MARK WHETHER THE REGISTRANT (1) HAS FILED ALL REPORTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED BY SECTION 12 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 DURING THE PRECEDING 12 MONTHS (OR FOR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD THAT THE REGISTRANT WAS REQUIRED TO FILE SUCH REPORTS), AND (2) HAS BEEN SUBJECT TO SUCH FILING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PAST 90 DAYS.

YES X NO _____

INDICATE BY CHECK MARK WHICH FINANCIAL STATEMENT ITEM THE REGISTRANT HAS ELECTED TO FOLLOW .

ITEM 17 X ITEM 18

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

INDICATE BY CHECK MARK WHETHER THE REGISTRANT HAS FILED ALL DOCUMENTS AND REPORTS REQUIRED TO BE FILED BY SECTIONS 12, 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 SUBSEQUENT TO THE DISTRIBUTION OF SECURITIES UNDER A PLAN CONFIRMED BY A COURT .

YES NO NOT APPLICABLE X

3

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

FORM 20-F

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Glossary of Terms	7
PART 1	11
Item 1 - Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	11
Item 2 - Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	11
Item 3 - Key Information	11
Selected Financial Data	11
Capitalization and Indebtedness	12
Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds	12
Risk Factors	12
Item 4 - Information on the Company	16
The Amalgamation	17
History and Development of NMM	18
History and Development of PTG and the Company	23
Business Overview	28
Organizational Structure	28
Property, Plants and Equipment	29
Republic of South Africa Properties	29
Location, Description and Acquisition	29
Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography	31
History	35
Geological Setting	35
Exploration	41
Mineralization	41
Exploration and Development	42
The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario	44
Property Description and Acquisition	44
Location and Description	48
Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography	53
History	53
Geological Setting and Mineralization	55
Recent and On-going Exploration	57
Drilling	60
Sampling and Analysis	65
Sample Preparation, Analyses and Security	66
Exploration and Development	67
Lac Des Iles Project, Thunder Bay Area, Ontario	69
Location, Description and Acquisition	69
Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography	73
History	74
Geological Setting	75

4

Exploration and Mineralization	76
Diamond Drilling - Lac Des Iles River, Shelby Lake and South Legris Properties	81
Sampling Methodology and Data Verification	90
Exploration and Development	92
East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario	93
Property Description, Location and Acquisition	93
Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography	98
History	99
Geological Setting	99
Exploration History	100
Mineralization	103
Drilling	104
Sampling and Analysis	105
Sample Preparation and Security	106
Exploration and Development	106
The Western Sudbury Basin Project, Ontario	107
Sudbury -River Valley Project, Ontario	107
The Rutledge Lake Property, Northwest Territories	108
The Simlock Creek Property, British Columbia	108
Item 5 - Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	108
Critical Accounting Policies	108
Operating Results	109
Research and Development, Patents and Licences, etc	114
Trend Information	114
Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees	115
Directors and Senior Management	115
Compensation	117
Board Practices	118
Employees	119
Share Ownership	119
Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	120
Major Shareholders	120
Related Party Transactions	121
Interests of Experts and Counsel	123
Item 8 - Financial Information	123
Consolidated Financial Statements and Other Financial Information	123
Legal Proceedings	124
Dividend Policy	124
Significant Changes	124
Item 9 - The Offer and Listing	125
Offer and Listings Details	125
Plan of Distribution	126
Markets	126
Selling Shareholders	126
Dilution	126
Expenses of the Issue	126
Item 10 - Additional Information	126
Share Capital	126
Memorandum and Articles of Association	127
Material Contracts	130

Exchange Controls	132
Taxation	133
Canadian Federal Income Tax Consequences	133
Dividends	134
Capital Gains	134
United States Federal Income Tax Consequences	135
U.S. Holders	135
Distributions on Common Shares of the Registrant	135
Foreign Tax Credit	136

Disposition of Common Shares of the Registrant	136
Other Considerations for U.S. Holders	136
Foreign Personal Holding Company	137
Foreign Investment Company	137
Passive Foreign Investment Company	137
Controlled Foreign Corporation Status	139
Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions	140
Dividends and Paying Agents	140
Statement by Experts	140
Documents on Display	140
Subsidiary Information	140
Item 11 - Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	141
Item 12 - Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities	141
PART II	141
Item 13 - Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	141
Item 14 - Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	141
PART III	141
Item 15 - Controls and Procedures	141
Item 16 - Reserved	142
PART IV	142
Item 17 - Financial Statements	142
Item 18 - Financial Statements	142
Item 19 - Exhibits	142
SIGNATURE PAGE	146

The information contained in this Annual Report is current at March 11, 2003 except where a different date is specified.

Unless otherwise specified, all monetary amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars.

Financial information is presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Canada. Differences between accounting principles generally accepted in Canada and in the United States, as applicable to the Company are set forth in Note 13 to the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements of Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

The following table sets forth certain standard conversions from the International System of Units (metric units) to the Standard Imperial Units:

Conversion Table

Metric	Imperial
1.0 millimetre (mm)	= 0.039 inches (in)
1.0 metre (m)	= 3.28 feet (ft)
1.0 kilometre (km)	= 0.621 miles (mi)
1.0 hectare (ha)	= 2.471 acres (ac)
1.0 gram (g)	= 0.032 troy ounces (oz)
1.0 metric tonne (t)	= 1.102 short tons (ton)
1.0 g/t	= 0.029 oz/ton

Forward-Looking Statements

Certain of the information contained in this Form 20-F Annual Report constitutes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the *Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995*. Such forward-looking statements may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the Company to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others, the timing and content of upcoming work programs, geological interpretations, receipt of property titles, potential mineral recovery processes, as well as those factors disclosed in the Company's documents filed from time to time with the British Columbia, Alberta and Quebec Securities Commissions, and the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Except as otherwise identified, the following terms, when used herein, shall have the following meanings:

"**AEM**" is an abbreviation for airborne electromagnetic.

"**Ag**" refers to silver.

"**Amalco**" refers to the company formed by the amalgamation of Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and New Millennium Metals Corporation called "Platinum Group Metals Ltd.".

"**Amalgamation**" refers to the amalgamation of Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and New Millennium Metals Corporation under the *Company Act* (British Columbia).

"**Amalgamation Date**" is February 18, 2002, the date shown on the certificate of amalgamation issued by the Registrar of Companies under the *Company Act*.

"**anomalous**" refers to a sample or location that either (i) the concentration of an element(s) or (ii) geophysical measurement is significantly different from the average background values in the area.

"**anomaly**" refers to the geographical area corresponding to anomalous geochemical or geophysical values. "**anorthosite**" is a rock comprised of largely feldspar minerals and minor mafic iron-magnesium minerals. "**As**" refers to arsenic. "**assay**" is an analysis to determine the quantity of one or more elemental components. "**Au**" refers to gold.

"**BIC**" is an abbreviation for the Bushveld Igneous Complex in South Africa, the source of most of the world's platinum and is a significant producer of palladium and other platinum group metals (PGM's) as well as chrome.

"**breccia**" is a rock type with angular fragments of one composition surrounded by rock of another composition or texture.

"**bulk placer sampling**" (in the context of placer properties) refers to the process of obtaining individual gravel samples in the order of 5 to 15 cubic yards using an excavating machine and running the samples through a concentrating device to measure the placer gold content per cubic yard.

"**chalcopyrite**" is a copper sulfide mineral.

"**channel sample**" is a surface sample which has been collected by continuous sampling across a measured interval, and is considered to be representative of the area sampled.

"**chargeability**" is a measure of electrical capacitance of a rock that may indicate the presence of disseminated sulfide minerals but not all chargeability features are caused by such sulfides.

"**cm**" refers to centimetres.

"**Commission**" refers to the British Columbia Securities Commission.

"**Common Shares**" refers to the common shares in the capital of the Company.

"**Company**" refers to Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

"**Company Act**" refers to the *Company Act* (British Columbia).

"**Cu**" refers to copper.

"**early-stage exploration property**" refers to a property which has been subjected to a limited amount of physical testing and systematic exploration work with no known extensive zone of mineralization.

"**EM**" is an abbreviation for electromagnetic.

"**Exchange**" refers to the TSX Venture Exchange or its predecessors, the Canadian Venture Exchange or the Vancouver Stock Exchange, as applicable.

"**exploration stage**" refers to the stage where a company is engaged in the search for minerals deposits (reserves) which are not in either the development or production stage.

"**fault**" is a fracture in a rock across which there has been displacement.

"**flow through**" as defined in subsection 66(15) of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), includes the issuance of common shares in the capital of natural resource companies or the issuance of special warrants entitling the holder thereof to acquire, for no additional consideration, such common shares, in respect of which the natural resource company agrees to incur and renounce resource exploration and development expenditures to the Company including certain expenses incurred for the purpose of exploring for petroleum or natural gas in Canada (including certain drilling expenses), certain expenses incurred for the purpose of determining the existence, location, extent or quality of a mineral resource in Canada; and certain expenses incurred for the purpose of bringing a new mine in a mineral resource in Canada into production in reasonable commercial quantities.

"**fracture**" is a break in a rock, usually along flat surfaces.

"**gabbro**" is an intrusive rock comprised of a mixture of mafic minerals and feldspars.

"**gossanous**" refers to a rock outcrop that is strongly stained by iron oxides.

"**grab sample**" is a sample of selected rock chips collected from within a restricted area of interest.

"**grade**" is the concentration of an ore metal in a rock sample, given either as weight percent for base metals (ie, Cu, Zu, Pb) or in grams per tonne (g/t) or ounces per short ton (oz/t) for precious or platinum group metals.

"**g/t**" refers to grams per tonne.

"**hectare**" is an area totalling 10,000 square metres or 100 metres by 100 metres.

"**highly anomalous**" is an anomaly which is in approximately the 90th percentile of the sample or measurement population.

"**ICP**" refers to inductively coupled plasma, a laboratory technique used for the quantitative analysis of samples (soil, rock, etc.) taken during field exploration programs.

"**intrusive**" is a rock mass formed below earth's surface from molten magma which was intruded into a pre-existing rock mass and cooled to solid.

"**IP survey**" refers to induced polarization survey, a geophysical method of exploring an area in which physical properties relating to geology are used.

"**km**" is an abbreviation for kilometre.

9

"**lode mining**" refers to mining in solid rock.

"**m**" refers to metres.

"**mafic**" is a rock type consisting of predominantly iron and magnesium silicate minerals with little quartz or feldspar minerals.

"**magmatic**" means pertaining to magma, a naturally occurring silicate melt, which may contain suspended silicate crystals, dissolved gases, or both; magmatic processes are at work under the earth's crust.

"**mid-stage exploration property**" is one hosting a known zone of mineralization, which has been subjected to a limited amount of physical testing and systematic exploration work.

"**mineralization**" refers to minerals of value occurring in rocks. "**Mo**" refers to molybdenum, a hard, silver-white metal. "**Ni**" is an abbreviation for nickel.

"**NMM**" refers to New Millennium Metals Corporation, a company incorporated under the laws of the Province of British Columbia on March 11, 1998 under the name "Harvey Creek Gold Placers Ltd.". Pursuant to an order by the Supreme Court of British Columbia, a new company under the name "Platinum Group Metals Ltd." was formed on February 18, 2002 to facilitate the amalgamation of New Millennium Metals Corporation and Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

"**NSR**" is an abbreviation for net smelter royalty.

"**outcrop**" refers to an exposure of rock at the earth's surface.

"**overburden**" is any material covering or obscuring rocks from view. "**Pd**" refers to palladium. "**PGM**" refers to platinum group metals, ie. platinum and palladium.

"**PGE**" refers to mineralization containing platinum group elements, ie. platinum and palladium. "**placer mining**" is the mining of unconsolidated material which overlies solid rock (bedrock). "**ppb**" refers to parts per billion. "**ppm**" refers to parts per million. "**Pt**" refers to platinum.

"**PTG**" refers to Platinum Group Metals Ltd., the company incorporated under the laws of the Province of British Columbia on January 10, 2000 as 599141 B.C. Ltd. Pursuant to an order by the Supreme Court of British Columbia, a new company under the name "Platinum Group Metals Ltd." was formed on February 18, 2002 to facilitate the amalgamation of New Millennium Metals Corporation and Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

"**PTM-RSA**" refers to the Company's wholly owned subsidiary incorporated under the laws of the Republic of South Africa under the name Platinum Group Metals (RSA) (Proprietary) Limited.

"**pyrite**" is an iron sulfide mineral.

"**pyroxenite**" refers to a relatively uncommon dark-coloured rock consisting chiefly of pyroxene; pyroxene is a type of rock containing sodium, calcium, magnesium, iron, titanium and aluminum combined with oxygen.

10

"**quartz**" is a common rock-forming mineral (SiO₂)

"**Registrant**" refers to Platinum Group Metals Ltd., the company formed by the amalgamation of Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and New Millennium Metals Corporation under the *Company Act* (British Columbia).

"**Rh**" refers to rhodium, a platinum metal. Rhodium shares some of the notable properties of platinum, including its resistance to corrosion, its hardness and ductility. Wherever

there is platinum in the earth, there is rhodium as well. In fact, most rhodium is extracted from a sludge that remains after platinum is removed from the ore. A high percentage of rhodium is also found in certain nickel deposits in Canada.

"**RSA**" is an abbreviation for Republic of South Africa.

"**special warrants**" are issued for cash consideration by a company under a prospectus exemption. They entitle the holder to acquire common shares or units consisting of common shares and share purchase warrants upon the conversion of the special warrant. No additional consideration is payable by the warrant holders on the conversion of the special warrant. The special warrants are converted on or immediately after the effective date of a prospectus which qualifies the issuance of the shares (and any share purchase warrants) on the conversion of the special warrants.

"**ultramafic**" refers to refers to types of rock containing relatively high proportions of the heavier elements such as magnesium, iron, calcium and sodium; these rocks are usually dark in color and have relatively high specific gravities.

"**VLF**" means very low frequency.

"**ZAR**" is an abbreviation for South African Rand.

PART 1

ITEM 1 - I DENTIFY OF D IRECTORS , S ENIOR M ANAGEMENT AND A DVISERS

See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".

ITEM 2 - O FFER S TATISTICS AND E XPECTED T IMETABLE

Not applicable.

ITEM 3 - K EY I NFORMATION

Selected Financial Data

Selected financial data of the Company for the period from commencement of operations on March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000 and the years ended August 31, 2001 and 2002 are derived from the financial statements of the Company which have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP as indicated in their auditors' reports for the respective years. The selected financial data should be read in conjunction with the Company's financial statements and notes thereto as well as the information appearing under the heading "Item 5 - Operating and Financial Review and Prospects".

The Company has not declared any dividends since incorporation and does not anticipate that it will do so in the foreseeable future. The present policy is to retain future earnings for use in its operations and the expansion of its business.

The financial statements of the Company and the table set forth below have been prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP, which differ in certain respects from those principles that the Company would have followed had its consolidated financial statements been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The major differences between Canadian GAAP and U.S. GAAP that would affect the measurement of the Company's financial position, loss or cash flows are set forth in Note 13 to the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

(CDN\$)

	Year Ended August 31, 2002	Year Ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000
Revenues	23,028	60,582	1,562
Net Loss	1,501,620	482,687	39,956
Loss Per Share	0.10	0.09	0.03
Dividends per Share	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Assets	4,373,047	2,762,964	657,284
Long Term Liabilities	431,400	310,000	0.00
Mineral Properties (included in Total Assets)	2,951,089	1,067,357	419,370
Deficit at End of Period	2,600,263	832,643	39,956
<i>Share Capital</i>			
(\$)	6,430,482	3,132,453	89,000
Number of Securities (1)	22,225,632	9,790,482	1,395,001

	Year Ended August 31, 2002	Year Ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000
US GAAP Mineral Properties (2)	1,894,108	360,613	188,891
US GAAP Shareholders' Equity (2)	3,144,638	1,905,666	359,565
US GAAP Total Assets (2)	3,316,066	2,056,220	426,805
US GAAP Net Loss (2)	2,466,754	960,202	270,435
US GAAP Loss Per Share (2)	0.17	0.17	0.60

(1) There are 27,140,767 Common Shares issued and outstanding as of the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report

(2) Refer to discussion in "Item 5 - Operating and Financial Review and Prospects".

Foreign Exchange Rates

In this Annual Report, unless otherwise specified, all monetary amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars. The noon buying rates in New York City for cable transfers in foreign currencies as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the conversion of Canadian dollars into United States dollars on March 11, 2003 was \$0.6791.

The following table sets out the average exchange rates for the five most recent financial years, calculated using the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month in such periods:

Average for Period	YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31				
	2002	2001	2000	1999	1998
	0.6368	0.6457	0.6732	0.6730	0.6741

The following table sets out the high and low exchange rates for each month during the previous six months :

	Feb-03	Jan-03	Dec-02	Nov-02	Oct-02	Sep-02
High for Period	0.6720	0.6570	0.6461	0.6440	0.6407	0.6433
Low for Period	0.6530	0.6349	0.6329	0.6288	0.6272	0.6304

Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

Risk Factors

The following is a brief discussion of those distinctive or special characteristics of the Company's operations and industry which may have a material impact on, or constitute risk factors in respect of, the Company's future financial performance. Due to the nature of the Company's business and the present stage of exploration on its properties, the following risk factors apply:

Exploration and Development Risks

The business of exploring for minerals and mining involves a high degree of risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing mines. The Company's mineral properties are at an exploration stage and the Company's experience in mining operations is limited. Should the Company develop a mineral property, it will be subjected to an array of complex economic factors and accordingly there can be no assurance that feasibility studies will be carried out on any of its properties or that results projected by any feasibility study will be attained in the event that the Company commences production on any of its properties. There can be no assurance that the Company will establish commercial discoveries on its property interests.

The Company has not brought any property in which it had an interest into commercial production. As such, the Company's ability to meet production, timing and cost estimates for properties cannot be assured. Technical considerations, delays in obtaining government approvals, the inability to obtain financing or other factors could cause delays in developing properties. Such delays could materially adversely affect the financial performance of the Company.

The business of mining is subject to a variety of risks such as accidents, flooding, environmental hazards, the discharge of toxic chemicals and other hazards. Such occurrences may delay production, increase costs or result in liability and any such production delays, costs increases or liabilities could affect the Company's financial performance in a materially adverse fashion.

Risks to Operations in South Africa

The Company's activities in South Africa are subject to risks common to operations in the mining industry in general, as well as the political and economic uncertainties of

operating in South Africa. South Africa has recently undergone significant change in its government since the free elections in 1994. At present, Mining Legislation in South Africa is undergoing change. A new Mineral Bill and Charter were published in 2002 and it is expected that this legislation will be promulgated in 2003. The regulation and operation of these new laws is uncertain. Over time, a target of 26% ownership in the mineral industry by "Historically Disadvantaged Persons" has been set out in the Mining Charter, but the mechanisms to effect this objective remain unclear. Accordingly, all laws may be considered relatively new, resulting in risks related to the possible misinterpretation of new laws, unilateral modification of mining or exploration rights, operating restrictions, increased taxes, environmental regulation, mine safety and other risks arising out of new sovereignty over mining, any or all of which could have an adverse affect on the Company. The Company's operations may also be affected in varying degrees by political and economic instability, terrorism, crime, extreme fluctuations in currency exchange rates and inflation. The Company's operations and exploration activities in South Africa are subject to South African federal and provincial laws and regulations governing protection of the environment. These laws are continually changing and, as a general matter, are becoming more restrictive.

Title Matters

Due to the large number and diverse legal nature of the mineral properties described in this Form 20-F Annual Report, full investigation of legal title to each property has not been carried out at this time. Any of the Company's properties may be subject to prior unregistered agreements of transfer or native land claims and title may be affected by undetected defects. The Company's properties include recorded mineral claims which have not been surveyed, and, therefore, the precise location and extent of such claims may be in doubt. While the Company has reviewed and is satisfied with the title for any claim in which it has a material interest and, to the best of its knowledge, such title is in good standing, there is no guarantee that title to such claim will not be challenged or impugned.

Aboriginal rights may be claimed on Crown properties or other types of tenure with respect to which mineral rights have been conferred. The Company is not aware of any aboriginal land claims having been asserted or any legal actions relating to native issues having been instituted with respect to any of the mineral properties in which the Company has an interest. The Company is aware of the mutual benefits afforded by co-operative relationships with indigenous people in conducting exploration activity and is supportive of measures established to achieve such co-operation.

Competition

Increasing competition exists for the limited number of mineral acquisition opportunities available. As a result of this competition, some of which is with large established mining companies with substantial capabilities and greater financial and technical resources than the Company, the Company may be unable to acquire additional attractive properties for exploration and development on terms it considers acceptable. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the Company's exploration and acquisition programs will yield any new mineral deposits or result in any commercial mining operation.

Enforcement of Judgments

The ability of investors to enforce judgments of United States courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the United States federal securities laws against the Company and the directors and officers of the Company may be limited due to the fact that the Company and these persons reside outside of the United States and, in respect of the directors and officers, their assets are located outside the United States. There is uncertainty as to whether Canadian courts would: (i) enforce judgments of United States courts obtained against the Company or its directors and officers predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the United States federal securities laws, or (ii) entertain original actions brought in Canadian courts against the Company or such persons predicated upon the federal securities laws of the United States, as such laws may conflict with Canadian laws. In Canada, civil rights are within the legislative jurisdiction of the Provinces, and in the Province of British Columbia, in which the Company and all of its directors and officers are resident, does not have laws for the reciprocal enforcement of judgments of United States courts.

"Penny Stock" Rules

The Common Shares are "penny stock" as defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, which might affect the trading market for the Common Shares. Penny stocks are generally equity securities with a price of less than US \$5.00 (other than securities registered on certain national securities exchanges or quoted on the NASDAQ National Market, provided that current price and volume information with respect to transactions in such securities is provided by the exchange or system). The Securities and Exchange Commission has adopted rules that regulate broker-dealer practices in connection with transactions in penny stocks. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document prepared by the Securities and Exchange Commission that provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and compensation information must be given to the customer orally or in writing before or with the customer's confirmation. In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from such rules, the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for a stock that is subject to the penny stock rules, such as the Common Shares which are considered "penny stock", and therefore make it more difficult to sell those shares.

Fluctuating Metal Prices

The mining industry in general is intensely competitive and there is no assurance that, even if commercial quantities of mineral resources are developed, a profitable market will exist for the sale of same. Factors beyond the control of the Company may affect the marketability of any minerals discovered. No assurance may be given that metal prices will remain stable. Significant price fluctuations over short periods of time may be generated by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company, including domestic and international economic and political trends, expectations of inflation, currency exchange fluctuations, interest rates, global or regional consumption patterns, speculative activities and increased production due to improved mining and production methods. The effect of these factors on the price of minerals and therefore the economic viability of any of the Company's exploration projects cannot accurately be predicted. As the Company is in the exploration stage, the above factors have had no material impact on present operations or income.

Additional Funding Requirements

The Company has limited financial resources, has no source of operating cash flow, and has no assurance that additional funding will be available to it for further exploration and development of its properties beyond its current programs. In the past, the Company has relied on sales of equity securities to meet its cash requirements. There can be no assurance that future operations will provide cash flow sufficient to satisfy operational requirements and cash commitments.

The Company's working capital at November 30, 2002 was \$126,904. Subsequently, the Company closed financings totalling approximately \$2,100,000. See "Significant Changes" on page 124. This is sufficient to cover general and administrative costs and fund its obligations and proposed exploration programs on its properties to December 31, 2003. Should additional properties be acquired or programs be undertaken, the Company will require additional funding. The exploration and development of the Company's properties depends upon the Company's ability to obtain financing through any or all of the joint venturing of projects, debt financing, equity financing or other means. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in obtaining any required financing now or in the future. Failure to obtain additional financing on a timely basis could result in delay or indefinite postponement of further exploration and development of its mineral properties, with the possible loss of such properties, or the inability to acquire any additional properties.

Environmental and Other Regulatory Requirements

The current or future operations of the Company, including development activities and commencement of commercial production on its properties, requires permits from various governmental authorities and such operations are and will be subject to laws and regulations governing prospecting, development, mining, production, exports, taxes, labour standards, occupational health, waste disposal, toxic substances, land use, environmental protection, mine safety, restrictions and prohibitions on releases or emissions of various substances produced in association with certain mining operations and other matters. Companies engaged in the development and operation of mines and related facilities generally experience increased costs and delays in production and other schedules as a result of the need to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permits, the extent of which cannot be predicted. There can be no assurance that approvals and permits required to commence commercial production on its properties will be obtained. Additional permits and studies, which may include the environmental impact studies conducted before permits can be obtained, may be necessary prior to operation of the properties in which the Company has interests and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain or maintain all necessary permits that may be required to commence construction, development or operation of production facilities at these properties on terms which enable operations to be conducted at economically justifiable costs.

Failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permitting requirements may result in enforcement actions thereunder, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities causing operations to cease or be curtailed, and may include corrective measures requiring capital expenditures, installation of additional equipment or remedial actions. Parties engaged in mining operations may be required to compensate those suffering loss or damage by reason of the production activities and may have civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations.

Amendments to current laws, regulations and permits governing operations and activities of mining companies, or more stringent implementation thereof, could have a material adverse impact on the Company and cause increases in capital expenditures or production costs or reduction in levels of production at producing properties or abandonment or delays in development of new mineral properties.

The Company has not made any material expenditure for environmental compliance to date. However, there can be no assurance that environmental laws will not give rise to significant financial obligations in the future and such obligations could have a material adverse affect on the Company's financial performance.

Limited Operating History: Losses

The Company has limited experience in mining or processing of metals. The Company has experienced, on a consolidated basis, losses in all years of its operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will operate profitably in the future, if at all. At August 31, 2002, the Company's deficit was \$2,600,263.

Key Employees.

The Company depends on a number of key directors, officers and employees: R. Michael Jones, Chairman, President, CEO and Director of the Company; Frank R. Hallam, Chief Financial Officer and Director of the Company and Dennis Gorc, Vice-President, Exploration of the Company. The loss of any one of the named directors, officers or employees could have an adverse effect on the Company. With the exception of Frank Hallam, the Company has entered into management contracts with the named directors, officers and employees. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees" and "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions". The Company does not maintain key man insurance on any of its management.

Conflicts of Interest

Certain of the Company's directors and officers serve as directors or officers of other reporting companies or have significant shareholdings in other reporting companies and, to the extent that such other companies may participate in ventures in which the Company may participate, the directors of the Company may have a conflict of interest in negotiating and concluding terms respecting the extent of such participation. For example, Frank Hallam, Chief Financial Officer and Director of the Company, is the Chief Financial Officer of Derek Resources Corporation, a public company with oil and gas properties in Wyoming. Douglas J. Hurst, Director of the Company, is a director of International Wayside Gold Mines Ltd., a public company with gold properties near Wells, British Columbia. R. Michael Jones, Chairman, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of the Company is also a director of Radar Acquisitions Corp. and Mega Capital Corp. which trade on the TSX Venture Exchange.

In the event that such a conflict of interest arises at a meeting of the Company's directors, a director who has such a conflict will abstain from voting for or against the approval of such participation or such terms. From time to time several companies may participate in the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties thereby allowing for their participation in larger programs, permitting involvement in a greater number of programs and reducing financial exposure in respect of any one program. It may also occur that a particular company will assign all or a portion of its interest in a particular program to another of these companies due to the financial position of the company making the assignment. Under the laws of British Columbia, the directors of the Company are required to act honestly, in good faith and in the best interests of the Company. In determining whether or not the Company will participate in a particular program and the interest therein to be acquired by it, the directors will primarily consider the degree of risk to which the Company may be exposed and its financial position at the time.

Shares Reserved for Future Issuance: Dilution

As at March 11, 2003, there were 2,094,500 stock options and 3,926,267 share purchase warrants outstanding pursuant to which Common Shares may be issued in the future. This will result in further dilution to the Company's shareholders and pose a dilutive risk to potential investors.

Dividend Record and Policy

The Company has not paid any dividends since incorporation and it has no plans to pay dividends for some time. The directors of the Company will determine if and when dividends should be declared and paid in the future based on the Company's financial position at the relevant time. All of the Common Shares are entitled to an equal share of any dividends declared and paid.

ITEM 4 - INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

The head office of the Company is located at Suite 800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 1T2, telephone (604) 899-5450. The address for service and the registered and records office is Gowlings Lafleur Henderson, LLP, Suite 2300, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7X 1J1. The Company's website is www.platinumgroupmetals.net. It is a reporting issuer in British Columbia, Alberta and Quebec and currently trades on the Exchange under the symbol "PTM".

The Company is an exploration stage company and there is no assurance that a commercial viable mineral deposit exists on any of its properties. Further exploration will be required before a final evaluation as to the economic and legal feasibilities are determined.

The Amalgamation

On October 22, 2001, NMM entered into a letter agreement with PTG proposing the terms of an amalgamation pursuant to the provisions of the Company Act for the purposes of forming one company, Amalco, under the name "Platinum Group Metals Ltd." NMM and PTG had both been working independently in the Lac des Iles-Thunder Bay and Sudbury, Ontario areas for the previous two years and both parties recognized the synergy between them and the added value offered by the Amalgamation. An Amalgamation Agreement dated December 19, 2001 was entered into between the parties which formalized the terms of Amalgamation.

The Boards of Directors of PTG and NMM, respectively, concluded that it would be in the best interests of the amalgamating companies and their respective shareholders to bring together into a single public company the mineral property interests held separately by PTG and NMM with a view to achieving certain benefits, which included the following:

- (a) Consolidating the property interests of PTG and NMM in Ontario, which would facilitate the financing required for the exploration and development of Amalco's properties.
- (b) Forming a strong management group with extensive experience and expertise covering various aspects of platinum group metal exploration.
- (c) The shareholders of PTG and NMM would become shareholders of a company with a substantially larger public float than was available to either PTG or NMM individually, which may provide enhanced liquidity for Amalco shareholders.
- (d) Operational efficiencies would be achieved by eliminating the duplication of accounting, legal, corporate and administrative procedures for NMM and PTG.
- (e) The Amalgamation would result in the creation of a company with a larger asset base and capitalization, thereby facilitating better access to capital markets. Amalco would be better positioned strategically, operationally and financially to explore, and if warranted, develop, its mineral properties.

The Amalgamation received shareholder approvals on January 28, 2002 and court approval on February 8, 2002. Pursuant to an order by the Supreme Court of British Columbia, Amalco was formed on February 18, 2002 at which time both NMM and PTG ceased to exist. Amalco assumed all of the rights and obligations of NMM and PTG. As consideration to the shareholders of NMM, Amalco issued and delivered 5,468,421 common shares to acquire all of the 9,022,895 common shares of NMM issued and outstanding. This represented a ratio of 1.65 common shares of NMM for every one share of Amalco. The shareholders of PTG received one share of Amalco in exchange for each share of PTG. All of the continuing obligations of NMM with regard to share purchase options, warrants and share payments were converted to obligations of Amalco at a ratio of 1.65:1. All of the continuing obligations of PTG with regard to share purchase options, warrants and share payments were converted to obligations of Amalco at a ratio of 1:1. The property, assets, rights and privileges of each of NMM and PTG continued to be the property, assets, rights and privileges of Amalco.

The business combination was accounted for as a purchase transaction, with PTG as the acquirer and NMM as the acquiree. The consideration tendered by PTG in the share exchange was valued at \$1,541,710 including \$231,325 in transaction costs. Amalco's financial year-end is August 31.

History and Development of NMM

NMM was a mineral exploration company engaged in the acquisition and exploration of mineral properties. NMM had a history of losses and no revenues from operations.

In 1983, NMM acquired several placer claims located on Harvey's Creek, located approximately 100 air-kilometres (60 miles) north-northwest of the City of Williams Lake in the Cariboo Mining Division of British Columbia. Placer gold refers to gold found in gravel and other materials overlying solid rock, as opposed to lode gold which is found in solid rock. Placer claims are mining claims located in areas (also called "placer areas") which have the potential to contain economic quantities of gold and other commodities in the gravel and other materials overlying solid rock. These claims were acquired from the four founding shareholders of NMM, two of whom remained as Directors of NMM, in exchange for 750,000 common shares of NMM (equivalent to 454,545 Common Shares).

During the course of placer gold exploration by NMM, it was determined that the most likely source for the placer gold which had been deposited in the gravels of Harvey's Creek was a gold rich strata (rock unit) cross cutting a branch of the Harvey's Creek. This branch creek, which forms part of the drainage basin, is Simlock Creek. As a result of this determination, NMM undertook an extensive lode mineral claim-staking program which resulted in NMM's acquisition of all 21 of the mineral claims currently comprising the Simlock Creek Property.

Between 1983 and 1989, NMM carried out all onsite staking, prospecting and most exploration work on the Simlock Creek Property. During 1983, 1984 and 1985 most of the work related to prospecting and staking. A geophysical survey which measured the magnetism of the Simlock Creek Property was completed and various helicopter access pads were constructed. During this period, exploration emphasis was on placer gold. Based on results from previous placer sampling work, a bulk placer sampling program was undertaken in 1986, 1987 and 1988. At the same time an extensive soil sampling program was paid for by Logan Mines Limited pursuant to an option agreement with NMM which has since expired. NMM hired several workers and purchased equipment to carry out its work.

NMM constructed many kilometres of road, laid 1.5 kilometres (5,000 feet) of water pipe, built a processing site, a reservoir, and a tailings dump and moved many thousands of cubic yards of material in order to access a favorable placer area which NMM's previous work had located on NMM's claims. Although initial samples from this favorable area returned positive results, it became clear by 1988 that unrecorded placer mining activity by others in the 1920's and 1930's had removed the most valuable placer material from the area. NMM could not economically justify an earth moving exercise of the size required based on the projected amount of gold left in the area. By 1989 all work had ceased on the placer claims and reclamation work was carried out.

The nature of the gold recovered from the bulk placer sampling suggested that the lode source of the gold was local and of significant size. NMM continued its efforts to locate the primary deposit and began to sell off its heavy equipment which was not immediately required to work on the Simlock Creek Property. The equipment had been purchased from the proceeds of shareholders loans, and thus upon sale, the proceeds from the equipment was returned to the lenders.

After 1989, NMM continued the search for the primary lode gold deposit at Simlock Creek. NMM bore the costs of several soil sampling programs and by 1992 a substantial area of high gold values had been delineated at Simlock Creek. Since NMM was a private company with very limited funds and had no access to public markets at the time, it was required to option the Simlock Creek Property in order to advance the project. In 1993 Northern Dynasty Minerals Inc. ("Northern Dynasty") of Vancouver, British Columbia optioned the Simlock Creek Property. For the next two years, NMM stood by while Northern Dynasty carried out a small amount of exploration work at Simlock Creek. Except for management's efforts to maintain books and records and to retain title to the Simlock Creek Property, NMM was inactive between 1993 and 1996. Northern Dynasty carried out and paid for fill in and check soil sampling programs, soil profiling and the completion of one excavator trench approximately 70 metres in length. After failing to identify a bedrock source, Northern Dynasty elected not to complete the exercise of the option. After the Simlock Creek Property reverted to NMM again in 1996, Management of NMM made a decision to go public in order to raise the capital required to explore the area of high gold values in soils which had been previously delineated at Simlock Creek.

19

During the 1997 field season, 627.3 metres (2,070 feet) of new access road were constructed by NMM on the Simlock Creek Property. This new access road ended at the edge of the area of high gold values in soils which NMM intended to explore for lode gold deposits.

During the year ended December 31, 1997, NMM issued by way of a private placement 950,000 units at a price of \$0.25 per unit for total proceeds of \$237,491, net of issue costs. Each unit consisted of one common share and one share purchase warrant. During the same year, NMM issued 491,200 common shares at an ascribed value of \$0.25 per common share in settlement of shareholder loans. A total of 750,000 performance escrow shares were issued to two directors of NMM at an ascribed value of \$0.01 per share.

NMM entered into a sponsorship agreement dated July 11, 1997 with Haywood Securities Inc. ("Haywood") in respect of their of NMM's application to the Exchange for listing. Pursuant to an agency agreement dated July 11, 1997, as amended November 11, 1997 and February 11, 1998 between NMM and Haywood, Haywood was appointed as NMM's agent in selling an initial public offering of 600,000 common shares at \$0.50 per share through the facilities of the Exchange.

Pursuant to its prospectus dated March 4, 1998, a final receipt for which was issued by the Commission on March 6, 1998, NMM completed its initial public offering of 600,000 common shares of NMM at a price of \$0.50 per share on June 12, 1998. The common shares of NMM were listed and commenced trading on the Exchange on June 12, 1998. A total of 4,000 common shares of NMM at a deemed price of \$0.50 per share and warrants to purchase 120,000 common shares of NMM at a price of \$0.50 per share expiring June 12, 1999 were issued as corporate finance fees pursuant to the agency agreement with Haywood.

With some of the proceeds from the Haywood initial public offering closed on June 15, 1998, NMM commenced a program of exploration trail building, trenching and sampling on portions of the HH6 and HH8 mineral claims on the Simlock Creek Property. This work program commenced on August 12, 1998 after all relevant work permits had been obtained. The purpose of the 1998 program was to investigate an area of high gold values in soil samples taken in 1992. A total of 223 rock samples were taken from trenches and trail cuts and analyzed for gold (fire assay) and 32 other elements (ICP).

The trenching program was designed to investigate areas immediately up-slope from high gold values in soil. A total of 10 cross-trenches delineated a south-southeast trending zone of multiple quartz veins and silicified phyllitic wallrock over a length of approximately 450 metres. This zone is open in both directions. Mechanical trenches were dug at 50-meter (165-foot) intervals across the south-southeast trending zone of multiple quartz veins. Within the trenches, samples were taken across widths ranging from 5 cm (2 inches) to 100 cm (39 inches) depending upon the nature of material being sampled. Significant gold values were detected in quartz vein material, including an assay of 2.286 oz./ton gold across a five-foot width of vein. The main objective of surface exploration is to delineate targets which can be explored at depth using drilling techniques in order to measure the tonnage and average grade of the potential mineralized body or bodies. Information from drilling can also aid in determining whether or not the deposit can be mined and processed at a profit. Other techniques such as bulk sampling may be employed to assist in making this determination.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated March 1, 1999 the ("Agnew Agreement") between Harvey Creek Gold Placers Ltd., Donald Hawke and Gregory Campbell (collectively, the "Agnew Optionors"), NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 99% interest in and to the Agnew Lake Property. The Agnew Lake Property initially comprised of 201 mineral claims totalling 3,216 hectares overlays a mafic intrusion which has characteristics favourable for the concentration of PGM mineralization located near Sudbury, Ontario. Subsequent to the execution of the Agnew Agreement, NMM staked an additional 16 claims totalling 2,760 hectares on March 5, 1999 which are subject to the terms of the Agnew Agreement. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".

NMM changed its name to New Millennium Metals Corporation on March 22, 1999 to reflect its new objective of concentrating on platinum group metals properties.

During the year ended December 31, 1999, NMM issued 1,126,589 special warrants at prices ranging from \$0.45 to \$0.52 per special warrant for net proceeds of \$543,450. The proceeds of the private placements were used to fund exploration at the Agnew Lake Property and for general working capital.

On September 3, 1999, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Salter Property by staking three mineral claims totaling 352 hectares (869 acres) located within 10 kilometres of Massey, Ontario and within 40 kilometres of the Agnew Lake Property.

20

Initial geological investigations of the property failed to locate mineralization of economic interest and the Salter claims were allowed to lapse in September of 2002. Exploration and acquisition costs totaling \$10,667 were expensed.

On September 3, 1999, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Victoria Property by staking two mineral claims totaling 256 hectares (632 acres) located within 10 kilometres of Massey, Ontario and within 40 kilometres of the Agnew Lake Property. The Victoria Property was allowed to lapse with no work having been completed on the property. Acquisition and exploration costs totaling \$2,009 were written off subsequent to December 31, 2001.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated effective February 7, 2000, as amended June 24, 2002, among NMM as the optionee and Don Leishman, Kenneth Fenwick and Don Chorkawy as the optionors, NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% interest in and to the Taman Property. The Taman Property is comprised of 12 claim blocks covering a total of approximately 2,272 hectares (5,609 acres) approximately 80 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 20 km west of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated effective February 7, 2000, as amended June 24, 2002, among NMM as the optionee and Don Leishman, Kenneth Fenwick, Stephen

Stares and Michael Stares as the optionors, NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% interest in and to the Taman East Property. The Taman East Property is comprised of 6 claim blocks covering a total of approximately 1,280 hectares (3,160 acres) approximately 80 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 15 km west of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine.

On March 2, 2000 NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Swan River Property by staking two mineral claims totaling 7,440 hectares (18,368 acres) located on Reindeer Lake, 60 km east of Points North, Saskatchewan. The Company elected not to proceed with the Swan River Property and the claims were allowed to lapse in March of 2002 with no exploration work having been completed. Acquisition costs of \$18,763 were expensed.

On March 20, 2000, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Senga Property by staking 17 claim blocks encompassing a total of 3,744 hectares (9,243 acres) located approximately 85 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 20 km west of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd -Pt Mine.

On March 20, 2000, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Tib Property by staking 12 claim blocks encompassing a total of 2,640 hectares (6,518 acres) located approximately 100 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 20 km west of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd -Pt Mine.

Pursuant to an option and joint venture agreement dated effective March 29, 2000 between NMM as the optionee and Fort Knox Gold Resources Inc. as the optionor ("Fort Knox"), NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Dog River Property. The Dog River Property consists of 9 claim blocks located approximately 96 km northwest of Thunder Bay, Ontario and about 18 km west of the Lac Des Iles Pt-Pd Mine. The Dog River Property is subject to an underlying agreement between Fort Knox and Kenneth Fenwick pursuant to which Mr. Fenwick was granted a 2.5% net smelter return royalty. In 2002, the Company, Fort Knox and Mr. Fenwick revised the Dog River Agreement whereby Fort Knox agreed, at no cost, to abandon any and all interest in the Dog River Property in favour of Mr. Fenwick subject to an option agreement being completed between the Company and Mr. Fenwick. Pursuant to the terms of the amending agreement dated February 20, 2002 between the Company and Mr. Fenwick, the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% interest in and to the Dog River Property by making cash payments totaling \$35,000 and issuing 60,000 Common Shares to Mr. Fenwick.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated April 6, 2000 and effective June 14, 2000 between NMM as the optionee and Canadian Golden Dragon Resources Ltd. as the optionor ("CGD"), NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Ottertooth Property. The Ottertooth Property was comprised of 35 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 7,968 hectares (19,672 acres) located approximately 50 km of Armstrong, Ontario and 170 km north of Thunder Bay, Ontario. The Ottertooth Property was returned to the vendor in May of 2002 after initial geological investigations failed to detect mineralization of potential economic significance on the property. Acquisition and exploration costs of \$180,581 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated effective April 20, 2000 among NMM as the optionee and Don Leishman, Kenneth Fenwick and Ron Tweedie as the optionors, NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% interest in and to the Milford Bullseye Property. The Milford Bullseye Property is comprised of 4 contiguous claim

blocks covering a total of approximately 832 hectares (2,054 acres) located approximately 90 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 12 km west of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine. The Milford Bullseye Property was returned to the optionors effective April 12, 2002 after initial geological investigation failed to locate mineralization with economic potential. Exploration and acquisition costs totaling \$41,245 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated effective May 2, 2000 between NMM as the optionee and Ted Aho as optionor, NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% interest in and to the Buck East Property. The Buck East Property is comprised of 3 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 624 hectares (1,541 acres) located approximately 85 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 20 km west of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine complex. The Buck East Property was returned to the optionor effective April 15, 2002 after initial geological investigations failed to locate any mineralization of potential economic interest. Exploration and acquisition costs totaling \$59,951 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated effective May 5, 2000 among NMM as the optionee and East West Resource Corp. and Maple Minerals Inc. as the optionors, NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Lac Des Iles River Property. The Lac Des Iles River Property is comprised of 16 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 2,880 hectares (7,110 acres) located approximately 70 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 17 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine complex. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

On June 18, 2000, a Letter of Intent was entered into between NMM and Pacific North West Capital Corp. ("PFN") with respect to the Agnew Lake Property. The terms of the Letter of Intent were subsequently formalized in an Option Agreement (the "PFN Option Agreement") executed between NMM and PFN on August 15, 2000. Pursuant to the terms of the PFN Option Agreement, NMM granted PFN the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire 50% of its rights and interest in the Agnew Lake Property which includes both the claims under option to NMM pursuant to the Agnew Agreement and 16 additional claims staked by NMM. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".

Between June 9 and August 25, 2000, NMM acquired a 100% interest in three small properties adjoining its Taman Property. The Taman North, Taman South and Taman Northwest properties (collectively referred to as the "Taman Margin Properties") were staked to cover possible extensions of the Taman Lake Intrusion off the adjacent Taman Property. The Taman North property was allowed to lapse in August of 2002 with no significant work having been completed on the property.

On June 28, 2000, a Letter of Intent was entered into between NMM and New Claymore Resources Ltd. ("New Claymore") with respect to the Shelby Lake Property. The terms of the Letter of Intent were subsequently formalized in an Option Agreement (the "Shelby Lake Agreement") executed between NMM as the optionee and New Claymore as the optionor effective July 26, 2000. Pursuant to the terms of the Shelby Lake Agreement, NMM was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Shelby Lake Property. The Shelby Lake Property is comprised of 10 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 2,160 hectares (5,334 acres) 2,160 hectares. The Shelby Lake Property is located approximately 70 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 17 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

On September 22, 2000, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Wakinoo Property by staking a single claim block totalling 192 hectares (474 acres) located approximately 75 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 25 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd -Pt Mine complex.

On September 22, 2000, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Hottah Property by staking three contiguous claim blocks totalling 672 hectares (1,659 acres) located approximately 75 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 18 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine complex.

Pursuant to an Agency Agreement dated for reference September 29, 2000 (the "First Delta Agency Agreement") between NMM and First Delta Securities Inc. ("First Delta"), First Delta was appointed to act as NMM's agent in selling 2,200,000 units of NMM at a price of \$0.45 per unit. Each unit consists of one flow-through common share and one-half warrant. Each whole warrant, plus 60 cents, shall entitle the holder to acquire one non-flow through common share of NMM for a period of 18 months from the date of closing. On December 29, 2000, NMM closed a portion of this private placement and 896,223 units were issued. An additional 35,449 units were issued as a finder's fee, as well

months following the reference date of First Delta Agency Agreement, First Delta shall have a right of first refusal to provide any further equity financing required by NMM.

Pursuant to an agreement dated for reference October 23, 2000 among NMM, MTAX 2000 Mineral Limited Partnership ("MTAX") and 578161 B.C. Ltd., MTAX had the right to commit to a flow-through private placement before December 31, 2000 at a fixed price. MTAX confirmed that it would subscribe for 285,714 flow-through share units of NMM at \$0.35 per unit. Each unit consisted of one flow-through share and one-half flow through share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant, plus an additional \$0.44, will allow the holder to purchase one additional flow-through share at any time for a period of 12 months from the date of closing. In consideration for arranging the private placement with MTAX, Strand Securities Corp. received a finder's fee of 8%, payable in flow through units at the same price as the private placement. On December 29, 2000, \$100,000 was placed in trust and the funds were subsequently transferred to NMM on March 2, 2001.

A Heads of Agreement was entered into on December 19, 2000 pursuant to which NMM and PFN proposed to option a 60% interest in the Agnew Lake Property to Kaymin Resources Ltd. ("Kaymin"), a subsidiary of Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited, the world's largest producer of platinum group metals. The Heads of Agreement outlined the basis on which the parties were prepared to negotiate in good faith a definitive earn-in agreement. In June 2000, a Farm-In Agreement was executed among Kaymin, NMM and PFN which set out the definitive earn-in terms and legally binding obligations. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".

Including the private placements with First Delta and MTAX, NMM issued 2,444,672 units at prices ranging from \$0.35 to \$0.50 per unit for net proceeds of \$1,015,436 during the year ended December 31, 2000. The proceeds of the private placements were used to fund new acquisitions, exploration of the Lac Des Iles Project properties and for general working capital.

Pursuant to a letter agreement dated February 19, 2001, as amended November 27, 2002 between NMM as the optionor and Sydney Resource Corporation ("Sydney") as the optionee, Sydney was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in the Simlock Creek Property. During the year ended December 31, 2001, NMM wrote off acquisition and exploration costs of \$1,123,275, less recoveries of \$68,464, relating to the Simlock Creek Property, however it will retain title.

Between July 24 and September 21, 2001, NMM acquired a 100% interest in the Vande Property by staking seven claim blocks totaling 1,360 hectares (3,358 acres) located approximately 65 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 15 km south of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine complex.

Pursuant to a Memorandum of Understanding dated October 21, 2001 (the "ProAm Agreement"), NMM and PFN were granted the sole exclusive right and option to earn a 100% interest in and to 3 claim blocks internal to the Agnew Lake Property (the "ProAm Property") from ProAm Explorations Corporation. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".

On October 22, 2001, NMM entered into a letter agreement with PTG proposing the terms of an amalgamation pursuant to the provisions of the Company Act for the purposes of forming one company, Amalco, under the name "Platinum Group Metals Ltd." NMM and PTG had both been working independently in the Lac des Iles-Thunder Bay and Sudbury, Ontario areas for the previous two years and both parties recognized the synergy between them and the added value offered by the Amalgamation. An Amalgamation Agreement dated December 19, 2001 was entered into between the parties which formalized the terms of Amalgamation. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17. On November 7, 2001, NMM entered into a loan agreement with PTG for \$100,000 secured against NMM's share of PFN. The successful completion of the Amalgamation has made this loan irrelevant.

During the year ended December 31, 2001, NMM issued 741,014 units for net proceeds of \$141,096 pursuant to private placements 15,000 common shares on the exercise of warrants for net proceeds of \$7,500 and 2,690 common shares of NMM on the exercise of stock options for net proceeds of \$1,560. The flow through shares issued by NMM were priced at market and did not bear a premium as a result of their flow through nature. The proceeds of the private placements were used to fund exploration programs on the Lac Des Iles Project properties and for general working capital.

History and Development of PTG and the Company

PTG was incorporated under the laws of British Columbia on January 10, 2000 as 599141 B.C. Ltd. and changed its name to "Platinum Group Metals Ltd." on March 16, 2000 at which time it commenced operations. It was in the business of acquiring, exploring and evaluating mineral properties. PTG focused on acquiring a broad portfolio of mineral properties and mineral property interests where there is geological potential for platinum and palladium deposits. The geographic focus of PTG was in Canada, however it considered projects in the USA, Brazil and South Africa without the acquisition of any interest.

PTG issued 1,000,000 common shares to its founders at \$ 0.01 per share in connection with incorporation. See "Item 7 -Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions". PTG then completed a seed round of financing in April and May 2000 which raised a total of \$600,000 by issuing a total of 3,000,001 Special Warrants convertible into common shares of PTG as follows: 2,605,000 Special Warrants convertible to 2,605,000 common shares of PTG for no further consideration sold at \$0.20 per Special Warrant and 395,001 common shares of PTG sold at \$0.20. From March to June 2000, PTG acquired interests in exploration properties in Ontario and the Northwest Territories targeted for their platinum and palladium mineralization potential. The property interests were obtained in various options to purchase an interest or by staking mineral claims directly.

PTG acquired mineral rights to properties in the Sudbury-River Valley area in March 2000 by a series of option agreements and staking mineral claims. These properties were part of the basis of PTG's initial public offering in Canada.

Pursuant to an arm's length agreement dated March 29, 2000 (the "Davis Agreement") among PTG as the optionee and John and Marie Brady and George Van Lith as the optionors (collectively referred to as the "Davis Optionors"), PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 100% undivided interest in 29 units in the Sudbury Mining District, which formed part of the 37 claims in the Davis -Janes Block (the "Davis Brady Property"). PTG can exercise the option by paying to the Davis Optionors \$60,000 in cash payments over a 3-year period from the date of the Davis Agreement (of which \$20,000 had been paid) and issuing a total of 100,000 common shares of PTG within two years of the Davis Agreement (of which 70,000 common shares of PTG had been issued). The Davis Optionors retained a 2% NSR with advance royalty payments of \$10,000 per year, commencing in the 48th month at a rate of \$5,000 payable every six months thereafter. PTG can acquire 1% of the NSR up to commercial production for \$1,000,000. The Company has elected not to maintain the Davis Agreement past March 29, 2002 and exploration and acquisition costs of \$77,057 were written down subsequent to February 28, 2002. It did maintain claims it staked directly adjoining the Davis Brady Property and the royalty granted under the Davis Agreement attaches to these claims.

Pursuant to an Option Agreement dated March 29, 2000, amended October 31, 2000 and December 3, 2001 (the "Pebble Agreement") between PTG as the optionee and East West Resource Corporation ("East West") as the optionor, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 60% interest in the Pebble Property. The Pebble Property is comprised

of seven contiguous claim blocks, and portions of 4 additional claim blocks covering a total of approximately 1,536 hectares (3,792 acres) located approximately 35 km east-northeast of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine in the Thunder Bay Mining Division of Northwestern Ontario. The Pebble Property adjoins the Stucco Property and forms part of the East Lac Des Iles Project. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

Pursuant to an option agreement dated April 10, 2000 and amended October 31, 2000 between PTG as the optionee and Canadian Golden Dragon Resources Ltd. as the optionor, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 60% interest in the South Legris Property. The South Legris Property is comprised of 23 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 4,032 hectares (9,957 acres) located approximately 90 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 11 km south of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd -Pt Mine. The South Legris Property adjoins the Shelby Lake, and Vande Properties and forms part of the Company's Lac Des Iles Project. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

On April 17, 2000, PTG entered into a joint venture arrangement with Norcal Resources Ltd. ("Norcal") whereby Norcal paid the costs of staking certain mineral claims. PTG received a 40% interest in 376 units staked by providing certain technical information on target areas in McWilliams, Crerar, Notman, Gladman and Hammell Townships in the Sudbury, Ontario area. Of these properties, only the Notman property remains. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$5,702 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

24

Pursuant to an arm's length agreement dated June 7, 2000 and amended June 7, 2001 and July 15, 2002 among PTG as the optionee and Messrs. Bill Kizan and Lloyd Anderson as the optionors, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 100% interest in the Rutledge Lake Property in the Northwest Territories. PTG staked an additional 21 claims covering 17,584 hectares (43,450 acres) which are subject to the terms of the Rutledge Agreement.

In October 2000, Apex Geoscience Ltd. completed an independent report on the Rutledge Property (the "Apex Report"). The Apex Report confirmed the earlier reports of a high-grade platinum occurrence on the property, which returned grades between 40-50 g/t platinum. The report recommended a \$900,000 exploration program on the property. The Apex Report and the Rutledge Property were part of the PTG's initial public offering in Canada. On October 18, 2000, PTG sold a right of first offer on the Rutledge Property to Impala Platinum Holdings Ltd. of South Africa for \$300,000. PTG drilled 10 holes totaling 1,072 meters (3517 feet) during the period of March 1 to April 16, 2001. Drilling results were not of economic interest but based on the geological setting more work was recommended. No further exploration is planned for the Rutledge Lake Property. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$551,307 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

Pursuant to an arm's length agreement dated June 14, 2000 between PTG as the optionee and Roland Dubeau as the optionor, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 100% interest in 24.5 units in the Sudbury Mining Division which formed part of the Henry Block by paying Mr. Dubeau \$38,000 in cash (of which \$14,000 has been paid) and issuing 30,000 common shares of PTG (of which 10,000 shares have been issued) over a four-year period. PTG also granted Dubeau a 5% net profits interest royalty. The Property was returned to the vendor in June of 2002. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$18,041 were expensed by the Company subsequent to Fiscal 2002.

In June 2000, PTG acquired (by staking) a 100% interest in 16 mineral claims in two non-contiguous blocks totalling approximately 3,360 hectares (8,302 acres) (the "Leckie Property") in the Lake Nipigon area of Ontario. During 2002 the Company elected not to proceed with exploration of the Leckie Lake Property. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$25,180 were expensed by the Company subsequent to Fiscal 2002.

On September 22, 2000, Clark Exploration Consulting of Thunder Bay, Ontario, completed an independent geological report (the "Clark Report") on the exploration potential of the South Legris, Leckie and Pebble Properties. The South Legris, Leckie and Pebble Properties were part of PTG's Initial Public Offering in Canada in February 2001. The Clark Report recommended exploration expenditures of \$150,000 on these properties.

Pursuant to an arm's length agreement dated September 27, 2000, executed on October 1, 2000 and amended October 4, 2001 between PTG as the optionee and Frank Racicot as the optionor, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 100% interest in the Racicot-Loughrin Property in Loughrin Township (the "Racicot-Loughrin Property") by paying \$62,500 in cash over a four-year period (of which \$12,500 has been paid) and issuing 80,000 common shares of PTG over a three year period (of which 20,000 common shares have been issued). The optionor retains a 2% NSR, of which PTG can acquire 1% up to commercial production for \$1,000,000. In September of 2002, the Company elected not to proceed with any further exploration and returned the property to the vendor. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$39,662 were expensed by the Company subsequent to Fiscal 2002.

On November 3, 2000, PTG entered into an agency agreement term sheet with Goepel McDermid Inc. for the sale of up to \$2,700,000 of PTG common shares at \$0.50 per common share and up to \$1,450,000 of Flow Through Special Warrants at \$0.55 per Special Warrant, each Special Warrant convertible into one PTG common share. The final agency and sponsorship agreement was executed on February 15, 2001 with Raymond James Ltd. when it acquired Goepel McDermid Inc.

In the Flow Through portion of the offering, PTG agreed to spend the funds in Canada and pass the tax deduction on to the subscribers. A corporate finance fee of \$25,000 was payable to Raymond James Ltd. as well as an 8.0% commission and broker warrants for 10% of the total number of PTG Flow Through Special Warrants and common shares issued. Raymond James Ltd. also had rights to oversell the offering by 15%, which they exercised. As a result, a total of 2,383,090 Flow Through Special Warrants, each one convertible into the same number of common shares of PTG, were sold and issued in a private placement in December 2000 and a total of 3,195,391 common shares of PTG were sold and issued in February 2001.

PTG filed and received a receipt for a prospectus in British Columbia and Alberta, Canada on February 15, 2001 for the public offering of securities covering: the 2,605,000 common shares of PTG to be issued under the exercise of the 2,605,000 Special Warrants previously issued at \$0.20 per Special Warrant, the 2,383,090 Flow Through common shares of PTG to be issued on the conversion of 2,383,090 Special Warrants previously sold at \$0.55 per Special Warrant and the 3,195,391

25

common shares of PTG issued at \$0.50 per share on the Initial Public Offering. PTG was listed and called for trading on the Exchange on March 6, 2001.

Pursuant to an agreement dated March 22, 2001 between PTG as the optionee and Jobin Bevans & Co. as the optionor, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 100% in the Street-JB Property consisting of 77 units located in the Sudbury Mining District, Ontario by paying \$49,400 in cash (of which \$9,400 has been paid) and issuing 60,000 common shares of PTG (of which 15,000 shares have been issued) over a two-year period. The Company has elected not to maintain this option agreement and the property has been returned to the vendor. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$68,537 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

Following the Initial Public Offering, PTG continued its exploration and evaluation of the Sudbury area properties from April 2001 to August 2001. A program of geological mapping, geochemical sampling and prospecting was carried out across the Sudbury-River Valley Properties. This work outlined an area of increased platinum and palladium values on the Davis - Jones block, and on a block held under option from a private landholder under the Landholder Agreements. By August 31, 2001, PTG had spent a total of \$278,000 on mineral exploration in the Sudbury area. Only \$25,000 in exploration was completed in the Sudbury region from August 31, 2001 and February 28, 2002. On

February 28, 2002, the Company reduced its property holdings in the Sudbury region and wrote off \$160,000 in exploration and acquisition costs.

From April 2001 to August 2001, PTG continued its exploration and evaluation in the Thunder Bay area on the South Legris and Pebble Properties. Exploration consisted of geological mapping, geochemical sampling and prospecting and the start of a drilling program at South Legris. By August 31, 2001, PTG had spent a total of \$218,000 on the Thunder Bay Properties. Work by PTG in the summer of 2001 discovered a palladium occurrence at surface on the South Legris Property. PTG expanded its exploration investment in the South Legris Property from August 2001 to November 2001 with a drilling program. The drilling intersected anomalous platinum and palladium values below economic thresholds for grade thickness. However, further exploration, including additional drilling, was recommended at South Legris.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated September 27, 2001 between PTG as the optionee and Canplats Resources Corporation ("Canplats") as the optionor, PTG was granted an option to acquire up to a 51% interest in the Stucco Property, a land package of 298 claim units of optioned unpatented mining claims and 65 units of staked unpatented mining claims. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

An underlying agreement on the Stucco Property provides for an additional option on 16 claim units totaling 260 hectares (640 acres) for cash payments totaling \$10,000 over a period of six months and (paid) and 50,000 common shares of Canplats over a period of 18 months commencing October 10, 2001, a 2% NSR Royalty in favour of the underlying vendors and advance royalty payments of \$5,000 per year commencing in the 48th month, increasing to \$10,000 per year commencing in the 72nd month and continuing at \$10,000 per year until the commencement of commercial production. PTG has agreed that if it elects to keep its option in good standing, it will pay Canplats the cash value of the Canplats shares issued to the underlying vendors, based upon the market price of Canplats' shares on the date of issuance to a maximum of \$2.00 per share. The Stucco Property currently totals 6,064 hectares (14,972 acres).

On November 7, 2001, PTG entered into a loan agreement with NMM for \$100,000 secured against their holdings of common shares of Pacific North West Capital Corp. The successful completion of the Amalgamation has made this loan irrelevant.

On December 20, 2001, PTG received Exchange approval for, and completed, a non-brokered private placement of 1,327,500 flow through common shares at \$0.25 per share. PTG was obligated to complete \$331,875 in exploration expenditures in Canada and has renounced the tax deduction for such expenditures to the subscribers for the flow through common shares.

On January 29, 2002, PTG closed a non-brokered private placement for 250,000 common shares at \$ 0.25 per share.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated February 6, 2002 (the "Ruza Agreement") between PTG as the optionee and Mr. Jerry Ruza as the optionor, PTG acquired the right and option to earn up to a 100% undivided interest in two mineral properties (the "Levack Property" and the "Windy Lake Property") along the outside of the western rim of the Sudbury Basin, Sudbury Mining District, Ontario. PTG also acquired a 100% interest in a third property (the "Cascaden-Ministic Property") by staking one claim block covering a total of approximately 224 hectares (553 acres) along the western rim of the Sudbury Basin in February of 2002. In February 2002, PTG acquired an additional 28 claim units by staking 448 hectares (1,107

Acres) contiguous to the Windy Lake Property. PTG holds 100% interest in these claims which are not subject to the Ruza Agreement.

The Amalgamation was completed on February 18, 2002. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated February 22, 2002 (the "LB Agreement") between the Company as the optionee and 686715 Alberta Ltd. as the optionor, the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% undivided interest in 3,585 hectares (8,852 acres) in Nunavut, northern Canada (the "LB Gold Property") by paying \$100,000 in cash and issuing 150,000 Common Shares over a four-year period. A 3% net smelter return royalty was also granted to the vendor with a buy back option of up to 2% at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each percentage point. In August of 2002, the Company elected not to proceed with further exploration on the LB Property and the property was returned to the vendor. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$39,661 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

On April 24, 2002, the Company reported it had entered into a best efforts agency agreement with Pacific International Securities Inc. as lead agent of up to 4,000,000 Common Shares at \$0.25 per share. The Company closed this private placement on June 6, 2002, issuing 3,200,000 Common Shares at \$0.25 per share for gross proceeds of \$800,000. A commission of \$51,837 cash and 319,000 agents warrants exercisable at \$0.25 per share expiring June 6, 2003 were paid in connection with this brokered private placement.

On May 30, 2002, the Company closed a non-brokered private placement for 1,403,572 units at \$0.28 per unit for gross proceeds of \$393,000. Each unit consisted of one Common Share and one half of one share purchase warrant. Each full warrant may be exercised into one Common Share at a price of \$0.36 per share expiring on May 30, 2003.

An option agreement dated May 30, 2002, as amended October 16, 2002, was entered into between the Company and Arcata Resources Corporation ("Arcata") pursuant to which the Company granted Arcata the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire 60% of its rights and interest in the Windy Lake, Levack and Cascaden-Ministic Properties.

On August 15, 2002, the Company entered into a Heads of Agreement with Africa Wide Mining (Pty) Ltd. ("Africa Wide"), a largely black-owned South African mining company, on the Tweespalk and War Springs Properties. The industry standard joint venture will be structured on a 30:70 basis, with Africa Wide having a 30% participating interest and the Company 70%.

On August 16, 2002, the Company acquired a 100% interest in the Norman Property by staking two contiguous claim blocks totaling 48 hectares (118 acres) located approximately 40 km north of Sudbury, Ontario along the northern rim of the Sudbury Basin.

Between September 6 and October 3, 2002, the Company acquired a 100% interest in the Coldwater Property by staking three contiguous claim blocks totalling 480 hectares (1,185 acres) located approximately 80 km northwest of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 30 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine.

On October 3, 2002, the Company acquired a 100% interest in the Thumper Property by staking a single claim block totalling 128 hectares (316 acres) located approximately 80 km northwest of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 13 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac des Iles Pd-Pt Mine.

Between September 6 and November 20, 2002, the Company acquired a 100% interest in Thread Property by staking 11 contiguous claim blocks totalling 2,288 hectares (5,649 acres) located approximately 95 km north of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 35 km east of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd -Pt Mine.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated September 9, 2002 between the Company and Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (Pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale"), the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm Property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, RSA, approximately 100 km northwest of Johannesburg. See "Item 4 -Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties". As at February 28, 2003, the contingencies were not satisfied and the Ledig Agreement was terminated.

During Fiscal 2002, the Company focused its acquisition efforts on the Republic of South Africa ("RSA"). The Company formed a 100% South African subsidiary named Platinum Group Metals (RSA)(Pty) Ltd. for the purposes of holding mineral

rights and conducting operations on behalf of the Company in the RSA. The Company has also entered into an exclusive services contract with GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services, a South African company, whereby GeoActiv provides expert geological consulting to the Company for the purposes of acquiring, exploring and developing mineral properties in the RSA.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated June 3, 2002, as amended July 3, 2002, between the Company and Rory Mitchell, Jeffrey Alexander Howard, James Robert Home Whitehouse and Christopher Andrew Whitehouse, the Company was granted the right to earn a 100% interest in two properties located in the Northern Limb or Platreef area of the Bushveld Complex near Johannesburg. The properties are comprised of the 2,396-hectare War Springs Property and the 2,177 hectare Tweespalk Property, both located on the postulated extension of the Platreef near the PPRust Platinum Mine operated by Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".

During Fiscal 2002, the Company focused its Canadian exploration efforts on detailed geology, geochemistry and drilling work on its properties located near Thunder Bay, Ontario. The focus of attention has been the Shelby Lake and the Lac des Iles River Properties. The exploration and drilling programs were completed on time and on budget. Exploration results have been positive and further work is recommended. On the Agnew Lake Property located west of Sudbury, Ontario, Joint Venture partners Pacific Northwest Capital and Kaymin Resources Limited, a subsidiary of Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited, are conducting a \$1.25 million second year exploration program.

The Company acquired many of its Thunder Bay and Sudbury properties through its amalgamation with NMM. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17. At February 18, 2002, these properties had a net acquisition cost to the Company of \$1,930,444. Including the NMM properties, acquisition costs incurred and deferred during Fiscal 2002 totaled \$2,195,517 (2001 - \$171,722). Exploration and development costs deferred for the year totaled \$977,795 (2001 - \$783,590). Of that amount, approximately \$721,000 was incurred on the Company's Thunder Bay properties, approximately \$112,000 was incurred on the properties near Sudbury and approximately \$114,000 was incurred on the Company's new South African properties.

Approximately \$31,000 was spent in the Northwest Territories. Cost recoveries on mineral properties during Fiscal 2002 amounted to \$198,709 (2001 - \$300,000). During the year, \$1,090,871 (2001 - \$7,325) in net deferred costs relating to mineral properties was written off.

Pursuant to an option agreement dated November 4, 2002 between the Company as the optionee and Mr. Weldon Gilbert as the optionor, the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 100% interest in and to the Farmer Lake Property. The Farmer Lake Property is comprised of 2 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 496 hectares (1,225 acres) located approximately 100 km north of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 40 km east of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd Pt Mine.

On November 26, 2002, the Company entered into Share Subscription Agreement with Active Gold Group Ltd. ("Active Gold") pursuant to which the Company acquired 1,461,904 shares or 26% of Active Gold at a price of \$0.10967 per share for a total subscription price of \$160,327. Active Gold plans to acquire, explore and develop gold mineral resource properties principally in South Africa.

On November 27, 2002, the Company entered into a best efforts agency agreement with Pacific International Securities Inc. and Haywood Securities Inc. as co-lead agents for a private placement of up to 1,600,000 flow through units at \$0.65 per flow through unit and 3,000,000 non-flow through units at \$0.50 per unit. Each flow through unit consisted of one flow through Common Share and one non-flow through share purchase warrant. Each non-flow through share purchase warrant is exercisable into one additional non-flow through Common Share at \$0.85 per share for a period of twelve months from closing. Each non-flow through unit consisted one Common Share and one half of a share purchase warrant. Each whole share purchase warrant is exercisable into one additional Common Share at \$0.75 per share for a period of 24 months from closing. The Company closed this private placement on December 23, 2002, issuing 1,181,346 flow through units and 2,062,500 non-flow through units for gross proceeds of \$1,799,125. A commission of \$118,939 cash and 304,385 agent's warrants exercisable at \$0.75 per share expiring December 23, 2004 was paid in connection with this brokered private placement.

On December 13, 2002, the Company entered into an option agreement to purchase 100% of the 296 hectare Elandsfontein property located adjacent to the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine in the Western Bushveld area of South Africa. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".

On December 18, 2002, the Company announced the closing of a private placement for proceeds of \$500,000. A total of 1,000,000 units were issued at a price of \$0.50 per share. Each unit consisted of one common share and one half common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant is exercisable into one Common Share at a price of \$0.75 until December 17, 2004. No finder's fee or commission was paid with respect to this private placement.

Business Overview

The Company's Canadian property portfolio includes a small land position in the River Valley Intrusion at Sudbury, Ontario, the Agnew Lake joint venture near Sudbury, claims along the western rim of the Sudbury basin, a large land position in the Lac Des Iles PGE District, Ontario including the Pebble, Stucco, South Legris, Lac des Iles River, Shelby Lake Properties, the Rutledge Lake Property in the Northwest Territories and the Simlock Creek Property in British Columbia. In South Africa, the Company has options to earn interests in the War Springs, Tweespalk, Ledig and Elandsfontein properties, all of which are located within the Bushveld Igneous Complex ("BIC"). The BIC is the source of most of the world's platinum and is a significant producer of palladium and other platinum group metals (PGM's) as well as chrome.

Exploration on the South Africa and Ontario properties are not affected by seasonal changes although in Ontario, heavy equipment may or may not be moved over the soft ground for approximately six weeks in the spring during thaw. Exploration and other activities are difficult and expensive in the Northwest Territories in January to March as a result of short day light hours and cold temperatures.

To conduct its exploration, the Company is dependent on sub-contractors for drilling equipment and supplies. These are generally available but vary in price and immediacy of availability subject to demand. The Company has also entered into an exclusive services contract with GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services, a South African company, whereby GeoActiv will provide expert geological consulting to the Company for the purposes of acquiring, exploring and developing mineral properties in the RSA.

The Company does not earn any revenues from operations. The Company has financed its operations principally through the sale of its equity securities. While the Company

believes it has sufficient capital and liquidity to finance current operations, nevertheless, its ability to continue operations is dependent on the ability of the Company to obtain additional financing. See "Item 3 - Key Information - Risk Factors."

	Year Ended <u>August 2002</u>	Year Ended <u>August 2001</u>	From commencement of operations, March 16, <u>2000 to August 31, 2000</u>
Interest Earned	\$23,028	\$60,582	\$1,562

At this time, the Company has limited financial resources, and there is no assurance that additional funding will be available to it for the further exploration of its properties. The Company has relied upon external financing, including the issuance of equity securities, to fund its activities to date. The Company will continue to rely upon such forms of financing for the foreseeable future. The Company intends to obtain financing for its planned work in 2003 through any or all of joint venturing projects, debt financing, equity financing or other means. There can be no assurance that the Company will succeed in obtaining additional financing, now or in the future. Failure to raise additional financing on a timely basis could cause the Company to suspend its operations and eventually to forfeit or sell, at fair market value, its interests in its properties.

Organizational Structure

The Company has a wholly owned subsidiary incorporated under the laws of The Republic of South Africa under the name Platinum Group Metals (RSA) (Proprietary) Limited ("PTM-RSA"). The registered and records offices of PTM-RSA are located at 4th Floor, Aloe Grove, 196 Louis Botha Avenue, Houghton Estate, Johannesburg, 2000, South Africa. The principal business address of PTM-RSA is Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2.

29

On November 26, 2002, the Company entered into Share Subscription Agreement with Active Gold Group Ltd. ("Active Gold") pursuant to which the Company acquired 1,461,904 shares or 26% of Active Gold at a price of \$0.10967 per share for a total subscription price of \$160,327. Active Gold was incorporated under the laws of Canada to acquire, explore and develop gold mineral resource properties principally in South Africa. The registered and records offices of Active Gold are located at Gowling Lafleur Henderson LLP, Barristers and Solicitors, Suite 2300, Four Bentall Centre, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, P.O. Box 49122, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7X 1J1. The principal business address of Active Gold is Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2. The authorized share capital of Active Gold consists of an unlimited number of common shares.

Active Gold has one subsidiary, Active Gold Group (RSA) (Pty.) Limited, a company duly incorporated under the laws of The Republic of South Africa ("Active SA"), and Active SA is duly registered and licensed to carry on its business, as now carried or intended to be carried on, and to acquire, hold and dispose of property as may be required by the laws of The Republic of South Africa.

Property, Plants and Equipment

The Company's executive offices are located in rented premises of approximately 2,359 square feet at Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2, telephone (604) 899-5450. The Company began occupying this facility on December 1, 2001 on a three-year lease and the current annual obligation is approximately \$60,000. It is considered adequate for current needs.

The Company has no significant plant or equipment for its operation. Equipment used for exploration or drilling is rented or contracted as needed.

Republic of South Africa Properties

Information italicized below has been excerpted from a Report dated January 15, 2003 entitled "Technical Report on the Ledig, Elandsfontein, War Springs and Tweespalk Platinum Properties - North West Province and Limpopo Province, Republic of South Africa" by Gerhard Meintjes, PhD, Pr Sci Nat, of GeoActiv (Pty) Ltd.

The South Africa Properties contain no known body of commercial ore. All exploration programs conducted by the Company to date have been exploratory in nature.

PTM has established a subsidiary in the Republic of South Africa, namely Platinum Group Metals RSA (Pty) Ltd., to carry out business on behalf of PTM in South Africa (Registration No. - 2000/025984/07).

Location, Description and Acquisition

War Springs and Tweespalk Property

Pursuant to an option agreement dated June 3, 2002, as amended July 1, 2002, between the Company and Rory Mitchell, Jeffrey Alexander Howard, James Robert Home Whitehouse and Christopher Andrew Whitehouse, the Company was granted the right to earn a 100% interest in two properties located in the Northern Limb or Platreef area of the Bushveld Complex. The War Springs and Tweespalk Properties are located near the town of Mokopane (Potgietersrus), approximately 200 kilometres north of Johannesburg, South Africa, in the Limpopo (Northern) Province. The properties are comprised of the 2,396-hectare War Springs Property and the 2,177 hectare Tweespalk Property, both located on the postulated extension of the Platreef near the PPRust Platinum Mine operated by Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited. Costs of investigation and acquisition amounting to \$141,450 were incurred prior to August 31, 2002 and these costs have been deferred. The Company may purchase 100% of these mineral rights at any time over the next three years for US \$475 per hectare in year one, US \$570 per hectare in year two, or US \$690 per hectare in year three. The Company has also agreed to pay prospecting fees to the vendors of US \$2.50 per hectare in year one, US \$2.75 per hectare in year two and US \$3.25 per hectare in year three. The vendors retain a 1% NSR Royalty on the properties, subject to the Company's right to purchase the NSR at any time for US \$1.4 million. A 5% finders fee on payments made to the vendors is payable to GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services.

30

On August 15, 2002, the Company entered into a Heads of Agreement with Africa Wide Mining (Pty) Ltd. ("Africa Wide"), a largely black-owned South African mining company, on the Tweespalk and War Springs Properties. The industry standard joint venture will be structured on a 30:70 basis, with Africa Wide having a 30% participating

interest and the Company 70%.

Property	Area (ha)	Legal Description	Registration Division
War Springs	2,396	Oorlogsfontein 45KS	L.R. Northern Province
Tweespalk	2,177	Tweespalk 733LR	L.R. Northern Province

Surface exploration activities including diamond drilling will be subject to the conditions agreed to in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) filed with the Prospecting Permit application. The EMPR outlines how the explorer will treat the environment during the course of its exploration program. Consultation with surface owners is included in this process.

An application for a prospecting permit and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) for the War Springs Property were filed with the DME on PTM's behalf on 2 September, 2002. A prior prospecting permit has been granted to a third party at War Springs and the Company has been advised by its South African legal counsel that such an application is invalid. The Company has appealed this earlier grant on the basis that the requirements for legal competency were not fulfilled by the applicant. The issue is before the Director General of the Department of Minerals and Energy under the established appeal process and the Company expects this matter to be resolved in the first quarter of 2003.

An application for a prospecting permit and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) for the Tweespalk Property were filed with the DME on PTM's behalf on 16 July, 2002. At the time of the writing of this report the grant of the prospecting permit from the DME had not yet been received.

Ledig Property

The Company entered into an option agreement dated September 9, 2002 with Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (Pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm Property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, RSA, approximately 125 km northwest of Johannesburg. At August 31, 2002, the Company had incurred \$25,578 in costs relating to the Ledig Farm Property and these costs have been deferred. To earn its interests under the option agreement, the Company must make cash payments to the vendors of ZAR 40,000,000 (approximately CDN \$5.9 million) spread over 2 years. The initial payment of ZAR 1,000,000 (CDN \$157,000) was paid on September 20, 2002. The Company must also incur exploration and development expenditures of ZAR 30,000,000 (approximately C \$4.4 million) over 3 years. Further payments by the Company are contingent upon completion of certain title confirmation procedures by Ledig Minerale and the granting of a valid prospecting license by the Government of the Republic of South Africa. Subsequent to the date of the report excerpted here, the Ledig Agreement and the property rights of the Company have been terminated as at February 28, 2003.

Property	Area (ha)	Percent of mineral rights	Legal Description	Registration Division
Ledig	235.6	90%	Portion 5 of Farm Ledig 909 (formerly 93)	J.Q. North West Province
	235.6	90%	Portion 6 of Farm Ledig 909 (formerly 93)	J.Q. North West Province
	462.4	70%	Portion 4 of Farm Ledig 909 (formerly 93)	J.Q. North West Province
	468.9	50%	Portion 2 of Farm Ledig 909 (formerly 93)	J.Q. North West Province
Total	1,400.5			

Surface exploration activities, including diamond drilling, will be subject to the conditions agreed to in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) filed with the prospecting permit application. The EMPR outlines how the explorer will treat the environment during the course of its exploration program. Consultation with surface owners is included in this process.

An application for a prospecting permit for the Ledig Property was filed with the DME on PTM's behalf on October 14, 2002. At the time of the writing of this report the grant of the prospecting permit from the DME had not yet been received.

The southern boundary of the Pilansberg National Park cuts across the Ledig Property. This is not expected to be an issue in the granting of the prospecting permit or the anticipated exploration program, as the Pilansberg Park covers the area underlain by the Pilansberg Intrusive Complex and not the area underlain by the Bushveld Igneous Complex (the target for the intended exploration programme).

Elandsfontein Property

The Elandsfontein Property is located near the resort of Sun City, approximately 125 kilometres northwest of Johannesburg, South Africa in the North West Province. The Elandsfontein Property is located 7 km south of the Ledig Property.

PTM entered into a Prospecting and Option Contract option agreement to purchase 100% of the mineral rights of portions 12 and 14 of the farm Elandsfontein 102 JQ (296 ha) by first paying 150,000 ZAR¹ to the mineral rights holders in prospecting fees. PTM must also pay a base price of 43 ZAR (C\$7.70) per tonne of open castable economic resource on the property, to a minimum of 4,000,000 ZAR. A further payment of 4.30 ZAR per tonne is due on any economic underground resource at the time of a mining authorization. The purchase price is payable 90 days after the granting of a mining authorization. PTM is also obligated to a 400,000 ZAR exploration program and such a program is anticipated to commence in February 2003.

Property	Area (ha)	Percent of mineral rights	Legal Description	Registration Division
			Portion 12 of Farm Elandsfontein	
Elandsfontein	213	100%	102	J.Q. North West Province
			Portion 14 of Farm Elandsfontein	

	83	100%	102	J.Q. North West Province
Total	296			

Surface exploration activities including diamond drilling will be subject to the conditions agreed to in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) filed with the prospecting permit application. The EMPR outlines how the explorer will treat the environment during the course of its exploration program. Consultation with surface owners is included in this process. The contract also gives PTM the option to purchase the surface rights at 6,500 SAR per hectare or portion thereof upon the granting of a mining permit.

A valid prospecting permit already exists for the Elandsfontein Property, which will enable PTM to commence exploration at its discretion. Prospecting permit No. 269/2002 (office reference No. RDNW(KL) 5/2/2/4477) was issued to Royal Mineral Service CC on October 14, 2002 to explore chrome and platinum on the Elandsfontein Property. The prospecting permit is valid until October 13, 2003. The permit is renewable.

Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography

The War Springs and Tweespalk Properties are easily accessible from Johannesburg by travelling north on the N1 highway.

The War Springs property is located approximately 5 kilometres south of the town of Mokopane (Potgietersrus) and 17 kilometres south of Anglo Platinum's Potgietersrust Platinum Mine. The N1 highway crosses the property, as well as numerous gravel roads which provides for easy access.

¹ Interbank Exchange Rate - Dec. 25, 2002: 1 USD = \$1.5481 CAD : 1 ZAR (South African Rand) = \$0.17632 CAD

The Tweespalk property is located approximately 55 kilometres north of the town of Mokopane (Potgietersrus) and 25 kilometres north of Anglo Platinum's Potgietersrust Platinum Mine. The property is easily accessed from Mokopane (Potgietersrus) by travelling north along Regional Road 35, which crosses the property. A new highway to Polokwane (Pietersburg) follows the northern boundary of the town of Rustenburg and numerous other gravel roads on the property provide for easy access.

The Ledig and Elandsfontein Properties are easily accessible from Johannesburg by travelling 120 kilometres northwest on the Regional Road 24 to the town of Rustenburg and then a further 35 kilometres to the Elandsfontein Property and another 7 kilometres to the Ledig Property. Numerous gravel roads cross both properties, which provides for easy access. The resort of Sun City is located approximately 3 km east of the Ledig Property and 10 km north of the Elandsfontein Property.

The Ledig and Elandsfontein properties border Anglo Platinum's Bafokeng-Rasimone/Styldrift property with Ledig adjoining the Styldrift property and Elandsfontein adjoining the Bafokeng-Rasimone Platinum Mine. The Elandsfontein property is located 7 km south of the Ledig property.

PTM's properties are located on a central plateau characterized by extensive savannah, with vegetation consisting of grasses and shrubs with few trees. The climate is temperate with low rainfall and high summer temperatures, resulting in a semi-arid environment.

The climate is mild throughout the year and can be classified as semi-arid. South Africa has summer from November to April. In South Africa winter runs from May to October. In summer days are hot and generally sunny in the morning, with afternoon showers or thunderstorms. Daytime temperatures can rise to 38 °C (100 °F) and night temperatures drop to around 15 °C (68-77 °F). The afternoons can be humid. In winter, days are dry, sunny and cool to warm, while evening temperatures drop sharply. Daytime temperatures generally reach 20 °C (68 °F) and can drop to as low as 5 °C (41 °F) at night.

The terrain for all properties is almost flat. For the War Springs and Tweespalk total elevation relief is only 60m with elevations ranging from 1020 to 1080m. For the Ledig and Elandsfontein properties the total elevation relief is greater since prominent hills occur in the northernmost portion of the Ledig Property, which is underlain by the Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex. However, the terrain becomes almost flat south of this geological contact between the Pilanesberg Complex and the Bushveld Igneous Complex, including the southern portion of Ledig Property and the Elandsfontein Property. Topographical relief is minor limited to low gently sloped hills. Elevations range from 1080 to 1156m with an average of 1100m on the Elandsfontein Property and from 1060 to 1400m on the Ledig Property.

South Africa has a very large mining industry so any equipment or services required for any mineral exploration or mining project are readily available. Infrastructure is well established with abundant well maintained highways and roads as well as electricity distribution and telephone systems.

Figure 1: Property Location Map – War Springs and Tweespalk Properties

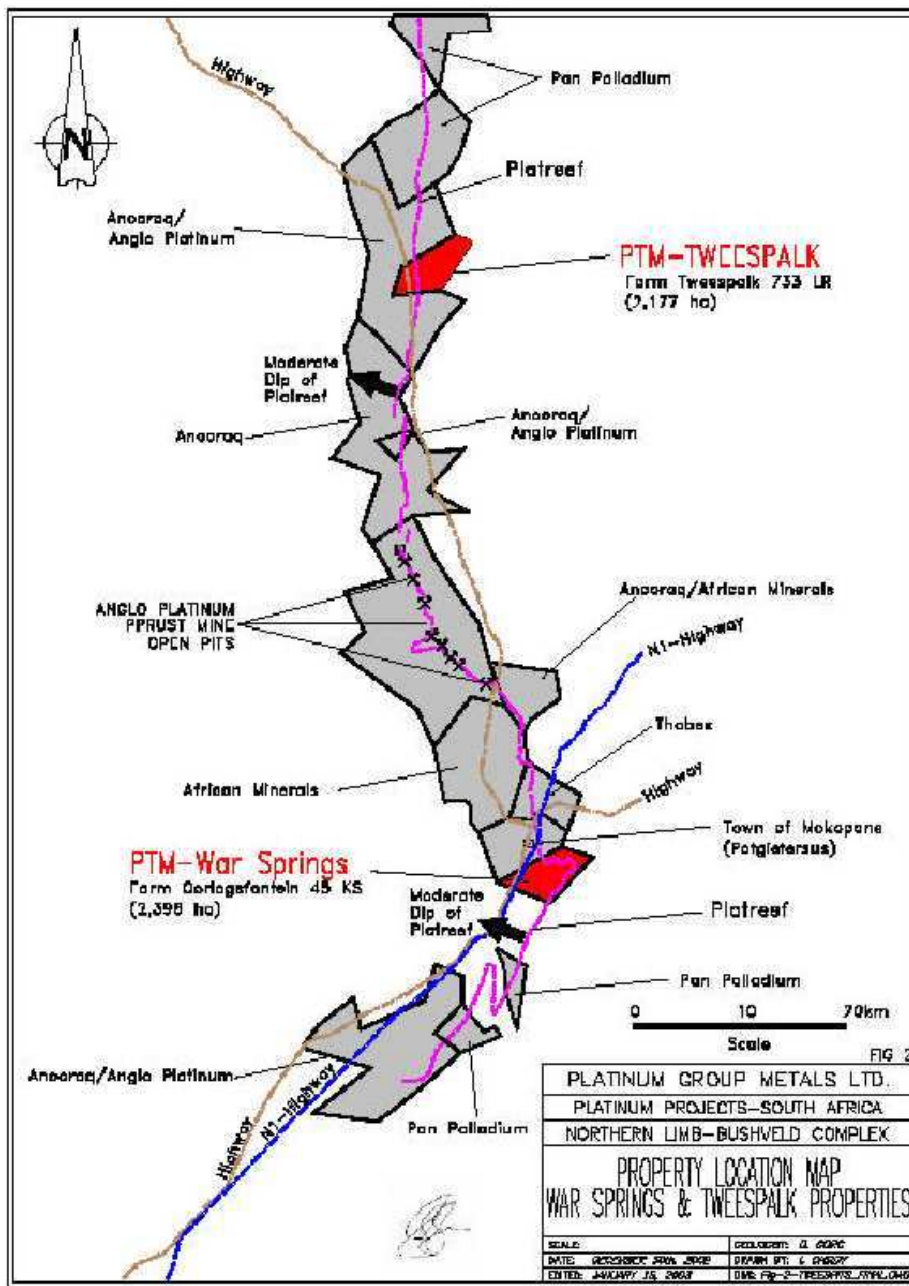
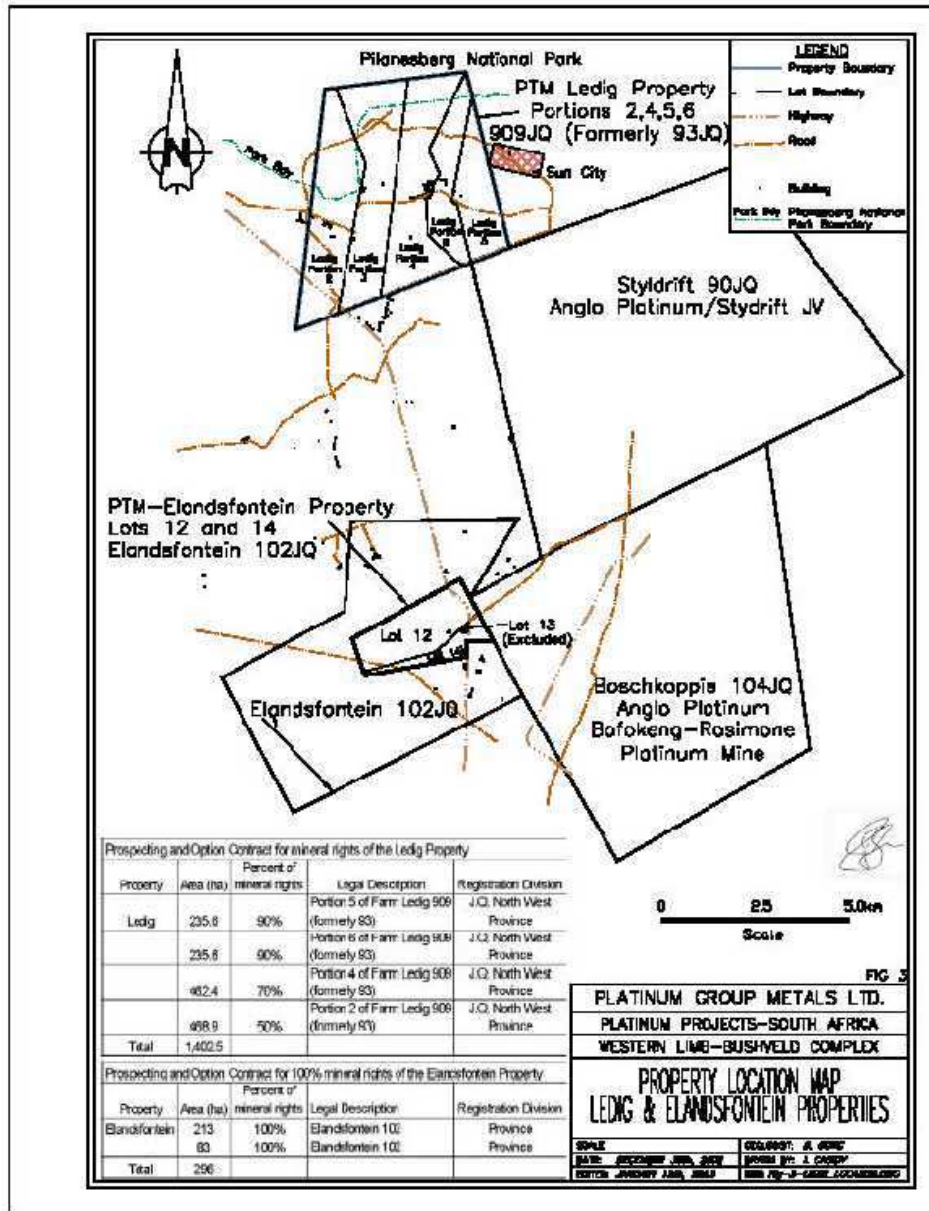


Figure 2: Property Location Map – Ledig and Elandsfontein Properties



History

Exploration History of the Tweespalk Property

Because the Tweespalk property is privately owned records and reports of previous exploration are unknown. The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience. Map No. 2328 - Pietersburg covers the Tweespalk area. This mapping shows the BIC and the platinum bearing Platreef traversing the Tweespalk property. The only other exploration which PTM has a report for is a High Resolution Airborne Magnetic and Radiometric Survey completed by GAP Geophysics in 2002 on PTM's behalf covering the Tweespalk Property. A total of 720 line-km of survey were completed with lines spaced 50 m apart and a mean terrain clearance of 50 m. Magnetic data was collected every 1/10th of second (approximately every 5 m) and radiometric data collected every second (approximately every 50 m). Interpretation of this data indicates the BIC/basement contact as well as the overlying Upper Zone and Main Zone BIC mafic unit contacts. Such information will be most useful in planning for future exploration programs designed to trace and explore the platinum bearing Platreef.

Exploration History of the War Springs Property

Because the War Springs property is privately owned records and reports of previous exploration are unknown. The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience. Map No. 2428 - Nylstroom covers the War Springs area. This mapping shows the BIC and the platinum bearing Platreef traversing the War Springs property.

Exploration History of the Ledig Property

Because the Ledig property is privately owned records and reports of previous exploration are unknown. The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience. Map No. 2526 - Rustenburg covers the Ledig area. This mapping shows the BIC traversing the Ledig property.

Because the Elandsfontein property is privately owned records and reports of previous exploration are largely unknown. The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience. Map No. 2526 -Rustenburg covers the Ledig area. This mapping shows the BIC traversing the Elandsfontein property. The Elandsfontein property adjoins the Anglo Platinum Bafokeng-Rasimone Property currently in production. Anglo Platinum has mined the UG2 platinum reef to within a few tens of metres (approximately 30m) of the Elandsfontein property boundary, that is within the required legal distance from the boundary. This open pit is now filled in and rehabilitated. The projected strike of the UG2 reef would extend onto the Elandsfontein property. In 2002 mapping and a ground magnetometer survey by Royal Mineral Services CC on behalf of the original landholders indicated an approximate 600 m strike length of the UG2 reef near surface under soil and clay cover.

Geological Setting

Geology of the Bushveld Igneous Complex

The Bushveld Igneous Complex (BIC) is the world's largest layered mafic-ultramafic intrusive body and contains the world's largest known deposits of platinum group metals (PGMs), comprising more than 75% of the world's known PGM resources. The BIC is located in South Africa and extends 450 km east/west and 300 km north/south over an area of 65,000 sq km. ?

One geological model for the BIC is that it represents the root of a huge ancient magma chamber inside the earth where lava slowly cooled and crystallized with different minerals accumulating on the magma chamber floor thereby formed distinct layers including three PGM-bearing reefs. The layers appear as an 8 km-thick stack of enormous, thin saucers, the edges of which protrude from the surface.

The BIC system is divided into four sections: Eastern, Western, Southern and Northern Limbs. It is postulated that all four sections of the system were formed around the same time about 2 billion years ago since they are remarkably similar. ?

The BIC consists of two primary phases:

- Rustenburg Layered Suite comprised of layered mafic/ultramafic rocks at the base grading to mafic or intermediate rocks near the top of the sequence.
- Lebowa Granitic Suite/Rashoop Granophyre Suite comprised of granites, granophyres and other felsic rocks which overlies the Rustenburg Suite and forms the central core covering some 30,000 km².

The BIC is underlain by either the Proterozoic sedimentary rocks of the Transvaal Supergroup and Archaean granite and gneiss. The central portion of the complex is overlain by Rooiberg lavas or younger sediments of the Palaeozoic Karoo Supergroup.

The Rustenburg Layered Suite can be divided into five zones or geological units as follows:

Top Upper Zone - up to 1300 m thick but not always present - anorthosite, leucogabbro, diorite - up to 24 magnetite layers up to 6 m thick - several of the magnetite layers are high in vanadium - hosts South Africa's large vanadium deposits

Main Zone - up to 3000 m thick

- norite and gabbro-norite

Critical Zone

Upper Critical Zone - up to 600 m thick

- repetitive cyclic layers of pyroxenite, harzburgite, norite, anorthosite
- contains Merensky and UG2 platinum-bearing reefs
- chromitite layers UG1 to 3
- chromitite layers MG1 to 4

Lower Critical Zone - up to 800 m thick

- pyroxenitic cumulates
- seven chromitite layers up to 1 m thick - labelled as LG1 to 7
- this unit hosts most of South Africa's chromite deposits

Lower Zone - up to 1300 m thick but not always present - layered pyroxenite, harzburgite, dunite

Bottom

Marginal Zone - up to 800 m thick but not always present - norite with minor pyroxenite

One of the outstanding features of the BIC is how the geologic units and stratigraphy are so similar and consistent over such great distances. Strong correlations have been made over hundreds of kilometres. An example is the platinum bearing Merensky Reef which has been traced for 280 km along strike and as far as 50 km down dip below the surface by geophysical methods.

The other outstanding geological feature of the Complex is prominent layering of the rocks. Rhythmic layering due to the repetitious oscillation from rock type to rock type is a common feature of almost all rock units. The layering is the result of magmatic differentiation and gravitational settling of the crystallites on an enormous scale. The scale of this layering can vary from centimetres to many tens of metres. Part of the layering is the repetition of "cycles", comprising a sequence of rock types which occur over and over again on top of one another. An example would include the Upper Critical Zone where eight cyclic units have been recognized.

The Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex is a younger complex of intrusive rocks, largely syenitic, which covers a circular area 30 km across near Sun City on the Western Limb. Minor lavas overlie the intrusive rocks. The complex was emplaced about 1,300 million years ago. The Ledig Property is in part underlain by rocks of this complex.

Deposit Types

The BIC contains significant deposits of chrome and vanadium in addition to PGMs. In 2000 South Africa ranked No.1 in the world in reserves of PGMs, chrome ore and of vanadium. Although PTM's primary exploration target will be PGMs on these properties, the possible occurrence of chrome or vanadium deposits on these properties will also be kept in mind during the exploration program. One of the anticipated prime targets on the Ledig and Elandsfontein properties will be the UG2 Chromitite Layer, which contains significant PGM concentrations and chromite as a by-product.

Geology and Description of the Platinum and Chromite Reefs of the Bushveld Complex

The BIC contains three main PGM rich reefs or horizons: the Merensky Pyroxenite Layer, the UG2 Chromitite Layer and the Platreef. These reefs occur within the well-layered ultramafic to mafic igneous rocks of the Rustenburg Layered Suite. They come to surface near the margins of the Complex and then dip gently downwards toward the centre of the complex. Overall these mineralized horizons show remarkable continuity along strike and to depth. The Merensky and UG2 Reefs occur along the length of the Eastern and Western Limbs of BIC with a total strike length of 280 km (140 km along each limb). The Reefs also have a great depth extent with seismic surveys tracing the Reefs for as far as 50 km down dip from surface. The reefs have been mined to depths of about 2,000 m and drilled to depths of 3,300 m. The Merensky Reef occurs between 15 to 400 m above the UG2 horizon. The Reefs generally dip 90 to 270, but in the vicinity of the Messin Mine on the Eastern limb the dip is 650 which is unusual. The Platreef is found along the 100+ km length of the Northern Limb. The Platreef has been drilled to a depth of 1,500 m. The Platreef generally dips westerly at 400, varying from 250 to 550.

Chromite-rich seams or horizons occur near the PGM rich reefs. The UG2 Reef is a chromitite seam, which also contains high PGM. Other chromitite reefs contain variable but generally low PGM values. Extensive geological studies throughout the BIC have established stratigraphic locations of the PGM reefs and chromitite layers. No chromite layers with any significant PGM's have to date been discovered on the Northern Limb.

Platreef and Other Mineralized horizons on the Northern Limb of the BIC

The Platreef is a sulphide and PGM bearing layer occurring along the base of the BIC in the Northern Limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex. The Northern Limb is comprised of well defined Rustenburg Layered Suite igneous rocks and forms a linear north trending belt of more than 100 km in length. In the Northern Limb the base of the Rustenburg Layered Suite mafic/ultramafic rocks transgresses older footwall rocks, including quartzites, shales, Iron Formation, dolomite and granite gneiss. The Suite also attenuates northwards. Anglo Platinum's Potgietersrust Platinum Mine is located on the Northern Limb, approximately 17 km north of PTM's War Springs Property and 25 km south of PTM's Tweespank Property.

The Platreef is a few metres up to 250 m or more in thickness and consists of altered rocks, generally described as "para-pyroxenite". The Platreef has been variably and extensively contaminated by the basement, particularly iron formation, shales and anhydrite bearing dolomite, with abundant xenoliths which have significantly influenced its chemistry. It is considered that two magmatic phases are represented in the Platreef: the high-grade B-reef and the younger, low-grade A-reef. Recent studies at Anglo Platinum's Potgietersrust Platinum Mine suggest that the PGE do not occur as sulphides in the reef. Instead they occur mainly as arsenides, tellurides and Pt and Pd alloys. Recent studies also report significant PGE's occurring within the footwall sediments. At Anglo Platinum's Potgietersrust Platinum Mine the Platreef rests on basement and dips 30 to 50 degrees west.

At the Anglo Platinum's Potgietersrust Platinum Mine (PPRust Mine) four separate ore zones have been delineated based on a 3 g/t PGE cut off. The uppermost of these zones is the thickest (2-39 m thick) and most consistent. Cu ranges from 0.1-0.25%, Ni from 0.15-0.35%, while PGMs vary from <0.25-15 g/t, and locally up to 25 g/t, with a Pt:Pd ratio of around 1:1. Where Cu+Ni is from 0.2-2%, there is a strong correlation between base metals and PGMs. The PGE contents of the Platreef do not vary with the thickness of the mineralised pyroxenite. Whereas the platinum:palladium ratio in the Merensky and UG2 Reefs is close to three to one, the two metals are found in equal measure in the Platreef deposits. Total reserves and resources at the Potgietersrust Platinum Mine on December 31, 2001 were 515 Mt grading 3.9 g/t4E. ² This mine is one of the lowest cost platinum producers in the world.

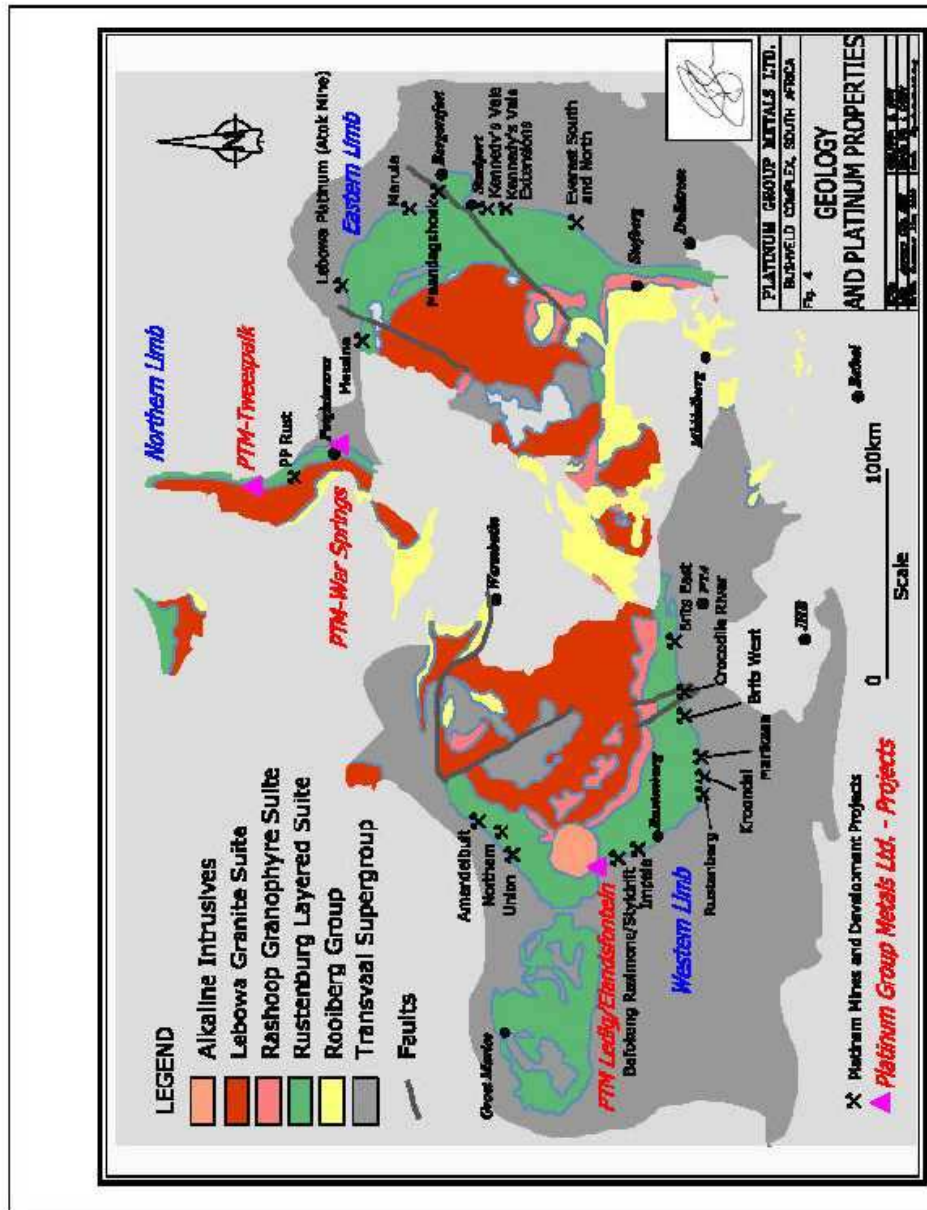
² Anglo Platinum 2001 Annual Report

- Variable thickness from 10m to 250m
- Grades range from 1 to 4.5 g/t 4E
- Sulphide-rich
- Bulk -mineable

The correlation of stratigraphy between the Northern Limb and Eastern and Western Limbs has not been clearly established in large part due to the discordant basal contact of the Rustenburg Suite mafic/ultramafic intrusive rocks in the Northern Limb in which much of the lower portion of the Rustenburg Suite is missing. The lowermost units of the Rustenburg Suite are developed only at the southernmost end of the Northern Limb. Northwards, progressively higher units lap onto the floor of the magma chamber; the later magmas appear to have transgressed the lower units. The mineralization of the Platreef extends along the basal contact of the BIC in this area. Therefore, although the Platreef has been described as the local equivalent of the Merensky Reef, because of the missing lower portion of the Rustenburg Suite on the Northern Limb the Platreef occurs at or near the basal contact, rather well above the basal contact for the Merensky and UG2 Reefs.

The Platreef has been drilled to a depth of 1,500 m. The Platreef generally dips westerly 40° varying from 25° to 55°.

Figure 3: Bushveld Igneous Complex – Geology and Platinum Properties



40

Geology of the War Springs Property

The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience. Map No. 2428 - Nylstroom covers the War Springs area. This mapping shows the BIC and the platinum bearing Platreef traversing the War Springs property. The property overlies approximately a 5.2 kilometres strike length of the Platreef. The property occurs in an area where the Rustenburg Suite and Platreef changes from a NNW to N strike to a SW strike. This hinge area is marked by a series of north-easterly and south-easterly trending faults. It is uncertain as to how this faulting will affect the location of the Platreef but disruption is expected to be small. The Rustenburg Layered Suite underlies the western portion of the property, while Critical Zone rocks with the Merensky and UG2 reefs may also be present. The Platreef mineralised horizon would occur along the base of the BIC and will be underlain by quartzites of the Magaliesberg Formation (Transvaal Supergroup). The Platreef is expected to dip westerly at 25° to 35°. Two limestone/dolomite occurrences are shown on the government geological maps near the western property boundary. If these carbonate horizons extend onto the War Springs this may be of economic significance as such footwall rocks are often associated with higher grades of the PGM mineralization on the Platreef. If additional geological mapping confirms that Critical Zone rocks occur on the property, there is the possibility of Merensky or UG2 type reef mineralization occurring in addition to the Platreef mineralization. Whereas the Platreef mineralization is located along or near the base of the BIC, this additional PGM reef mineralization would occur higher in the BIC stratigraphy above the basal contact.

Geology of the Tweespalk Property

The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience. Map No. 2328 - Pietersburg covers the Tweespalk area. This mapping shows the BIC and the platinum bearing Platreef horizon traversing the Tweespalk property for a strike length of approximately 3.5 km. The location of the Platreef was confirmed by a High Resolution Airborne Magnetic and Radiometric Survey completed by PTM in 2002. The Platreef is expected to dip 25° to 40° westerly. Rustenburg Suite rocks underlie the western portion of the property, Archaean granites and granitic gneiss underlie the eastern portion of the property and forms the footwall to the Platreef and Rustenburg Suite rocks. Upper Zone rocks of the BIC underlie the westernmost portion of the property. The Main Magnetite Seam (MMS), which occurs as a mineralized

horizon within the Upper Zone rocks is host of significant Vanadium/TiO₂ deposits elsewhere in the BIC. A strike length of approximately 3.5 km is indicated on the property. There is no available data on the vanadium content of the MMS on the Tweespalk Property. The government geological maps and the results from PTM's airborne geophysical survey do not indicate any significant faults on the property.

Geology of the Ledig and Elandsfontein Properties

The Ledig and Elandsfontein Properties adjoin Anglo Platinum's Bafokeng-Rasimone/Styldrift Property on the Western Limb of the BIC. The Ledig Property adjoins the SW corner of the Styldrift property and the Elandsfontein adjoins the NW corner of the Bafokeng-Rasimone Property. The Elandsfontein Property is located 7 km south of the Ledig Property.

The area has been geologically mapped at a scale of 1:250,000 by the South African Council for Geoscience Map No. 2526 -Rustenburg, which covers the Ledig/Elandsfontein area. The geological map indicates much of the area to be underlain by mafic/ultramafic rocks of the Rustenburg Suite of the BIC bounded to the northeast by the Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex and bounded to the west and southwest by faults and footwall rocks of the Transvaal Supergroup, predominately quartzites of the Magaliesberg Formation. The Merensky and UG2 platinum-bearing Reefs occur in the area. Elsewhere the reefs dip 90 to 120 NE in this portion of the Western Limb.

Structurally the area occurs at a "hinge" zone in the BIC where there is a marked swing in the strike of the BIC from northwest to west-northwest. This "hinge" zone is characterized by a series of NW and a series of N to NE trending faults which transect the BIC. The NW trending faults are normal faults which down throw the BIC rocks to the east. In addition a second series of N to NE trending faults, both normal and reverse faults either down throw and/or uplift blocks of the Rustenburg Suite.

In the area of the Ledig and Elandsfontein Properties a NW-trending fault forms the western limits to Rustenburg Suite rocks as well as the expected western limits of the Merensky and UG2 Reefs. On the easternmost portion of the Elandsfontein Property, however, the UG2 Reef is expected to occur on surface for approximately 600 m, preserved to the west of the NW trending fault.

41

The northern portion of the Ledig Property is underlain by coarse-grained syenites (intrusives) and fine-grained foyaites (lavas) of the Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex which is younger (1.3 billion years old versus 2.0 billion years for the BIC). The contact between the Pilanesberg rocks and the BIC is expected to be steep to the north. The southern portion of the Ledig property are underlain by mafic rocks of the Main Zone of the BIC with expected dips of 90 to 120 NE. Rocks of the Critical Zone including the Merensky and UG2 Reefs would immediately underlie the Main Zone rocks. Therefore the Merensky and UG2 Reefs are expected to occur at depths of between 300m to 800m on the Ledig Property; the reefs are not expected to be found on surface on the Ledig Property. Diamond drilling will be required to determine the exact depths of the reefs. Further evidence that the reefs underlie the Ledig Property is the recent exploration successes by Anglo Platinum on the adjoining Styldrift Property. Given the established characteristics of the reefs elsewhere on the Western and Eastern Limbs, there is a strong likelihood that the reefs would extend to underlie the Ledig Property.

The Elandsfontein Property adjoins the north-western boundary of Anglo Platinum's Bafokeng-Rasimone Mine Property. One of Anglo Platinum's mined open pits of the UG2 extends to within 30 metres or less of the Elandsfontein Property boundary; legal requirements prevented Bafokeng Rasimone Mine to extend the pit onto the boundary. Mapping and a ground magnetometer survey by Royal Mineral Services CC in 2002 on behalf of the original landholders indicated an approximate 600 m strike length of the UG2 reef exposed on surface. An additional 600 m strike may occur along a fault contact on the Elandsfontein Property. Diamond drilling will be required to confirm the projected extension of the UG2 Reef onto the Elandsfontein Property. The expected 600 m surface strike of the UG2 Reef is projected to be truncated by a NW trending fault. This fault is one of the series of NW trending faults which form the western boundary of the BIC and the Merensky and UG2 Reefs. It is expected that the BIC and the Reefs will be down thrown to the east along this fault. The scale of this downthrow is expected to be tens of metres within the Elandsfontein property. Therefore the UG2 Reef is expected to occur along a total strike length of 1,200m within the Elandsfontein Property. The UG2 is expected to dip 90 to 120 NE.

It is uncertain whether the Merensky Reef occurs on the Elandsfontein Property, although it is likely to do so. Available geological maps indicated the two Reefs coming close to each other near the border between the Elandsfontein and Bafokeng/Rasimone Properties. The UG2 Reef generally occurs between 15 and 400 m below the Merensky Reef.

Exploration

During 2002 a High Resolution Airborne Magnetic and Radiometric Survey was completed by GAP Geophysics on PTM's behalf, covering the Tweespalk Property. A total of 720 line-km of survey were completed with lines spaced 50 m apart and a mean terrain clearance of 50 m. Magnetic data was collected every 1/10th of second (approximately every 5 m) and radiometric data collected every second (approximately every 50 m). Interpretation of this data indicates the BIC/basement contact as well as the overlying Upper Zone and Main Zone contacts. Such information will be most useful in planning for future exploration programs designed to trace and explore the platinum bearing Platreef.

No other exploration has been completed by PTM on the Tweespalk, War Springs or Ledig Properties, as PTM has yet to be granted the Prospecting Permits for these properties. Such permits are required for any surface exploration to commence. As stated previously PTM has filed applications with the DME. PTM expects the Prospecting Permits to be granted in 2003, after which PTM will commence exploration on these properties.

A valid Prospecting Permit and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) already exists for the Elandsfontein Property, which will enable PTM to commence exploration at its discretion. As this property was acquired in December 2002 there has not been time to complete any exploration in 2002. Exploration is planned for this property in early 2003.

Mineralization

There are no publicly available historical records or documentation of any mineralization on the War Springs, Tweespalk or Ledig Properties. PTM has not yet completed surface exploration programs on these Properties. The north-eastern boundary of the Elandsfontein Property is located within 10 m of one of Anglo Platinum's historic open pits, which had mined the UG2 Reef during 2002.

Surface exploration on the Elandsfontein Property completed by Royal Mineral Services CC in 2002 projected the extension of the UG2 Reef from this mined open pit onto the Elandsfontein Property. The UG2 Reef is expected to have a strike length of 1,200 m on the Elandsfontein Property.

42

Exploration and Development

The following exploration programs are recommended for PTM's War Springs, Tweespalk, Ledig and Elandsfontein Properties. The objective of these programs will be to confirm the presence of the Platinum Reefs, establish favourable geology and stratigraphy and where possible locate and trace the Platinum Reefs on surface.

War Springs

Recommended Exploration Program Summary

- Primary Exploration Targets:
 - o Platreef : 30 m to 250 m sequence of mineralized BIC intrusives occurring near or along the basal contact between BIC and the footwall Transvaal Supergroup rocks. Projected strike length of 5.2 km of the Platreef to explore.
 - o Additional Targets:
 - ❖ PGM mineralization within footwall rocks below BIC as described by Armitage et al (2002).
 - ❖ Base-metal mineralization occurring within footwall structural traps.
 - ❖ Base-metal mineralization associated with ultramafic intrusives within footwall Transvaal Supergroup rocks.
- Prepare orthophoto base maps and other base maps. Compile historical data and information.
- Aeromagnetic/Radiometric Survey: Data will be of assistance in mapping of geology and structure including the surface trace of the Platreef.
- Ground Magnetometer Survey: Follow-up to airborne geophysical Survey
- Geological Mapping: map outcrop location, establish geological units, stratigraphy and structure, sample any mineralized outcrops or float.
- Soil Sampling: Establish location of platinum reefs and mineralized zones. Assist in location of drill holes.
- Diamond Drilling: 3,000 m (15 holes), location of holes based on results of above surveys.
- Geological and geochemical follow-up studies depending on results from above.

Tweespalk

Recommended Exploration Program Summary

- Primary Exploration Targets :
 - o Platreef : 30 m to 250 m sequence of mineralized BIC intrusives occurring near or along the basal contact between BIC and the footwall granites and granitic gneisses. Projected strike length of 3.5 km of the Platreef to explore.
 - o Additional Targets:
 - ❖ An approximate 3.5 km strike of the Main Magnetite Seam (MMS) is indicated on the western portion of the Tweespalk Property. This mineralized horizon is host to significant Vanadium/TiO₂ deposits elsewhere in the BIC.
- Prepare orthophoto base maps and other base maps. Compile historical data and information.
- Aeromagnetic/Radiometric Survey: Data will be of assistance in mapping of geology and structure including the surface traces of the Platreef and the Main Magnetite Seam (MMS).
- Ground Magnetometer Survey: Follow-up to airborne geophysical Survey
- Geological Mapping: Map outcrop location, establish geological units, stratigraphy and structure, sample any mineralized outcrops or float.
- Soil Sampling: Establish location of platinum reefs and mineralized zones. Assist in location of drill holes.
- Diamond Drilling: 1,600 m (8 holes), location of holes based on results of above surveys.
- Geological and Geochemical Follow-up studies depending on results from above.

Ledig

Recommended Exploration Program Summary

- Primary Exploration Targets :
 - o Merensky and UG2 Platinum Reefs: The Reefs occur within Critical Zone rocks of the BIC. The UG2 Reef occurs between 15 m and 400 m below the Merensky Reef. The Merensky and UG2 Reefs are expected to occur at depths of between 300 m to 800 m across the entire southern portion of the Ledig Property south of the contact with the Pilaansberg Alkaline Complex which underlies the northern portion of the property. The Reefs are not expected to reach surface.
- Prepare orthophoto base maps and other base maps. Compile historical data and information.
- Aeromagnetic/Radiometric Survey: Data will be of assistance in mapping of geology and structure.
- Ground Magnetometer Survey: Follow-up to airborne geophysical Survey
- Geological Mapping: Map outcrop location, establish geological units, stratigraphy and structure. Confirm that rocks of the Main Zone occur on the Property.
- Diamond Drilling: 8,000 m (10 holes), location of holes based on results of above surveys.

- Geological and geochemical follow-up studies depending on results from above.

Elandsfontein

Recommended Exploration Program Summary

- **Primary Exploration Targets:**
 - o **UG2 Platinum Reef:** The UG2 Reef is projected on near-surface along 600 m and for an additional 600 m along a fault contact on the Elandsfontein Property. It is uncertain whether the Merensky Reef occurs on the Elandsfontein Property. Available geological maps indicated the two Reefs coming close to each other near the border between the Elandsfontein and Bafokeng/Rasimone Properties. The UG2 Reef generally occurs between 15 and 400 m below the Merensky Reef.
 - o **Additional Targets:**
 - ❖ **Hydrothermal Gold Deposits:** The Pilanesberg Gold Deposit is located 12 km northwest of Elandsfontein Property. The northwest trending faults which are an important structural control to this deposit also occurs on the Elandsfontein Property.
- Prepare orthophoto base maps and other base maps. Compile historical data and information.
- Ground Magnetometer Survey: Follow-up to airborne geophysical Survey
- Geological Mapping: Map outcrop location, establish geological units, stratigraphy and structure. Sample any zones of UG2 Reef mineralization found on surface
- Diamond Drilling: 2,000 m (20 holes), location of holes based on results of above surveys.
- Geological and geochemical follow-up studies depending on results from above.

44

War Springs-Tweespalk-Ledig-Elandsfontein Properties, South Africa				
Project	Tweespalk	War Springs	Ledig	Elandsfontein
Surface mapping	R 25,000	R 25,000	R 30,000	R 15,000
Soil sampling - wages	R 25,000	R 25,000	Not needed	Not needed
Soil sample assays	R 425,000	R 425,000	Not needed	Not needed
Aerial Photography	R 25,000	R 25,000	R 25,000	R 20,000
Aeromagnetic/Radiometric Survey	R 350,000	R 350,000	R 450,000	Not needed
Ground Magnetic Survey	R 30,000	R 30,000	R 20,000	R 10,000
Number of boreholes	8	15	10	20
Drilling meters	1600	3000	8000	2000
Av. Drilling price per m	315	315	335	315
Drilling cost	R 504,000	R 945,000	R 2,680,000	R 630,000
Number of samples	950	1125	600	400
Drill sample assays	R 475,000	R 562,500	R 300,000	R 200,000
Transport	R 15,000	R 25,000	R 25,000	R 25,000
Wages - geologists/field crews	R 75,000	R 125,000	R 125,000	R 125,000
Field Office	R 90,000	R 90,000	R 60,000	R 120,000
Administration and Support Costs	R 15,000	R 20,000	R 20,000	R 20,000
Equipment and Supplies	R 10,000	R 100,000	R 100,000	R 100,000
Geological/Geochemical Studies	R 10,000	R 10,000	R 10,000	R 10,000
Miscellaneous - Shipping ,Report ,etc.	R 20,000	R 30,000	R 30,000	R 30,000
Contingency at 10%	R 209,400	R 278,750	R 387,500	R 128,500
Total (South African Rand)	R 2,303,400	R 3,066,250	R 4,262,500	R 1,413,500
Total (Canadian Dollar)	\$ 406,135	\$ 540,641	\$ 751,564	\$ 249,228
Interbank Exchange Rate - Dec. 25, 2002: 1 ZAR (South African Rand) = \$0.17632 CAD				

The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario

Property Description and Acquisition

Agnew Agreement

Pursuant to an option agreement dated March 1, 1999 (the "Agnew Agreement") between the Company and Donald Hawke and Gregory Campbell (collectively, the "Agnew Optionors"), the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 99% interest in and to the Agnew Lake Property. The Agnew Lake Property was

initially comprised of 201 mineral claims totalling 3,216 hectares overlying a mafic intrusive complex located near Sudbury, Ontario. Pursuant to additional staking by the Company and the ProAm Agreement described below, the Agnew Lake Property now comprises 551 minerals claim unit in 219 claim blocks totalling 8,816 hectares. See Figure 4 on page 59.

In order to earn the first 51% (the "First Option") in and to the Agnew Lake Property, the Company must incur expenditures of not less than \$1 million on the Agnew Lake Property, by no specific date, and pay the Agnew Optionors additional consideration as follows:

(a) Cash payments totalling an aggregate of \$155,000 over a five-year period as follows:

- (i) \$25,000 on March 1, 2000; (paid)
- (ii) \$25,000 on March 1, 2001; (paid)
- (iii) \$25,000 on March 1, 2002; (paid)
- (iv) \$35,000 on March 1, 2003; and

45

(v) \$45,000 on March 1, 2004.

(b) 54,545 Common Shares as follows:

(i) 9,091 Common Shares if and when the first phase of an exploration program on the Agnew Lake Property has been completed and a duly qualified engineer or geologist shall have recommended that a second phase of exploration on the Agnew Lake Property or a part thereof be undertaken but in any event no later than September 1, 1999. The exploration program was commenced but not completed prior to September 1, 1999. The 9,091 Common Shares were issued on August 17, 1999;

(ii) 15,152 Common Shares if and when the second phase of an exploration program on the Agnew Lake Property has been completed and a duly qualified engineer or geologist shall have recommended that a third phase of exploration on the Agnew Lake Property or a part thereof be undertaken but in any event no later than March 1, 2000. The 15,152 Common Shares were issued on February 29, 2000; and

(iii) The balance of 30,303 Common Shares if and when the third phase of an exploration program on the Agnew Lake Property has been completed and a duly qualified engineer or geologist shall have recommended that a further program of exploration on the Agnew Lake Property or a part thereof be undertaken or recommends that a study to determine the feasibility of commercial production of any mineral deposit in, on or under the Agnew Lake Property or a part thereof be undertaken but in any event no later than March 1, 2001. The 30,303 Common Shares were issued on March 1, 2001.

Once the Company has satisfied the requirements of the First Option, it may earn the remaining 48% interest (the "Second Option"), for a total of 99% interest in and to the Agnew Lake Property, the Company must incur an additional \$1 million in expenditures by no specific date. The Agnew Optionors will retain a 1% carried interest and a 2% net smelter royalty.

In the event of the termination of the Second Option and provided that the First Option has been exercised by the Company, the parties shall enter into a formal joint venture agreement within 120 days of the termination of the Second Option and the Company will, as of the commencement date of the joint venture, be deemed to have a 51% interest and the Agnew Optionors shall be deemed to have a 49% interest in and to the Agnew Lake Property.

In March 1999, the Company staked an additional 16 claims totalling 2,760 hectares covering the southern part of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. The Company owns 100% of these 16 claims.

PFN Agreement

On June 18, 2000, a Letter of Intent (the "PFN LOI") was entered into between the Company and Pacific North West Capital Corp. ("PFN") with respect to the Agnew Lake Property. The terms of the PFN LOI were subsequently formalized in an Option Agreement (the "PFN Option Agreement") executed between the Company and PFN on August 15, 2000 and further amended on August 16, 2001. Pursuant to the terms of the PFN Option Agreement, PFN may acquire 50% of all of the Company's rights and interests in the Agnew Lake Property. In order to vest its 50% interest, PFN must incur exploration expenditures of \$500,000 on or before the fourth anniversary and become responsible for the fulfilment and completion of cash and share payments due to the Agnew Optionors pursuant to the Agnew Agreement. If exploration expenditures totalling \$500,000 have not been incurred by PFN by the fourth anniversary date, PFN may pay the amount of the deficiency to NMM in cash or by the issuance of common shares of PFN. Additional consideration to the Company pursuant to the PFN Option Agreement includes:

(a) Cash payments totalling an aggregate of \$200,000 over a four-year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 30,000 upon the execution of the PFN LOI; (paid)
- (ii) \$ 35,000 on the first anniversary; (paid)
- (iii) \$ 35,000 on the second anniversary; (paid)
- (iv) \$ 45,000 on the third anniversary; and
- (v) \$ 55,000 on the fourth anniversary.

46

(b) 350,000 common shares of PFN as follows:

- (i) 25,000 common shares of PFN upon regulatory approval of the PFN LOI; (issued) and
- (ii) 25,000 common shares of PFN on the first anniversary; (issued)
- (iii) 75,000 common shares of PFN on or before October 31, 2001; (issued)
- (iv) 75,000 common shares of PFN within 45 days of Kaymin electing to proceed with the 2002 exploration program; (issued)
- (v) 75,000 common shares of PFN within 45 days of Kaymin electing to proceed with the 2003 exploration program; (issued) and
- (vi) 75,000 common shares of PFN within 45 days of Kaymin electing to proceed with the 2004 exploration program;

PFN was appointed the operator of the property and is responsible for completion of all assessment and filing requirements as long as it remains operator of the Agnew Lake Property. PFN also staked an additional 11 claim blocks totaling 1,232 hectares (3,043 acres) which became part of the Agnew Lake Property.

Kaymin Agreement

A Heads of Agreement was entered into on December 19, 2000 (the "Heads of Agreement") pursuant to which the Company and PFN proposed to option a 65% interest in the Agnew Lake Property to Kaymin Resources Ltd. ("Kaymin"), a subsidiary of Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited, the world's largest producer of platinum group metals. The Heads of Agreement outlined the basis on which the parties were prepared to negotiate in good faith a definitive earn-in agreement. Until such time, there were no legally binding obligations among the parties and the terms of the Heads of Agreement were to remain confidential while Kaymin conducted due diligence of the Agnew Lake Property.

In June 2001, a Farm-In Agreement dated May 25, 2001 (the "Farm-In Agreement") was executed among Kaymin, the Company and PFN, which set out the definitive earn-in terms and legally binding obligations. Pursuant to the terms of the Farm-In Agreement, Kaymin may acquire a 50% interest in the combined rights and interests of the Company and PFN (or in other words, a 49.5% undivided interest in the Agnew Lake Property) by funding or otherwise incurring exploration and development expenditures on the property of not less than \$6.0 million by December 31, 2004 and making cash payments of \$200,000 to each of the Company and to PFN as follows:

(a) Cash payments of \$200,000 to each of the Company and PFN within three days of the effective date of the Farm-In Agreement after which time Kaymin will have 30 days in which to elect to fund a 2001 exploration program budgeted at \$1.18 million which would be under the direction of PFN as project operator (paid).

(b) Exploration expenditures totaling \$6 million over a four-year period as follows:

- (i) \$226,205 for reimbursement of PFN's previous exploration expenditures on the Agnew Lake Property which shall count towards the \$6 million earn-in expenditures; (paid)
- (ii) a cumulative amount not less than \$1.4 million by December 31, 2001; (completed)
- (iii) a cumulative amount not less than \$2.65 million by December 31, 2002; (not yet completed)
- (iv) a cumulative amount not less than \$4.15 million by December 31, 2003; and
- (v) a cumulative amount not less than \$6 million by December 31, 2004.

The Company remains responsible for its underlying property option payments to the Agnew Optionors, but the expenditures of Kaymin will be credited towards the Company's and PFN's earn-in requirements.

Upon earning its 49.5% interest under the Kaymin Agreement, Kaymin may increase its interest in the property to 57% by entering into a joint venture with the Company and PFN, and completing a bankable feasibility study. Kaymin may subsequently increase its interest to 60% by arranging for or funding all costs of development and construction to commercial production. The Company and PFN would be required to repay Kaymin their portion of these costs from a percentage of their respective shares of production from the project, as described in the Kaymin Agreement.

At the commencement of commercial production, and assuming PFN earns its full interest in the property, the Company and PFN would each retain an undivided 19.5% participating interest, and the Agnew Optionors, as the original property owners, would hold a 1% carried interest and up to a 2% net smelter returns royalty. Kaymin also has the right to purchase a further 5% interest (for an aggregate 65% interest) in the initial or subsequent mining operations developed on the Agnew Lake Property, based upon the net present value of the operations, according to their respective feasibility studies. PFN remains the operator of the property.

In the event that PFN does not incur its required earn in expenditures of \$500,000 on its own account (i.e. if another party incurs the expenditures) PFN may exercise its earn in right by payment of \$500,000 worth of PFN shares to the Company at any time before PFN's earn in deadline of December 20, 2004. By an amendment to the original agreement dated August 16, 2001, PFN has agreed to pay the Company incremental payments towards their earn in requirement. Commencing in 2001, 75,000 PFN shares will be paid annually to the Company for four years (the first two installment of which have been received), unless PFN exercises its earn in right earlier. The shares will be valued according to the ten-day average market price at their time of issue, but in no case at a value less than \$0.60 per share.

The Agnew Lake Farm-in Agreement was amended on October 10, 2001 to defer \$329,000 in exploration expenditures from 2001 to 2002 such that Kaymin was required to fund a minimum of \$109,000 exploration expenditures prior to December 31, 2001. The deferred expenditures were rolled forward to 2002 with the required cumulative expenditures to December 31, 2002 remaining unchanged at \$2.65 million. On April 18, 2002 PFN announced that Kaymin had approved and would fund an additional \$1.25 million dollars in exploration expenditures on the Agnew Lake Property in 2002. Final accounting of Kaymin's expenditures in 2002 had yet to be received by the Company as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report.

ProAm Agreement

Pursuant to an Agreement dated October 21, 2001 (the "ProAm Agreement"), the Company and PFN were granted an option to acquire up to a 100% interest in three claim blocks internal to the Agnew Lake Property (the "ProAm Property") from ProAm Explorations Corporation ("ProAm"). Under the terms of the ProAm Agreement, the Company and PFN can earn a 100% interest in the ProAm Property by making cash payments totaling \$30,000, issuing 29,091 Common Shares to ProAm, issuing 21,000 common shares of PFN to ProAm, making certain pre-production royalty payments annually and undertaking \$400,000 in exploration expenditures as follows:

(a) Cash payments totaling an aggregate of \$30,000 over a two -year period as follows:

- (i) \$8,000 within 10 days regulatory approval; (paid)
- (ii) \$10,000 on the first anniversary of the ProAm Agreement; (paid) (iii) \$12,000 on the second anniversary of the ProAm Agreement.

(b) 29,091 Common Shares and 21,000 common shares of PFN as follows:

- (i) 8,485 Common Shares and 6,000 common shares of PFN within 10 days of regulatory approval; (issued)
- (ii) 9,697 Common Shares and 7,000 common shares of PFN on the first anniversary of the ProAm Agreement; (issued) and
- (iii) 10,909 Common Shares and 8,000 common shares of PFN on the second anniversary of the ProAm Agreement.

(c) Exploration expenditures totaling \$400,000 in exploration expenditures on the ProAm Property by the fourth anniversary of the ProAm Agreement; and

(d) Beginning on the fifth anniversary of the ProAm Agreement, making annual payments of \$6,000 in pre-production royalties from which ProAm would be required to settle the advance royalty payable to the underlying vendor (Mr. James Bond II).

Under the terms of the ProAm Agreement, the ProAm Property became part of the Agnew Lake Property, and is subject to the Agnew Agreement and the Kaymin Agreement described above. Kaymin has assumed the underlying cash property option payments, which will also be credited to Kaymin's earn -in requirements, but the share installments remain the responsibility of the Company and PFN, respectively.

The ProAm Property is also subject to a 2.5% net smelter royalty in favour of the original property vendor (a Mr. James Bond II), 1.5% of which may be purchased by ProAm for \$1.5 million. Upon earning its interest, a 0.75% net smelter returns royalty will be granted to ProAm. The Company and PFN have the right to purchase the entirety of the initial 1.5% net smelter returns royalty from Mr. Bond should the terms of the ProAm Agreement be fulfilled, and by making an additional cash payment of \$100,000 to ProAm.

Location and Description

Information italicized below has been excerpted from a Report dated July 15, 2002 entitled "Phase II Surface Exploration Program, Agnew Lake Property" by Scott Jobin-Bevans, M.Sc., P.Geo. and Grant Mourre, M.Sc. and a Report dated October 31, 2002 entitled "Re view of Phase I Drilling Results, Agnew Lake Property for Platinum Group Metals Ltd. as at August 31, 2002" by Derry, Michener, Booth & Wahl Consultants Ltd.

The Agnew Lake property is situated in the Sudbury Mining Division of Ontario, in Shakespeare, Du nlop, Shibananing, Gough and Porter Township (centred at 428193mE, 5135210mN - NAD27, Zone 17; NTS sheet 411/5).

The Agnew Lake property lies approximately 100 km west-southwest of the city of Sudbury, and 9 km north of the village of Webbwood. The western part of the property is accessible from the Westbranch Road, and the southeast portion is accessible from the Agnew Lodge Road. Agnew Lake provides boat access to the east and northern parts of the property, and a Hydro One power line,, and a series of logging roads cut the northern and central parts of the intrusion, respectively. The Agnew Lake property is accessible year round. The climate is typical of the Southern shield. Four distinct seasons are evident. Surface exploration can be conducted 7 -8 months of the year with the optimum period ranging from early April until late October.

The Agnew Lake Property contains no known body of commercial ore.

The following is a summary of the claims comprising the Agnew Lake Property as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report:

Claim details for the Agnew Lake Property

Claim Numbers	Units	Size (ha)	Township	Recording Date	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
S1229584	15	240	Dunlop	July 12, 1999	July 12, 2003
S1229585	9	144	Dunlop	July 12, 1999	July 12, 2003
S1229586	10	160	Dunlop	July 12, 1999	July 12, 2003
S1236172	16	256	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236167	16	256	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236168	15	240	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236170	15	240	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2004
S1236166	16	256	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236171	4	64	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2004
S1236169	15	240	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2004
S1236173	4	64	Shakespeare	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236174	8	128	Gough	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236175	16	256	Dunlop	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2004
S1236176	16	256	Dunlop	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236162	2	32	Dunlop	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236163	4	64	Dunlop	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236164	15	240	Dunlop	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236165	8	128	Dunlop	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2003
S1236177	3	48	Shibananing	March 5, 1999	March 5, 2004
S953446	1	16	Shibananing	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954067	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004

Claim Numbers	Units	Size (ha)	Township	Recording Date	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
S954074	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2003
S953447	1	16	Shibananing	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2005
S954004	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954005	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2003
S954006	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954007	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954008	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954009	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954010	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2005
S954012	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954013	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004

S954065	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2005
S954066	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954068	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2003
S954069	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2003
S954070	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954071	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954072	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2005
S954073	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S1223075	10	160	Dunlop	May 22, 1998	May 22, 2006
S1229506	2	32	Dunlop	July 3, 1998	July 3, 2004
S1024194	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1024181	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1024182	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1024183	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1024190	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1024191	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1024200	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116166	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116167	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116168	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116169	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116170	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116171	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116172	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116173	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116174	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116175	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116176	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116177	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116178	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116179	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116180	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116181	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116182	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116183	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116184	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116185	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116186	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116187	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116188	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003

Claim Numbers	Units	Size (ha)	Township	Recording Date	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
S1116189	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116190	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116191	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116192	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116193	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116194	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116195	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116204	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116205	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116206	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116207	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116208	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116209	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116210	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116211	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116212	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116216	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116217	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116218	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116219	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116220	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116221	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116222	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116223	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116224	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003

S1116225	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116226	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116227	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1116228	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116229	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116230	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116231	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116232	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116233	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116234	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116235	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116236	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116237	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116238	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116241	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116242	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116249	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116250	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116254	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116255	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116256	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116257	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116348	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116349	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116350	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116351	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003

Claim Numbers	Units	Size (ha)	Township	Recording Date	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
S1116352	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116353	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116354	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116355	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116356	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116357	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116361	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116362	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2003
S1116258	1	16	Dunlop	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1116259	1	16	Dunlop	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1116260	1	16	Dunlop	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1116261	1	16	Dunlop	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1116262	1	16	Dunlop	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1116263	1	16	Dunlop	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1116373	1	16	Shakespeare	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1116374	1	16	Shakespeare	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1116375	1	16	Shakespeare	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119135	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003

S1119140	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119141	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119145	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119146	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119147	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119148	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119149	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119150	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119155	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119164	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119165	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1119166	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119170	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2003
S1224120	4	64	Porter	December 14, 1998	December 14, 2004
S953445	1	16	Shibananing	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2005
S953448	1	16	Shibananing	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S953449	1	16	Shibananing	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2005
S953444	1	16	Shibananing	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2006
S954011	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2004
S954064	1	16	Gough	March 24, 1987	March 24, 2006
S1229970	6	96	Dunlop	April 9, 1998	April 9, 2005
S1116202	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116203	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1024184	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1024185	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024186	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1024187	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024188	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024189	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024192	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024193	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024195	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1024196	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004

Claim Numbers	Units	Size (ha)	Township	Recording Date	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
S1024197	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024198	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2008
S1024199	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1024201	1	16	Shibananing	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116200	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116201	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2005
S1116239	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116240	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116243	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116244	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116245	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116246	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116247	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116248	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116251	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116252	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1116253	1	16	Dunlop	July 25, 1989	July 25, 2004
S1119136	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119138	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2007
S1119139	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119143	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119144	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119185	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119186	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119187	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2005
S1119191	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2004
S1119137	1	16	Shibananing	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2006
S1119142	1	16	Gough	August 4, 1989	August 4, 2007
S1246434	6	96	Dunlop	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2003
S1191269	2	32	Gough	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2003
S1246188	12	192	Gough	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2003
S1240237	7	112	Shibananing	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2003
S1244326	1	16	Shibananing	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2003
S1246494	8	128	Dunlop	November 8, 2000	November 8, 2003
S1246496	2	32	Dunlop	November 8, 2000	November 8, 2003
S1246515	5	80	Shibananing	November 8, 2000	November 8, 2003
S1246190	4	64	Shibananing	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2004
S1246189	15	240	Dunlop	October 30, 2000	October 30, 2004
S1221504	15	240	Dunlop	August 10, 2001	August 10, 2004
S1221505	4	64	Shibananing	August 10, 2001	August 10, 2003
S1221506	10	160	Shibananing	August 10, 2001	August 10, 2003
S1221507	11	176	Shibananing	August 10, 2001	August 10, 2003
S1229998	12	192	Gough	October 30, 1998	October 30, 2003
S1229999	16	256	Shakespeare	October 30, 1998	October 30, 2003
S1230000	13	208	Shakespeare	October 30, 1998	October 30, 2003

(1) The due date is the date that the title to the claims will lapse if no further exploration is carried out on the claims and filed with the Province of Ontario. All claims remain in good standing as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report.

Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography

The Agnew Lake property is characterized by a rocky landscape interspersed with areas of low relief occupied by lakes, swamps, marsh and muskeg. Bedrock exposure within the property accounts for approximately 15-20% of the land surface. The remaining scenery is characterized by dense forest of mainly birch, maple, spruce, poplar and pine trees. Approximately 75% of the northern contact is exposed along the NE-SW striking, Hydro One power line. The Agnew Lake property lies approximately 100 km west-southwest of the city of Sudbury, and 9 km north of the village of Webbwood. The western part of the property is accessible from the Westbranch Road, and the southeast portion is accessible from the Agnew Lodge Road. Agnew Lake provides boat access to the east and northern parts of the property, and a Hydro One power line, and a series of logging roads cut the northern and central parts of the intrusion, respectively. The Agnew Lake property is accessible year round. The climate is typical of the Southern shield. Four distinct seasons are evident. Surface exploration can be conducted 7-8 months of the year with the optimum period ranging from early April until late October.

History

1954: Dominion Gulf Company completed 2 diamond drill holes in the southwest corner of the intrusion. Results are unknown.

1967: Broulan Reef mines Ltd. completed airborne magnetometer, electromagnetic survey. Location and results are unknown.

1968: Broulan Reef Mines Ltd. conducted a ground electromagnetic survey. Location and results unknown.

1969: Falconbridge Nickel Mines Ltd. completed a 380 ft diamond drill hole along the east-central edge of the intrusion. The hole intersected 214 feet of Huronian metasediment and 62 feet of sheared and highly altered gabbro containing finely disseminated pyrite. Assay results are unknown.

1974: Inco Ltd. conducted a 2-day reconnaissance sampling program in Shakespeare Township. A total of 8 samples were collected, none of which were apparently assayed.

1986: As part of a regional examination of 'Nipissing' rocks in the Sudbury area, BP Resources Canada Ltd. completed reconnaissance sampling in Shakespeare Township. Five samples returned values of >1 g/t combined Pt+Pd in the area they subsequently named the A-Zone of the Agnew Lake Intrusion (Appendix 7).

1987: BP Resources Canada Ltd. acquired 27 claims in Gough and Shibananing Township. The company completed an airborne magnetometer and VLF survey over part of the complex. A grid was established over the A-Zone and several lines of induced-polarization survey were completed. Reconnaissance prospecting was carried out in the areas of the contact zones. Assay results included 5 samples with combined Pt+Pd >1 g/t (105 samples in total). The best result was 4.1 g/t Pt+Pd.

1988: BP Resources Canada Ltd. re-established the A-Zone grid and completed 6.3 line km of induced-polarization survey. Mapping and sampling of the A-Zone outlined mineralization over a 25-35 m wide interval extending intermittently for 700 m along strike. Thirty-eight (38) of 142 samples assayed over 1 g/t combined Pt+Pd, and 9 samples returned values >2 g/t Pt+Pd.

1989: BP Resources Canada Ltd. completed four diamond drill holes totalling 542m on the A-Zone. Results from core samples ranged up to 1 g/t combined Pt+Pd. Based on the drill hole results, most of the remainder of the Agnew Lake Intrusion was acquired by staking or option agreement.

1990: BP Resources Canada Ltd. established grids on the margins of the complex in the areas they named the B-, B2-(Brunne Option), C- and D-Zones. A two man geological team conducted prospecting in these areas as well as along four widely spaced traverse lines through the central parts of the complex. A total of 923 surface samples were obtained, of which 144 returned combined Pt+Pd values >1 g/t. The most significant results are summarized in Table 4. BP Resources

54

Canada Ltd. completed 28 diamond drill holes totalling 4801m on the B-, B2-, C- and D-Zones. Significant results are summarized in Table 5.

1992-1993: BP Resources Canada Ltd. was disbanded and the Agnew claims transferred to Inco Ltd. Inco conducted a bulk channel sampling program on the B- and D-Zones. The bulk sample results indicate average grades of 56 ppb Pt and 188 ppb Pd for B-Zone mineralization, and 634 ppb Pt and 163 ppb Pd for D-Zone mineralization.

1998: The Inco claims over the Agnew Lake Intrusion were acquired by two local geologists, who staked additional ground including the Bye Zone. Prospecting of the latter area returned values up to 1.5 g/t Pt, 5.4 g/t Pd and 10.5 g/t Au. An independent American prospector staked a small area in the south central part of the Agnew Lake Intrusion in late 1998 - the ProAm Property.

Table 2. Selected results from BP Resources Canada Ltd. 1990 surface sampling program.

A-Zone				
Sample	Au (ppb)	Pt (ppb)	Pd (ppb)	Rh (ppb)
12152	198	869	5060	120
B-Zone				
12294	388	1263	1777	37
12439	318	750	2440	55
B2-Zone (Brunne Option)				
12271	307	867	5600	129
12313	109	651	5410	95
12509	35	717	3860	119
C-Zone				
12762	280	635	1653	41
12803	154	1079	1564	54

D-Zone				
12574	396	2350	339	50
12576	206	3340	356	62
12576	306	4180	432	58
12860	68	3160	411	132
12868	229	2027	6440	686
O'Brien Zone (V31) - Nipissing Gabbro				
13341	635	1439	14220	N/A

Table 3. Selected results from drill core samples, BP Resources Canada Ltd., 1990.

B-Zone				
DDH #	Interval (m)	Au (ppb)	Pt (ppb)	Pd (ppb)
90-B-15	30.0-31.0	23	552	2168
90-B-16	23.0-24.0	34	266	1620
90-B-17	7.0-8.0	6	326	1017
90-B-18	210.0-211.0	16	731	1749
C-Zone				
90-C-01	83.95-85.0	14	174	903
D-Zone				
90-D-02	46.0-47.0	15	524	1081
90-D-07	358.0-359.0	37	1321	4570
90-D-09	561.0-562.0	126	459	1518

Geological Setting and Mineralization

The Agnew Lake Intrusion, also known as the Shakespeare-Dunlop Intrusion, is a member of the Paleoproterozoic East Bull Lake suite (EBLS) of intrusions, which include the East Bull Lake, River Valley, Drury, May, Falconbridge and Wisner Intrusive Complexes. The intrusions are characterized by gabbro-noritic to anorthositic lithologies, in which plagioclase is the dominant cumulus phase. The members of the suite share a number of common characteristics in addition to lithology, including typically sill like forms, igneous layering and anomalous PGE mineralization. They range in age from 2.49-2.48 Ga and are most likely coeval with the volcanic rocks of the Huronian Supergroup.

The Agnew Lake Intrusion is exposed as a crudely elliptical body measuring roughly 10 km by 6 km, with its long axis trending about 110°. The complex is hosted by sulphur-poor granitic rocks of the Ramsey-Algoma Granitoid suite, and the intrusion is overlain by Matinenda Formation conglomerate, which forms part of the lower sedimentary sequences in the Huronian Supergroup. Post-emplacement faulting and late emplacement of mafic dykes and/or sills generally obscure the contact relations at the base and along the exposed contact of the complex. In a few locations, mainly along the northern contact, quenching of the Agnew magmas is evidenced by occasional exposures of highly altered and chilled marginal gabbros. Some degree of at least localized partial melting of the country rocks is evident with the rare occurrence of net-textured granitic veins within the chilled marginal rocks. At localities where the upper contact of the intrusion is exposed there is no evidence of melting or metamorphic effects within the overlying Matinenda Formation.

Geological mapping and sampling (Phase I and II) has confirmed the presence of significant quantities of disseminated and blebby sulphide mineralization within the marginal environment along the north, west and southern contacts of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. Mineralization occurs primarily within a heterogeneous gabbro/melagabbro breccia that is within 25-50 m of the basal contact of the intrusion. The mineralized gabbro/melagabbro breccia consists of a coarse-grained to locally pegmatitic matrix that commonly hosts up to 75% plagioclase nodules (aggregates) and sub-angular to sub-rounded melagabbro/pyroxenite fragments that are typically <50 cm in diameter (long axis). The coarse-grained gabbro matrix commonly surrounds large fragments (>1 m) of medium-grained gabbro, which also contain smaller (<50 cm) mafic/ultramafic fragments. Sulphide mineralization occurs primarily within the coarse-grained to pegmatitic gabbro matrix, although regionally extensive sulphide mineralization occurs within both the matrix and fragment phases.

Lithologic Units

The following is a brief summary of a few of the lithological characteristics of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. For detailed descriptions, the reader is referred to Vogel (1996) and Vogel et al. (1998). Vogel (1996) grouped the exposed rock types of

the Agnew Lake Intrusion into three main subdivisions: the Marginal, Main (or lower) and Upper series. In each grouping, gabbroic to anorthositic lithologies, derived from the fractional crystallization of relatively evolved tholeiitic magma, are the principal rock types. The most significant compositional variations are found in the relatively thin and poorly exposed layers of olivine gabbro, which occur at the base of the upper series and in the syenitic to alkali granite rocks, which occur at the top of the Upper Series. Lithological subdivisions within the three principal groups are thus largely based on textural features. Inclusions of footwall granite and rocks variably described as pyroxenite, amphibolite and melagabbro are ubiquitous features of the Marginal Series and overly the Inclusion-bearing unit. In many instances, there is a direct correlation between increasing inclusion content and increasing visible sulphide content.

Breccia Zone (2): Igneous breccia with an intrusive granitic matrix.

Marginal Gabbronorite Zone (3): Massive, medium-grained gabbro. Includes dykes and/or sills that have intruded along the contact of the Agnew Lake Intrusion and the granitic footwall.

Vari-textured Unit (4a): Vari-textured leucogabbro leucogabbronorite with lesser gabbronorite, anorthosite and melagabbronorite, with inclusions and pods of melagabbronorite and footwall granite. Irregular banding and slumping. Locally sulphide-rich.

Mottled Unit (4b): Mottled and vari-textured leucogabbronorite and lesser gabbronorite, anorthosite and melagabbronorite, with inclusions and pods of melagabbronorite, footwall granite, and massive quartz.

Nodular Unit (4c): Leucogabbronorite comprising large glomerophenocrysts (nodules) of plagioclase set in a coarse- to pegmatitic-grained melagabbronorite or gabbronorite matrix. Local melagabbro norite pods. Sulphides and quartz. Occur in northwestern portion of the intrusion.

Inclusion-bearing Unit (5a): Varitextured and massive gabbronorite and leucogabbronorite with inclusions of melagabbronorite, footwall granite, and large plagioclase 'nodules'. Sulphides and quartz are locally abundant. Occurs in northwestern portion of the intrusion.

Massive Unit (5b): Massive, medium- to coarse-grained gabbronorite and leucogabbronorite. Rare melagabbronorite inclusions and pods.

Layered Unit (5c): Centimetre- to metre-scale layering of medium- to coarse-grained gabbronorite, leucogabbronorite, and lesser melagabbronorite. Features a vari-textured interval containing angular coarse-grained melagabbronorite inclusions.

Olivine Gabbronorite Subzone (5d): Decimetre-scale layering of olivine gabbronorite and leucogabbronorite. Disseminated sulphide.

Dendritic Unit (5e): Vari-textured gabbronorite and lesser leucogabbronorite with pegmatitic pyroxene dendrites. Local coarse- to very coarse-grained titanomagnetite and quartz crystals. Granophyre is common. The unit may occur at different stratigraphic levels from base to top of the Lower Series.

Transition Unit I (6a): Heterogeneous lithological and textural interval comprising vari-textured, poikilitic, and plagioclase-phyric gabbronorite and leucogabbronorite. Wave-like layering and abundant inclusions.

Table 4. Lithostratigraphic subdivisions of the Agnew Lake Intrusion (Vogel, 1996).

Huronian Supergroup	8	Various	
Fe-Ti Oxide Zone	7b	Ferrosyenite Subzone	UPPER SERIES
	7a	Leucogabbro Subzone	
Upper Gabbronorite Zone	6d	Transition Unit II	
	6c	Pod-bearing Unit	
	6b	Porphyritic Unit	
	6a	Transition Unit I	
Upper Gabbronorite Zone	5e	Dendritic Unit	MAIN SERIES
	5d	Olivine Gabbronorite Subzone	
	5c	Layered Unit	
	5b	Massive Unit	
	5a	Inclusion-bearing Unit	
Marginal Leucogabbronorite Zone	4c	Nodular Unit	
	4b	Mottled Unit	
	4a	Vari-textured Unit	

Marginal Gabbronorite Zone	3	Massive Gabbro	MARGINAL SERIES
Breccia Zone	2	Intrusive Breccia	
Footwall	1	Granitic country rocks	

Porphyritic Unit (6b): Plagioclase-glomerophyric gabbronorite, leucogabbro, and lesser melagabbro. Local decimetre-scale layering at base and top with irregular decimetre-scale layering in main central sequence. Minor poikilitic leucogabbronorite and granophyre patches.

Pod-bearing Unit (6c): Disruptively layered and slumped plagioclase-glomerophyric gabbronorite and leucogabbronorite with distinctive rounded pods of coarse- to very coarse-grained, strongly glomerophyric leucogabbronorite.

Transition Unit II (6d): Texturally chaotic interval comprising intermingled porphyritic, poikilitic, and massive leucogabbro (+/- norite). Local gabbro with primary amphiboles.

Leucogabbro Subzone (7a): Massive, coarse- to very coarse-grained leucogabbro (+/- norite) and 'clotty' leucogabbro containing abundant titanomagnetite. Minor poikilitic leucogabbronorite and granophyre. Sulphides, garnet and quartz. **Ferrosyenite Subzone (7b):** Fine- to medium-grained, locally foliated, blue-grey ferrosyenite to creamy-white alkali-feldspar granite with varying proportions of quartz, and Fe-Ti oxide or magnetite.

Recent and On-going Exploration

1999 : Harvey Creek Gold Placer Ltd. (name changed to New Millennium Metals Corporation in March 1999) optioned the Agnew Lake property from the claim holders, and subsequently staked a large area of ground to cover most of the known intrusion; assessment totaling \$386,473 was filed against a number of these claims. New Millennium Metals Corporation conducted a regional sampling program of the entire Agnew Lake property during which they collected a total of 980 samples. Of these 980 samples, 110 assayed in excess of 0.5 g/t Pt+Pd. The primary focus of New Millennium's 1999 exploration program was along the contact between units 7a and 7b where there was the potential for discovery of a 'PGE

58

reef. Stripping, channel saw sampling, and drilling along this contact resulted in anomalous but uneconomic PGE concentrations (i.e. <300 ppb Pt+Pd).

2000: Pacific North West Capital Corporation optioned the Agnew Lake property from New Millennium Metals Corporation and subsequently staked numero us claims in order to cover areas that might include rocks of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. A Phase I surface program began in July 2000.

The Phase I Agnew Lake exploration program (2000) included the following:

1. Re-sampling previously identified PGM showings.
2. Line cutting (establishing new grids & re-establishing old grids).
3. Regional sampling.
4. Detailed mapping and sampling.
5. Ground-based geophysics (Induced Polarization & Magnetometer).

A Phase 2 surface exploration program was completed on the Agnew Lake property between June 1 and November 5, 2001, and included: 1) line cutting; 2) regional geological mapping and sampling; 3) stripping and cleaning of selected outcrop areas (5915 m²); 4) detailed mapping and sampling of cleared outcrop areas; 5) induced-polarization (~13 km) and ground magnetometer (~17 km) geophysical surveys; 6) a limited Phase 1 diamond drill program (~1000 m in 10 holes); and, 7) lithochemical traverse sampling (41 samples).

A total of 2639 grab samples were collected from regional mapping and 1886 samples were collected during detailed sampling and mapping. Regional prospecting re-affirmed and expanded the previously known areas of anomalous PGE sulphide mineralization.

Of the 2639 grab samples, 2413 assayed anomalous from lower limit of detection to 249 ppb 3E; 83 samples assayed 250-500 ppb 3E; 52 samples assayed 501-750 ppb 3E; 23 samples assayed 751-1000 ppb 3E; 30 samples assayed 1001 -1500 ppb 3E; 6 samples assayed 1501-2000 ppb 3E; and, 22 samples assayed >2 g/t 3E.

Of the 2639 grab samples, the highest concentration of PGM is 153 ppb Au, 8332 ppb Pt, 3812 ppb Pd, 0.44% Cu and 0.25% Ni and was collected from the B-Zone. Of the 1886 detailed channel-grab samples, the highest concentration of PGM is 370 ppb Au, 2085 ppb Pt, 4780 ppb Pd, 2348 ppm Cu and 234 ppm Ni, collected from the BZ4 area.

Based upon the encouraging results of the Phase 2 (2001) surface exploration program, a Phase 3 surface exploration program comprising line cutting, prospecting and sampling, bedrock mapping and sampling, stripping and detailed sampling, geophysics, and diamond drilling was recommended for 2002

During the Phase II exploration, program three different varieties of samples were collected throughout the Agnew lake Property. They are prospecting samples, channel samples and lithochemical samples. The following summarized the general characteristic of the three sampling programs.

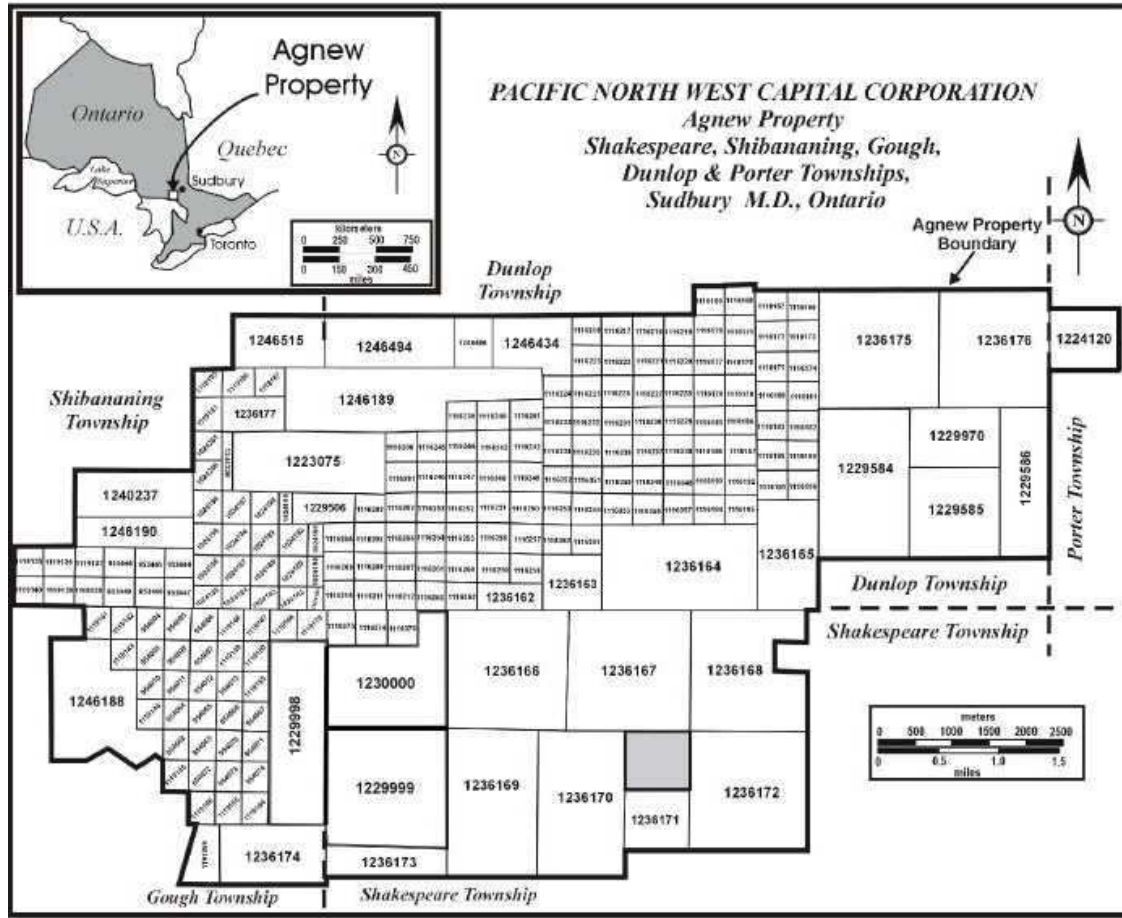
Regional Prospecting: A regional sampling program was implemented in order to test as much of the Agnew Lake Intrusion as possible for PGM and other mineralization. A total of 2639 grab samples were collected irrespective of geology, rock type, sulphide content, mineralogy, composition or location. . During traversing 1kg 'grab samples' were collected every 25-50m, provided that there was adequate exposure.

Channel Samples: A total of 1886 samples were collected from the six stripped areas on the Agnew Lake property (BZ1, BZ2, BZ3, BZ4, AZ3 and AZ4). Sample descriptions and assay results are available from PFN. Samples were taken on a 2.5 m x 2.5 m detailed grid and samples were collected using a cut-off saw (referred to as channel-grab samples). Each channel -grab sample consisted of approximated 1-1.5 kg of material excluding the small representative sample that is kept and stored for possible future analysis.

Lithochemical Samples: A lithochemical sampling program was implemented in order to test the geochemical characteristics of specific units within the ALI. A total 41

samples were collected during four separate traverses. Samples were collected at 25m in areas that contained as little alteration, mineralization and structure as possible (approximately 2.5 kg of material was collected at each site).

Figure 4 – The Agnew Lake Property



Drilling

Phase 1 Drilling Program Introduction

Drilling of 21 short exploratory holes on the Agnew Lake Intrusion, totalling 2846.5 m, was carried out in two stages as follows: November 7 - December 13, 2001 (10 holes totalling 1001.5 m) and February 3 - March 20, 2002 (11 holes totalling 1845 m). NDS Drilling of Timmins, Ontario, supplied drilling services under contract to PFN for Phase 1. Drilling was double shifted; all core produced was BQ Thin Wall (BTW) diameter; holes were not surveyed, except for a dip test at the end of the hole.

As described by PFN the purpose of the drilling program was primarily to gain a better understanding of the lithostratigraphy, geochemistry and mineralogy of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. Drill targets were chosen based on the following characteristics:

- Targets were initially restricted to a distinct lithological unit (Vari-textured Unit) that was viewed as having the best potential to host PGM mineralization.
- Holes were positioned to intersect the thickest section of the distinct lithological unit for detailed geochemical and petrographic studies.
- In general, holes were located in regions with previously identified surface PGM mineralization.
- Some holes were located in areas associated with either IP or magnetic anomalies.

Two areas were thus selected as having the best potential for economic PGM mineralization: the B4-Zone and the A4-Zone. Detailed core logs, sampling and assaying were completed in August.

Phase 1 Drilling Program

Twenty-one drill holes were drilled into the two contact environments described above. Eleven of these were drilled in the B4-Zone (1400 m) and 10 were drilled in the A3- and A4-Zones (1500 m). All of the drill holes were collared within ~200-500 m horizontal and east of the mapped surface footwall contact of the ALI. All drill holes were situated perpendicular to the footwall contact and were drilled at a dip of either -45 ° or 90 °.

Table 5-1: Summary of Phase 1 Drill Program, Agnew Lake property.

DDH	Grid E	Grid N	Elevation	Easting	Northing	Depth	Dip	Azimuth	#Samples	Zone
AL-01	-3003	-684	314.6	426816	5136316	75	-45	270	80	BZ4
AL-02	-3003	-684	314.6	426816	5136316	74.5	-90	270	87	BZ4
AL-03	-3003	-776	309.2	426816	5136224	54	-45	270	55	BZ4
AL-04	-3003	-776	309.2	426816	5136224	68	-90	270	67	BZ4
AL-05	-2953	-776	309.2	426866	5136224	75	-45	245	72	BZ4
AL-06	-49	1863	325.7	424523	5135255	114	-90	245	147	AZ3/4
AL-07	-49	1863	325.7	424523	5135255	117	-45	245	143	AZ3/4
AL-08	64	1761	330.7	424669	5135211	151	-90	245	215	AZ3/4
AL-09	64	1761	330.7	424669	5135211	147	-45	245	225	AZ3/4
AL-10	45	1661	317.3	424694	5135112	126	-90	245	141	AZ3/4
AL-11	-2916	-856	308	426903	5136144	123	-45	250	81	BZ4
AL-12	-2800	-878.3	308	427018	5136122	166	-45	270	148	BZ4
AL-13	-2700	-878.3	308	427118	5136122	179	-45	270	169	BZ4
AL-14	-2800	-773.3	308	427018	5136224	165	-45	270	140	BZ4
AL-15	-2700	-776.3	308	427118	5136224	202	-45	270	155	BZ4
AL-16	-2800	-684.4	308	427018	5136316	159	-45	270	155	BZ4
AL-17	50	1863.5	300	424613	5135297	153	-45	245	161	AZ3/4
AL-18	50	1863.5	300	424613	5135297	198	-45	290	232	AZ3/4
AL-19	50	1863.5	300	424613	5135297	114	-45	335	100	AZ3/4
AL-20	150	1863.5	300	424704	5135339	209	-45	245	268	AZ3/4
AL-21	215.4	1761.5	300	424806	5135275	177	-90	245	148	AZ3/4
Total:						2847			2989	

All location, depth and elevation reading are in meters, UTM's are in NAD27.

The Phase 1 drill program targeted two specific areas within the contact environment of the Agnew lake Intrusion, with the intentions being to intersect 'high-grade' surface mineralization at depth. As outlined below slight geological variations exist between the B4 and the A3/4 zones.

Agnew Lake Intrusion

Rocks within the contact environment of the Agnew lake Intrusion (ALI) are predominately plagioclase- and amphibole-rich (after pyroxene), and range in composition from anorthosite through to pyroxenite and texturally vary from very fine-grained through to pegmatitic.

The stratigraphic sequence of lithologies within the contact environment is very similar between the B4-Zone and the A3/4-Zone, although the relative thickness of specific stratigraphic units varies between the two locations. In general, the stratigraphy of the contact environment consists of an overlying massive gabbroic unit, below this is a gabbro/melagabbro breccia followed by a zone of footwall breccia, immediately below this is the Archean footwall (Ramsey-Algoma Granites).

The rocks of the **Layered Unit** or **Varitextured Unit** are comprised of varying proportions of plagioclase and amphibole-rich (after pyroxene) rocks, compositionally ranging from anorthosite through to gabbro. Grainsize varies from fine-grained through to pegmatitic. These rocks occur as massive, poorly layered units above the breccia zone and as fragments (autoliths) within the breccia zone. The rocks within the A3/4-Zone display much more textural variations as compared to the rocks of the B4-Zone and as a result are referred to as varitextured. Overall, these rock units appear to be shallow dipping inwards towards the centre of the intrusion at about 15 ° to 30 °. Contacts between major and minor units are typically gradational with occasional sheared contacts between units. Sporadic sulphide mineralization (pyrrhotite+chalcopyrite+pyrite) occurs with the Layered and Varitextured Units but is generally none visible to trace.

Occurring throughout both the Layered and Varitextured Units are pyroxenitic inclusions that range in size from 0.1m to >1.0m and range in composition from medium-grained melagabbro through to medium-grained pyroxenite and contain up to 10% blue quartz as well as up to 5% blebby sulphide, predominantly chalcopyrite.

The Breccia Zone occurs immediately below the massive to semi-massive Layered and Varitextured Units, it is marked by an increase in the inclusion population as well as the transition to more mafic rock phases. Two relatively different Breccia units exist between the B4-Zone and the A3/4-Zone.

B4-Zone: Within the B4-Zone the Breccia Zone is a 10-15 m wide zone of melagabbro breccia (although locally pyroxenitic) occurs at the contact between the overlying Layered gabbroic units and the underlying Footwall lithologies. It is composed of a medium-grained melagabbro matrix that contains coarse-grained gabbro/leucogabbro, fine-grained gabbro/melagabbro and medium-grained pyroxenite fragments. Trace to locally 15% disseminated and/or blebby chalcopyrite + pyrrhotite occurs throughout the unit. Up to 10% blue quartz occurs through out the B4 Breccia Zone.

A3/4-Zone: Within the A3/4-Zone the Breccia Zone is a 20-80 m wide zone of gabbro breccia (variable to melagabbro) occurs at the contact between the overlying Varitextured Unit and the underlying Footwall lithologies. The breccia is dominated by a medium-grained gabbro that contains a wide range and size of xenoliths. Inclusion types include fine-grained gabbro, fine- to medium-grained melagabbro/gabbro, medium- to coarse-grained gabbro/leucogabbro and medium-grained melagabbro/pyroxenite. Within the A3/4 Breccia Zone sulphide mineralization is typically none visible to trace, although up to 10% blebby/disseminated sulphide does occur primarily related to the medium-grained to coarse-grained, blue quartz-rich gabbroic phases, as well within the pyroxenitic phases. Sulphide mineralization is predominantly chalcopyrite with minor amounts of pyrrhotite and pyrite.

The **Footwall Breccia** occurs immediately below the gabbro Breccia Zone and is marked by a mixture of country and gabbroic rocks (possible belonging to the Agnew Lake Intrusion). The Footwall breccia is dominated by granitic fragments of the underlying Ramsey-Algoma Formation occurring within a matrix of predominately fine-grained to medium-grained gabbro. In some locations 'exotic' fragments, such as quartzites and argillites occur, most likely related to the Huronian lithologies that occur along the eastern contact of the intrusion. Within the B4 -Zone the granitic component of the Footwall Breccia varies from granite through to diorite in composition. Occurring randomly throughout the B4 Footwall Breccia Zone are 1-2m inclusions of melagabbro to pyroxenite that compositionally and textually identical to the overlying melagabbro/ pyroxenite breccia unit. Trace to 2% disseminated pyrite+pyrrhotite occurs throughout the Footwall Breccia whereas up to 5% blebby chalcopyrite can occur within the melagabbro/pyroxenite inclusions within the B4 -Zone.

In some locations, the main rock sequence of the Agnew Lake Intrusion is separated from the Archean granite footwall by a gabbroic unit collectively called the **Marginal**

Gabbronorite Zone (Unit 3) (Vogel et al., 1996). The Marginal Gabbronorite Zone occurs as isolated dike-like and/or sill-like bodies around the margin of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. The marginal rocks are fine- to medium-grained gabbro/gabbronorites containing Trace to 5% disseminated pyrrhotite and/or pyrite. Chilled upper and lower contacts are exhibited between the Marginal Gabbronorite Zone and the surrounding phases.

The footwall to the Agnew Lake intrusion is composed of Archean (2720-2660 Ma) granitoids and orthogneisses of the Ramsey-Algoma Granitoid suite. The rocks are overall pink to creamy-white, coarse-grained, and equigranular in texture. Mafic dikes, as well as quartz and pegmatitic quartz-feldspar veins impregnate the footwall granites.

Numerous mafic dikes crosscut all of the stratigraphic units within the B4-Zone and the A3/4-Zone. Two types of dikes are predominant within these environments:

- **Mafic Dike:** fine-grained to medium-grained, gabbro/melagabbro, 1-2% disseminated pyrite and/or pyrrhotite, up to 40-50 m in width, sharp to chilled upper and lower contacts.
- **Matachewan Dikes:** medium-grained to fine-grained, gabbro, Trace disseminated sulphides, plagiophyric (up to 40% plagioclase phenocrysts), concentrations increase towards the centre, up to 20m in width.

Drill Assay Data

Analytical results of the Phase 1 diamond drilling program (2989 core samples) are described and discussed below.

Background Results

Background values are calculated from the arithmetic average of 2074 core samples with low Cu concentrations (<100 ppm Cu), which is considered a close approximation of low sulphur content. **The average concentration from the 2074 samples is 11.2 ppb Au, 24.1 ppb Pt, 34.5 ppb Pd (69.8 ppb 3E), 76.4 ppm Ni, 31.9 ppm Cu, 275.2 ppm S; average ratios include 1.43 Pd: Pt and 0.42 Cu: Ni.** A previous estimate based on surface samples was 3.0 ppb Au, 27.2 ppb Pt, 39.6 ppb Pd (69.9 ppb 3E), 84.5 ppm Ni, 43.7 ppm Cu, 283 ppm S; average ratios include 1.45 Pd: Pt and 0.52 Cu: Ni.

Precious Metal and Base Metal Results

Anomalous PGM sulphide mineralization (>0.25 g/t 3E) over significant widths (<5.0 m) was intersected in 20 of the 21 drill holes. Table 5-3 lists the major PGM intercepts from each of the Phase 1 diamond drill holes.

Palladium and Platinum concentrations constitute a very high percentage of the total PGM values: average 29.4 % Pt in 2981 assays (3E) (samples include all assays with >1ppb 3E), average 55.6 % Pd in 2981 assay and average 14.9 % Au in 2981 assays.

Table 5-2: Summary of sulphide and PGE distribution within the main breccia unit, B4-Zone and A3/4-Zone.

Zone	Ave Thickness	Au	Pt	Pd	3E	Ni	Cu	Pd: Pt	Cu:Ni	%Au
B4-Zone	13.58	11.2	74.8	125.3	211.3	75.8	184.6	1.68	2.44	5.3%
A3/4-Zone	46.1	8.4	65.2	61.9	135.4	92.3	126.6	0.95	1.37	6.2%

Average Thickness measure in m; Au, Pt, Pd and 3E measure in ppb; Ni and Cu measure in ppm.

From the above it is apparent that the breccia package in the B4-Zone is much thinner than in the A3/4-Zone. The B4 breccia zone also contains somewhat more PGM mineralization and Palladium is the dominant PGE phase as compared to the A3/4 breccia zone where Platinum is the dominant PGE phase. Also, Pd content in B4 is about twice that in A3/4; Pt is the same.

A review of the cross-sections shows that PGM mineralization occurs within or near a flat-dipping gabbro breccia near the base of the intrusive section; in this sense there is some stratigraphic control. Mineralization, as yet, is too erratic to define a zone.

Table 5-3: Drill Hole Intercepts >=250 ppb 3E

DDH	From(m)	To(m)	Int(m)	Au(ppb)	Pt(ppb)	Pd(ppb)	3E(ppb)	3E(g/t)	Ni(ppm)	Cu(ppm)	Cu:Ni	Pd:Pt	%Au	%Pt	%Pd	S(ppm)
AL-01	12.85	14.50	1.65	4.4	163.3	238.3	406.1	0.41	71.8	6.7	0.1	1.5	1.3	39.5	59.2	0.0
AL-02	3.00	17.00	14.00	29.1	86.5	340.5	456.1	0.46	104.9	29.3	0.4	2.3	21.0	30.2	48.8	169.6
incl.	6.00	17.00	11.00	23.2	105.1	427.4	555.7	0.56	117.8	21.6	0.3	2.6	12.6	32.7	54.8	115.9
AL-03	27.00	30.35	3.35	18.0	8.3	188.0	214.3	0.21	121.0	78.3	0.6	22.7	8.4	3.9	87.7	92.5
and	39.00	40.00	1.00	46.5	171.0	291.5	509.0	0.51	118.0	926.0	7.8	1.7	9.1	33.6	57.3	800.0
and	41.00	42.50	1.50	41.7	269.3	289.0	600.0	0.60	94.3	1488.0	15.8	1.1	7.0	44.9	48.2	1666.7
AL-04	30.00	33.00	3.00	25.5	117.0	240.2	382.7	0.38	74.8	488.7	6.5	2.1	6.7	30.6	62.8	616.7
and	39.65	41.00	1.35	18.0	141.3	178.4	337.7	0.34	84.6	208.7	2.5	1.3	5.3	41.8	52.8	481.5
AL-05	57.00	62.50	5.50	2.5	95.5	233.3	331.4	0.33	100.6	28.6	0.4	2.9	0.9	28.9	70.2	54.5
AL-06	66.50	77.50	11.00	29.6	226.6	152.5	408.8	0.41	76.6	168.8	2.4	1.1	13.2	46.4	40.3	450.0
incl.	69.00	70.50	1.50	55.3	866.3	384.0	1305.7	1.31	93.7	220.7	2.4	0.5	4.0	66.0	29.7	300.0
incl.	69.00	77.50	8.50	36.6	245.1	180.5	462.2	0.46	71.4	212.3	3.0	1.3	10.5	43.2	46.1	576.5
AL-07	77.00	86.00	9.00	38.2	149.6	165.4	353.2	0.35	110.2	466.2	4.5	1.1	39.1	45.2	42.8	633.3
incl.	83.00	84.50	1.50	40.7	230.3	465.7	736.7	0.74	89.0	605.7	5.1	2.2	44.0	31.0	63.3	833.3
AL-08	103.00	103.50	0.50	6.0	877.0	149.0	1032.0	1.03	101.0	1.4	0.0	0.2	4.0	85.0	14.0	0.0

and	124.50	141.50	17.00	10.3	83.6	171.1	265.0	0.27	81.6	170.7	2.0	2.7	7.2	29.2	64.2	488.2
incl.	129.00	132.00	3.00	14.7	175.2	305.8	495.7	0.50	86.8	174.4	1.9	2.3	3.5	32.7	65.3	683.3
AL-09	93.00	96.00	3.00	5.5	146.8	212.3	364.7	0.36	34.0	3.3	0.1	1.5	4.5	40.0	55.7	0.0
and	118.50	127.50	9.00	22.4	144.3	157.7	324.4	0.32	62.2	177.6	2.5	1.8	4.8	41.7	53.6	200.0
and	132.50	136.00	3.50	42.9	250.0	212.4	505.3	0.51	96.6	1211.7	12.3	0.9	10.3	47.9	41.6	1685.7
AL-10	75.00	76.00	1.00	3.0	195.0	465.0	663.0	0.66	76.0	33.0	0.4	2.4	0.5	29.4	70.1	200.0
and	78.00	80.00	2.00	2.0	182.0	146.5	330.5	0.33	122.0	137.5	1.1	0.8	0.6	55.1	44.3	250.0
and	94.60	98.00	3.40	14.8	126.4	90.9	232.1	0.23	83.4	247.0	3.0	0.7	6.4	54.5	39.2	320.6
AL-11	23.00	36.00	13.00	18.9	165.3	164.7	348.9	0.35	119.5	503.1	4.3	1.3	3.8	41.5	54.7	942.3
incl.	31.50	36.00	4.50	50.0	338.0	225.0	613.0	0.61	137.1	1338.8	10.1	0.7	8.9	54.8	36.2	2577.8
AL-12	65.00	66.50	1.50	39.0	471.3	497.7	969.0	0.97	137.3	539.0	3.1	1.2	3.0	46.7	53.3	0.0
AL-13	68.00	70.00	2.00	58.5	686.0	1924.5	2669.0	2.67	48.5	22.8	0.5	2.2	1.5	33.0	65.5	150.0
incl.	69.00	70.00	1.00	115.0	1310.0	3760.0	5185.0	5.19	49.0	26.2	0.5	2.9	2.0	25.0	73.0	100.0
and	105.55	109.00	3.45	4.9	111.7	202.3	318.9	0.32	95.6	108.7	1.3	2.9	0.7	34.1	65.4	196.0
AL-14	81.00	82.25	1.25	0.0	242.0	514.0	756.0	0.76	109.0	12.5	0.1	2.1	0.0	32.0	68.0	100.0
AL-15	50.75	55.00	4.25	5.2	112.2	160.6	278.1	0.28	48.4	93.6	2.1	1.6	2.1	39.4	58.5	817.6
and	83.00	88.00	5.00	5.4	86.6	178.2	270.2	0.27	68.8	40.1	0.7	2.2	2.0	33.0	64.8	460.0
AL-16	44.00	49.00	5.00	6.0	114.6	308.0	428.6	0.43	32.6	93.2	2.8	1.8	0.8	43.4	55.6	240.0
and	110.00	117.50	7.50	5.5	153.0	408.5	567.0	0.57	98.6	52.3	0.6	2.3	0.9	32.7	66.5	154.0
incl.	111.50	115.00	3.50	8.0	250.9	741.9	1000.7	1.00	157.0	79.3	0.6	3.1	0.7	26.9	72.6	196.0
AL-17	101.00	135.60	34.60	22.8	171.1	110.2	304.1	0.30	104.4	200.6	2.0	0.7	17.4	45.7	31.2	295.4
incl.	111.00	115.00	4.00	69.3	777.5	371.3	1218.0	1.22	105.3	283.0	2.7	0.4	3.3	69.3	27.5	400.0
incl.	111.00	133.00	22.00	34.7	232.5	157.5	424.7	0.42	111.7	292.5	2.9	0.8	16.5	49.8	31.5	415.9
incl.	127.50	130.50	3.00	39.8	148.5	288.5	476.8	0.48	182.3	450.6	2.5	1.9	8.0	31.3	60.7	650.0

65

DDH	From(m)	To(m)	Int(m)	Au(ppb)	Pt(ppb)	Pd(ppb)	3E(ppb)	3E(g/t)	Ni(ppm)	Cu(ppm)	Cu:Ni	Pd:Pt	%Au	%Pt	%Pd	S(ppm)
AL-18	112.00	120.00	8.00	1.8	223.4	87.1	312.3	0.31	78.3	101.4	1.5	0.5	1.3	46.2	52.6	243.8
incl.	117.00	120.00	3.00	3.7	540.0	186.5	730.2	0.73	72.7	221.3	3.5	0.5	1.7	69.0	29.3	383.3
incl.	117.00	121.00	4.00	2.8	430.1	150.0	582.9	0.58	71.3	170.0	2.7	0.5	1.3	68.3	30.5	312.5
and	134.00	141.45	7.45	15.3	182.1	324.9	522.3	0.52	145.8	249.2	1.6	1.8	4.4	38.8	56.8	806.0
incl.	136.50	141.45	4.95	21.4	200.1	284.7	506.2	0.51	147.1	349.2	2.0	1.5	4.9	42.1	52.9	1142.4
and	149.00	151.00	2.00	29.5	342.0	1104.0	1475.5	1.48	219.0	447.8	1.6	3.3	1.5	23.5	75.0	900.0
AL-19 anomalous values																
AL-20	128.50	130.50	2.00	7.5	269.3	115.0	391.8	0.39	111.8	277.8	2.8	0.4	4.0	71.3	24.8	350.0
and	134.50	135.00	0.50	17.0	1070.0	460.0	1547.0	1.55	134.0	318.0	2.4	0.4	1.0	69.0	30.0	300.0
and	139.50	149.00	9.50	22.6	188.8	124.5	335.8	0.34	84.8	481.0	5.5	0.4	13.8	44.3	41.9	870.5
and	139.50	150.50	11.00	19.6	165.8	118.3	303.7	0.30	89.6	425.8	4.9	0.7	12.0	40.5	47.5	760.9
incl.	141.50	144.00	2.50	48.2	396.8	279.6	724.6	0.72	131.2	878.2	7.1	0.7	6.8	55.0	38.2	1160.0
incl.	147.30	149.00	1.70	29.9	364.8	200.9	595.6	0.60	129.0	829.1	6.8	0.6	4.8	61.3	33.9	1100.0
and	170.00	174.00	4.00	27.6	121.4	357.1	506.1	0.51	177.0	643.4	3.4	2.9	6.4	25.6	67.8	1325.0
AL-21	109.50	113.70	4.20	5.3	195.3	93.9	294.5	0.29	174.1	171.7	1.0	0.5	1.8	66.3	31.9	430.2

Phase 2 Drilling Program

PFN initiated a Phase 2 diamond-drilling program in October of 2002. To December 31, 2002, a total of 5104.8 metres of diamond drilling had been completed in 9 drill holes. Seven of these holes targeted contact zone style mineralization in the vicinity of the C Zone as previously defined by BP. Two holes were drilled within the central part of the intrusion to both establish the internal stratigraphy of the intrusion and to test for both reef-style mineralization higher in the intrusion and contact zone mineralization at depth. One of these two holes, hole AL-22, targeted a significant gravity anomaly located in the upper (eastern) portion of the Agnew Lake Intrusion. Initial depth estimates established on the basis of a reconnaissance gravity-sampling program placed this anomaly at a depth of 1200-1500 metres. At the time of writing this hole had been halted after being drilled to a depth of 2,131.8 metres and remained in rocks of the middle series with no obvious explanation for the gravity anomaly having been encountered. A significant portion of the anomaly can, however, be accounted for by the much greater than anticipated thickness of gabbro encountered to date. At the time of writing, no geological information or analytical results from this program had been made available to the Company by PFN/Kaymin.

Sampling and Analysis

Sampling Method and Approach

During the Phase II exploration, program three different varieties of samples were collected throughout the Agnew lake Property. They are prospecting samples, channel samples and lithochemical samples. The following summarized the general characteristic of the three sampling programs.

Regional Prospecting: A regional sampling program was implemented in order to test as much of the Agnew Lake Intrusion as possible for PGM and other mineralization. A total of 2639 grab samples were collected irrespective of geology, rock type, sulphide content, mineralogy, composition or location. During traversing 1 kg 'grab samples' were collected every 25-50m, provided that there was adequate exposure.

Channel Samples: A total of 1886 samples were collected from the six stripped areas on the Agnew Lake property (BZ1, BZ2, BZ3, BZ4, AZ3 and AZ4). Sample descriptions and assay results are available from PFN. Samples were taken on a 2.5 m x 2.5 m detailed grid and samples were collected using a cut-off saw (referred to as channel-grab samples). Each channel-grab sample consisted of approximated 1-1.5 kg of material excluding the small representative sample that is kept and stored for possible future analysis.

Lithogeochemical Samples: A lithogeochemical sampling program was implemented in order to test the geochemical characteristics of specific units within the ALI. A total 41 samples were collected during four separate traverses. Samples were collected at 25m in areas that contained as little alteration, mineralization and structure as possible (approximately 2.5 kg of material was collected at each site).

Sampling Method and Approach - Core Samples

Core samples from drilling were generally taken continuously from the top to the bottom of the hole, with widths varying from 0.50 m to 3.00 m. The sampling intervals were determined based on geology and sulphide content. Longer samples (1.0-1.5 m) were taken from non-mineralized or weakly mineralized sections. Core recovery from the Agnew Lake Phase 1 diamond drill program was excellent.

A contract geologist rough logged drill core in the field, and boxes were hay wired shut and transported to the designated loading point. Core boxes were then hand transferred by an experienced field person into a 1 ton, four-wheel drive truck and driven to the core shack on Fielding Road in Lively, Ontario.

Once at the warehouse, the core was cut in half using table mounted, wet diamond blade rock saws, with custom made stainless steel core trays to ensure an even split. The saw blades were cleaned and sharpened with a dry brick after every box cut. The project geologist then logged holes and all data was entered into an MS Access database, using an IBM Pentium III laptop computer.

Sample intervals were selectively marked up with wax pencils and a trained sampler rinsed the sample, to remove any excess material, and placed one half of the core for each sample, into a plastic bag containing a tag with the sample number marked on the outside. A sample tag with the same number was also placed in the core box at the start of each sample interval.

The individual samples were bagged together in commercial rock bags (up to 20 kilograms per bag). Regular sample shipments were made using, Manitoulin Transport, a bonded commercial truck carrier for transport to Rouyn-Noranda where the samples were submitted to SGS (XRAL) Laboratories and assayed for Pt, Pd, Au and multi-element ICP, which includes Cu and Ni.

For the remaining half of the core, metal tags were stapled to the end of each core box showing the hole number and meters. Lids were then strapped tightly onto each box using hard plastic strapping and moved to the secure (barbed wire fenced and locked with monitored alarm system in main building) core storage compound located on the grounds of the Fielding Road core shack.

Sample Preparation, Analyses and Security

This section describes the analytical procedures used at primary and check assay laboratories, and provides an evaluation of results.

Grab samples, channel samples and lithogeochemical samples were submitted to XRAL Laboratories, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec and Bondar Clegg Laboratories, Val d'Or, Quebec, where they were analyzed for (amongst other elements) Pt, Pd, Au, Cu, Ni and S. Representative hand and/or chip samples were taken from all collected samples that were submitted for assay and are catalogued and stored at the Fielding Road location.

At both Bondar-Clegg and XRAL, concentrations of Pt-Pd-Au were determined using standard lead fire assay methods, followed by dissolution with aqua regia, and measurement with either an ICP (inductively coupled plasma) finish at Bondar-Clegg or a DCP (direct current plasma) finish at XRAL. Lower limits of detection (in 30g sample) are 1 ppb Au, 1 ppb Pd and 5 ppb Pt at Bondar-Clegg and 1 ppb Au, 1 ppb Pd and 10 ppb Pt at XRAL; both labs have upper limits of detection of 10,000 ppb Pt, Pd, or Au. Concentrations of Cu-Ni were determined by ICP methods and generally have lower limits of detection of 1 ppm Cu and 1 ppm Ni; the upper limit for the ICP method for Cu and Ni is 10,000 ppm. Major elements were determined by XRF and rare earth elements and trace elements were determined by INAA and ICP.

Bondar-Clegg and XRAL Laboratories are both ISO-9002 certified laboratories. At both Bondar-Clegg and XRAL Laboratories all samples returning Pt, Pd or Au values over 1000 ppb are re-assayed by the laboratory, as well, in house standards are inserted every 10 samples.

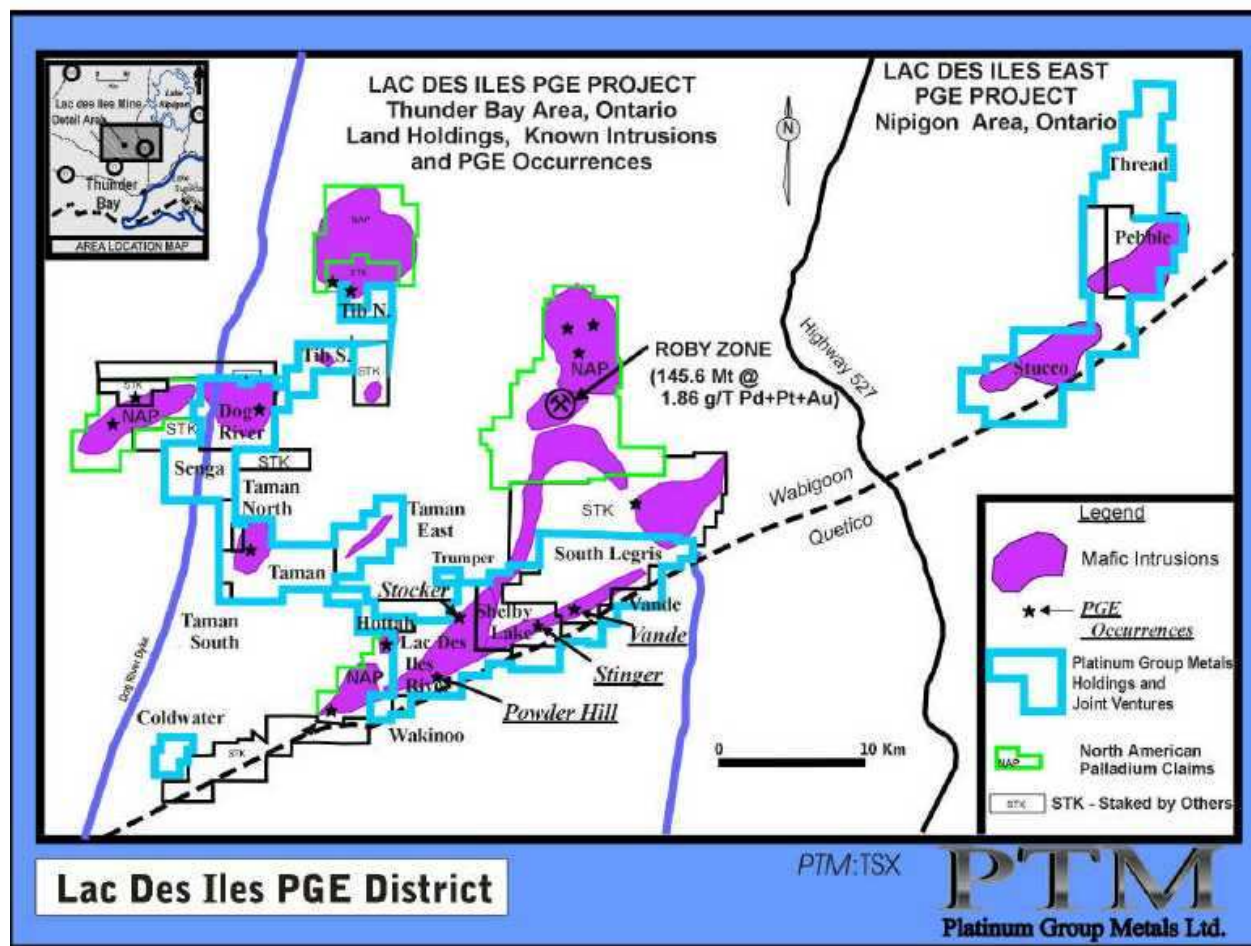
There are no drilling, sampling or recovery factors that could materially impact the accuracy of results.

In the opinion of the author the sample quality is good and the samples are representative of the mineralization. The samples are free from bias.

Exploration and Development

At August 31, 2002, the Company had directly performed \$512,265 worth of exploration work and caused further work of approximately \$1,594,945 to be performed through the joint venture arrangement with PFN and Kaymin. Work is conducted by PFN as project operator on an ongoing basis. Kaymin approved and funded a first year budget of \$1.18 million which included further geophysical surveys, geochemical surveys, trenching and diamond drilling and a second year budget of \$1.25 million dollars which covered prospecting, mapping and diamond drilling in 2002.

Figure 5 - Lac Des Iles and Lac Des Iles East Project Holdings



69

Lac Des Iles Project, Thunder Bay Area, Ontario

The Company's Lac Des Iles Pt-Pd Project includes the Shelby Lake, Lac Des Iles River, South Legris, Dog River, Taman, Taman East, Senga, Tib, Hottah, Wakinoo, Vande, Coldwater and Trumper Properties. During Fiscal 2002, exploration work was conducted only on the Shelby Lake, Lac Des Iles River and South Legris Properties as discussed below. The balance of the property portfolio is not considered material to the Company at this time, have not been active in the last year and were reported on in detail in 2001.

The Lac Des Iles Project contains no known body of commercial ore. All exploration programs conducted by the Company to date have been exploratory in nature.

Information italicized below has been excerpted from a Report dated February 6, 2003 entitled "Technical Report on the Lac Des Iles Pt-Pd Project - Lac Des Iles River, Shelby Lake and South Legris Properties" by Darin Wagner, M. Sc., P. Geo.

Location, Description and Acquisition

Shelby Lake Property

On June 28, 2000, a Letter of Intent was entered into between the Company and New Claymore Resources Ltd. ("New Claymore") with respect to the Shelby Lake Property. The terms of the Letter of Intent were subsequently formalized in an Option Agreement (the "Shelby Lake Agreement") executed between the Company as the optionee and New Claymore as the optionor effective July 26, 2000. Pursuant to the terms of the Shelby Lake Agreement, the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Shelby Lake Property. The Shelby Lake Property is comprised of 10 contiguous claim blocks encompassing 2,160 hectares (5,334 acres) located approximately 70 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 17 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine. See Figure 5 on page 68. The Shelby Lake Property adjoins the Lac Des Iles River, Vande and South Legris Properties and forms part of the Lac Des Iles Project. A network of recent logging roads in the area provides excellent access to the Shelby Lake Property.

The Company can earn a 50% interest in and to the Shelby Lake Property by making cash payments totaling \$10,000, issuing 30,304 Common Shares to New Claymore and completing \$500,000 in exploration expenditures over a four-year period as follows:

- (a) Cash payment of \$10,000 upon receipt of regulatory approval; (paid)
- (b) 30,304 Common Shares as follows:
 - (i) 15,152 Common Shares upon receipt of regulatory approval; (issued) and

(ii) 15,152 Common Shares on the first anniversary (June 28, 2001) (issued).

- (c) Exploration expenditures totaling \$500,000 over a four-year period as follows:
- (i) \$20,000 by August 31, 2000; (completed)
 - (ii) \$480,000 within four years of the Shelby Lake Agreement (June 28, 2005); and

Within 30 months of completing its 50% earn-in, the Company may earn an additional 10% interest, for a total of 60% interest, in and to the Shelby Lake Property by expending a further \$500,000. The Company may also elect to stop at 50% in which case both parties will contribute to the project equally.

Upon the commencement of commercial production, the Shelby Lake Property will be subject to a 2% net smelter returns royalty in favour of the Robert Fairservice and Nelson O'Toole of Kenora, Ontario. The Company and New Claymore may purchase, in proportion to their ownership interest at that time, up to 50% of the 2% net smelter returns royalty from Robert Fairservice and Nelson O'Toole for the sum of \$500,000.

70

Claim details for the Shelby Lake Property are summarized in the table below.

Shelby Lake Property Claim Information

Claim Number	# of units	Approx. Area (Hectares)	Approx. Area (Acres)	Township or Mining District	Original Recording Date	Assessment Work Due Date
TB-1220855	4	64	158	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220857	10	160	395	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220858	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220859	15	240	593	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220860	15	240	593	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220862	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220863	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220864	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220866	15	240	593	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
TB-1220867	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	December 10, 1999	December 10, 2003
Totals	135	2,160	5,334			

(1) Assessment report filed and currently pending by Ontario Government Assessment Office.

Lac Des Iles River Property

On May 5, 2000, the Company entered into an option agreement with Maple Minerals Inc. and East West Resources Corp. to acquire up to an undivided 60% interest in the Lac Des Iles River Property. Maples Minerals Inc. and East West Resources Corp. each hold an undivided 50% interest in the property. The Lac Des Iles River Property is comprised of 16 contiguous claim blocks encompassing an area of 2,880 hectares (7,110 acres) located approximately 70 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 17 km southwest of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine. See Figure 5 on page 68. The Lac Des Iles River Property adjoins the Shelby Lake, Wakinoo and Hottah Properties and forms part of the Lac Des Iles Project. A network of recent logging roads in the area provides excellent access to the Lac Des Iles River Property.

The Company can earn a 50% interest in and to the Lac Des Iles River Property by making cash payments totaling \$38,500 and spending \$1,000,000 on exploration over a six-year period as follows:

- (a) \$38,500 in cash over a three-year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 19,000 within 10 days of regulatory approval; (paid)
- (ii) \$ 4,500 within six months of signing (November 5, 2000); (paid)
- (iii) \$ 5,000 on the first anniversary of signing (June 22, 2001); (paid)
- (iv) \$ 5,000 on the second anniversary of signing (June 22, 2002); (paid) and
- (v) \$ 5,000 on the third anniversary of signing (June 22, 2003).

- (b) Exploration expenditures of \$1,000,000 over a five-year period as follows:

- (i) \$20,000 by October 31, 2000; (completed)
- (ii) \$80,000 by the first anniversary of signing (June 22, 2001); (completed) and (iii) \$900,000 within five years of signing (June 22, 2005).

The Company can then earn a further undivided 10% interest by completing a feasibility study acceptable to the Exchange within the following three years.

Upon the commencement of commercial production, four claims blocks (1220808, 1220810, 1220833 and 1220838) will be subject to a 1% net smelter returns royalty in favour of the Robert Fairservice and Nelson O'Toole of Kenora, Ontario. The

71

Company and the Lac Des Iles River Optionors may purchase, in proportion to their ownership interest at that time, up to 100% of the 1% net smelter returns royalty from Robert Fairservice and Nelson O'Toole for the sum of \$500,000.

The following is a summary of the claims comprising the Lac Des Iles River Property as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report:

Lac Des Iles River Property Claim Information

Claim Number	# of units	Approx. Area (Hectares)	Approx. Area (Acres)	Township or Mining District	Original Recording Date	Assessment Work Due Date
TB-1172976	4	64	158	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1172991	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1172992	9	144	356	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1172993	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1172995	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1172998	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1172999	6	96	237	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1173000	4	64	158	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1220808	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1220810	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1220833	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1220838	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1240355	8	128	316	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2004
TB-1240518	12	192	474	Orbit Lake	March 20, 2000	March 20, 2004
TB-1272994	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2004
TB-1227514	9	144	356	Shelby Lake	March 28, 2000	March 28, 2004
Totals	180	2,880	7,110			

South Legris Property

Pursuant to an option agreement dated April 10, 2000 and amended October 31, 2000 (the "South Legris Agreement") between the Company as the optionee and Canadian Golden Dragon Resources Ltd. ("CGD") as the optionor, the Company was granted an option to acquire up to a 60% undivided interest in and to 23 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 4,032 hectares (9,957 acres) (the "South Legris Property"). The South Legris Property is located approximately 75 km north-northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 11 km south of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine. See Figure 5 on page 68. The South Legris Property adjoins the Shelby Lake, and Vande Properties and forms part of the Lac Des Iles Project.

The South Legris Property is accessed by traveling 87 kilometres north of Thunder Bay on provincial Highway #527, and then traveling approximately 21 kilometres west along the Fensom Lake all-weather gravel logging road. Secondary logging roads extend southwest from here to all parts of the property.

The Company can earn a 50% interest in and to the South Legris Property by making cash payments totaling \$48,300 and completing \$1,000,000 in exploration expenditures as follows:

(a) Cash payments totaling an aggregate of \$48,300 over a period of 60 months as follows:

- (i) \$ 10,000 within 14 days of signing (paid);
- (ii) \$ 9,000 within 1 month of signing (paid);
- (iii) \$ 4,300 within 6 months of signing (paid);
- (iv) \$ 5,000 within 12 months of signing (April 10, 2001); (paid)

72

(v) \$ 5,000 within 24 months of the signing (April 10, 2002); (paid) (vi) \$ 5,000 within 36 months of the signing (April 10, 2003); (vii) \$ 5,000 within 48 months of the signing (April 10, 2004); (viii) \$ 5,000 within 60 months of the signing (April 10, 2005);

b) Completing exploration expenditures totaling \$1,000,000 over a five-year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 40,000 within 6 months of signing; (completed)
- (ii) \$ 100,000 within 12 months of signing; (completed)
- (iii) \$ 200,000 within 24 months of the signing; (completed)
- (iv) \$ 300,000 within 36 months of the signing; (completed)
- (v) \$ 400,000 within 48 months of the signing;
- (vi) \$1,000,000 within 60 months of signing

Within three years of completing its 50% earn-in, the Company may earn a further 10% interest, for a total of 60% interest, by completing a feasibility study to the standards required by the Exchange.

A portion of the South Legris Property, specifically claims 1239923 and 1205156, are the subject of an underlying agreement, dated April 7, 2000, between Canadian Golden Dragon Resources Ltd. and Ken Fenwick, Don Leishman and Ron Tweedie (collectively the "underlying vendors") of Thunder Bay, Ontario. Under the terms of the Underlying Agreement CGD can earn a 100% interest in the two claims by making cash payments totaling \$50,000 and issuing 100,000 common shares to the underlying vendors as indicated below. As per the terms of the South Legris Agreement the Company is responsible for making all payments to the underlying vendors up to the time it earns an interest in the property, after which point payments are to be made by both parties according to their interest in the property.

a) Cash payments to the underlying vendors totaling \$50,000 over a 4 year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 3,000 within 10 days of signing (completed)
- (ii) \$ 3,000 upon 6 month anniversary of the date of exchange approval (completed)
- (iii) \$ 3,000 12 months from the approval date (April 7, 2001) (completed)
- (iv) \$ 5,000 18 months from the approval date (October 7, 2001) (completed)
- (v) \$ 16,000 36 months from the approval date (April 7, 2003)

(vi) \$ 20,000 48 months from the approval date (April 7, 2004)

- b) Issuing 100,000 common shares of Canadian Golden Dragon Resources to the underlying vendors as follows:
- (i) 25,000 common shares within 10 days of the approval date (completed)
 - (ii) 25,000 common shares within 6 months of the approval date (completed)
 - (iii) 25,000 common shares within 12 months of the approval date (completed)
 - (iv) 25,000 common shares within 18 months of the approval date (completed)

Upon the commencement of commercial production a portion of the South Legris Property (claims 1172977-1172985, 1240523 and 1227503) will be subject to a 2% net smelter returns royalty in favour of Kenneth Fenwick, Don Leishman and Ron Tweedie of Thunder Bay, Ontario. The Company and the CGD may purchase at any time, in proportion to their ownership interest at that time, up to 0.8% of the 2.0% royalty interest from Fenwick, Leishman and Tweedie for the sum of \$800,000. The Company and CGD also have a first right of refusal on the sale of the balance of the royalty interest granted in favour of Fenwick, Tweedie and Leishman.

The following is a summary of the claims comprising South Legris Property as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report:

South Legris Property Claim Information

Claim Number	# of units	Approx. Area (Hectares)	Approx. Area (Acres)	Township or Mining District	Original Recording Date	Assessment Work Due Date
TB-1147573	9	144	356	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1147574	6	96	237	Shelby Lake	March 13, 2000	March 13, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172977	4	64	158	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172978	4	64	158	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172979	4	64	158	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172980	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172981	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172982	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172983	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172984	15	240	593	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172985	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172986	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172987	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172988	10	160	395	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172989	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1172990	16	256	632	Shelby Lake	March 6, 2000	March 6, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1205156	8	128	316	Shelby Lake	May 5, 2000	January 5, 2004 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1227503	1	16	40	Shelby Lake	May 5, 2000	May 5, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1239923	16	256	632	Whitefin Lake	January 5, 2000	January 5, 2004 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1240521	15	240	593	Shelby Lake	March 24, 2000	March 24, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1240522	15	240	593	Shelby Lake	March 24, 2000	March 24, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1240523	12	192	474	Shelby Lake	March 24, 2000	March 24, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1240524	1	16	40	Shelby Lake	March 24, 2000	March 24, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
Totals	252	4,032	9,954			

(1) Assessment report filed and currently pending by Ontario Government Assessment Office.

Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography

The Lac Des Iles Project covers gently rolling, heavily forested terrane typical of the Canadian Shield. Elevation within the project area ranges from 436 to 524 metres (1430 to 1720 feet) above sea level. The area is covered by extensive glacial deposits dominated by glaciofluvial deposits in the south and till cover in the north. Low swampy ground is common throughout the area.

The Project area is typically heavily forested with mixed jackpine and poplar forests predominating. Alder and willow are common in and around swampy areas and the numerous small lakes on the property. Roughly 40% of the Project area has been logged off in the last 10-15 years. Second growth stands of jackpine are extremely dense and make for difficult working conditions. Recent clear cutting activities have created greatly improved access to the southern portion of the property (Shelby Lake, Lac Des Iles River, Vande and Wakinoo Properties).

Access to the Project area is excellent. Thunder Bay serves as the regional supply center for this portion of Ontario with a population base in excess 200,000. From Thunder Bay the main access to the western portion of the property is reached by driving 95 km west along the Trans-Canada Highway (Hwy 17) to the Dog River Forest Access Road, an all-weather main haul logging and fire access road. The Dog River Road passes along the western edge of the project area and through the

Senga, Dog River and Tib properties. Secondary access roads and partially overgrown logging trails off the Dog River road provide access to the Buck East, Taman, Taman East, Senga East and Milford Bullseye properties.

4.2 km north of the Dog River Road/Hwy 17 turnoff is a major Y-shaped intersection that marks the turnoff for the Shelby Lake Road. The Shelby Lake Road, and Orbit Lake road which turns off the Shelby Lake Road to the south at approximately the 15 km mark, are recently constructed main haul roads which provide excellent access to the Lac Des Iles River, Hottah, Wakinoo and western portion of the Shelby Lake Property. The eastern portion of the Shelby Lake Property is most easily accessed via a separate and unconnected series of logging roads which turns off regional highway 527 south 85 km north of Thunder Bay.

Climate in the Thunder Bay region ranges from highs of 25-35 degrees Celsius in June, July and August to lows of -30 to -35 in January and February. Summers are typically moderately warm and dry. Rainfall and muddy conditions limit surface work in late April to early May and again in mid-November to early December. Extremely cold temperatures from mid-January to late February typically result in increased exploration costs but in general work can be conducted year round in the project area.

History

Recorded exploration activities on the Lac Des Iles River, Shelby Lake and South Legris properties, within the Project boundaries, are summarized below. The exploration histories are based on a review of the provincial assessment records stored with the Mining Recorder in Thunder Bay and Sudbury, Ontario. Under the claim acquisition system in effect in Ontario there is no obligation to file work completed on a property if the claim holder does not intend to hold the claims beyond the second anniversary date. Therefore, the lack of recorded work on these properties does not rule out the possibility that early stage work (i.e. mapping, prospecting, sampling) has been completed in some of these areas by other operators in the past.

Recorded exploration on these three properties include 3 airborne EM and magnetic surveys as follows:

1970-72 - V.R. Henbid and T.A. Gustafson - survey covered the western third of the South Legris property, northern half of the Shelby Lake Property and majority of the Lac Des Iles River Property. It identified several weak EM anomalies in and immediately northeast of the northeastern corner of the South Legris Property. Ground follow-up indicated that these anomalies were associated with the gabbro contact in this area and topographic lineaments. No significant mineralization was identified.

1975 - Texas Gulf Inc. conducted a regional airborne EM and Magnetic survey which included the western third of the South Legris property, northern half of the Shelby Lake Property and majority of the Lac Des Iles River Property. This survey identified and defined the magnetic high associated with the Shelby Lake Intrusion and the Demars and Wakinoo intrusions to the east.

1986 - American Platinum Incorporated conducted an airborne EM and Magnetic survey over the western half of the Lac Des Iles River Property and conducted ground exploration and drill testing on the adjacent Demars and Wakinoo Lake Properties.

1989 - An assessment report by B. Fowler noted the presence of chalcopyrite mineralization within mafic volcanic rocks on the south side of Shelby Creek at the eastern edge of the South Legris Property. Assays of up to 5.4% Cu, 33 ppm Ag and 50 ppb Au were returned from several small pits and trenches. This is the only recorded occurrence of mineralization on the three properties prior to the Company's involvement.

2000 - In September of 2000 the Ontario government released a detailed airborne magnetic and electromagnetic survey which covered the majority of the project area. This survey clearly identified strong magnetic highs associated with the major mafic intrusions in the Lac Des Iles area and has proved to be an invaluable aid in geological mapping and structural interpretation in the region.

2002 - In September of 2002 the Ontario government released a detailed lake sediment survey which covered the entirety of the project area. The survey identified Pt-Pd-Ni-Cu-Cr-Co anomalies associated with the Lac Des Iles Mine, the Towle Lake

intrusive complex and several lower level anomalies associated with the other mafic intrusions in the area. The survey resulted in the Company acquiring the Coldwater (Pd-Cr-Au anomalies) and Trumper (Au anomaly) properties in the project area.

Geological Setting

The Lac Des Iles District is defined geologically by the occurrence of a number relatively undeformed, Late Archean mafic/ultramafic intrusions located near the southern margin of the Wabigoon Sub-Province of the Superior craton. The intrusions, which date at roughly 2.74 Ga, occur mainly along the margins of a crudely circular "ring" (The Lac Des Iles Ring Structure) some 25-30 km in diameter. The Lac Des Iles intrusions are intruded into Mid to Late Archean ortho and paragneiss of the Wabigoon Sub-Province. The southern contact of the Wabigoon Sub-Province, with the metasediments of the Quetico Sub-Province, occurs less than 2 km south of the southern-most member of the Lac Des Iles suite

Sutcliffe (1986) considered the Lac Des Iles suite of intrusions to be roughly coeval with a series of granitic-tonalitic-granodioritic intrusions in the Lac Des Iles area. This suite of felsic intrusions is restricted spatially to the interior of the Lac Des Iles Ring Structure and appears to cut the mafic intrusions. The felsic intrusions are, in turn, cut by Late Archean mafic dykes whose relationship to the Lac Des Iles Suite is unknown.

Along the eastern margin of the Project area erosional remnants of the Proterozoic-aged Logan diabase sill complex are locally preserved. The Logan diabase sills are related to Late Proterozoic extension and failed rifting of the Nipigon basin some 50 km to the east of the Project area.

Lac Des Iles Suite of Intrusions

The main focus of exploration in the Lac Des Iles District has been the Lac Des Iles Suite of Mafic/Ultramafic intrusions. The Lac Des Iles Suite is comprised of no fewer than 13 separate but magmatically related, multi-phase, mafic to ultramafic intrusions, which define a crudely circular structure some 30 km in diameter, the Lac Des Iles Ring Complex. Limited in-depth research conducted on this intrusive suite assigns a tentative date of 2.74 Ga to the mafic magmatic activity and indicates derivation from either a partially depleted mantle source or from mafic underplating of continental crust (Brugmann et al, 1997).

Pt-Pd-Au mineralization is known from at least 10 of the 13 members of the Lac Des Iles Suite. The most significant concentration identified to date is the Lac Des Iles Mine which is owned and operated by North American Palladium. Published reports indicate that the mine has hosts a measured and indicated resource of 145.6 mT grading 1.86 g/T Pt+Pd+Au. The Lac Des Iles Deposit is hosted by a large-scale gabbro to gabbro-norite breccia phase of the Mine Complex Intrusion along the eastern margin of the Lac Des Iles Ring Complex. Mineralization occurs in the form of sparsely disseminated chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite typically hosted by the varietextured gabbro matrix to the breccia zone. A high-grade margin to the deposit is hosted by a strongly altered and deformed, but narrow (7-15 metre wide) pyroxenite unit.

The Company's Lac Des Iles Project covers all or portions of 10 members of the Lac Des Iles Suite. These include the Towle Lake, Shelby Lake and Dog River Intrusive Complexes and the Demars, Wakinoo, Taman, Taman East, Buck Lake, Bullseye and Tib Lake Intrusions. In all cases the mafic intrusions are dominated by pyroxenite and hornblende leucogabbro.

The Shelby Lake and Towle Lake Intrusive Complexes are relatively narrow, elongate gabbro-dominated intrusions, which occur along the eastern and southern margins of the Lac Des Iles district, respectively. Both intrusions appear to have been intruded along pre-existing zones of structural weakness and exhibit marginal breccia zones and multiple intrusive events. These two intrusions underlay the three properties which are the focus of this report and host most of the known PGM mineralized occurrences within the Company's holdings.

Emplacement of the Taman East intrusion also appears to have been controlled by a northeast-trending structure in the central portion of the Ring. The Wakinoo Intrusion may represent a fault-offset portion of the Towle Lake Complex.

The Taman, Dog River and Tib Lake Intrusions are radially zoned intrusive complexes that appear to exhibit inward dipping igneous layering. Of these the Taman intrusion is the most poorly exposed and least well understood. All three intrusions

76

have roughly circular magnetic expressions and outcrop patterns, all exhibit internal magnetically defined circular domains and all three appear to be only partially unroofed.

The Demars and Bullseye Intrusion are small, stock like bodies with pyroxenite cores and gabbroic rims. The Buck Lake Intrusion, which may be an eastward extension of the Dog River Intrusion, is comprised dominantly of gabbro breccia with lesser pyroxenite and leucogabbro.

Exploration and Mineralization

Recorded exploration activities on the Lac Des Iles River, Shelby Lake and South Legris properties, within the Project boundaries, are summarized below. The exploration histories are based on a review of the provincial assessment records stored with the Mining Recorder in Thunder Bay and Sudbury, Ontario. Under the claim acquisition system in effect in Ontario there is no obligation to file work completed on a property if the claim holder does not intend to hold the claims beyond the second anniversary date. Therefore, the lack of recorded work on these properties does not rule out the possibility that early stage work (i.e. mapping, prospecting, sampling) has been completed in some of these areas by other operators in the past.

Recorded exploration on these three properties includes 3 airborne EM and magnetic surveys as follows:

1970-72 - V.R. Henbid and T.A. Gustafson -airborne mag/EM survey covered the western third of the South Legris property, northern half of the Shelby Lake Property and majority of the Lac Des Iles River Property. It identified several weak EM anomalies in and immediately northeast of the northeastern corner of the South Legris Property. Ground follow-up indicated that these anomalies were associated with the gabbro contact in this area and topographic lineaments. No significant mineralization was identified.

1975 - Texas Gulf Inc. conducted a regional airborne EM and Magnetic survey, which included the western third of the South Legris property, northern half of the Shelby Lake Property and majority of the Lac Des Iles River Property. This survey identified and defined the magnetic high associated with the Shelby Lake Intrusion and the Demars and Wakinoo intrusions to the east.

1986 - American Platinum Incorporated conducted an airborne EM and Magnetic survey over the western half of the Lac Des Iles River Property and conducted ground exploration and drill testing on the adjacent Demars and Wakinoo Lake Properties.

1989 - An assessment report by B. Fowler noted the presence of chalcopyrite mineralization within mafic volcanic rocks on the south side of Shelby Creek at the eastern edge of the South Legris Property. Assays of up to 5.4% Cu, 33 ppm Ag and 50 ppb Au were returned from several small pits and trenches. This is the only recorded occurrence of mineralization on the three properties prior to the Company's involvement.

2000 - In September of 2000 the Ontario government released a detailed airborne magnetic and electromagnetic survey, which covered the majority of the project area. This survey clearly identified strong magnetic highs associated with the major mafic intrusions in the Lac Des Iles area and has proved to be an invaluable aid in geological mapping and structural interpretation in the region.

2002 - In September of 2002 the Ontario government released a detailed lake sediment survey, which covered the entirety of the project area. The survey identified Pt-Pd-Ni-Cu-Cr-Co anomalies associated with the Lac Des Iles Mine, the Towle Lake intrusive complex and several lower level anomalies associated with the other mafic intrusions in the area. The survey resulted in the Company acquiring the Coldwater (Pd-Cr-Au anomalies) and Trumper (Au anomaly) properties in the project area.

Since property acquisition began in early 2000 New Millennium Metals, Platinum Group Metals and the merged companies have conducted 8 exploration programs covering portions of the three properties. These programs and the material results are summarized below.

77

Phase I - Prospecting and Mapping - Summer 2000

Between May and July of 2000 New Millennium employed between 4 and 10 geologists and prospectors to undertake first pass prospecting and reconnaissance geological mapping over roughly 85% of the Lac Des Iles Project holdings. The Phase I prospecting and mapping program resulted in the discovery of two significant PGM showings, the discovery of two zones of PGM mineralization hosted in boulders and the location of four previously unmapped members of the Lac Des Iles Intrusive Suite.

This program consisted of widely spaced (200-500 metre) prospecting and mapping traverses across the known mafic intrusions in the Project area and through airborne

magnetic features thought to be related to mafic intrusions. Grab samples were collected from all mafic outcrops examined as well as from sulphide mineralized mafic boulders located within the Project area. In total over 1,600 rock samples were collected and analyzed for Pt, Pd, Au, Cu and Ni. Of those samples collected 57, or slightly over 3.5%, returned values in excess of 100 ppb combined Pt+Pd+Au which is taken as representative of anomalous PGM mineralization.

Significant zones of PGM mineralization were discovered in outcrop at Powder Hill, on the Lac Des Iles River Property, and at Turtle Hill on the Shelby Lake Property. At Powder Hill 9 of 13 grab samples collected from an outcrop of chalcopyrite-mineralized leucogabbro breccia and varitextured gabbro returned values in excess of 1.0 g/T Pt+Pd+Au with a high of 1.81 g/T. Mineralization occurs in a breccia unit exposed over a 10 x 20 metre area on one corner of an isolated outcrop in the middle of a large sand plain. No other outcrops are present for over 400 metres in any direction from the discovery outcrop.

The Powder Hill mineralization is hosted by the Towle Lake Intrusive Complex, which is marked by a prominent northeast-trending magnetic anomaly. PGM mineralization was also discovered in outcrop at Turtle Hill on the Shelby Lake Property. Here weakly disseminated chalcopyrite and pyrite mineralization occurs in a leucogabbro contact-style breccia along the northern contact of the Shelby Lake Complex. Values of up to 363 ppb Pt+Pd+Au were obtained from grab samples of the Turtle Hill breccia, which covers a minimum area of 55 x 15 metres.

In the northeast corner of the Lac Des Iles River Property a number of sulphide mineralized PGM-bearing boulders, known as the Stocker occurrence, were located during the Phase 1 program. Fourteen angular gabbro breccia and varitextured gabbro boulders sampled over an area of 20 x 50 metres returned values > 500 ppb Pt+Pd+Au. The mineralized boulders occur in a basal till horizon, range in size from 60 cm to over 1.5 metres and are very angular. Based on their mode of occurrence, angular nature and similarity to locally observed lithologies they are believed to be of local provenance.

The Phase 1 program also resulted in the identification of the Towle Lake Intrusion on the Lac Des Iles River and Shelby Lake Properties.

During the summer of 2000, Platinum Group Metals carried out a program of geological mapping, line cutting, geochemical sampling and prospecting on the South Legris Property. This program failed to locate any significant mineralization but did locate mafic intrusive rocks at the eastern end and along the southern margin of the property.

Phase 2 - Trench and Channel Sampling Program - Fall 2000

Following completion of the Phase 1 mapping and prospecting program a limited program of mechanical outcrop stripping and channel sampling was conducted by New Millennium during the fall of 2000. Areas stripped and sampled included the Powder Hill Zone on the Lac Des Iles River Property and the Turtle Hill Zone on the Shelby Lake Property.

Powder Hill

At Powder Hill a 25 x 30 metre area was exposed at the west end of the main outcrop, as well as a 3 x 50 metre trench at the east end. As indicated above a Pt-Pd mineralized zone was exposed over a 20 (NE-SW) x 10 metre area on the southwest corner of the Powder Hill outcrop. Subsequent channel sampling across this zone returned two mineralized intervals averaging 392 ppb Pt+Pd+Au over 2.0 metres and 124 ppb Pt+Pd+Au over 2.0 metres. The southern interval (392 ppb) is hosted by the varitextured leucogabbro matrix to a gabbro breccia unit. It is separated by two metres of barren fine-grained gabbro from the upper, or northern interval, which consists of blocks of the mineralized varitextured leucogabbro within a

second generation breccia with the fine-grained gabbro as matrix. Based on these results, and failed attempts to locate additional outcrop, a program of I.P./Mag and drill testing was recommended

Turtle Hill

Stripping of a 55 x 15-metre area at Turtle Hill on the Shelby Lake Property exposed a gabbro breccia unit along the northern contact of the Shelby Lake intrusion. This gabbro breccia has a varitextured leucogabbro matrix and contains fragments of gabbro, gneiss and pyroxenite. Low-level Pt-Pd mineralization is associated with sparsely disseminated chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite in the matrix of the Turtle Hill breccia. Of 57 one metre samples collected from the Turtle Hill breccia and an adjacent pyroxenite unit 21, or 37%, returned Pd values above the detection limit of 10 ppb, with a high of 101 ppb Pt+Pd+Au over 1 metre. Grab samples from the discovery outcrop at Turtle Hill had returned values to 363 ppb Pt+Pd+Au. Additional prospecting and mapping along the northern contact of the Shelby Lake intrusion was recommended.

Phase 3 - Powder Hill and Stocker Geophysical Surveys - Winter 2000

Based on the results of mapping and trenching in the Powder Hill area, and on the discovery of Pt-Pd mineralized boulders in the Stocker area, a two part program of line-cutting and geophysical surveying (IP and Mag) was completed in late 2000 and early 2001. Extreme cold conditions and a lack of snow cover, which made for poor ground contact conditions, hampered these programs.

In December of 2000 Scott Geophysics Ltd. of Vancouver completed 26.8-line km of IP/Mag over the Powder Hill area and southwestern portion of the Lac Des Iles River Property. The IP survey was conducted using the pole-dipole array, an electrode spacing of 50 metres and "n" separations of 1-6. Magnetic readings were obtained at 25 metre intervals along the sample lines with fill-in at 12.5 metres in areas of steep gradients. Surveying was completed on northwest oriented cut lines spaced at 200 metre intervals.

The Powder Hill survey detected a moderately strong 600 x 200 metre chargeability anomaly located 100 to 300 metres south of the mineralized outcrop at Powder Hill with chargeability values ranging from 10 to 22 mV/Volt. A weaker anomaly, 8-10 mV/V, blankets the Powder Hill outcrop and extends for several hundred metres to the east and west beyond the limits of the survey area. The magnetic survey detected a very strong, northeast-trending magnetic high beneath cover immediately to the northeast of the Powder Hill outcrop and a second anomaly 300 metres south of Powder Hill. The southern magnetic anomaly correlates with the known trend of turbidite-hosted iron formation, but the northeastern anomaly could not be correlated with any known outcropping unit. Based on these results drill testing of the chargeability features was recommended (see below)

The second portion of the planned IP/Mag survey was completed by Geosig Inc. of Sainte-Foy, Quebec. The change in contractors was necessitated due to the high costs of the initial survey and the availability of a Geosig crew in the survey area. The survey was conducted using identical survey parameters and similar instrumentation such that the results should be directly comparable. In total Geosig completed 28.8-line km of IP and Mag over the area that included the Stocker boulder field and the Turtle Hill Zone.

The Geosig (Stocker) IP survey identified a number of narrow northeast-trending zones of weakly anomalous chargeability, at least four of which are interpreted to be in the up-ice direction from the Stocker boulder field. The strongest of these anomalies occurs 300 to 900 metres to the northeast of the Stocker boulders and is 50 to 100 metres wide. It reaches maximum chargeability values of 10.5 mV/V. This anomaly appears to be coincident with the north flank of a magnetic high. No anomaly was detected over the Turtle Hill Zone. Trenching and detailed mapping were recommended as a follow-up to the IP survey.

Phase 4 Drilling - Powder Hill Drilling - Spring 2001

Between February 1 and March 12 of 2001 a 12-hole diamond-drilling program was carried out in the Powder Hill area. The purpose of this drill program was to test the known bedrock mineralization at Powder Hill and the chargeability anomalies detected by the Scott geophysical survey south of Powder Hill. In all 12 holes totaling 1043 metres were completed in and around Powder Hill. The results of this program are described in more detail in more detail below

79

Phase 5 - Mapping and Prospecting - Summer 2001

Based on the results of the Powder Hill drill program, which indicated a stratiform zone of mineralization within the Towle Lake Intrusive Complex, a detailed program of mapping and prospecting was undertaken along the 13 km long portion of the Towle Lake Complex on the Lac Des Iles River and Shelby Lake Properties. In total 90 man-days were spent mapping and prospecting along chain and compass lines across the Towle Lake Complex. Lines were placed at 100 metre intervals and sample/outcrop locations were controlled by GPS. All data was digitally recorded.

This program led to the discovery of the PGM mineralized Stinger Zone. The Stinger Zone is located within the central portion of the Towle Lake Complex, 6.5-km northeast of Powder Hill. Initial grab sample results from the 2x3 metre discovery outcrop ranged from a low of 37 ppb Pt+Pd to a high of 7.47 g/T Pt+Pd+Au. In addition to the high-grade mineralization at the discovery showing, low level (35 -75 ppb) Pt and Pd mineralization was detected in several intrusive lithologies for over one kilometer to the northeast and 300 metres to the southwest of the Stinger Zone within the Towle Lake Complex.

Pt-Pd mineralization at the Stinger Zone is associated with 1 -5% fine-grained disseminated chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite. The sulphide mineralization is hosted by pyroxenite and hornblende leucogabbro. The highest -grade mineralization occurs within the leucogabbro where it is in contact with pyroxenite. The leucogabbro hosts fragments of pyroxenite, and is clearly the latter of the two phases. The rounded nature of the pyroxenite fragments and the diffuse nature of the contacts between the two units indicates that the pyroxenite was only partially solidified when intruded by the leucogabbro.

Based on the high-grade nature of the Stinger mineralization and the lack of outcrop in the immediate area a program of mechanical stripping and channel sampling was proposed and undertaken.

At the same time as the New Millennium crews were prospecting/mapping in the Stinger area an exploration crew working on the adjacent South Legris Property for Platinum Group Metals discovered the Vande Zone. The Vande Zone is a geologically complex series of PGE-bearing gabbro breccias and mafic intrusive phases hosted by the eastern portion of the Towle Lake Intrusive Complex. The Vande Zone is located 3.5 km northeast of Stinger within the Towle Lake Intrusive Complex.

PGM mineralization within the Vande Zone is related to 1-5% disseminated pyrite and chalcopyrite, which is hosted by leucogabbro, mesogabbro and pyroxenite. There appears to be a direct relationship between the abundance of chalcopyrite and the grade of the PGM mineralization, although no statistical analysis has been conducted to confirm this observation. Initial grab samples from chalcopyrite-bearing sections of the Vande Zone collected along strike for 400 metres returned grades ranging between 55 and 1238 ppb Pt+Pd+Au.

Phase 6 - Mechanical Stripping - Vande and Stinger Zones - Summer/Fall 2001

During July of 2001 Platinum Group Metals undertook a follow-up trenching and channel sampling program in the Vande Zone discovery area. In total 1750 square metres of shallow bedrock trenching was completed in four trenches along a 350 metre long section of the Vande Zone. This program identified a broad zone of PGE mineralization which returned 0.36 g/T Pt+Pd+Au over a 50 metre width, with a high of 1.22 g/T over 2.0 metres from saw cut channel samples across the discovery showing. Trenching and channel sampling 300 metres to the east of the discovery showing, along the Towle Lake trend, also located PGE mineralized gabbro breccias which returned 11.0 metres grading 1.26 g/T Pt+Pd+Au, including 5.0 metres averaging 2.28 g/T Pt+Pd+Au.

PGM mineralization in the Vande Zone area is associated with 1 to 5% fine to medium-grained disseminated pyrite+chalcopyrite. Sulphide mineralization ranges from very fine-grained disseminations within medium-grained gabbroic rocks to coarser-clots of pyrite and chalcopyrite within feldspathic leucogabbro and varitextured leucogabbro. Disseminated fine-grained sulphide is also observed in the matrix to a +15 metre thick, complex gabbro breccia unit in the hanging wall to the leucogabbro and within pyroxenite fragments within the breccia where pyrrhotite is also common. Within all three trenches the sulphide content is somewhat erratically distributed and local gossan zones are developed in areas of heavy pyrite mineralization. There does, however, appear to be a zone of higher-grade mineralization developed at the leucogabbro/gabbro breccia contact, typically in the first few metres of the leucogabbro. In the discovery trench the highest PGE grades are actually observed outside the area of strongest gossan development while the opposite is the case in trench

80

300E. Palladium to platinum ratios from the mineralized section in trench 300E ranged between 2.96:1 and 5.20:1, averaging 4.0:1 - significantly lower than those associated with mineralization at the Lac Des Iles mine (approximately 8.0:1). Platinum to gold from trench 300E averaged 2.63:1 and is highest in the highest-grade samples.

Based on the presence of significant sulphide-associated PGE mineralization over a strike length of 300 metres on the property a program of IP and magnetic surveying were proposed and carried out during the fall of 2001 (see below).

In October of 2001 a program of mechanical stripping and channel sampling was completed by New Millennium Metals in the Stinger Discovery area. In total five areas were excavated and sampled. A 65 x 20 metre area was stripped along strike (055 degrees) over the discovery showing (main trench), a 4 x 55 metre trench was cut across strike and up-section at the east end of the main trench and a similar trench some 4 x 90 metres was cut across strike and up-section at the east end of the main trench. In addition to these areas 4-5 metre wide trenches were cut 150 metres northeast and southwest of the discovery outcrop. The western trench covered roughly 90 metres of stratigraphy and the eastern trench cut across 112 metres of stratigraphy.

Stripping of the main trench exposed three bands of Pt-Pd mineralized leucogabbro, varying from 0.4 to 2.5 metres in thickness, cutting fine-grained pyroxenite over a 4 to 6.5 metre width for 55 metres along strike. Disseminated sulphide mineralization is present throughout this interval and several channels were cut across the main trench outcrop. The results of this sampling are provided in the table below (Table 6) along with the channel locations relative to the discovery outcrop. Samples were collected from saw cut 5-7 cm wide, continuous channels across the strike of the mineralized units. Sample intervals varied as a function of variations in mineralization and lithology, but seldom exceeded one metre. The mineralized stratigraphy appears to dip at 60-65 degrees to the southeast. The majority of the channel samples were collected along a relative steep incline to the northeast such that sample intervals approximate true width within 5%.

Sulphide mineralization in the discovery outcrop is heaviest in at the base (northern contact) of the southern most leucogabbro band. This was the location of the initial high - grade grab samples. A 30 cm to 1.7 metre band of high-grade mineralization (> 2.9 g/T Pt+Pd+Au) is present at this level across the entire outcrop. Typically individual leucogabbro bands return grades in excess of 1 g/T combined with the intervening pyroxenite intervals return several hundred ppb Pt+Pd+Au.

At both the east and western ends of the main trench steeply dipping, ductile faults were encountered. While these faults appear to have only limited (<10 metre) horizontal displacements the amount of vertical displacement is unknown. Only low-grade mineralization (<300 ppb Pt+Pd+Au) was detected in similar looking leucogabbro west of the western fault. The eastern fault is located along the edge of the main trench and as such only six channel samples were collected to the east of it. Five of these samples showed anomalous Pt and Pd values (40 to 130 ppb Pt and 128 to 610 ppb Pd) indicating continuity of the mineralized section across the fault to the east.

Anomalous Pt and Pd values (> 100 ppb combined) were detected over a forty-two-metre interval stratigraphically above the level of the main zone in the cross-strike trench at the east end of the main trench. Anomalous Pt+Pd mineralization was detected in pyroxenite, ferrogabbro and coarse -grained leucogabbro in this trench. Values appear to correlate with the presence of very fine-grained disseminated chalcopyrite +/- pyrrhotite. A continuous channel sample ran the length of this trench.

Table 6: Stinger Channel Sample Results

Channel #	Interval	Location	Au ppb	Pt ppb	Pd ppb	Pt+Pd+Au g/T	Pd:Pt
1	4.8 m	3.5E	66	159	852	1.08	5.36
2	2.5 m*	0	68	303	1748	2.12	5.77
3	4.7 m	15E	72	149	785	1.01	5.27
including	2.2 m		97	195	1090	1.38	5.58
4	6.4 m	25E	108	177	1067	1.35	6.02
5	4.6 m	45E	133	301	1589	2.02	5.28
including	1.7 m		278	639	3269	4.19	5.12

81

Channel #	Interval	Location	Au ppb	Pt ppb	Pd ppb	Pt+Pd+Au g/T	Pd:Pt
6	4.1 m	55E	78	221	1131	1.43	5.11

* Channel 2 failed to sample the entire mineralized interval

Only 8 channel samples were collected from the cross-strike trench at the west end of the main trench due to time and budget considerations. Of these only one sample returned strongly anomalous values, 950 ppb Pt+Pd+Au over one metre, from a chalcopyrite mineralized pyroxenite sample.

Samples collected from the eastern step-out trench returned elevated Pt+Pd values over a 22-metre interval ranging from 50 ppb to 399 ppb Pt+Pd+Au. The leucogabbro in this trench, thought to correlate with the mineralized leucogabbro in the main trench, is noticeable more feldspathic and no pyroxenite is present in the eastern trench. Results from the western step-out trench show only weakly elevated values locally with a high of 105 ppb Pt+Pd+Au. As in the eastern step-out the leucogabbro in the western step-out is strongly feldspathic and locally almost anorthositic.

Based on the results obtained from the trenching program in the Stinger area high -grade Pt-Pd mineralization appears to have occurred as a result of mixing between an early Pt-Pd mineralized pyroxenitic magma and a slightly later hornblende leucogabbro magma pulse which also contained elevated PGM values. In the main trench area mixing appears to have occurred over a 4 to 6.5 metre interval. Subsequent magmatic activity and later deformation and dyking have locally diluted and offset the mineralized sequence in the discover area.

The high grade and apparent stratiform nature of the Stinger Zone mineralization and the style of mineralization is considered to be very encouraging. A program of additional trenching and a small (1000-1200 metre) program of closely spaced diamond drilling was recommended as the next step in testing this target.

Phase 7 - Geophysical Surveying - South Legris Property (Vande Zone) - Fall 2001

Between July and September of 2001, 35.5-line km of IP and 40 line km of magnetic surveying were completed over a cut grid in the Vande Zone area. The geophysical survey was carried out in two parts with the initial work completed by JVX Consulting of Toronto, Ontario and the second phase completed by Patrie Consulting of Massey, Ontario. Both surveys were completed to similar specifications such that the information should be directly comparable.

The IP surveys identified a relatively continuous zone of elevated chargeability, > 5 mV/V for over 3.0 km associated with a northeast-trending magnetic anomaly believed to be sourced by the Towle Lake Intrusive complex. Chargeability values reach a high of 13.9 mv/V in the discovery showing area. Locally there is good correlation between the chargeability anomalies and magnetic highs. Along most of the surveyed trend there is a moderate resistivity high located immediately north of or overlapping the chargeability anomalies. In the discovery zone area this zone of high resistivity appears to be related to a thick leucogabbro unit near the top of which is located the previously discussed zone of somewhat higher grade PGM mineralization.

Based on the results of the trenching and geophysical programs along the Vande Zone on the South Legris property a program of diamond drilling to test geophysical and geological targets was recommended and conducted during the fall/winter of 2001 .

Phase 8, 9, 10 - Drilling of the Vande, Stinger and Shelby Contact Zones

Between the fall of 2001 and fall/winter of 2002 three programs of diamond drilling and a limited program of trenching were completed to test the surface mineralization discovered at the Stinger, Vande and Shelby Contact Zones.

Diamond Drilling - Lac Des Iles River, Shelby Lake and South Legris Properties

Phase 4 Work Program - Diamond Drilling - Powder Hill Zone - Lac Des Iles River Property

Between February 1 and March 12 of 2001 New Millennium Metals Corp. conducted a 12-hole diamond-drilling program in the Powder Hill area. The purpose of this drill program was to test the known bedrock mineralization at Powder Hill and the

chargeability anomalies detected by the Scott geophysical survey south of Powder Hill. In all 12 holes totaling 1043 metres were completed in and around Powder Hill.

Nine of the twelve holes drilled intersected stratiform Pt-Pd mineralization belonging to the Powder Hill Zone. The mineralized intercepts in holes PH 1, 2, 4 and 7-12 are shown in the Table 7 below. Hole PH-3 was drilled into footwall lithologies, overshooting the Powder Hill Zone by a matter of 2-3 metres. Holes PH 5 and 6 tested the previously mentioned chargeability anomaly south of Powder Hill. These holes intersected numerous cm-scale bands of disseminated to semi-massive pyrrhotite spread over a 20-25 metre interval in turbiditic sediments south of the southern contact of the Towle Lake Complex. These pyrrhotitic bands are interpreted to be the source of the IP anomaly.

All drill holes were collared to the southeast of Powder Hill and drilled to the northwest at dip angles of 45 degrees. Based on intercepts in holes 1-2 and 10-12, which were drilled to form two small sections, the mineralized zone has an irregular shape and dips to the southeast at between 55 and 60 degrees. As a result the mineralized intercepts in the table above likely overstate the true thickness of the zone by an order of 5 -7%.

Samples of split drill core were collected at one-metre intervals, or as dictated by changes in lithology/mineralization, throughout the sulphide mineralized portions of each drill hole. In addition, one metre samples were collected from all lithologies to aid in detection of non-sulphide related mineralization. All core was mechanically split on site, collected and sealed in large poly bags and then transported to Thunder Bay. From Thunder Bay samples were shipped in burlap bags to XRAL's laboratory in Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec via truck. Samples were analyzed for Pt, Pd, Au, Cu and Ni.

Drilling intersected a stratiform zone of Pt-Pd-Au-Cu mineralization across 600 metres in strike length and to a depth of 65 metres. The zone remains open both along strike (065 degrees) and down-dip. The Powder Hill Zone mineralization, as discussed above, consists of fine-grained, disseminated chalcocopyrite and pyrite hosted by the varitextured leucogabbro matrix to a stratiform breccia unit. The mineralization occurs at the base of the breccia unit where it is in intrusive contact with a younger fine-grained leucogabbro (to the southwest) or a magnetite-bearing ferrogabbro (to the northeast). Fragments of mineralized breccia are observed in the younger intrusive lithologies in outcrop and drill core. The Powder Hill mineralization is located within a broad, low-level chargeability anomaly, which includes the ferrogabbro and part of the metasedimentary sequence to the south. Additional drilling was recommended to trace the mineralized zone to the southwest and northeast.

Powder Hill Zone - Drill Intercepts and Results

Hole Number	Grid Easting	Grid Northing	Intersection	Core Length	Pd g/T	Pt g/T	Au g/T	Pt+Pd+Au g/T
PH-11	1800W	450S	35.5-37.0 m	1.5 m	0.59	0.05	0.08	0.72
PH-10	1900W	450S	36.5-42.15 m	5.65 m	0.91	0.16	0.10	1.17
		including	38.1-39.7 m	1.6 m	1.61	0.26	0.17	2.04
PH-12	1950W	525S	93.7-96.1 m	2.4 m	1.30	0.25	0.11	1.66
PH-04	2000W	475S	55.0-59.8 m	4.8 m	0.51	0.13	0.07	0.71
PH-02	2100W	435S	28.0-29.25 m	1.25 m	0.79	0.14	0.07	1.00
PH-01	2100W	475S	63.0-64.0 m	1.0 m	0.40	0.10	0.02	0.52
PH-07	2200W	450S	24.8-26.2 m	1.4 m	1.69	0.29	0.06	2.04
PH-08	2300W	475S	65.2-67.8 m	2.6 m	1.55	0.25	0.10	1.90
		including	65.8-67.0	1.2 m	2.40	0.29	0.14	2.83
PH-09	2400W	465S	69.2-70.2 m	1.0 m	0.13	0.02	0.02	0.17

Phase 8 - Diamond Drilling - Vande Zone, South Legris Property - Fall 2001.

Platinum Group Metals completed 1,492 metres of diamond drilling, in 6 holes, on the South Legris property, between August and November of 2001. Drilling was conducted to test the Vande Zone at shallow depths and to test additional geological and geophysical targets.

Drill holes SL01 and 02 were drilled in section, from southeast to northwest at -45 degrees, beneath the discovery showing. Hole SL01 intersected two narrow mineralized zones, as indicated in the table below, separated by a 26.79 metre wide late gabbro dyke beneath the 50 metre-thick mineralized intercept reported from the discovery trench above. Hole SL02 collared 55 metres southeast of hole 01 failed to intersect any more than weakly anomalous Pt+Pd+Au mineralization despite intercepting similar lithologies. The somewhat erratic distribution of mineralization between the two holes fits with observations from surface sampling.

Drill hole SL03 tested the mineralized section observed in trench 300E (see above). While failing to return the higher-grade mineralization observed in the trench, hole 03 did intersect two thick zones of lower grade Pt+Pd+Au mineralization. As in hole SL01 PGM mineralization is present in both gabbro breccia and leucogabbro units.

Drill hole SL04 -06 failed to intersect any more than weakly anomalous PGM mineralization outside one vein-related zone in hole 04. Hole SL04 tested a distinct magnetic low cross-cutting the Towle Lake trend which appears to be related to a zone of late vertical faulting. A narrow quartz-tourmaline vein encountered in the lower portion of this hole contained strongly elevated Pd values (1110 ppb over 0.79 metres) but virtually no Au or Pt (1 and 3 ppb respectively). This suggests greater mobility of Pd in the post-magmatic environment than either Au or Pt.

Holes SL05 and 06 were drilled to test a coincident magnetic and chargeability anomaly along line 1800W. The author has not examined these holes but available drill logs and assays indicate the holes encountered a thick section of gabbro breccia and leucogabbro, as in the discovery area, but only minor PGM mineralization (maximum intercept of 323 ppb Pt+Pd+Au over 1.2 metres at a depth of 137.75 metres in hole SL05).

Following a re-evaluation of the available exploration data Platinum Group collared three additional diamond drill holes, totaling 489 metres, targeting geophysical anomalies in December of 2001. Drill hole SL07 was collared 35 metres northeast of hole SL03 and drilled back, toward the collar of hole 03, under trench 300E. A recent re-evaluation of the geology of this area by the author indicates that this hole was drilled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees to the strike of the Vande Zone in this area providing an oblique cut of the zone. Hole ST07 did intersect 1.45 metres grading 1.18 g/T Pt+Pd+Au within a broader package of weakly anomalous PGM values.

Drill hole SL08 and SL09 were collared near the northeastern end of the area covered by the geophysical survey. Based on a recent re-interpretation of the local geology by the author both holes, which targeted coincident magnetic and chargeability anomalies, appear to have been drilled down dip (to the southeast) and did not test the geophysical anomalies being targeted. Neither of the two holes intersected any more than very weakly anomalous PGM values and the majority of hole 09 appears to have been drilled through a diorite dyke.

Based on the drill results to date it is evident that there is an extensive zone of PGM mineralization hosted within the Towle Lake Complex on the South Legris Property. Drilling to date, however, has not been able to demonstrate the presence of PGM mineralization of economic grade/thickness. Given the extensive nature of the mineralized system in the Vande Zone area it is recommended that additional closely spaced (50-100 metre) diamond drilling be undertaken to test the Vande Zone both along strike and down dip to a depth of 200 metres. Additional drilling should target geophysical and geological targets along the Towle Lake trend including the anomalies, which were not adequately tested by holes SL08 and SL09. Additional consideration should also be given to extending the available geophysical coverage to the northeast, along the Towle Lake trend to the property boundary.

84

Table 8: Significant Drill Hole Intercepts from Vande Zone 2001/2002 Drilling

Drill Hole	Intersection Details	From (m)	To (m)	Width (m)	Pd (ppb)	Pt (ppb)	Au (ppb)	Pd+Pt+ Au (ppb)	Pt:Pd Ratio
SL-01	Leucogabbro phase in gabbro breccia	3.70	7.50	3.80	495	144	108	747	3.43
SL-01	Melanogabbro breccia	34.29	37.00	2.71	836	258	271	1365	3.23
SL-03	Leucogabbro breccia	14.74	24.10	9.36	82	36	17	135	2.28
SL-03	Leucogabbro	36.55	45.03	8.48	143	54	41	238	2.65
SL-04	Quartz-Tourmaline Vein	161.55	162.3	0.79	1110	3	1	1113	370
			4						
SL-07	Leucogabbro	14.15	15.60	1.45	912	253	19	1184	3.60
SL02-10	Leucogabbro/ Leucogabbro Bx			13.70	315	119	17	451	2.65
	including			2.00	1378	539	28	1945	2.56
SL02-11	Leucogabbro			10.30	264	27	21	308	9.8
SL02-12	Mesogabbro	35.65	41.8	6.25	420	176	84	680	2.45

One unusual aspect of the Vande Zone mineralization encountered to date in drilling is the relatively low Pd:Pt ratio (2.28:1-3.48:1) which is similar to the metals ratios in the Shelby Contact area (see below) but considerably lower than those associated with the mineralization in the Stinger area and at the Lac Des Iles deposit (5.5:1 and 8.5:1 respectively). The source/cause of this variation in Pd:Pt ratio is still being investigated.

Phase 9 - Diamond Drilling and Trenching - Stinger/Shelby Contact Zones, Shelby Lake Property - Summer 2002

Shelby Contact Trenching

Between June 21 and July 8, 2002, following the merger of Platinum Group Metals and New Millennium Metals under the Platinum Group Metals (PTM) banner, PTM completed 536 square meters of shallow overburden trenching in four trenches along the Shelby Contact Zone on the Shelby Lake and Lac Des Iles River Properties. Trenching was contracted to Methot Excavating of Thunder Bay, Ontario.

The four bedrock trenches targeted a combination of geological and geophysical targets along the northern contact of the Shelby Lake Intrusion. Previous prospecting and mapping in this area had indicated the presence of an extensive Pt-Pd-Au mineralized system which had returned values of up to 2.8 g/T Pt+Pd+Au from chalcopyrite-pyrite mineralized leucogabbro boulders located at the southwestern end of the mineralized trend. These boulders form the previously reported Stocker Occurrence.

The initial trench was completed over a geophysical target (IP anomaly #2) identified by the 2001 IP survey over the Stocker grid. This anomaly reached a peak value of 15 milliseconds along line 32+00E on which it was trenched. This geophysical anomaly can be traced for 400 metres and was not known to be associated with any significant bedrock mineralization.

Trenching exposed a strongly fractured, massive biotite-hornblende leucocratic diorite with minor pyroxenite xenoliths. The chargeability anomaly appears to be sourced by narrow veinlets and fracture-fillings of pyrite and lesser chalcopyrite, which dissected the diorite in this area. In total 34 channel samples, ranging in length from 0.3 to 1.2 metres, were collected from the washed bedrock exposure and analyzed for Pt, Pd and Au. No significant anomalies were returned (max. values of 36 ppb Au, 27 ppb Pt and 15 ppb Pd).

A short trench was completed along the northern edge of the Shelby Lake Road, near line 3400E, across a narrow exposure of leucogabbro breccia and varitextured gabbro. Similar lithologies have returned strongly elevated Pt-Pd-Au values throughout the property. Shelby Contact Trench #2 exposed 7.5 metres of coarse-grained, varitextured hornblende leucogabbro cut by both a granite pegmatite and granodiorite dyke. The southern portion of the trenched leucogabbro

85

contains xenoliths of melanogabbro, pyroxenite and what appears to be layered pyroxene gabbro, ranging in size from 2-35 cm. The fragments are typically angular and appear to be sourced by an earlier, more mafic phase of the intrusion, which is rarely observed in outcrop.

Weakly disseminated pyrite and lesser chalcopyrite occur throughout the varitextured portion of the leucogabbro and in the matrix to the gabbro breccia at the base of the interval. Nine channel samples were completed across the width of the leucogabbro interval and across a xenolith-bearing portion of the granodiorite. Low level Pt-Pd-Au mineralization was encountered throughout the leucogabbro with Pt +Pd+Au values ranging between 24 and 92 ppb. The mineralized interval in this trench is similar in many respects to that observed at Turtle Hill 400 metres to the northeast.

A third bedrock trench was completed along line 2400E from 525 to 575 N. This portion of Line 2400E was targeted due to the presence of a moderate strength chargeability anomaly and the shallow nature of the overburden cover. Trenching exposed, from line north to south, the contact between the Shelby Lake intrusion and granitic gneiss to the north which is marked by an 8 metres vertical cliff; a 25 metre, poorly exposed section, of varitextured hornblende leucogabbro and xenolith-bearing leucogabbro similar to that observed in trench #2; and a 25 metre section of late biotite-hornblende diorite (as in trench #1) cut by a eight metre wide feldspar porphyritic granodiorite dyke.

The observed chargeability anomaly is sourced by up to 2-3% disseminated chalcopyrite and pyrite within the varitextured leucogabbro unit. Sulphide content appears to increase in the coarser-grained and more variably textured portions of this unit, which locally contains between 1 and 3% fragments of melanogabbro, pyroxenite and fine-grained gabbro. None of the earlier mafic intrusive phases appear to be sulphide bearing. Sulphide mineralization is observed throughout the exposed portion of this leucogabbro unit, over a width of approximately 25 metres (approximately 11 metres of which is not exposed or only very poorly exposed).

A single grab sample of moderately well mineralized material from the bottom of the trench returned 1.64 g/T Pt+Pd+Au. Channel sampling through the mineralized portion of the trench returned a high of only 0.81 g/T Pt+Pd+Au (232 ppb Pt, 491 ppb Pd, 98 ppb Au), 0.12% Cu and 0.03% Ni. Channel samples collected from 9.2 metres of 13.3 metres through the main mineralized interval (the 9.2 excluding late dykes and areas not amenable to channel sampling) returned a weighted average grade of 0.268 g/T Pt+Pd+Au. One unusual aspect of the Shelby Contact Mineralization, in a regional context, are the low Pd:Pt ratios. The majority of mineralized occurrences in the Lac Des Iles District have Pd:Pt ratios of >4:1 and the Pd:Pt ratio at the Lac Des Iles Mine is greater than 8:1. However the Shelby Contact mineralization returns Pd:Pt ratios between 1 and 2.4:1. This may indicate a different source or mineralizing process for the Shelby Contact area. Additional lithochemical work is required to determine the source of the lower Pd:Pt ratios.

A fourth trench was completed at approximately 1670E. This trench expanded a narrow trench completed in 2001 but not sampled. The northern 25 metres of the trench exposed banded granitic gneiss. The contact between the gneiss and the Shelby Lake Intrusion is not exposed but appears to be at the base of a 3 metre high cliff. The contact phase would appear to be, based on a thin selvage on the cliff wall, a pyroxene porphyritic gabbro similar to that intersected in the drilling along line 2400E (see below).

Between 30 and 42 metres south along the trench a medium-grained to locally varitextured hornblende leucogabbro is exposed. This unit is locally similar to the mineralized host in trench 2400E but less variable in texture and contains relatively few xenoliths. Channel samples cut through an 8-metre section of this unit returned Pt+Pd+Au values ranging from below detection to a high of 118 ppb Pt+Pd. The highest grades are associated with a zone of moderate shearing and 1-2% fine-grained disseminated pyrite mineralization. No gold values above the detection limit of 5 ppb were encountered through this section.

From 42-45 metres the trench encountered a xenolith-bearing, varitextured leucogabbro unit identical to the mineralized interval in trench 2400E. The contact between the upper/northern leucogabbro and the varitextured gabbro is sharp. The varitextured leucogabbro is terminated at 45 metres south by a feldspar porphyry granodiorite dyke, which appears to be the same one observed cutting the hornblende biotite diorite in the 2400E trench. The northern contact of the dyke appears to dip steeply to the south. The dyke was exposed over a width of 8 metres but the southern contact was not encountered before overburden depths terminated the trenching.

86

Two 1.5 metre channels cut across the varitextured leucogabbro returned values of 43 and 109 ppb Pt+Pd (Au below detection). A separate one metre channel cut through a hornblende pod within this interval returned 270 ppb Pt+Pd with an anomalously high (4.5:1) Pd: Pt ratio.

Based on the results of the trenching program, which traced PGM mineralization along a 1.73 km long stretch of the northern contact of the Shelby Lake Intrusion the decision was made to undertake a short drill test of the zone beneath the L2400E trench.

Drilling- Shelby Contact Zone, Shelby Lake Property

Two short diamond drill holes were collared to test the Shelby Contact Zone mineralization encountered in Trench 2400E. Drill hole SH02-01 was collared at 590 north and drilled to the grid south, along the trace of the trench and L2400E, at an angle of -45 degrees. This hole was intended to provide an undercut of the exposed mineralization and a complete geological section from the gneiss, through the mineralized zone and into the hornblende-biotite diorite. Unfortunately the hole passed through granitic gneiss (to 22.8 m), then into a pyroxene gabbro unit (22.8 -36.4 m), which is poorly exposed on surface, and then back into granitic gneiss. This later occurrence of granitic gneiss appears to be a roll/structural high in the basement. At a depth of 51.9 metres the hole passed back out of the gneiss into a pyroxenite unit, which is not observed on surface. The hole then passed into pyroxene gabbro and intersected a thin unit of the varitextured gabbro prior to encountering the hornblende-biotite diorite. The hole encountered only weakly anomalous mineralization with a maximum of 144 ppb Pt+Pd+Au over 1.0 metre within the pyroxene gabbro unit.

Hole SH02-02 was collared at 550 north on L2400E and drilled to the north at an angle of 70 degrees with the intention of testing the exposed portion of the mineralized varitextured gabbro and determining if the lower granitic gneiss encountered in hole 01 was a xenolith or basement high. Hole 02 collared into a 5-metre thick felsic dyke and then cut two intervals (4.1 and 5.1 metres) of mineralized varitextured and xenolith-bearing leucogabbro separated by a dyke of hornblende-biotite diorite. Grades of the two mineralized sections were similar to those observed in the channel sampling (4.1 m @ 0.303 g/T Pt+Pd+Au and 5.1 m @ 0.234 g/T Pt +Pd+Au).

Hole SH02-02 intersected granitic gneiss at a depth of 26.1 metres and remained in gneiss till the end of the hole (72.0 metres) which indicates that the granitic gneiss intersected in hole 01 was indeed part of the gneissic basement and not a large xenolith. This is an unexpected complication that will have to be taken into consideration in any future work on the Shelby Contact Zone. The limited work on the Shelby Contact Zone to date has indicated the presence of a moderate thick zone of anomalous PGM mineralization which extends for at least 2.3 km along the northern contact of the Shelby Lake Intrusion. Additional drill testing of geophysical anomalies along the contact is strongly recommended.

Diamond Drilling - Stinger Zone, Shelby Lake Property

During July of 2002 six diamond drill holes, totaling 884 metres, were collared to test the Stinger Zone beneath and along strike of the discovery trench completed in 2001 (see above). Diamond drilling was conducted by Norex drilling of Timmins, Ontario. All holes, including those discussed above, were completed using BQ sized metric drill rods. The drill crew was based in Thunder Bay and core was transported from site to Thunder Bay daily. The drill core was logged by the author using the core library facilities of the Ontario Ministry of Northern Mines and Development in Thunder Bay. Core samples were selected by the author on the basis of core length, mineralization and lithological changes. The majority of samples were split by a hydraulic splitter with the mineralized intervals in holes 4 and 5 being sawn. Half of the split/sawn samples were retained for future study and the other half submitted for analysis to the Thunder Bay facilities of Accurassay. All drill core samples were submitted for Pt-Pd-Au assay and 27 element ICP analysis. Following the receipt of the ICP data all drillcore samples were also submitted for Cu-Ni AA analysis due to discrepancies identified in the ICP data by PTM's quality control program (see QC program report below).

The Stinger Pt-Pd-Au-Cu-Ni Zone was intersected in holes 4, 5 and 6 (see Table 9 - below). Key intercepts were 19.2 metres grading 1.06 g/T Pt+Pd+Au in hole 04, 6.5 metres @ 1.28 g/T in hole 05 and 13.65 metres @ 1.48 g/T in hole 06. Each of the three wider intercepts contains a higher-grade interval at the upper leucogabbro/pyroxenite contact (2.6 metres @ 3.47 g/T Pt+Pd+Au in 04, 1.3 metres @ 5.48 g/T in 05 and 3.1 metres @ 4.92 g/T in hole 06).

Hole ST02-01 intersected 25.1 metres of anomalous Pt-Pd-Au mineralization (averaging 0.14 g/T Pt+Pd+Au) but failed to intersect the higher-grade portion of the Stinger Zone. In this hole the mineralized leucogabbro sequence is not present although the related anorthositic gabbro unit, which in the main trench is located immediately below the mineralized leucogabbro, was intersected and occurs at the base of the mineralized interval.

In Hole ST02-02 the Stinger Zone appears to have been fault offset by a steeply dipping brittle fault zone, which may correlate with the fault that crosscuts the central portion of the main trench. Hole ST02-03 was terminated above the projected depth of the Stinger horizon due to drilling difficulties associated with an unexposed flat fault also encountered in hole 06.

Phase 10 - Diamond Drilling - Stinger and Vande Zones, Shelby Lake and South Legris Properties - Winter 2002

Between November 30 and December 31 a total of 9 drill holes totaling 1782 metres (6 holes totaling 1167 metres at Stinger (ST02-07 to 12) and 3 holes totaling 515 metres at Vande (SL02-10 to -12)) were collared to test the Stinger and Vande Zones within the Towle Lake Complex.

Drilling in the Stinger area was designed to test the along strike and down-dip extensions of the Stinger Zone mineralization encountered during the Summer 2002 drill program. Drill hole ST02-07 was collared 45 metres grid south and down dip of an intercept of 19.2 metres grading 1.06 g/T Pt+Pd+Au in hole ST02-04. Hole 07 intersecting several northwest-side down brittle-ductile faults which effectively stepped the target stratigraphy down approximately 40 metres and slide it out a similar distance to the northwest (grid north). The hole intersected 5.6 metres grading 1.23 g/T Pt+Pd+Au, including 0.7 metres grading 3.9 g/T Pt+Pd+Au, beneath the faults demonstrating the down dip continuity of both the Stinger zone and the higher-grade upper contact sub -zone.

Hole No	East	North	From (m)	To (m)	Intercept (m)	Au (ppb)	Pt (ppb)	Pd (ppb)	Au+Pt+Pd (g/t)	Pd:Pt
ST02-01	25E	15N	41.8	66.9	25.1	13	33	98	0.14	2.97
ST02-02	25W	15N	60.9	63.8	2.9	28	54	331	0.41	6.13
ST02-03	11W	44S			** Lost in Fault Above Zone					
ST02-04	100E	15N	49.7	68.9	19.2	71	157	827	1.06	5.27
		*including			2.6				3.47	
ST02-05	100W	15N	56.3	62.8	6.5	68	176	1033	1.28	5.87
		*including			1.3				5.48	
ST02-06	6E	30S	125.3	139	13.65	22	238	1219	1.48	5.12
		*including			3.1				4.92	
	which	includes			1.1				6.71	
ST02-07	100E	30S	212.3	217.9	5.6	59	168	1006	1.23	5.99
		*including			0.7				3.9	
ST02-08	200E	0N	80	82.5	2.5	26	161	892	1.08	5.54
ST02-09	300E	10 S			** Failed to Intersect Stinger Zone					
ST02-10	200W	15N			** Stinger Zone removed by late ferrogabbro dyke					
ST02-11	50W	90S	190.9	196.5	5.6	2	126	252	0.38	2
			245.5	253	7.5	36	134	447	0.62	3.34
ST02-12	500W	0N	77.3	79.4	2.1	21	245	884	1.15	3.61

Table 9: 2002 Drill Results - Stinger Zone - Shelby Lake Property

Holes ST02-08 and -09 represented 100 and 200 metre step-outs to the grid east from the previously mentioned intercept in hole 04. Both these holes are located east of the zone of faulting intersected in hole 07 and are interpreted to be part of a structurally uplifted fault block. The mineralized leucogabbro unit is only weakly developed in hole 08 (returning values to 437 ppb Pt+Pd+Au) and appears to be absent in hole 09. A narrow PGM mineralized interval was intersected in hole ST02-08 (2.5 metres grading 1.08 g/T Pt+Pd+Au). This interval is interpreted to occur below the stratigraphically level of the Stinger Zone and is characterized by very low sulphide content with one sample returning 1.61 g/T Pt+Pd+Au but only 26 ppm Cu. Only weakly anomalous Pt, Pd mineralization was intersected in hole ST02-09, 100 metres to the east.

Hole ST02-10 was drilled 100 metres west of the mineralized intersection in hole ST02-05 (6.5 metres grading 1.28 g/T Pt+Pd+Au) and failed to intersect the Stinger Zone. In hole 10 it appears that the Stinger stratigraphy has been replaced by an anomalous thick portion of the late ferrogabbro dyke, which is present in the hanging wall to the mineralized zone to the east.

Hole ST02-12 was a 300-metre step out to the grid west from Hole ST02-10. This hole intersected a narrow zone of PGM mineralization (2.10 metres grading 1.15 g/T Pt+Pd+Au) directly beneath the ferrogabbro dyke. This mineralization appears to be a continuation of the Stinger Zone, extending the known strike length of the zone to 700 metres, but the upper portion, and higher-grade part, of the zone appears to have been removed by dyking here.

Hole ST02-11 was collared to the south of the previous drilling in order to test both an isolated magnetic anomaly located south of the main ferrogabbro trend and test the Stinger Zone at depth. The isolated magnetic anomaly is sourced by two, potentially fault repeats of the same horizon, bands of semi-massive magnetite within the hanging wall pyroxene mesogabbro unit. These bands, 1.7 and 0.4 metres thick, contain in excess of 60% magnetite and are related to the late ferrogabbro dyke.

Two intercepts of the Stinger Zone were returned in this hole. Between 190.9 and 196.5 metres, directly below a brittle-ductile fault zone similar to those observed in hole 07, the lower portion of the Stinger stratigraphy was intersected returning 0.38 g/T Pt+Pd+Au over 5.6 metres. The higher-grade, upper contact of the zone was not observed and has apparently been faulted off in this intercept. Beneath this intercept a second step fault repeated the stratigraphic section from the ferrogabbro down through the Stinger Zone. The lower intercept of the Stinger Zone, 245.5 to 253 metres, returned 0.62 g/T Pt+Pd+Au over 7.5 metres including 2.1 metres grading 1.39 g/T Pt+Pd+Au. The Stinger

leucogabbro is relatively poorly developed over this interval.

In summary, the 2002 drill program at Stinger has demonstrated the presence of strongly anomalous to locally high-grade PGE-Cu-Ni mineralization along strike for 700 metres and down-dip to a vertical depth of 180 metres. The mineralized zone remains open to the west and down-dip. The mineralized zone is locally offset by late brittle-ductile faulting, which appears to be characterized by northwest directed dip-slip movement on the scale of metres to tens of metres. Late dyking has also locally disrupted the mineralized stratigraphy. Based on observations to date the mineralized sequence appears to strike 065 degrees and dip to the southeast at between 55 and 65 degrees such that the mineralized intercepts reported in Table 9 above would appear to represent 5-9% over-estimates of the true thickness of the mineralized zone. In all cases half of the drill core from each hole has been preserved for future study and at the present time all pulps and rejects from the analyzed samples are stored with Accurassay in Thunder Bay, Ontario.

Diamond Drilling - Vande Zone, South Legris Property - Winter 2002

Between December 19th, 2002 and January 16th, 2003 three additional diamond drill holes, totaling 515 metres were collared, logged and submitted for assay from the Vande Zone area of the Towle Lake Intrusive Complex. At the time of writing only partial assay results (Pt-Pd-Au) were available for the three holes.

Drill hole SL02-10 was drilled along line 0E, 100 metres west of hole SL03 which returned two broad intercepts of low grade PGM mineralization (see Table 8 above). Hole 10 intersected a gabbro breccia zone, similar to that observed in hole SL03 over the upper 14.2 metres. Between 14.2 and 25.1 metres a feldspathic leucogabbro hosting trace to 2% disseminated pyrite + chalcocopyrite was intersected. This interval is cut by a 0.8 metre wide mafic dyke and includes what appears to be a fragment of melanogabbro that is 1.3 metres thick. The sulphide-bearing leucogabbro is underlain by a series of magnetite-bearing "ferrogabbro's", minor pyroxene gabbro and medium-grained mesocratic gabbro. A second zone of feldspathic leucogabbro, at a depth of 66.9 metres down the hole overlays a thick sequence (60 metres) of varitextured melanogabbro,

89

mesogabbro and diorite and related breccias. Very little sulphide mineralization was observed beneath the upper feldspathic leucogabbro interval.

Results from Hole SL02-10 include a 13.7 metre section averaging 0.45 g/T Pt+Pd+Au and including 2.0 metres grading 1.94 g/T Pt+Pd+Au. The mineralized interval includes the lower part of the gabbro breccia unit and the upper part of the upper leucogabbro unit. The higher-grade mineralization is located within the upper portion of the upper leucogabbro where it is most strongly feldspathic.

Drill hole SL02-11 was drilled along line 300W and represents a 300-metre step out from hole SL02-10 and a 700-metre step-out to the west from the discovery area. This hole was drilled to test a weak IP chargeability anomaly at the western edge of the existing geophysical coverage. The hole collared in a feldspar porphyritic melanogabbro unit very similar to that observed at the collar of hole ST02-11 in the Stinger area 3 km to the southwest. The hole then passed through a thin pyroxenite unit before entering a 16-metre thick gabbro breccia similar to that observed throughout the Vande area. Minor pyrite and chalcocopyrite mineralization is present throughout the breccia. The lower contact of the breccia zone is marked by a trachytic diorite dyke, which is some 11.5 metres thick and similar in appearance to a dyke at the northern end of the discovery trench. Beneath the dyke is a thick sequence of varitextured gabbro and minor pyroxene gabbro. A leucogabbro unit intersected between 92.1 and 102.4 metres hosts minor disseminated chalcocopyrite and pyrrhotite. The hole was terminated at a depth of 200 metres in granodiorite.

Results from Hole SL02-11 indicate only very weak PGM mineralization associated with the gabbro breccia zone. The breccia/leucogabbro contact, which hosts the higher-grade mineralization observed in hole SL02-10, is lost to a trachytic diorite dyke in this hole. The hole did intersect a 10.3 metre section grading 0.31 g/T Pt+Pd+Au (including 0.9 metres grading 1.77 g/T Pt+Pd+Au) within the lower leucogabbro unit mentioned above. This mineralization is similar to that observed in Stinger hole ST02-08 in being very poor in sulphide and low in associated Cu and Ni values (90 ppm Cu and 418 ppm Ni associated with 0.9 metre higher-grade PGE interval noted above). It is also characterized by a much higher than normal Pd:Pt ratio (9.8:1).

Drill hole SL02-12 was collared at 295 south on line 400E between drill holes SL01 and SL02. The aim of this hole was to determine if the re-interpreted geological model for the dip of the Vande Zone and related stratigraphy was correct, in order to guide future exploration and drilling in the Vande Zone area. As per the re-interpreted geology Hole SL02-12 collared in a thick gabbro breccia sequence which hosts minor disseminated sulphide mineralization throughout. An 11 metre thick medium-grained mesogabbro was intersected beneath a small shear, which marks the lower contact of the breccia zone in this hole. The lower 5 metres of this mesogabbro unit is well mineralized with 1-2% disseminated chalcocopyrite+pyrite and 2% disseminated magnetite. The mesogabbro overlays medium to coarse-grained leucogabbro and fine-grained pyroxene gabbro units, both of which are cut through by a number of dykes of magnetite-rich gabbro creating a large-scale crackle breccia. A second leucogabbro unit is present near the base of the hole, which can be correlated with a similar unit in hole SL01. The above-mentioned mesogabbro returned an intercept of 6.25 metres grading 0.68 g/T Pt+Pd+Au which includes 1.4 metres within the upper, more feldspathic portion of the leucogabbro. Only minor, low-grade mineralization was returned outside this intercept in hole 12.

In general the 2002 drilling in the vicinity of the Vande Zone has confirmed the presence of a crudely stratiform gabbro breccia unit which locally hosts minor PGM mineralization and a lower, somewhat variable, stratigraphy dominated by leucogabbro and cut through by later magnetite-bearing gabbro "dykes". A zone of higher grade PGM mineralization is, at least locally, present at the gabbro breccia/leucogabbro contact. This zone has lower Pd:Pt ratios than the mineralization in either the Powder Hill or Stinger areas. The intrusive package strikes at 55 to 60 degrees and dips to the southeast at between 45 and 55 degrees. As in the Stinger area the detailed intrusive stratigraphy is complex and is cut by late, magnetite-rich mafic dykes, more intermediate to felsic feldspar porphyritic dykes and appears to be terminated to the northwest by intrusion of a late granodiorite intrusion.

At August 31, 2002, acquisition and exploration costs totaling \$410,518, \$577,963 and \$474,720 had been incurred on the Shelby Lake, Lac Des Iles River and South Legris Properties, respectively.

90

Sampling Methodology and Data Verification

Several types of rock samples have been collected during the Lac Des Iles Project to date. Outcrop grab samples were collected from the majority of mafic intrusive outcrops mapped within the Project area. Sample location was often based on the availability of an angular face as many of the outcrops in the project area are strongly rounded and difficult to sample. Once a sample location was selected a 10-20 cm sample was hammered off, taking care to include as little weathered material as practical, and then placed in a standard plastic sample bag along with an assay tag. The sample number was also written on the sample bag with waterproof marker. Each sample locality was noted along with GPS coordinates, sample number, rock type sampled and presence of obvious mineralization (including nature of mineralization and percentage) in a water-resistant field book. The recorded information was transcribed into a digital database on a nightly basis. Samples were sealed with flagging tape in the field, transported to the base camp and then delivered to Accurassay (in the case of materials collected by New Millennium Metals) or Chemex Labs (in the case of materials collected by Platinum Group Metals prior to the merger in February of 2002) in Thunder Bay by truck in batches of 100-300 samples. In the case of the work completed by New Millennium Metals prior to the February 2002 merger and for all work since the 2002 merger either the author or another of the project geologists conducted sample delivery. The author is not aware of the chain of

custody for samples collected by Platinum Group Metals on the South Legris Property prior to the merger but has no reason to believe that sampling and delivery procedures varied significantly from those described above. This is true for all types of sample materials collected.

Assay results were delivered by hand to the author or emailed to a private account to which only the author has access. Assay certificates were mailed to the New Millennium/Platinum Group Metal's Vancouver offices once the author had been contacted and reviewed the assay data for completeness and accuracy (see quality control procedures described below). Within the areas held by New Millennium Metals prior to the merger float samples were collected and treated in the same manner as outcrop grab samples with only angular to sub-angular mafic intrusive boulders > 20 cm in size being selected for sampling. There appears to have been little sampling of similar materials by the Platinum Group Metals crews prior to the merger.

Channel samples collected from stripped outcrops by both companies were cut using a gas-powered diamond blade saw. Typically channels were cut continuously across strike in the exposed area. Samples range in length from 30 cm to 2.0 metres as a function of variations in lithology, mineralization and structure. A typical channel is 5 cm wide and 6 to 7 cm deep. Sample collection and delivery are the same as described above.

Core samples were collected from split, or in some cases sawn, halves of drill core. In all cases one half of the drill core was retained for future study/sampling. Drill core from all of the drilling completed to date is currently stored at the home of field technician Ron Tweedie in Kaminstiqua, Ontario. Core samples also varied in length as a function of lithology, mineralization and structure, but in all cases did not exceed 2.0 metres.

Drilling at Powder Hill in 2000 was completed by NDS drilling of Timmins, Ontario using BQ-sized core. The core samples were split and half collected, numbered, bagged and transported by the author to Manitoulin Transports docking facility in Thunder Bay. It was then shipped by transport to XRAL Assay labs in Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec. Outside of the check assaying and duplicate analysis (every 10th sample) normally completed by the XRAL no systematic program of data verification was undertaken on this group of samples. Analysis of randomly inserted duplicate samples did not yield any significant discrepancies and a single batch of twelve samples collected from throughout the project area and submitted to a third analytical facility (Chemex) returned values within 3-4% of those obtained from the two facilities utilized (XRAL, Accurassay) for the bulk of the samples collected prior to 2002.

Effective February 2002 the Company institute a strict quality control and assurance program to cover all sampling conducted on its projects. This program is outlined, and the results as they relate to the 2002 drilling and sampling program, are described in more detail below (Section 10).

Sample Preparation and Security

The majority of samples collected by New Millennium Metals prior to the merger and by the combined companies since February 2002 have been submitted to Accurassay in Thunder Bay, Ontario. Accurassay is an ISO/IEC 17025 accredited

facility with an extra accreditation (AL4APP) for Au, Pt, Pd fire analysis with atomic absorption finish and AL4CNC accreditation for Cu, Ni, Co analysis by atomic absorption.

Drill core samples from the 2000-drilling program were submitted to XRAL Labs in Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec which is also an ISO/IEC 17025 accredited facility but without separate PGM accreditation.

Samples collected by Platinum Group Metals prior to the February 2002 were submitted to ALS-Chemex's Thunder Bay preparation lab where initial preparation was completed. Prepared samples were then shipped by ALS-Chemex to their analytical facilities in Vancouver, British Columbia for analysis. The Vancouver facility is also ISO/IEC 17025 accredited with no apparent separate accreditation of PGM's.

Sample collection and delivery has been discussed above. At the current time pulps and rejects from all samples collected from the Lac Des Iles Project are stored with the analytical facilities in question. To the best of the author's knowledge the samples collected and the sample collection methods employed by both New Millennium Metals and Platinum Group Metals have been of high quality and are representative of the geological materials being sampled.

Data Verification and Analytical Quality Control Procedures

The author has personnel directed the collection of and reviewed all exploration data for the Lac Des Iles Project obtained by New Millennium Metals Corporation prior to the February 2002 merger and by the Company since February 2002. He has also conducted a thorough review of all of the available data collected by Platinum Group Metals prior to the merger and believes that data, but necessarily the previous interpretation of said data, to be of moderate to high quality. Grab samples collected by the author from the Vande Zone area have verified the presence of anomalous PGM mineralization on the South Legris property. The author has also examined much of the available drill core from the diamond drilling program completed in 2001 and the geophysical data. There are some minor concerns with the quality and presentation of the IP and magnetic data collect by Patrie Consulting but otherwise no serious concerns arose from the author's review.

Prior to February 2002 New Millennium Metals did not have in place a quality control and assurance program. On a random basis blank and duplicate samples were collected and inserted into the sample stream for analysis but there was no systematic process for insertion of samples.

The only significant discrepancies in sample analysis or reporting noted during this period of time were clerical in nature relating to transposition of sample numbers and omission of sample results. Of the two facilities more errors of this type were noted in the data received from Accurassay. A more detailed chain of custody and more consistent method of reporting was established by the lab due to the complaints received from New Millennium and other companies using the facilities and these areas decreased markedly between late 2000 and 2002.

Beginning in February of 2002 the Company instituted a detailed QAQC program which involves insertion of a blind blank and duplicate samples one in every 20 samples and insertion of certified reference materials once in every 24 samples. Certified reference materials for Pt, Pd, Au and Cu were supplied by Canadian Resource Laboratories of Burnaby, British Columbia. These measures were taken in addition to the internal quality control procedures followed by the analytical facilities. As well the analytical facilities being used have been requested to not fire other companies materials with samples from the Companies projects. This to insure that each assay batch includes at least one blank, one duplicate sample and one reference standard.

Very early on in the 2002 QAQC program it became apparent that the platinum and palladium results for the higher grade of the two reference standards being utilized were being significantly under-reported when a 40-gram sample was assayed. Discussions with Canadian Resource Labs determined that the certification of the high-grade analytical standard had been completed on 10-gram charges due to incomplete fusion of the high-grade sample material at larger sample sizes. As a result of this information it was decided to reduce the standard analytical sample size from 40 to 20.2 grams for all materials from the Lac Des Iles Project. This is in keeping with procedures developed by Accurassay for the Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt mine. Once this change was implemented the labs performance improved markedly.

Overall the 2002 QAQC program found the assay results from Accurassay to be of only moderate quality. 11% of the blank samples (8 of 72 samples) returned values significantly above the detection limits. Of these two were found to be attributable

92

to clerical errors, which are difficult to detect in non-QC samples and thus a very serious concern. 17% of the duplicate samples showed variations beyond that which was expected for what is, admittedly, highly variable materials. Of greater concern is the fact that 28% (13 of 48 samples) of the certified reference standards analyzed returned at least one value outside the accepted two standard deviations from the mean, this after adjustment to the sample size as discussed above. Only one sample, however, fell outside the three standard deviation range used by the lab to determine unacceptable results. There was a significant improvement in analysis of the reference materials beginning in mid-2002 after internal changes to Accurassays fire assay system. However, results from the December drilling program were again characterized by a failure rate of > 25%. The Pt results appear to demonstrate the greatest failure rate.

Beginning in February of 2002 all drill core samples collected and assayed by Accurassay were also submitted for 27 element ICP analysis. Initial ICP results indicated that the Cu and Ni values being reported for the ICP analysis (performed in Accurassay's Kirkland Lake laboratory after sample preparation in Thunder Bay) were significantly below results from surface sampling at the Stinger Zone. The lab was requested to assay the first batch of samples from the 2002 Stinger drill program for Cu and Ni. The results indicated that the assay values were in keeping with the results from the surface sampling and much more accurate with respect to the certified reference materials being used. A complete program of re-assaying all of the drill core from the summer 2002 drill program for Cu and Ni was completed, at lab expense, and should the ICP to be under-reporting the Cu and Ni values by between 16-35% for Cu and 22 -56% for Ni. Subsequent to the companies notifying Accurassay of this problem the lab undertook an internal review of their procedures, which has resulted in a re-calibration of the Kirkland Lake-based ICP unit. All Cu and Ni values reported above are from assayed values.

QAQC results from other lab facilities in the Thunder Bay area during 2002 on other programs supervised by the author demonstrated even more serious failure rates for the certified reference materials and similar results for the duplicates.

The 2002 QAQC program clearly demonstrated the need for close examination of all PGM-related analytical data. While there are obviously some concerns with the absolute accuracy of the analytical data it is the authors opinion that the results can be used with some confidence given the relatively early stage of exploration on the properties. In no instance was anomalous mineralization not detected due to analytical error nor were any anomalous results returned which could not be replicated.

Exploration and Development

Results to date have demonstrated the presence of extensive PGM mineralized systems within the Towle Lake and Shelby Lake Intrusions on the Lac Des Iles River, Shelby Lake and South Legris Properties. In the opinion of the author the properties are of sufficient merit to justify a minimum \$400,000 exploration program for the first half of 2003. The recommended program is outlined below with a goal of extending and better defining the known zones of mineralization on the properties and expanding the search for additional zones of mineralization. Information collected from this on-going exploration program should also be applied to exploration activities on the balance of the Company's holdings in the Lac Des Iles area.

Phase 11 - Spring/Summer 2003 Exploration Proposal

Lithochemical Study and Drillcore Re-evaluation- \$20,000

As a precursor to any additional drilling on the properties it is recommended that a detailed study of the lithochemistry of the known zones of mineralization be undertaken in conjunction with petrographic studies to provide a better understanding of the Towle and Shelby Lake magmatic systems and potential chemical controls on and vectors to PGM mineralization. As part of this study it is recommended that certain drill holes in the Powder Hill and Vande areas be re-logged by either the author or someone else familiar with the on-going exploration on the properties. Significant advances have been made in our understanding of the two intrusions in questions since the initial drilling in these two areas.

Surface Mapping/Prospecting - \$ 40,000

The majority of the South Legris property has not been mapped nor thoroughly prospected. This is a high priority and should also be a precursor to additional drilling on the property. Mapping should focus on potential extensions of the Towle Lake and Shelby Lake intrusions, that portion of the Legris Lake intrusions which is covered by the northeastern corner of the

93

property and on magnetic features in and around the margins of the granodiorite body. Additional mapping is also recommended in the Towle Lake area where anomalous PGM values were identified by New Millennium Metals near the area where the Shelby Lake and Towle Lake intrusions intersect.

Geophysical Survey - \$90,000

A ground-based Mag/IP survey is recommended for the area between the eastern end of the existing Powder Hill grid and Stinger. Through much of this area the magnetic signature attributed to the ferrogabbro is attenuated and may not interfere with the IP data. This survey would be best completed during the winter months when the area beneath Towle Lake and two small adjacent lakes can be surveyed. The actual number of line kilometers will vary as a function of the amount of the Shelby Lake intrusion to be covered but line space of 100 metres and station-spacing of 25 metres are considered minimum specifications. An IP system with significant depth penetration is recommended as overburden depths, at least locally in the Towle Lake area, may be significant.

Drilling Program - \$250,000

Based on current rates 2700-3000 metres of drilling can likely be completed within the recommended budget. Given the immediately available drill targets it is recommended that the drilling be divided as follows:

Vande Zone - 1000 metres - drilling to include 4 in -filling holes (100 metre centers, 150 metre holes) in the immediate vicinity of the Discovery Showing and mineralized intercept in hole SL02-10 and two holes to test the chargeability anomalies at the west end of the current geophysical survey which were not tested by holes 08 and 09. Consideration should also be given to testing a chargeability feature to the northwest of hole SL08 which appears to occur along the southern flank of a moderate strength magnetic high in an area of extensive overburden. Additional testing of the low sulphide PGE mineralized zone intersected in hole SL02-11 should also be considered.

Powder Hill Zone - 400 metres - two 200-metre holes are recommended as step-outs to the grid east of the existing drilling at Powder Hill. Both holes should test the broad, low-level chargeability feature located beneath the sand plain located west of hole PH-11. Care should be taken to insure that these holes test the full extent of the intrusive stratigraphy as sampling during 2002 indicated anomalous PGM mineralization in the hanging wall to the Powder Hill zone east, and stratigraphically above, the level of the current drilling. Step outs of 200 metres are recommended and it is also recommended that the drilling test at least 80 metres beneath the lower contact of the ferrogabbro, through the Stinger target stratigraphy.

Stinger Zone and Extensions - 1200 metres - A series of short holes on 50 metre centers are recommended in the Stinger discovery area to better detail the distribution and controls on the high -grade near-surface mineralization in the area and aid in structural interpretations. As well drilling is recommended to test along strike and down -dip of the intercept in hole ST02-06 (13.65 metres grading 1.48 g/T Pt+Pd+Au) which had the thickest high-grade intercept to date (3.1 metres grading 4.92 g/T Pt+Pd+Au). The deeper drilling should only proceed once the data from the shallow holes has been completely analyzed.

Shelby Contact Zone - 300 metres - Drilling of three short (100 metre) holes is recommended to test three chargeability anomalies located along the projected extensions of the Shelby Contact Zone. The proposed drilling would represent step outs of 200, 400 and 600 metres from the 2002 drilling and provide the Company with a much better information base on the grade/thickness distribution within the Shelby Contact Zone.

A contingency budget of \$100-150,000 is also recommended to test additional drill targets generated by either ongoing geological studies or geophysical investigations that have been recommended.

East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario

Property Description, Location and Acquisition

The Company's East Lac Des Iles Project includes the Pebble, Stucco, Thread, PS Overlap and Farmer Lake Properties. The Pebble and Stucco Properties are discussed in more detail below while the Thread, PS Overlap and Farmer Lake Properties have yet to receive any significant work and are not considered material to the affairs of the Company at this time.

94

The East Lac Des Iles Project contains no known body of commercial ore. All exploration programs conducted by to date have been exploratory in nature.

Information italicized below has been excerpted from a Report dated February 26, 2003 entitled "Technical Report, East Lac Des Iles Project, Thunder Bay Mining Division, Ontario" by Darin Wagner, M. Sc., P. Geo.

Pebble Property

Pursuant to an Option Agreement dated March 29, 2000, as amended October 31, 2000, December 3, 2001 and October 17, 2002 between the Company as the optionee and East West Resource Corporation ("East West") as the optionor, the Company has the right to acquire a 60% undivided interest in and to 9 contiguous claim blocks (the "Pebble Property") covering a total of approximately 2,112 hectares (5,214 acres) located approximately 35 km east-northeast of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine in the Thunder Bay Mining Division of Northwestern Ontario. See Figure 6 on page 95. The Pebble Property adjoins the Company's Stucco, PS Overlap and Thread Properties and forms part of East Lac Des Iles Project. A network of recent logging roads reaches the property but most of the roads on the property are partially overgrown and require ATV access.

The Company can earn a 51% interest in and to the Pebble Property by making cash payments totaling \$34,000 over a period of five years and completing \$620,000 in exploration expenditures as follows:

(a) Cash payments totaling an aggregate of \$34,000 over a five-year period as follows:

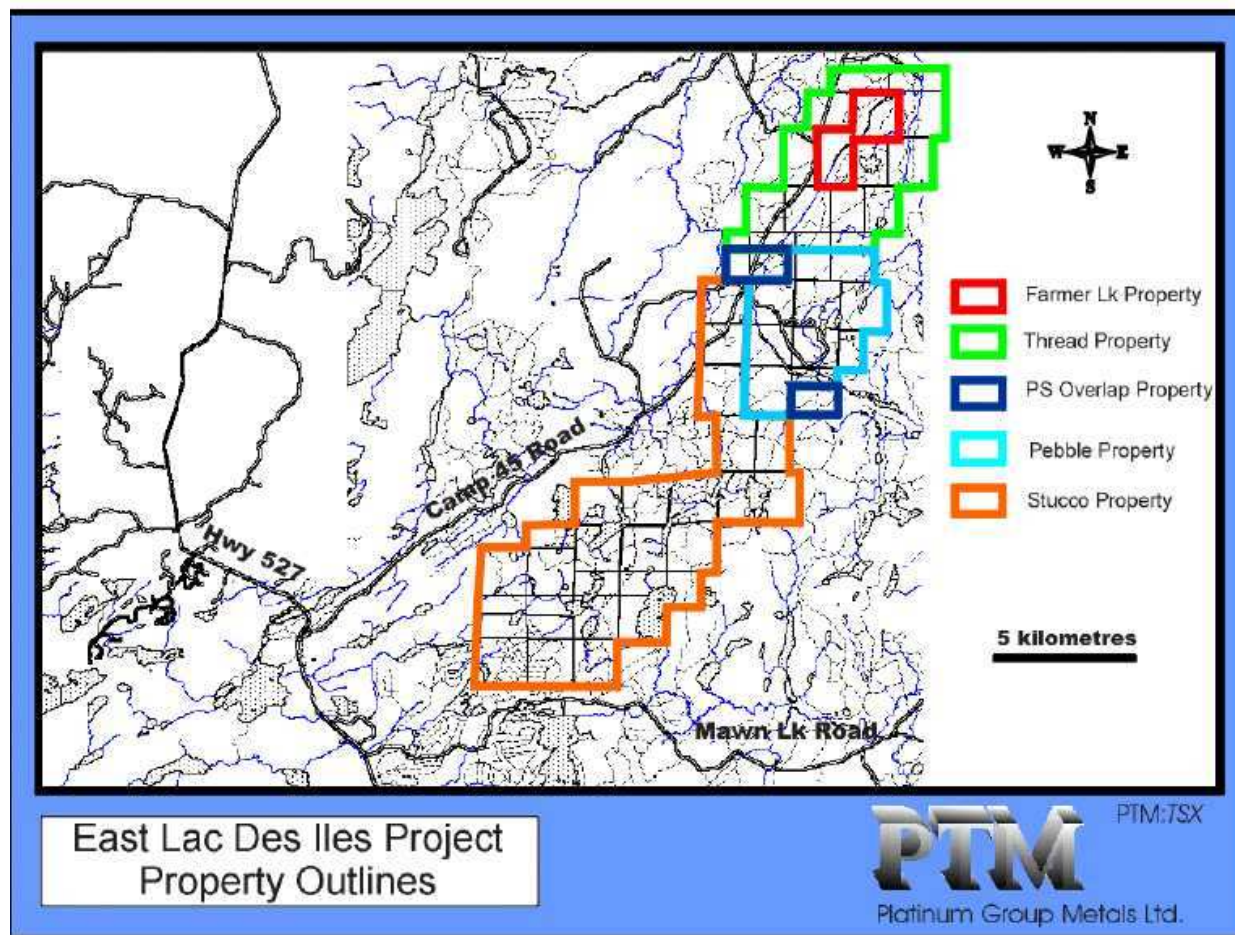
- (i) \$5,000 within 14 days of signing (paid);
- (ii) \$4,000 within one month of signing (paid);
- (iii) \$5,000 within 12 months of signing (March 30, 2001) (paid);
- (iv) \$5,000 within 24 months of the signing (March 30, 2002) (paid);
- (v) \$5,000 within 36 months of the signing (March 30, 2003);
- (vi) \$5,000 within 48 months of the signing (March 30, 2004);
- (vii) \$5,000 within 60 months of the signing (March 30, 2005)

(b) Completing cumulative exploration expenditures totaling \$620,000 over a five-year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 20,000 within six months of signing
- (ii) \$ 100,000 prior to July 31, 2003;
- (ii) \$ 500,000 within 60 months of the signing (March 30, 2005).

Within three years of completing its 51% earn-in, the Company may earn an additional 9% interest, for a total of 60% interest, in the Pebble Property by completing a feasibility study to the standards required by the Exchange.

Figure 6: East Lac Des Iles Project – Property Outlines



96

The following is a summary of the claims comprising the Pebble Property as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report:

Claim Number	# of units	Approx. Area (Hectares)	Approx. Area (Acres)	Township or Mining District	Original Recording Date	Assessment Work Due Date
TB-1214723	16	256	632	Circle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214724	16	256	632	Circle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214725	16	256	632	Circle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214726	16	256	632	Circle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214727	16	256	632	Circle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1229329	16	256	632	Rightangle Lk	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-3009671	16	256	632	Circle Lake	November 21, 2002	November 21, 2004
TB-3009673	12	192	474	Circle Lake	November 21, 2002	November 21, 2004
TB-3003418	8	128	316	Circle Lake	October 3, 2002	October 3, 2004
Totals	132	2,112	5,214			

(1) Pending approval of assessment report submitted to the Ontario government in December, 2002

Stucco Property

Pursuant to an option agreement dated September 27, 2001 (the "Stucco Agreement") between the Company as the optionee and Canplats Resources Corporation ("Canplats") as the optionor, the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Stucco Property. The Stucco Property is comprised of 28 contiguous claim blocks covering a total of approximately 6,064 hectares (14,972 acres) located approximately 90 km northeast of Thunder Bay, Ontario and 25 km east-northeast of North American Palladium's Lac Des Iles Pd-Pt Mine complex. See Figure 6 on page 95. The Stucco Property adjoins the Company's Pebble and PS Overlap Properties and forms part of the East Lac Des Iles Project.

Access to the Stucco Property is gained by motor vehicle along highway 17 east of Thunder Bay for 3.5 kilometers to highway 527, locally marked as the Spruce River road. Travel north on highway 527 for 87.3 kilometers to Camp 45 road and then northeasterly along this gravel road for 14 kilometers to an eastward leading bush road for 1000 meters. At this point, a washout prevents further travel by passenger vehicle and an all terrain vehicle (ATV) is required. After bypassing the washout, 500 meters east, a cleared

bush trail leads south and intersects the northern boundary of the property at 1500 meters. The southern portion of the property is reached by traveling an additional 5.5 kilometers on this trail.

An alternate route is via Mawn Lake road that intersects highway 527 at kilometer 82.3. Travel northeastward along this road for 6.5 kilometers to the intersection of a northeast heading bush trail near the northwest shore of Mawn Lake. The southern claim boundary is located 1000 meters up the trail. This route also requires ATV transportation.

The Company can earn a 51% undivided interest in and to the Stucco Property by making cash payments totaling \$65,000 before September 27, 2005, completing \$1,000,000 in exploration expenditures to Canplats as follows:

(a) \$65,000 in cash over a four-year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 15,000 within 10 days of signing (paid);
- (ii) \$ 15,000 within 1 month of signing (paid);
- (iii) \$ 10,000 within 6 months of signing (paid);
- (iv) \$ 10,000 within 24 months of the signing (September 27, 2003);
- (v) \$ 15,000 within 48 months of the signing (September 27, 2005);

97

(b) Completing cumulative exploration expenditures totaling \$1,000,000 over a four-year period as follows:

- (i) \$ 80,000 prior to December 27, 2001 (completed);
- (ii) \$ 125,000 prior to December 27, 2002 (completed);
- (iii) \$ 1,000,000 within 48 months of the signing (September 27, 2005)

An underlying agreement on the Stucco Property provides for the optional issuance to the owners (Mr. Aki Siltamaki, Mr. R. Hietapakka and Mr. L. Hietapakka of Thunder Bay, Ontario) of 256 hectares (640 acres - claim TB-1187540) for cash payments totaling \$10,000 over a period of six months (paid) and 50,000 Canplats shares over a period of 18 months commencing October 10, 2001, a 2% NSR Royalty in favour of the underlying vendors and advance royalty payments of \$5,000 per year commencing in the 48th month, increasing to \$10,000 per year commencing in the 72nd month and continuing at \$10,000 per year until the commencement of commercial production. The Company has agreed that if it elects to keep its option in good standing, it will pay Canplats the cash value of the Canplats shares issued to the underlying vendors, based upon the market price of Canplats' shares on the date of issuance to a maximum of \$2.00 per share.

- (i) 25,000 shares within 6 months of Exchange approval (April 10, 2002); (issued)
- (ii) 12,500 shares within 12 months of Exchange approval (October 10, 2002); (issued)
- (iii) 12,500 shares within 18 months of Exchange approval (April 10, 2003)

Within three years of completing its 51% earn-in, the Company may earn an additional 9% interest, for a total of 60% interest, in the Pebble Property by completing a feasibility study.

Upon the commencement of commercial production, claim number TB-1187540 will be subject to a 2% net smelter returns royalty in favour of Mr. Aki Siltamaki, Mr. R. Hietapakka and Mr. L. Hietapakka of Thunder Bay, Ontario. The Company and Canplats may purchase at any time, in proportion to their ownership interest at that time, up to one half of the 2.0% royalty interest from Siltamaki, Hietapakka and Hietapakka for the sum of \$1,000,000. The Company and Canplats also have a first right of refusal on the sale of the balance of the royalty interest granted in favour of Siltamaki, Hietapakka and Hietapakka

In November 2001, an additional 65 claim units were staked by Company. As these new claims were located within the area of interest defined in the Stucco Agreement, these staked claims are considered a part of the Stucco Property.

The following is a summary of the claims comprising the Stucco Property as at the date of this Form 20-F Annual Report:

Stucco Property Claim Information

Claim Number	# of units	Approx. Area (Hectares)	Approx. Area (Acres)	Township or Mining District	Original Recording Date	Assessment Work Due Date
TB-1214716	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214717	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214718	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214719	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214720	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214721	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1214722	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1228957	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1229580	15	240	593	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1229581	15	240	593	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1229583	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1229596	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1229611	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾

Claim Number	# of units	Approx. Area (Hectares)	Approx. Area (Acres)	Township or Mining District	Original Recording Date	Assessment Work Due Date
TB-1230052	12	192	474	Rightangle Lake	December 23, 1999	December 23, 2003 ⁽¹⁾
TB-1122940	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1122941	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1122942	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1141577	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1147575	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1147576	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1147577	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1147578	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	April 4, 2000	April 4, 2003
TB-1187540	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	August 13, 2001	August 13, 2004
TB-1187748	8	128	316	Rightangle Lake	November 1, 2001	November 1, 2003
TB-1187749	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	November 1, 2001	November 1, 2003
TB-1187750	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	November 1, 2001	November 1, 2003
TB-1187751	16	256	632	Rightangle Lake	November 1, 2001	November 1, 2003
TB-1248231	9	144	356	Rightangle Lake	November 21, 2001	November 21, 2003
Totals	379	6,064	14,972			

(1) Pending approval of assessment report submitted to the Ontario government in December, 2002

Accessibility, Climate, Local Resources, Infrastructure and Physiography

Local topographic relief within the project area is approximately 76 meters, with elevations ranging from 348 (1,140 feet) to 510 (1,675 feet) meters above sea level. Moderately rugged topography characterized by cuestas and deeply incised valleys expose Proterozoic aged diabase sills that act as erosion resistant caps forming visually spectacular escarpments. The area contains numerous lakes, the largest of which is Eula Lake on the southern portion of the Stucco Property. Also numerous are low-lying areas of swamp or spruce-cedar bog. Dry areas are typically blanketed by glacial derived gravels, sands and silts. Faults and recessively weathered linear geological features have influenced the stream and river drainage which flow generally east and south into the Nipigon Basin, ultimately emptying into Lake Superior.

The dominant tree growth is coniferous, but mixed growths of birch and poplar are common in drier areas. Spruce, tamarack and cedar occupy the moister-wetter lands, which to a large part have been modified by beaver activity. A reflection of the vegetative cover is the soil development, whereby podzols characterized by well developed A and B soil horizons occur in the drier areas while organic humic mesisols dominate poor drainage areas.

This part of Northwestern Ontario experiences hot summers with high's reaching 32 degrees Celsius in July and cold winters with low's of -35 degrees Celsius in January. Snowfall accumulations in the project area can exceed 2 meters during the winter months. In general surface work is restricted to the snow free months between late April and mid November. Diamond drilling and geophysical work can be performed year-round.

The project area is located between 85 and 130 kilometers northeast of the city of Thunder Bay, Ontario. Thunder Bay, with a population of 114,000, is the largest city in northwestern Ontario and the 10th largest in Ontario, offering many of the amenities of larger cities in the south. The Ministry of Northern Development and Mines maintains a regional office in Thunder Bay offering the services of the Geoscience and Mining Lands divisions.

The Thunder Bay area is a major transportation hub with a network of paved and gravel roads and trails. Highways 17 and 11, and the CPR main line are major east-west transportation arteries, providing routes to both Manitoba and northern Ontario. Highway 61 south provides an access point to the United States through the State of Minnesota.

Major carriers provide daily air service with Toronto and western provincial centers, while smaller air-carriers provide direct links with points north and east to communities and cities of northern Ontario. Charter fixed-wing and helicopter aircraft for local transportation is also available.

History

Mineral exploration and prospecting has been on going in the Thunder Bay area since the mid 19th century, when the area attracted the attention of prospectors in their search for gold, silver and copper. Between 1868 and 1884 the Silver Islet Mine produced 80, 530 kilograms of silver. The success of the operation stimulated prospecting into the hinterland and in the early 1920's copper mineralization was discovered at Shebandowan Lake. After the Second World War, the showings at Shebandowan Lake were investigated by INCO Ltd. Their exploration efforts lead to the development of the Shebanowan Ni-Cu-PGE deposit. Intermittent mining of this deposit between the early 1970's and mid 1998 yielded 8.6Mt of ore grading 2.0% Ni, 1.0% Cu and 2.68 g/t Pt+Pd (Schneiders et al, 2001).

During the early 1950's Cu-Ni-Pt mineralization was also discovered by Mattawin Gold Mines southwest of Thunder Bay associated with the Crystal Lake gabbro. During the 1970's Great Lakes Nickel Corporation Limited conducted an extensive exploration program on the Crystal Lake deposit and defined a geological resource of 32 million tons grading 0.36% Ni and 0.20% Cu (Schneiders et al., 2001).

In 1963 two prospectors discovered sulphide mineralization south of Lac des Iles. The following year eight mineralized zones were discovered from which samples returned significant platinum and palladium values. Intermittent exploration from 1966 to 1993 defined a broad zone of low-grade Pd-Pt-Cu-Ni mineralization, the Roby Zone. Open pit mining of the Roby Zone began in 1993 and in 2001, after an extensive exploration program, the current owner North American Palladium Ltd. announced a resource figure of 159 Mt grading 1.55 g/T palladium (or 7.956 million ounces of contained Pd) of which 93 Mt grading 1.53 g/T are quoted as a proven and probable resource (4.6 million ounces).

ounces Pd) within the expanded Lac Des Iles deposit. As a result of the success of the Lac des Iles operation and rising PGM prices Platinum Group targeted properties in the Lac des Iles area for acquisition culminating in early 2000 with the acquisition of the Stucco property.

With regard to the current East Lac Des Iles project holdings only the Stucco Property has a previous record of exploration documented in the assessment files of the Ontario Ministry of Northern Development and Mines in Thunder Bay. In 1966, INCO Limited investigated a single station airborne EM anomaly between Boot Lake and "No name" lake located in the southern portion of the Stucco property. The anomaly was drilled tested with one hole that plots at UTM NAD 27 co-ordinate of 338 450E and 5 448 810N. The hole was reported to have intersected a zone of semi-massive pyrrhotite with minor pyrite and trace chalcocopyrite over a width of 36.9 metres (80.4-117.3 meters) (Trapnell, 1966).

In early 2001 the Stucco property was staked/acquired by Canplats Resource Corp. who conducted a widely-spaced airborne magnetic/EM survey of the property as part of a larger regional survey and confirmed the location of the Inco anomaly.

There is no recorded exploration work for the areas overlain by the Pebble, PS Overlap, Thread and Farmer Lake Properties. This does not exclude the potential for these properties to have been subjected to grassroots prospecting and mapping activities which are commonly not recorded if they do not lead to a mineral discovery.

Geological Setting

The East Lac Des Iles Project is located near the southwestern margin of the Nipigon Basin. The Nipigon Basin formed as the result of a Mesoproterozoic (1108Ma) failed rifting event. Rifting of the continental crust, centered in Lake Superior, resulted in the creation of a large, roughly north-south trending extensional graben feature, now mainly occupied by Lake Nipigon, and intrusion of a regional extensive diabase-gabbro sill complex, the so-called Logan Sills, which cover an area of over 15,000 square kilometers. In the East Lac Des Iles Project area the Logan Sills overlay an Archean granite-greenstone sequence, which forms part of the Wabigoon Subprovince of the Superior Shield. Geophysically modeled depth estimates place the depth to the Archean basement within the project area at between 0 and 500 metres (Klein, 2002).

The Lac des Iles Pd-Pt deposit, located 30 km west of the Project area, is hosted within one of a sequence of Archean aged (2.76 Ga) mafic/ultramafic intrusions which are recognized in the area. Recent work by the Company has identified similar Pd-Pt-Au-Cu-Ni mineralization in a structurally controlled northeast-trending member of this intrusive suite, the Towle Lake

100

Intrusion, 35-45 km southwest of the project area. The Pebble and Stucco properties both host a northeast-trending magnetic feature, interpreted to lay largely beneath diabase cover (see below), which is similar in many respects to the magnetic anomaly which marks the Towle Lake Intrusion.

Recent work to the south of the Project area has identified a suite of Proterozoic-aged, mafic/ultramafic intrusions, which may be in part feeders to the Logan Sill Complex which host significant Pt-Pd mineralization.

Regional-scale zones of structural deformation sourced both by Proterozoic rifting and early tectonic episodes are recognized in the Project area. A prominent northeast-southwest foliation exists in the Archean lithologies in the area, a result of deformation related to movement along the Quetico Fault located some 40 km south of the property. Splays from the main, east-west oriented Quetico Fault transect the southern portion of the Stucco property. Prominent north-south and north-northwest oriented faults are also evident in the airborne magnetic data from the project area. These structures appear to be related to Proterozoic extensional activity in the Nipigon area.

Exploration History

East Lac Des Iles Project

Mineral exploration and prospecting has been on going in the Thunder Bay area since the mid 19th century, when the area attracted the attention of prospectors in their search for gold, silver and copper. Between 1868 and 1884 the Silver Islet Mine produced 80, 530 kilograms of silver. The success of the operation stimulated prospecting into the hinterland and in the early 1920's copper mineralization was discovered at Shebandowan Lake. After the Second World War, the showings at Shebandowan Lake were investigated by INCO Ltd. Their exploration efforts lead to the development of the Shebandowan Ni-Cu-PGE deposit. Intermittent mining of this deposit between the early 1970's and mid 1998 yielded 8.6Mt of ore grading 2.0% Ni, 1.0% Cu and 2.68 g/t Pt+Pd (Schneiders et al, 2001).

During the early 1950's Cu-Ni-Pt mineralization was also discovered by Mattawin Gold Mines southwest of Thunder Bay associated with the Crystal Lake gabbro. During the 1970's Great Lakes Nickel Corporation Limited conducted an extensive exploration program on the Crystal Lake deposit and defined a geological resource of 32 million tons grading 0.36% Ni and 0.20% Cu (Schneiders et al., 2001).

In 1963 two prospectors discovered sulphide mineralization south of Lac des Iles. The following year eight mineralized zones were discovered from which samples returned significant platinum and palladium values. Intermittent exploration from 1966 to 1993 defined a broad zone of low-grade Pd-Pt-Cu-Ni mineralization, the Roby Zone. Open pit mining of the Roby Zone began in 1993 and in 2001, after an extensive exploration program, the current owner North American Palladium Ltd. announced a resource figure of 159 Mt grading 1.55 g/T palladium (or 7.956 million ounces of contained Pd) of which 93 Mt grading 1.53 g/T are quoted as a proven and probable resource (4.6 million ounces Pd) within the expanded Lac Des Iles deposit. As a result of the success of the Lac des Iles operation and rising PGM prices Platinum Group targeted properties in the Lac des Iles area for acquisition culminating in early 2000 with the acquisition of the Stucco property.

With regard to the current East Lac Des Iles project holdings only the Stucco Property has a previous record of exploration documented in the assessment files of the Ontario Ministry of Northern Development and Mines in Thunder Bay. In 1966, INCO Limited investigated a single station airborne EM anomaly between Boot Lake and "No name" lake located in the southern portion of the Stucco property. The anomaly was drilled tested with one hole that plots at UTM NAD 27 co-ordinate of 338 450E and 5 448 810N. The hole was reported to have intersected a zone of semi-massive pyrrhotite with minor pyrite and trace chalcocopyrite over a width of 36.9 metres (80.4-117.3 meters).

In early 2001 the Stucco property was staked/acquired by Canplats Resource Corp. who conducted a widely-spaced airborne magnetic/EM survey of the property as part of a larger regional survey and confirmed the location of the Inco EM anomaly.

In early 2001 the Stucco property was staked/acquired by Canplats Resource Corp. who conducted a widely-spaced airborne magnetic/EM survey of the property as part of a larger regional survey and confirmed the location of the Inco anomaly.

101

Anomaly	Rating	Co-ordinates	Charge ability	Resistivity	EM Maxmin Conductor		Mag	Air EM	Depth meters	Comments
					In	Out				
1	medium	400W/350N to	2	low	2	2	linear			shallow Strong chargeability
		300W/350N								
2	medium	100W/400N to			2	2	high			North dip Strong chargeability
		100E/350N								
3		300E/50S			2		inflection			
4	medium	200E/450-550N	2		2		inflection	2		Boot Lk conductor, linear in sediments
5	Low	300-500W/300-500S	2		+		high			Flat lying
					2					
6	Low	100E/200N to			+	2	low			Flat lying
		300E/50S								
7	high	600W/50S	2		2	2	high	2	50	INCO conductor, layer
		700W		high					20	
8	medium	1300W/150S	2						50-80	
9		500W/325S	2				high			Weak, small, No Name Lake gabbro
10	high	500W/575S	2				low		<10	Weak, small, No-name Lake gabbro
11	medium	500W/675S	2				high			South edge No-name gabbro
12	low	500W/775S	2							

** Please note "2" represents a square cheque box

Pebble Property - 2001 Exploration Program

Between June 5 and October 18, 2001 contract geologist Doug McLaughlin undertook three visits to the Pebble property and completed a limited program of prospecting and geological mapping. During this period McLaughlin discovered a zone of weakly anomalous PGE values within the Proterozoic diabase sills which cover the property but failed to identify the source of the prominent magnetic anomaly located on the southern portion of the property. Based on the results of McLaughlin's investigations it was concluded that geophysical surveys would be required to evaluate this high magnetic feature because of extensive overburden and diabase cover on the property. Dan Patrie Exploration Ltd. of Massey, Ontario completed IP and magnetic surveys, totaling 4.85 line km, on three survey grid lines cut perpendicular to the airborne magnetic high in October of 2001.

103

Interpretation of this data and available airborne magnetic data by SJ Geophysics in late 2001 indicated that the magnetic high is sourced by a high magnetic susceptibility feature lying 700 to 1,000 metres below the surface. Superimposed on this large feature are a variety of near surface features reflecting variation in the geological environment. The same geophysical report indicates that the IP data collected by Patrie shows a thin highly resistive surface layer overlying a deeper resistant basement. The IP survey did not detect any significant chargeability anomalies.

In April of 2002 Platinum Group contracted Terraquest Ltd. to fly a detailed airborne magnetic survey of the Pebble property and that portion of the Stucco property which had not been covered by the Operation Treasure Hunt survey mentioned above. The survey was flown with Terraquest's fixed-wing system at a mean terrain clearance of 80 metres, with 100-metre line spacing and data sampling at 6 metre intervals along the north-south oriented flightlines. While flying was completed in April the airborne magnetic data was not processed and delivered to Platinum Group until October of 2002. Detailed modeling of this data set by R. Cavan (2002) and J. Klein (2002), consulting geophysicists, indicated a much shallower depth to target for the magnetic feature on the Pebble property (250-450 metres) as well as the presence of a number of north-south oriented faults which locally offset the magnetic feature both vertically and horizontally.

In September of 2002 the Ontario Government released, as part of its Operation Treasure Hunt Program, a detailed lake sediment survey that covered all of the East Lac Des Iles Project area (Dyer and Russell, 2002). Almost all of the lakes within the project area were sampled and a very strong Pt-Ni-Co (Pd-Cu) anomaly was detected within the Pebble and Thread lake drainages systems on and immediately north/northeast of the Pebble Property.

Platinum Group responded to this survey by staking additional claims covering the lake sediment anomalies, which became part of the Pebble property, staking the PS Overlap and Thread properties and by reaching an agreement with local prospector Weldon Gilbert to acquire the Farmer Lake Property.

A limited program of prospecting and follow-up stream sediment sampling was conducted on the Pebble and adjacent PS Overlap properties in an attempt to source the lake sediment anomalies in October of 2002. In total 17 grab samples were collected from outcrop and float on the two properties and 24 stream sediment samples were collected, mainly from the drainages feeding into Thread Lake on the PS Overlap property. Only one of the 17 rock samples, a pegmatitic gabbro float boulder from the area of hole PB02-01 (see below) returned anomalous values with highs of 19 ppb Au, 33 ppb Pt, 48 ppb Pd, 458 ppm Cu, but only 9 ppm Ni.

The stream sediment survey failed to locate any significant anomalies and failed to define a potential source regional for the lake sediment anomalies in Thread Lake. Slightly elevated Pt-Cu levels were detected on the northwest side of Thread Lake and these were used as the basis for selecting the site of the second stratigraphic drill hole.

On the Pebble property an area of coarse-grained diabase and gabbro float was located east of the northern end of Pebble Lake. Follow-up prospecting by the author located a small outcrop of pyroxenite and several outcrops of veined, altered and weathered gabbro/diabase in the same vicinity. Based on this work a decision was made to drill a vertical drill hole on the east side of Pebble Lake near the northern end of the end of the lake. The purpose of this hole was to test the Proterozoic stratigraphy for a potential source for the lake sediment anomalies and to determine the depth to the Archean basement on this portion of the property. Details on the results from this and the Thread Lake hole are discussed below.

To date no exploration work has been conducted by the company on the Thread Lake or Farmer Lake properties.

The only two significant zones of sulphide mineralization discovered to date within the project holdings occur within diamond drill holes drilled on the southern portion of the Stucco property and in drill hole PB02-01 from the Pebble property, both of which are described in more detail below. Neither of these zones has been observed in outcrop.

Elevated nickel and copper, and very weakly elevated Pt-Pd values are sourced by outcrops of gabbro and pyroxenite within the No-Name Lake intrusion on the southern portion of the Stucco property. Values of up to 981 ppm Ni, 410 ppm Cu, 50 ppb Pd and 28 ppb Pt have been returned from pyrrhotite-chalcocopyrite-bearing samples from the ultramafic portion of this intrusion.

On the Pebble property anomalous palladium has been found in a small diabase ridge located in the northeast part of the property. The maximum composite rock samples assay was 96 ppb Pd, 31.5 ppb Pt and 19 ppb Au. Additional samples taken 70 metres west along the length of the diabase outcrop returned values of 30 ppb Pd, 13 ppb Pt, and 10 ppb Au. No significant sulphide mineralization was observed in the diabase. All other rock sample assays on the property returned precious metals values near or slightly above the detection limits.

Drilling

Diamond Drilling - Stucco, Pebble and PS Overlap Properties

2001 Drilling - Stucco Property

Between December 1st and 13th, 2001 Platinum Group Metals completed the drilling of 6 diamond drill holes totaling 1,338 metres to test geophysical anomalies in the No-name Lake/Inco target areas of the Stucco Property. Drill holes S01-1 to 3 tested the EM anomaly known as the Inco Target. Two zones of semi-massive sulphide (po>>py>>cp) mineralization (78-122.4 m and 125.6-130.1 m) were intersected in hole S01-1 hosted by silicified mafic volcanoclastic rocks immediately north of the contact with the No-name Lake intrusion. Only very low-level PGM values (max. 77.5 ppb Pt, 290 ppb Pd over 0.5 metres within a pyroxenite phase of the gabbro intrusion) were intersected. Copper and cobalt, and to a much lesser extent lead, are the only metallic elements which remain consistently elevated throughout the sulphide-rich intervals.

Drill hole S01-2 was collared in what was believed to be the location of the 1968 Inco drill hole and 87 metres west of hole 1. This hole failed to intersect the semi-massive sulphide mineralization instead encountering only local inter-flow sulphide within the mafic volcanic sequence. The only anomalous PGE values were from a one meter section between 222 and 223 metres, within a melanogabbro unit, which returned 35.5 ppb Pt and 34 ppb Pd. Hole S01-3 was a 180 spin of hole 2 to test a Pd soil anomaly. This hole intersected a surprising thick, 34 metre, sequence of Proterozoic sediments and failed to source the anomaly.

Drill hole S01-4 was collared west of the Inco Target area to test a weak chargeability feature. The hole intersected 21 metres of diabase and 34 metres of lime-rich sediments before intersecting Archean greywacke's to a depth of 250 metres before passing into mafic volcanic lithologies. No significant mineralization was encountered in this hole and the chargeability feature may be related to disseminated magnetite within the Archean sediments.

Drill hole S01-5 was drilled along interpreted strike 200 metres grid east of Hole 1. This hole returned similar results from hole 1 but the lower massive sulphide band was interpreted by Hanych (2002) to be hosted by the pyroxenite unit of the No-name Lake intrusion. Again no significant PGM mineralization was detected.

Drill hole S01-06 was to test a zone of varitextured gabbro within the central portion of the No-Name Lake intrusion identified by surface mapping. Inspection of the core by the author indicates that this hole was drilled at a very shallow angle to the internal zoning of the intrusion as core angles of geological contacts range from 5 to 30 degrees to the core axis. Again only weakly elevated PGE values were returned with a two metre section between 108 and 110 metres returning 10 ppb Pt, 285 ppb Pd and 52 ppb Au from a zone on sheared and silicified pyroxenite. The high Pd:Pt and Au:Pt ratios suggest this mineralization may be remobilized.

In general the results of the drill program was disappointing although the program was successful in intersecting both the semi-massive sulphide zone and providing the first detailed look at the No-Name Lake intrusion. The sulphide mineralization appears to cross-cut both the intrusive and volcanic stratigraphy. The possibility that it may represent a hydrothermal feeder zone similar to that observed beneath volcanogenic massive sulphide deposits needs to be evaluated and conductive horizons higher in the volcanic stratigraphy should be investigated.

2002 Drilling Pebble and PS Overlap Properties

Between December 6 and 16, 2002 two diamond drill holes were collared in the Pebble and Thread lake areas with a goal of establishing the nature of the Proterozoic stratigraphy and attempting to source Ni-Co-Pt lake sediment anomalies in the two drainages. One hole was completed on each of the Pebble and PS Overlap properties.

Drill hole PB02-01 was collared 100 metres east of the north end of Pebble Lake in a small valley located between altered and veined outcrops of diabase. The hole was drilled vertically and collared in a locally diabasic-textured melanogabbro sill, intersected a limestone-dolomite sequence between 43 and 82.2 metres before passing into a lower diabase-gabbro sill at 82.2 metres. Near vertical fracturing throughout the hole made drilling very difficult and the hole was terminated at a depth of 180 metres when circulation was lost.

The lower sill in hole PB02-01 was very strongly oxidized and chlorite-sericite altered with abundant chlorite-actinolite veining and patchy epidote alteration. Very fine-grained native copper is present in association with the alteration over the upper half of the lower sill in veins, along fractures and locally disseminated within coarser-grained phases of the altered gabbro. The alteration appears to have been magnetite destructive as gossaneous boxworks after magnetite and lesser sulphide are common.

Drill hole PB02-02 was collared on the north side of Thread Lake in the headwaters of two streams which drain into Thread Lake and which returned elevated background levels of Pt and Cu from the stream sediments collected. This hole intersected a similar stratigraphic sequence with an upper gabbro/diabase sill between 0 and 46.4 metres, a limestone dominated sedimentary sequence between 46.4 and 100.0 metres and a lower diabase sill between 100 and 175 metres depth where the hole was terminated. The lower sill in hole 02 was very fresh in appearance with 1-2% disseminated magnetite.

No significant PGM or base metal mineralization was intersected in either hole. The two sills can be geochemical differentiated with the upper sill being more mafic in character (higher average Pt, Mg, Ni and lower average Ti values). Pd, Au and Cu values are typically higher in the lower sill, even outside the areas of alteration.

At August 31, 2002, acquisition and exploration costs totaling \$63,123 and \$368,159 had been incurred on the Pebble and Stucco Properties, respectively.

Sampling and Analysis

Sampling methods employed for the work completed prior to the authors involvement with the project have been well documented by Hanych (2001) and McLaughlin (2001) and the reader is referred to the prior reports for details. Information on the 2002 drill programs and 2002 surface programs on the Pebble/PS Overlap properties are described below.

Rock Samples - Pebble/PS Overlap Properties

As outcrop warranted, based on oxidation -rust staining, texture, degree of deformation, rock type, degree of alteration or sulphide content (chalcopyrite-pyrrhotite), grab samples were collected. Where sulphides were present the sampling was influenced by selectively acquiring the best sulphide-mineralized specimens. Due to the scarcity of outcrop on the properties samples were also collected from angular float blocks exceeding 30 cm in size, which were considered to be of local derivation. Samples were placed in standard rock sample bags into which was also inserted a numbered sample tag. The number of the sample tag was also placed on the outside of the bag and the bags sealed with flagging tape. Samples were then transported to Chemex's analytical facilities in Thunder Bay, Ontario for analysis (see below). A hand-held GPS unit was used to collect location data for each sample and the locations were then entered into a Mapinfo-based digital data set. North American Datum 83 (Zone 16) was used for the 2002 program.

Stream Sediment Samples

Stream sediment samples were collected from tributaries to Thread and Pebble lakes in an attempt to source the Ni-Co-Pt anomalies detected by the Ontario lake sediment survey. Samples were collected from gravel bars in flowing and intermittent streams feeding into the two lakes. A typical sample was collected by shovel from a depth of 15-20 cm in a gravel bar central to the stream in question. The sample was field screened to remove the coarse fraction and sufficient fine material collected to fill a standard Kraft soil sample bag. The bags were then numbered and sealed, a flag placed at the sample location and then the samples were transported to Chemex's facilities in Thunder Bay.

106

Drill Core Samples

Drill core from the 2001 drilling campaign at Stucco was logged by W. Hanych who also supervised the sample selection/collection. Core from the 2002 drilling on the Pebble and PS Overlap properties was logged by the author who supervised sample selection/collection and the delivery of samples to Chemex's facilities in Thunder Bay.

Drill core samples varied as a function of lithology, presence/amount of visible mineralization, alteration intensity and length. In general samples were comprised of 1.0-2.0 metres of halved drill core. Sample selection was made by the project geologist and sampling splitting by a technician. For sampling purposes the core was split in half using a mechanical splitter with half of the core being retained for future study or analysis. At the present time all of the drill core from the East Lac Des Iles Project is stored at the home of technician Ron Tweedie in Kaministiquia, Ontario.

Halved drill core was placed into a plastic sample bag along with a numbered sample tag, the sample bag was also numbered with the number on the sample tag and the bags were sealed with tape. The splitter and sample pans were cleaned after every sample was split to minimize the chance of cross-contamination. Upon completion of each hole the samples were delivered to Chemex's facilities in Thunder Bay by the project geologist.

ALS Chemex maintains a quality assurance program according to guidelines established in ISO/IES Guide 25, "General requirements for the competence of calibration and testing laboratories". Monthly inter-laboratory test programs are controlled by "quality assurance" staff and regular internal audits are also undertaken. The analytical processes are monitored by the use of reference material and replicate analysis.

Platinum Group maintains its own rigorous quality control program. Prior to the 2002 work program Platinum Group incorporated CANMET certified standards of low, medium and high grade, (Au, Pt, Pd), material into the sample series roughly once in every 30 samples. In addition one in approximately every 30 samples was a duplicate field sample, as well, the project geologist added blank (barren material from reference outcrop) to the sample runs unbeknownst to the lab. The 2000 and 2001 quality control procedures did detect any variance or analytical problems with the assay results.

Beginning in February 2002 the Company increased the frequency of insertion of blank, duplicate and analytical standards into the samples stream. As well the company began to employ certified reference standards for Pt, Pd, Au and Cu supplied by Canadian Resource Laboratories in Burnaby, B.C.. The new and on-going quality control measures call for insertion of blank and field duplicate samples one in every 20 samples and a certified reference standard one in every 24 samples. A request is also made of the lab not to include samples collected by the company in an oven batch with known mineralized samples from other sources so as to minimize the risk of contamination. No significant variances or analytical problems with the assay results were observed in the 2002 data.

Sample Preparation and Security

From the field office, the samples were transported by company representatives to the ALS Chemex (ISO Certified), prep-lab located in Thunder Bay, Ontario. At the lab, each sample is bar code labeled and scanned to supply tracking information at each stage. Rock samples are first crushed 70% to <2mm, then split using a riffle splitter to obtain 250 grams of material. These are pulverized to 85% -200 mesh at which stage the samples are considered homogenous. 100 grams of this pulp is then couriered to the ALS Chemex analytical lab in Vancouver, British Columbia. 5 grams of the pulp is analyzed for 27 elements employing a four acid "near total" digestion of nearly all of the elements for the majority of mineral species being analyzed. This pulp is analyzed by Inductively Coupled Plasma with Atomic Emission Spectroscopy finish. For gold, platinum and palladium, 30 grams of sample material is fused into a Dore Bead, a mixture of lead, Na₂O₃-borax-silica. The bead is dissolved with a mixture of hydrochloric and nitric acid (aqua regia) and the elements are analyzed by inductively coupled plasma with mass spectroscopy finish.

Exploration and Development

Results to date have yet to lead to the discovery of any significant mineralization within the East Lac Des Iles Project holdings. However there appears to be four geological environments within the project holdings which have potential to host

107

mineralization of potential economic interest and the following exploration proposal is recommended to evaluate this potential.

Target #1 - No Name Lake Intrusion - Stucco Property - (\$30,000)

The 2001 exploration and drilling program identified a previously unmapped mafic intrusion within the Archean section on the Stucco property. Surface sampling and drilling within the No-name Lake intrusion has identified zones of weakly anomalous PGM values within inclusion-bearing and sheared portions of the intrusion. There is some evidence of layering within the body. An initial program of detailed surface mapping and lithochemical sampling is recommended in an effort to establish controls on PGM mineralization within the No-Name Lake body and determine if additional drill testing of existing geophysical features is warranted. The budget for this program is estimated at \$30,000.

Target #2 - Stucco/Pebble Magnetic High -Stucco/Pebble Properties (\$30,000)

Initial geological work on the Stucco Property has identified exposures of gabbro outcropping from beneath diabase cover in close proximity to the magnetic feature on the Stucco property. Only 1-2 days have been spent investigating the gabbro exposures and searching for additional exposures on the property. Initial geophysical modeling by J. Klein (2002) indicates that the western two-thirds of this feature should be only very shallowly covered, if at all. It is therefore recommended that a detailed mapping program be initiated to target this feature on the western half of the Stucco property. Initial work should focus on areas of greater topographic relief where the potential for exposure is greatest. Any gabbro outcrops should be mapped and sampled in detail.

Target #3 - Thread and Pebble Lake Sediment Anomaly - Pebble/PS Overlap/Thread/Farmer Lake Properties (\$60,000)

A two element, Phase 1 program is recommended to follow-up and attempt to source the Thread and Pebble lake sediment anomalies. The first element of the program is a stream sediment sampling program to expand on the 2002 program in an effort to define a source regional for the lake sediment anomalies. This program should be supplemented by a program of prospecting and geological mapping which should initially focus on the headwaters source area for the Thread and Pebble Lake drainages. As with the Stucco program all outcrops should be mapped and lithochemical sampled in detail until such time as a geochemical framework for the local stratigraphy can be established.

Target #4 - Base Metal Potential - Stucco Property - (\$30,000)

The nature of the semi-massive sulphide mineralization encountered in the Inco target area suggests there may be potential, within the Archean stratigraphy in the Stucco Property, for base-metal bearing volcanogenic massive sulphide mineralization. As such it is recommended that a program of first-pass mapping and prospecting target 3 known EM conductors located to the north - up stratigraphic section - from the Inco target. Follow-up soil geochemical survey should be considered those portions of these anomalies which are not exposed on surface.

The Western Sudbury Basin Project, Ontario

The Company's Western Sudbury Basin Project includes the Cascaden-Ministic, Windy Lake and Levack Properties as well as the Norman Property located along the northern rim of the Sudbury Basin. A helicopter-borne magnetic and time-domain electromagnetic survey totaling 263.1 km was completed over the Levack Property on behalf of Arcata Resources Corporation during the period of August 16-17 2002. The survey outlined 15 electromagnetic anomalies none of which are considered as significant. Cost of the survey was approximately \$21,000. Arcata Resources Corporation had optioned the Cascaden-Ministic, Windy Lake and Levack Properties from the Company on June 5, 2002. No work was conducted in Fiscal 2002 and the Western Sudbury Basin Project is not considered material to the affairs of the Company at this time.

Sudbury-River Valley Project, Ontario

The Company's holdings in the Sudbury-River Valley area include the East Boundary, Davis Janes and Notman Property. Details on these properties were included in the Form 20-F Annual Report for Fiscal 2001. No work was conducted in Fiscal 2002 and the Sudbury-River Valley Project is not considered material to the affairs of the Company at this time.

The Rutledge Lake Property, Northwest Territories

In Fiscal 2002, the Company retained its interest in the Rutledge Lake Property, the details of which can be found in the Form 20-F Annual Report for Fiscal 2001. Some claims were allowed to lapse in 2002. No work was conducted in Fiscal 2002 and the Rutledge Lake Property is not considered material to the affairs of the Company at this time.

The Simlock Creek Property, British Columbia

In Fiscal 2002, the Company retained its interest in the Simlock Creek Property, the details of which can be found in the Form 20-F Annual Report for Fiscal 2001. No work was conducted in Fiscal 2002 and the Simlock Creek Property is not considered material to the affairs of the Company at this time.

ITEM 5 - OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion of the financial condition, changes in financial conditions and results of operations of the Company for the period from commencement of operations on March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000 and the years ended August 31, 2001 and 2002 should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the Company and related notes included therein. The Company's financial statements are presented in Canadian dollars and have been prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP. Differences between Canadian GAAP and U.S. GAAP, as applicable to the Company, are set forth in Note 13 to the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements.

Critical Accounting Policies

The Company's accounting policies are set out in Note 2 and 13 of the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements. There are two policies that due to the nature of the mining business may not be readily understood. These policies relate to the capitalizing of mineral exploration expenditures and the use of estimates.

Under Canadian GAAP, the Company deferred all costs relating to the acquisition and exploration of its mineral properties. Any revenues received from such properties are credited against the costs of the property. When commercial production commences on any of the Company's properties, any previously capitalized costs would be charged to operations using a unit-of-production method. The Company regularly reviewed deferred exploration costs to assess their recoverability and when the carrying value of a property exceeded the estimated net recoverable amount, provision was made for impairment in value.

Under U.S. GAAP, the Company expensed all costs relating to the acquisition and exploration of its mineral properties prior to the establishment of proven and probable

reserves. After that point, these costs are capitalized as development costs. When commercial production commences on any of the Company's properties, any previously capitalized costs would be charged to operations using a unit-of-production method.

Overview

The Company's main objective was to acquire mineral properties, finance their exploration and, if warranted, develop, and bring them into commercial production either directly or by way of joint venture or option agreements or through a combination of the foregoing. The Company was aiming to develop its properties to a stage where they could be exploited at a profit. At that stage, its operations would to some extent be dependent upon the world market price of any minerals mined.

The Company had total deferred exploration expenditures and mineral properties of \$2,951,089 at August 31, 2002 compared to \$1,067,357 at August 31, 2001 and \$419,370 at August 31, 2000. During Fiscal 2000, 2001 and 2002, the Company focused on the Thunder Bay and Sudbury areas in Ontario. The recoverability of these amounts is dependent upon the existence of economically recoverable reserves, securing and maintaining title and beneficial interest in the properties, the ability to obtain the necessary financing to meet its obligations under various option agreements and the completion of the development of its properties, any future profitable production, or alternatively, upon its ability to dispose of its interests on

109

an advantageous basis. As a result, there is substantial doubt about the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern.

Future write-downs of properties are dependent on many factors, including general and specific assessments of mineral resources, the likelihood of increasing or decreasing the resources, land costs, estimates of future mineral prices, potential extraction methods and costs, the likelihood of positive or negative changes to the environment, taxation, labor and capital costs. It cannot assess the monetary impact of these factors at the current stage of its properties. The dollar amounts shown as mineral properties and deferred exploration expenditures are direct costs of maintaining and exploring properties, including costs of structures and equipment employed on the properties and allocations of administrative management salaries based on time spent and directly related to specific properties. These amounts do not necessarily reflect present or future values.

Additional financing will be required for further exploration and development of its properties. Although it has been successful in the past in raising funds, there is no assurance that it will be able to raise the necessary meet its funding obligations.

The Company has not been required to make any material expenditure for environmental compliance to date. The operations of the Company may in the future be affected from time to time in varying degrees by changes in the environmental regulations. Both the likelihood of new regulations and their overall affect upon the Company vary greatly from province to province and are not predictable. See "Item 3 - Key Information, Risk Factors".

Operating Results

Year Ended August 31, 2002 Compared to the Year Ended August 31, 2001

During Fiscal 2002, the Company incurred a loss of \$1,501,620 (Fiscal 2001 - \$482,687). Included were mineral property write down expenses of \$1,090,871 (Fiscal 2001 - \$7,325) and a provision for future income tax recoveries of \$453,600 (Fiscal 2001 - nil). General and administrative expenses totaled \$835,540 (Fiscal 2001 - \$486,269) before interest and other income of \$23,028 (Fiscal 2001 - \$60,582).

General and administrative expenses for Fiscal 2002 totaled \$812,512 (Fiscal 2001 - \$425,687), net of interest and other income of \$23,028 (Fiscal 2001 - \$60,582). Shareholder relations expense, consisting of web site hosting and maintenance, investor calls, mail outs, printing and news releases totaled \$203,138 (Fiscal 2001 - \$74,452). Transfer agent and listing and sustaining fees totaled \$28,277 (Fiscal 2001 - \$27,353). Professional fees of \$184,209 (Fiscal 2001 - \$130,311) were incurred for legal, audit and accounting services. Other taxes of \$47,391 (Fiscal 2001 - nil) were incurred relating to Part XII.3 Tax. This tax is calculated as interest on the unspent balance of flow through funds held until December 31, 2001. Management fees expense totaled \$154,562 (Fiscal 2001 - \$86,453). The Amalgamation in February 2002 and increased activity in Canada and South Africa have resulted in higher costs in Fiscal 2002 as opposed to Fiscal 2001.

On February 18, 2002, the Company acquired many of its Thunder Bay and Sudbury properties through the Amalgamation with NMM. At February 18, 2002 these properties had a net acquisition cost to the Company of \$1,930,444. Including the properties from NMM, property acquisition costs incurred and deferred during the year totaled \$2,195,517 (Fiscal 2001 - \$171,722). Exploration and development costs deferred for the year totaled \$977,795 (Fiscal 2001 - \$783,590). Of that amount, approximately \$721,000 was incurred on the Company's Thunder Bay properties, approximately \$112,000 was incurred on the properties near Sudbury and approximately \$114,000 was incurred on the Company's new South African properties. Approximately \$31,000 was spent in the Northwest Territories. Cost recoveries on mineral properties during the year amounted to \$198,709 (Fiscal 2001 - \$300,000). During the year, \$1,090,871 (Fiscal 2001 - \$7,325) in net deferred costs relating to mineral properties were written off. A breakdown of these costs can be seen in Note 5 of the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Company is not adversely affected by inflation at the present time, and is not likely to be in the near future. However, there is no guarantee that this will remain to be the case. High or extreme rates of inflation would adversely affect the Company.

110

The Company may be adversely, or favorably affected by foreign currency fluctuations. The Company is primarily funded through equity investments into the Company denominated in Canadian Dollars. Several of the Company's options to acquire properties in the Republic of South Africa may result in option payments by the Company denominated in South African Rand to be made over the next three years. Exploration and development programs to be conducted by the Company in South Africa will also be funded in South African Rand. Thus fluctuations in the exchange rate between the Canadian dollar and the South African Rand may have an adverse or favorable affect on the Company.

Year Ended August 31, 2001 Compared to the Year Ended August 31, 2000

The net loss for Fiscal 2001 was \$482,687 or \$0.09 per share compared to a net loss of \$39,956 or \$0.03 per share for Fiscal

2000. The Company was incorporated on January 10, 2000 and commenced operations as a private company named Platinum Group Metals Ltd. on March 16, 2000. The Company later became a reporting issuer and was listed for trading on the Canadian Venture Exchange in February of 2001. The net loss for the year ended August 31, 2001 was \$442,731 higher than for Fiscal 2000 primarily because its operations during Fiscal 2000 were conducted for less than six months. During that period, the Company conducted only limited field operations. General and Administrative expenses in Fiscal 2001 totaled \$486,269 of which professional fees for legal and audit work amounted to \$130,311,

management Fees amounted to \$86,453, shareholder relations expenses amounted to \$74,452, and travel and promotion expenses amounted to \$55,710. By comparison, total general and administrative expenses in Fiscal 2000 totaled \$41,518 of which professional fees amounting to \$22,171 were the single largest expense.

Mineral property acquisition and exploration costs deferred in Fiscal 2001 totaled \$706,744, net of a \$300,000 advance from a joint venture partner. In Fiscal 2000, mineral property acquisition and exploration costs deferred totaled \$419,370.

Differences Between Canadian and U.S. GAAP

The consolidated financial statements of PTG have been prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP which differs in certain respects from US GAAP. The material differences between Canadian and U.S. GAAP affecting its consolidated financial statements are summarized as follows:

	Year Ended August 31, 2002	Year Ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000
	\$	\$	\$
Consolidated Balance Sheets			
Total assets under Canadian GAAP	4,373,047	2,762,964	657,284
Decrease in mineral properties due to expense of exploration costs (a)	(1,056,981)	(706,744)	(230,479)
Total assets under U.S. GAAP	3,316,066	2,056,220	426,805
Total liabilities under Canadian and U.S. GAAP	542,828	460,554	67,240
Decrease in future income tax liability due to expense of exploration costs (b)	(371,400)	(310,000)	-
	171,428	150,554	67,240
Shareholders' equity under Canadian GAAP	3,830,219	2,302,410	590,044
Cumulative mineral properties adjustment (a)	(1,056,981)	(706,744)	(230,479)
Decrease in future income tax liability due to expense of exploration costs (a)	576,000	310,000	-
Decrease in future income tax recovery (a)	204,600	-	-
Shareholders' equity under U.S. GAAP	3,144,638	1,905,666	359,565
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity under U.S. GAAP	3,316,066	2,056,220	426,805

	Year ended August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000	Cumulative amount from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2002
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Consolidated Statement of Loss and Deficit				
Net loss under Canadian GAAP	(1,501,620)	(482,687)	(39,956)	(2,024,263)
Mineral property costs written off (a)	1,090,871	-	-	1,090,871
Acquisition costs included in write off (a)	(505,387)	-	-	(505,837)
Mineral property exploration expenditures	(935,271)	(476,265)	(230,479)	(1,642,015)
Future income taxes (b)	(204,600)	-	-	(204,600)
Consulting (c)	(286,000)	(1,250)	-	(287,250)
Stock based compensation (c)	(142,747)	-	-	(142,747)
Write-down of "available for sale"	18,450	-	-	18,450
Net loss under U.S. GAAP	(2,466,754)	(960,202)	(270,435)	(3,697,391)
Basic loss per share under U.S. GAAP	(0.17)	(0.17)	(0.60)	

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

Operating activities				
Operating activities under Canadian GAAP	(\$1,034,989)	(625,139)	29,544	(1,630,584)
Exploration (a)	(954,263)	(369,324)	(230,479)	(1,553,976)
Operating activities under U.S. GAAP	(1,989,252)	(994,373)	(200,935)	(3,184,560)
Financing activities				
Financing activities under Canadian and U.S. GAAP	1,683,461	2,465,403	610,000	4,758,864
Investing activities				
Investing activities under Canadian GAAP	(1,294,111)	(517,466)	(417,796)	(2,229,373)
Deferred exploration (a)	954,263	369,234	230,479	1,553,976
Investing activities under U.S. GAAP	(339,848)	(148,232)	(187,317)	(675,397)

(a) Exploration expenses

Canadian GAAP allows exploration costs to be capitalized during the search for a commercially mineable body of ore. Under U.S. GAAP, exploration expenditures on mineral property costs can only be deferred subsequent to the establishment of mining reserves. For U.S. GAAP purposes, the Company has expensed exploration expenditures related to exploration in the period incurred.

(b) Flow through shares

Under Canadian GAAP, flow through shares are recorded at their face value, net of related issuance costs. When eligible expenditures are made, the carrying value of these expenditures may exceed their tax value. The tax effect of this temporary difference is recorded as a cost of issuing the shares.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") staff has taken the view that under SFAS No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, the proceeds from issuance should be allocated between the offering of shares and the sale of tax benefits. The allocation is made based on the difference between the quoted price of the existing shares and the amount the investor pays for the shares. A liability is recognized for this difference. The liability is reversed when tax benefits are renounced and a deferred tax liability is recognized at that time. Income tax expense is the difference between the amount of deferred tax liability and the liability recognized on issuance. The flow-through shares issued during the year were granted at the fair value of existing non flow-through shares. As such, no liability was recognized for the difference between the quoted price of the existing shares and the amount paid for the flow-through shares.

112

(c) Accounting for stock-based compensation

For U.S. GAAP purposes the Company accounts for stock based compensation to employees and directors under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, ("APB No. 25"), using the intrinsic value based method whereby compensation costs is recorded for the excess, if any, of the quoted market price at the date granted over the exercise price. As at August 31, 2002 no compensation cost has been recorded for any period under this method.

SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, requires the use of the fair value based method of accounting for stock options. Under this method, compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the options granted and is recognized over the vesting period. During the year ended August 31, 2002, the Company issued options to individuals other than employees and directors, which, under SFAS No. 123, resulted in \$286,000 (2001 - \$1,250) of consulting expenses.

SFAS No. 123, however allows the Company to continue to measure the compensation cost of employees in accordance with APB No. 25. The Company has adopted the disclosure-only provisions of SFAS No. 123.

The following pro forma financial information presents the net loss for the year ended August 31, 2002 and the loss per share had the Company adopted SFAS 123 for all stock options issued to directors, officers and employees.

	Year Ended August 31, 2002	Year Ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, May 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000
	\$	\$	\$
Net loss for the period - U.S. GAAP	(2,466,754)	(960,202)	(270,435)
Additional stock based compensation cost	(155,000)	(82,000)	-
Pro forma net loss	(2,621,754)	(1,042,202)	(270,435)
Pro forma basic loss per share	(0.18)	(0.19)	(0.60)

Using the fair value method for stock based compensation, additional costs of approximately \$155,000 (Fiscal 2001 -\$82,000) would have been recorded for Fiscal 2002. This amount is determined using an option pricing model assuming no dividends are to be paid, vesting occurring on the date of the grant, a weighted average volatility of the Company's share price of 60% and 168% and an annual risk free interest rate of 4.08%.

FASB Interpretation 44 states that when fixed stock option awards to employees and directors are modified, the stock options must be accounted for as variable from the date of modification to the date the stock options are exercised, forfeited or expire unexercised.

Consequently, the 313,028 stock options issued to employees and directors that were repriced on March 6, 2002 are now considered to be variable and any increase in the market price over the reduced exercise price must be recognized as compensation cost. As at August 31, 2002, the market price of the Company's common shares was \$0.96 per share resulting in compensation expense of \$142,747.

(d) *Comprehensive income*

In June 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued SFAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income, which requires that an enterprise report, by major components and as a single total, the change in its net assets during the period from non-owner sources. The impact of SFAS No. 130 on the Company's financial statements is as follows:

	Year Ended August 31, 2002	Year Ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, May 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000
	\$	\$	\$
Net loss for the period - U.S. GAAP	(2,466,754)	(960,202)	(270,435)
Other comprehensive income: Unrealized loss on marketable securities	(18,450)	-	-
Comprehensive net loss under U.S. GAAP	(2,485,204)	(960,202)	(270,435)
Comprehensive loss per share	(0.17)	(0.17)	(0.60)

(e) *Accounting for derivative instruments and hedging activities*

In June 1998, the FASB issued SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, which standardizes the accounting for derivative instruments. SFAS No. 133 is effective for all fiscal quarters of all fiscal years beginning after June 15, 1999. The Company does not engage in hedging activities or invest in derivative instruments. Therefore, adoption of SFAS No. 133 has no significant financial impact.

(f) *Recent accounting pronouncements*

In July 2001, the FASB issued SFAS Nos. 141 and 142 ("SFAS 141" and "SFAS 142"), *Business Combinations and Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*. SFAS 141 replaces APB 16 and eliminates pooling-of-interests accounting prospectively. It also provides guidance on purchase accounting related to the recognition of intangible assets and accounting for negative goodwill. SFAS 142 changes the accounting for goodwill from an amortization method to an impairment-only approach. Under SFAS 142, goodwill will be tested annually and whenever events or circumstances occur indicating that goodwill might be impaired. SFAS 141 and SFAS 142 are effective for all business combinations completed after June 30, 2001. Upon adoption of SFAS 142, amortization of goodwill recorded for business combinations consummated prior to July 1, 2001 will cease, and intangible assets acquired prior to July 1, 2001 that do not meet the criteria for recognition under SFAS 141 will be reclassified to goodwill. Companies are required to adopt SFAS 142 for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001, but early adoption is permitted. The Company has not recorded any goodwill and, therefore, the application of SFAS 141 and 142 did not have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. SFAS 144 replaces SFAS 121, *Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of*. The FASB issued SFAS 144 to establish a single accounting model, based on the framework established in SFAS 121, as SFAS 121 did not address the accounting for a segment of a business accounted for as a discontinued operation under APB 30,

Reporting The Results of Operations-Reporting The Effects of Disposal of a Segment of a Business, and Extraordinary, Unusual and Infrequently Occurring Events and Transactions. SFAS 144 also resolves significant implementation issues related to SFAS 121. Companies are required to adopt SFAS 144 for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001, but early adoption is permitted. The Company will adopt SFAS 144 as of January 1, 2002. The Company has determined that the application of SFAS 144 will not have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, *Rescission of FASB Statements No. 4, 44, and 64, Amendment of FASB Statement No. 13, and Technical Corrections*. Among other things, SFAS No. 145 rescinds both SFAS No. 4, *Reporting Gains and Losses from Extinguishment of Debt*, and the amendment to SFAS No. 4, SFAS No. 64, *Extinguishments of Debt Made to Satisfy Sinking-Fund Requirements*. Through this rescission, SFAS No. 145 eliminates the requirement (in both SFAS No. 4 and SFAS No. 64) that gains and losses from the extinguishment of debt be aggregated and, if material, classified as an extraordinary item, net of the related income tax effect. Generally, SFAS No. 145 is effective for transactions occurring after May 15, 2002. The Company does not expect SFAS No. 145 to have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or its financial position.

In June 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 146, *Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal of Activities*. SFAS No. 146 requires that the liability for a cost associated with an exit or disposal activity be recognized at its fair value when the liability is incurred. Under previous guidance, a liability for certain exit costs was recognized at the date that management committed to an exit plan, which was generally before the actual liability had been incurred. As SFAS No. 146 is effective only for exit or disposal activities initiated after December 31, 2002, the Company does not expect the adoption of this statement to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The working capital of the Company is a direct result of the excess of funds raised from the sale of equity shares and the receipt of property payments over expenditures into acquisition and exploration costs as well as administrative expenses. The working capital balance at the end of the following periods were: August 31, 2002 - \$1,284,919; August 31, 2001 - \$1,526,798; and August 31, 2000 - \$154,508. Fluctuations in working capital stem from timing differences between when money is raised from equity issues and when expenditures are committed on exploration.

Cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2002 totalled \$898,907 compared to \$1,544,546 at August 31, 2001 and \$221,748 at August 31, 2000. The cash and cash equivalents are attributable primarily to the issue of share capital, although the Company did receive a recovery on exploration expenditures of \$300,000 during Fiscal 2001 from a joint venture partner. Aside from cash and cash equivalents, the Company had no material unused sources of liquid assets at August 31, 2002, 2001 or 2000.

During Fiscal 2002, the Company issued a total of 12,435,150 Common Shares. Of this, 6,864,001 shares were issued for cash proceeds of \$1,951,135. A further 102,728 were issued for mineral properties for a value of \$36,509. In February 2002 a total of 5,486,421 shares were issued to acquire NMM. These shares were valued at \$1,310,385. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.

During Fiscal 2001, the Company issued 3,195,391 Common Shares at \$0.50 per share pursuant to an initial public offering for net proceeds of \$1,356,532 (after deducting expenses of the issue of \$241,164). During Fiscal 2001, the Company issued 2,383,090 flow through shares at \$0.55 per share for net proceeds of \$1,107,771 (after deducting expenses of \$202,929). The flow through shares issued were priced at market and did not bear a premium as a result of their flow through nature. The proceeds of these share placements were used to fund general and administrative expenses, new property acquisitions and exploration expenditures in Ontario and the Northwest Territories.

During Fiscal 2000, the Company issued 1,395,001 Common Shares as seed capital at an average price of \$0.06 per share for proceeds of \$89,000. During Fiscal 2000, the Company also issued 2,605,000 special warrants at a price of \$0.20 each for total proceeds of \$521,000. These special warrants were later converted into Common Shares on a one for one basis during Fiscal 2001 for no further consideration. The proceeds of these issues were used to fund general and administrative expenses, new property acquisitions and exploration expenditures in Ontario and the Northwest Territories.

Research and Development, Patents and Licences, etc.

The Company does not engage in research and development activities.

Trend Information

Factors which may have a material effect on the Company's future financial condition are set forth in "Item 3 - Key Information, Risk Factors".

ITEM 6 - DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

Directors and Senior Management

The following table sets out certain information concerning the directors and executive officers of the Company. Each director holds office until the next annual general meeting of the Company or until his successor is elected or appointed, unless his office is earlier vacated in accordance with the Articles of the Company, or with the provisions of the Company Act. The officers are appointed at the pleasure of the board of directors.

Name, Position, Age and Country of Residence	Principal Occupation or Employment	Date Appointed
R. MICHAEL JONES Chairman, President, CEO and Director Age: 39 Resident of Canada	Professional Geological Engineer President and CEO of the Company	February, 2000
BARRY SMEE ⁽¹⁾ Secretary and Director Age: 56 Resident of Canada	Geologist and geochemist President of Smee & Associates, a consulting, geological and geochemistry company; Director and Secretary of the Company	February, 2000
IAIN McLEAN ⁽¹⁾ Director and Consultant of Corporate Development Age: 47 Resident of Canada	Vice-President and General manager of Total Care Technologies, a division of Ad Opt Technologies Inc.; Director of the Company	October, 2000
DOUGLAS S. HURST ⁽¹⁾ Director Age: 40 Resident of Canada	Geologist President of D.S. Hurst Inc., a company offering corporate, evaluation and financing consulting services to the mining industry; Director of the Company	October, 2000
FRANK R. HALLAM CFO and Director Age: 44 Resident of Canada	Chartered Accountant Chief Financial Officer and Director of the Company; Chief Financial Officer and Director of Derek Resources Corporation	February, 2002

DENNIS GORC Vice-President, Exploration Age: 50 Resident of Canada	Geologist Vice-President, Exploration of the Company	January, 2000
--	---	---------------

No Director and/or Executive Officer has been the subject of any order, judgment, or decree of any governmental agency or administrator or of any court or competent jurisdiction, revoking or suspending for cause any license, permit or other authority of such person or of any corporation of which he is a Director and/or Executive Officer, to engage in the securities business or in the sale of a particular security or temporarily or permanently restraining or enjoining any such person or any corporation of which he is an officer or director from engaging in or continuing any conduct, practice, or employment in connection with the purchase or sale of securities, or convicting such person of any felony or misdemeanor involving a security or any aspect of the securities business or of theft or of any felony.

116

While the Directors and Executive Officers of the Company are involved in other business ventures and, with the exception of Dennis Gorc, do not spend full time on the affairs of the Company, the Company believes that each devotes as much time to the affairs of the Company as are required to satisfactorily carry out their duty

There are no family relationships between any two or more Directors or Executive Officers. There are no arrangements or understandings between any two or more Directors or Executive Officers pursuant to which he was selected as a Director or Officer.

R. Michael Jones, P.Eng, Chairman, President, CEO and Director

Mr. Jones holds a Bachelor of Applied Science (Geological Engineering) from the University of Toronto (1985). Mr. Jones' experience includes mineral exploration in Canada, the U.S.A. Guyana, and Honduras for base and precious metals since 1985 and includes the formation and management, as a senior executive, of mineral exploration, development and mining companies. Mr. Jones has been a senior officer of public mineral exploration and development companies since 1987. He was a founder of Glimmer Resources Inc. that was involved in the discovery and exploration of the Glimmer Gold mine near Timmins, Ontario, he was the President of Cathedral Gold Corporation, a producing gold mining company from 1992 to 1997, and he was a Vice President of Aber Resources, a mining company that is developing a diamond mine, from 1997 to 1999. Mr. Jones has not explored for PGE deposits prior to his work with the Company. Currently Mr. Jones spends approximately 90% of his time devoted to the Company. His responsibilities include management of all the Company's business and the final review of exploration programs and budgets.

Mr. Jones is also a director of Radar Acquisitions Corp. and Mega Capital Corp. which trade on the TSX Venture Exchange.

Barry Smee, PhD., PGeo, Secretary and Director

Dr. Smee received his PhD from the University of New Brunswick in 1982 and received his B.Sc. from the University of Alberta in 1969. He holds the professional designation of P.Geo from APEGBC. Since 1990, Dr. Smee has been the President of Smee & Associates, offering consulting, geological and geochemical services to the mining industry. Dr. Smee has been a director of Colony Pacific Explorations Ltd., a public company listed on The Toronto Stock Exchange, since 1997 and has acted as a director of several other public companies including Getchell Resources, Leeward Capital, X-Cal Resources and Cross Lake Minerals. Currently Dr. Smee spends approximately 10% of his time devoted to the Company. His responsibilities include a role as an independent director and a consulting role as a geochemist as required.

Dr. Smee is also a director of Colony Pacific Explorations Ltd.

Iain McLean, BSc Eng (ARSM), MBA, MIMM, CEng, Director and Consultant of Corporate Development

Mr. McLean received his M.B.A. from Harvard Business School in 1986 and received his B.Sc (Eng.) in Mining from the Imperial College of Science and Technology (London, England) in 1978. Mr. McLean holds the professional designations of C.Eng. and MIMM from the Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. Mr. McLean has acted as the Chief Operating Officer of several private high technology companies since 1995 and was the Vice President of Operations at Ballard Power Systems from 1993 to 1995. Currently Mr. McLean spends approximately 10% of his time devoted to the Company. His responsibilities include assisting the President in all aspects of his work and focusing on strategic partnerships and new businesses.

Douglas S. Hurst, BSc, Director

Mr. Hurst received his Bachelor of Science in Geology from McMaster University in 1986. Since 1995, Mr. Hurst has been the President of D.S Hurst Inc., offering corporate, evaluation and financing consulting services to the mining industry. Mr. Hurst has previous experience as a mining analyst for Sprott Securities (from 1994 to 1995) and for McDermid St. Laurence (from 1987 to 1994). Mr. Hurst has been a director of International Wayside Gold Mines Ltd., a public company listed on the Exchange, since June 2000. Currently Mr. Hurst spends approximately 10% of his time devoted to the Company. His responsibilities include a role as an independent director.

117

Mr. Hurst is also a director of International Wayside Gold Mines Ltd., a public company with gold properties near Wells, British Columbia.

Frank R. Hallam, CA, Chief Financial Officer and Director

Mr. Hallam is a former auditor with Coopers and Lybrand (now PricewaterhouseCoopers). He has extensive experience at the senior management level with several publicly-listed resource companies. Mr. Hallam is the former President, CEO and Director of NMM. In addition to serving as Chief Financial Officer and director of the Company, Mr. Hallam serves as Chief Financial Officer and director of Derek Resources Corporation. Mr. Hallam currently devotes 50% of this time on the affairs of the Company.

Dennis Gorc, B.Sc, PGeo, Vice-President, Exploration

Mr. Gorc holds a Bachelor of Science in Engineering (B.Sc Eng.) from Queens University (1976). Mr. Gorc has been self employed since 1995 and has been Vice President, Exploration of the Company since May 25, 2000. Mr. Gorc's experience includes exploration in most parts of Canada and foreign experience in Indonesia, Central America, Guyana and Siberia. His experience is in a variety of geological settings and environments but not specifically for PGE deposits prior to work with the Company. Currently Mr. Gorc spends approximately 100% of his time devoted to the Company. His responsibilities include oversight on the Company's exploration programs and execution of Sudbury programs.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Annual Compensation			Long Term Compensation			All Other Compensation (\$)
		Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Other Annual Compensation (\$)	Awards		Payouts	
					Securities Under Options/ SARs Granted (#)	Restricted Shares / Units Awarded (\$)	LTIP Payouts (\$)	
R. Michael Jones <i>Chairman, President, CEO and Director</i>	2002	\$112,138	\$Nil	\$Nil	120,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$Nil
Barry Smee <i>Secretary and Director</i>	2002	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$6,988	60,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$Nil
Douglas Hurst <i>Director</i>	2002	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$1,444	60,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$Nil
Iain McLean <i>Director</i>	2002	\$26,559	\$Nil	\$Nil	60,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$Nil
Frank Hallam <i>Chief Financial Officer and Director</i>	2002	\$16,100	\$Nil	\$41,100 ⁽³⁾	50,000 ⁽¹⁾ 60,000 ⁽²⁾ 60,000 ⁽³⁾	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$Nil
Dennis Gorc <i>Vice-President, Exploration</i>	2002	\$64,025	\$Nil	\$Nil	40,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$Nil	\$Nil	\$Nil

118

NOTES:

- (1) Options granted on March 6, 2002 are exercisable at a price of \$0.35 per share and expire on March 6, 2007.
(2) Options granted on March 6, 2002 are exercisable at a price of \$0.55 per share and expire on March 6, 2007.
(3) Options granted on July 16, 2002 are exercisable at a price of \$0.75 per share and expire on July 16, 2007.

During Fiscal 2002, the Company there were three consulting agreements outstanding with its directors and officers.

Effective February 27, 2001, the Company entered into a management services agreement (the "Jones Agreement") with R. Michael Jones, the President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company pursuant to which Mr. Jones is paid a monthly fee of \$10,000 for management and administrative services. The initial term of the Jones Agreement is one year commencing from February 27, 2001 and thereafter the Company may renew the Jones Agreement for further one-year terms by providing Mr. Jones with written notice at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the current term.

Effective February 27, 2001, the Company entered into a management services agreement (the "Gorc Agreement") with Dennis Gorc, the Vice-President, Exploration of the Company pursuant to which Mr. Gorc is paid a fee of \$325 per day for geological and exploration management services. The initial term of the Gorc Agreement is one year commencing from February 27, 2001 and thereafter the Company may renew the Gorc Agreement for further one-year terms by providing Mr. Gorc with written notice at least 30 days prior to the expiration of the current term.

Effective September 1, 2001, the Company entered into a consulting agreement (the "McLean Agreement") with Iain McLean, a director of the Company, pursuant to which Mr. McLean is paid a fee of \$454 per day, based on a four day work week, for identification of opportunities for the corporate growth of the Company, joint ventures or strategic relationships. The initial term of the McLean Agreement was three months and upon the expiration of the three months on November 30, 2001, the Company continued to use the consulting services of Mr. McLean on an as needed basis at the same daily rate two to four days per week until the McLean Agreement was terminated on December 31, 2001. Mr. McLean is not currently active as a consultant to the Company.

The Company has no pension plan and no other arrangement for non-cash compensation to the directors of the Company except stock options.

Board Practices

The Board of Directors presently consists of five Directors. Each Director was elected at the annual general meeting of the shareholders of the Company held on February 11, 2003. Each Director holds office until the next annual general meeting of the Company or until his successor is elected or appointed, unless his office is earlier vacated in accordance with the Articles of the Company, or with the provisions of the Company Act (British Columbia). See page 115 for the dates on which the current Directors of the Company were first elected or appointed.

The Company has not entered into contracts providing for benefits to the directors upon termination of employment.

Board Committees

Audit Committee: Pursuant to Section 187 of the Company Act (British Columbia), the Company is required to have an Audit Committee. As at the date hereof, the members of the Audit Committee are Barry Smee, Iain McLean and Douglas Hurst. Section 187(1) of the Company Act requires the directors of a reporting company to elect from among their number a committee composed of not fewer than three directors, of whom a majority must not be officers or employees of the company or an affiliate of the company. The election must occur at the first meeting of the directors following each annual general meeting, and those elected will hold office until the next annual general meeting. Section 187(4) provides that before a financial statement that is to be submitted to an annual general meeting is considered by the directors, it must be submitted to the audit committee for review with the auditor, and, after that, the report of the audit committee on the financial statement must be submitted to the directors. Section 187(5) provides that the auditor must be given notice of, and has the right to appear before and to be heard at, every meeting of the audit committee, and must appear before the audit committee when requested to do so by the committee. Finally, section 187(6) provides that on the request of the auditor, the chair of the audit

119

committee must convene a meeting of the audit committee to consider any matters the auditor believes should be brought to the attention of the directors or members.

Employees

At August 31, 2002, the Company had two full time employees and no part time employees. In comparison, the Company also had two full-time employees and no part-time employees at August 31, 2001 and one full-time employee and no part time employees at August 31, 2000.

Share Ownership

With respect to the persons listed in "Compensation," above who are current directors, officers or employees of the Company, the following table discloses the number of Common Shares and percent of the Common Shares outstanding held by those persons, as of March 11, 2003. The Common Shares possess identical voting rights.

Name and Title	No. of Shares ^{(1) (2)}	Percent of Shares Outstanding of the Class ⁽³⁾
R. MICHAEL JONES <i>Chairman, President, CEO and Director</i>	1,172,036 ⁽⁴⁾	4.3 %
BARRY SMEE <i>Secretary and Director</i>	9,000	<1.0 %
IAIN MCLEAN <i>Director</i>	118,839	<1.0 %
DOUGLAS S. HURST <i>Director</i>	0	0.0 %
FRANK R. HALLAM <i>CFO and Director</i>	526,113	1.9 %
DENNIS GORC <i>Vice-President, Exploration</i>	195,500	<1.0 %

NOTE:

(1) Includes beneficial, direct and indirect shareholdings.

(2) Does not include stock options and other rights to purchase or acquire shares.

(3) There are 27,140,767 Common Shares issued and outstanding as of the date of this Annual Report.

(4) Of these shares, 950,500 are held by 599143 B.C. Ltd., a company 50% owned by Mr. Jones and 50% owned by Mr. Jones' wife.

The following table discloses the incentive stock options outstanding to the aforementioned persons as of March 11, 2003:

Name of Person(s)	Date of Grant or Issuance	# Common Shares Subject to Issuance	Exercise Price Per Share	Expiry Date
R. MICHAEL JONES <i>Chairman, President, CEO and Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	225,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	120,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
BARRY SMEE <i>Secretary and Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	125,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
IAIN MCLEAN <i>Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	100,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
DOUGLAS S. HURST <i>Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	100,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
FRANK R. HALLAM <i>CFO and Director</i>	March 6, 2002	42,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.55	March 6, 2007
	July 16, 2002	50,000	\$0.75	July 16, 2007
	March 6, 2002	40,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
DENNIS GORC <i>Vice-President, Exploration</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	150,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	40,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007

The Company has no arrangements for involving the employees in the capital of the Company. The Company does not have a share purchase plan, dividend reinvestment plan or a share option plan for its directors, officers and employees. However, the Company will, from time to time, grant individual stock options to its directors, officers or employees as an incentive.

The following table discloses the share purchase warrants outstanding to the aforementioned persons as of March 11, 2003:

Name of Person(s)	Date of Grant or Issuance	# Common Shares Subject to Issuance	Exercise Price Per Share	Expiry Date
R. MICHAEL JONES <i>Chairman, President, CEO and Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	225,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	120,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
BARRY SMEE <i>Secretary and Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	125,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
IAIN MCLEAN	Jan. 31, 2001	100,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005

<i>Director</i>	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
DOUGLAS S. HURST <i>Director</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	100,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
FRANK R. HALLAM <i>CFO and Director</i>	March 6, 2002	42,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007
	March 6, 2002	60,000	\$0.55	March 6, 2007
	July 16, 2002	50,000	\$0.75	July 16, 2007
DENNIS GORC <i>Vice-President, Exploration</i>	Jan. 31, 2001	150,000	\$0.55	Jan. 31, 2005
	March 6, 2002	40,000	\$0.35	March 6, 2007

ITEM 7 - MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Major Shareholders

To the best of the Company's knowledge, it is not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by another corporation(s) or by any foreign government.

There are presently no arrangements known to the Company, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the Company.

The following table discloses the significant changes in the percentage ownership held by any major shareholders during the past three years.

Identity of Person or Group	Date	Amount Owned	Percent of Class ⁽¹⁾
Prudent Bear Funds, Inc. ⁽²⁾ ⁽³⁾ Suite 300, 8140 Walnut Hill Lane Dallas, Texas USA 75231	February 2003	2,585,000	9.5%
	February 2002	N/A	N/A
	February 2001	N/A	N/A

Notes:

- (1) There are 27,140,767 Common Shares issued and outstanding as of the date of this Annual Report
(2) Prudent Bear Funds, Inc. is a mutual fund.
(3) Not including 468,750 warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.75 per share on or before December 24, 2004.

As at March 11, 2003, the only person or group known to the Company to own more than 5% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Shares is as follows:

121

Identity of Person or Group	Amount Owned	Percent of Class ⁽¹⁾
Prudent Bear Funds, Inc. ⁽²⁾ ⁽³⁾ Suite 300, 8140 Walnut Hill Lane Dallas, Texas USA 75231	2,585,000	9.5%

Notes:

- (1) There are 27,140,767 Common Shares issued and outstanding as of the date of this Annual Report
(2) Prudent Bear Funds, Inc. is a mutual fund.
(3) Not including 468,750 warrants exercisable at a price of \$0.75 per share on or before December 24, 2004.

Holders of Record in the United States

Based on the Company's knowledge, after reasonable inquiry as of February 14, 2003, the most recent practicable date for conducting such search in the light of the time required for responses, the total number of Common Shares held of record by 49 residents in the United States is 9,104,079 Common Shares representing approximately 33.3% of the 27,366,657 Common Shares then issued and outstanding. The foregoing is comprised of the following:

- According to the records of the Company's registrar and transfer agent, Pacific Corporate Trust Company, there are 1,484,419 Common Shares held of record by 14 residents of the United States, one of which is Cede & Co. with a total of 276,920 Common Shares.
- Through a search conducted by the Company, the Company has ascertained that there are 4,546,755 Common Shares held by 6 residents of the United States through CDS & Co. in Canada.
- A search conducted through Cede & Co. in the United States by the Company revealed there are 30 holders of record resident in the United States owning 3,349,825 Common Shares (CDS held a deficit of 3,298,600 Common Shares).

The Company is required to file annual reports on Form 20-F and periodic reports on Form 6-K. As a foreign private issuer, the Company will not be subject to the reporting obligations of Exchange Act Section 14's proxy rules or Section 16's insider short-swing profit rules.

Related Party Transactions

Certain of the Company's directors and officers serve as directors or officers of other reporting companies or have significant shareholdings in other reporting companies and, to

the extent that such other companies may participate in ventures in which the Company may participate, the directors of the Company may have a conflict of interest in negotiating and concluding terms respecting the extent of such participation. In the event that such a conflict of interest arises at a meeting of the Company's directors, a director who has such a conflict will abstain from voting for or against the approval of such participation or such terms. From time to time several companies may participate in the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties thereby allowing for their participation in larger programs, permitting involvement in a greater number of programs and reducing financial exposure in respect of any one program. It may also occur that a particular company will assign all or a portion of its interest in a particular program to another of these companies due to the financial position of the company making the assignment. Under the laws of British Columbia, the directors of the Company are required to act honestly, in good faith and in the best interests of the Company. In determining whether or not the Company will participate in a particular program and the interest therein to be acquired by it, the directors will primarily consider the degree of risk to which the Company may be exposed and its financial position at the time.

Management believes that the transactions referenced below were on terms at least as favorable to the Company as it could have obtained from unaffiliated parties.

122

Other than disclosed elsewhere in this Annual Report, none of the directors, senior officers, principal shareholders named in "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions", or any relative or spouse of the foregoing, have had an interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction, during the current financial year ending August 31, 2002, or in any proposed transaction which has materially affected or will materially affect the Company or any of its subsidiaries except for the following:

1. R. Michael Jones, Chairman, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of the Company provided management and administrative services. During Fiscal 2002, Mr. Jones was paid and/or accrued \$112,138 for management and administrative services rendered pursuant to the terms a management services agreement. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".
2. Frank Hallam, Chief Financial Officer and Director of the Company provided consulting services. During Fiscal 2002, Mr. Hallam was paid and/or accrued \$16,100 for consulting services rendered. Mr. Hallam did not have an agreement but was paid by the Company upon the rendering of services and receipt of expense reports and/or invoices. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".
3. Barry Smee, Secretary and Director of the Company provided geological consulting services. During Fiscal 2002, Mr. Smee was paid and/or accrued \$6,988 for consulting services rendered. Mr. Smee did not have an agreement but was paid by the Company upon the rendering of services and receipt of expense reports and/or invoices. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".
4. Douglas Hurst, Director of the Company, provided corporate, evaluation and financing consulting services. During Fiscal 2002, Mr. Hurst was paid and/or accrued \$1,444 for corporate, evaluation and financing consulting services. Mr. Hurst did not have an agreement but was paid by the Company upon the rendering of services and receipt of expense reports and/or invoices. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".
5. Ian McLean, Director of the Company provided consulting services to identify opportunities for the corporate growth of the Company, joint ventures or strategic relationships. During Fiscal 2002, Mr. McLean was paid and/or accrued \$26,559 pursuant to the terms a consulting agreement which was terminated on December 31, 2001. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".
6. Dennis Gorc, Vice-President, Exploration of the Company provided geological and exploration management services. During Fiscal 2002, Mr. Gorc was paid and/or accrued \$64,025 for geological and exploration management services rendered pursuant to the terms of a management services agreement. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees".
7. Pursuant to an escrow agreement dated February 14, 2001 (the "Escrow Agreement") among Pacific Corporate Trust Company ("PCTC"), the Company and the escrow holders listed in the table below (the "Principals"), an aggregate of 1,000,000 Common Shares, 145,000 Special Warrants and 45,454 Flow Through Special Warrants were placed in escrow (the "Escrow Securities") with PCTC for the benefit of:

Principals	Escrow Securities
Dennis Gorc	150,000 Common Shares
599143 B.C. Ltd. ⁽¹⁾	850,000 Common Shares
599143 B.C. Ltd. ⁽¹⁾	50,000 Special Warrants
599143 B.C. Ltd. ⁽¹⁾	45,000 Special Warrants
Iain McLean	45,454 Flow Through Special Warrants
516383 B.C. Ltd. ⁽²⁾	50,000 Special Warrants

(1) 599143 B.C. Ltd. is a corporation beneficially owned 50% by R. Michael Jones and 50% by his wife, Lisa Phillips;

(2) 516383 B.C. Ltd. is a corporation beneficially owned by Cyrus Driver, a former Chief Financial Officer of the Company.

123

The 150,000 Common Shares placed in escrow for Dennis Gorc and the 850,000 Common Shares placed in escrow for 599143 B.C. Ltd. were issued at an ascribed value of \$0.01 per share while the Special Warrants and Flow Through Special Warrants were issued pursuant to private placements at prices of \$0.55 per Special Warrant and \$0.55 per Flow Through Special Warrant, respectively.

The Escrow Securities are subject to a three-year automatic time release in equal tranches at six months intervals (ie. 15%) with 10% of each Principal's holdings being exempt from escrow effective on the date of listing on the Exchange (the "Listing Date") (10%). If the Company meets certain criteria within 18 months of the Listing Date, all of the Escrow Securities will be immediately released from Escrow. This criteria includes listing on the Toronto Stock Exchange or meeting Tier 1 requirements on the Exchange.

The Escrow Securities can generally not be transferred or otherwise dealt with during escrow. Permitted transfers or dealings within escrow would include: (i) transfers to continuing or, upon their appointment, incoming directors or senior officers of the Company or of a material operating subsidiary, with the approval of the Company's board of directors; (ii) transfers to an RRSP or similar trustee plan provided that the only beneficiaries are the transferor or the transferor's spouse or children; (iii) transfer upon bankruptcy to the trustee in bankruptcy; and (iv) pledges to a financial institution as collateral for a bona fide loan, provided that upon realization the securities remain in escrow. Tenders of the Escrowed Securities to a take-over bid would be permitted provided that, if the tenderer is a principal of the successor issuer upon completion of the take-over bid, securities received in exchange for tendered escrowed securities are substituted in escrow on the basis of the successor issuer's escrow classification.

During Fiscal 2002, 300,000 Common Shares, 43,500 Special Warrants and 13,636 Flow Through Special Warrants of the Company were released from escrow upon the Company reaching Tier 1 status:

Principal	Escrowed Securities Released during Fiscal 2002
Dennis Gorc	45,000 Common Shares
599143 B.C. Ltd.	255,000 Common Shares
599143 B.C. Ltd.	28,500 Special Warrants
Iain McLe an	13,636 Flow Through Special Warrants
516383 B.C. Ltd.	15,000 Special Warrants

No director, senior officer, relative or associate of such persons was indebted to the Company during Fiscal 2002 other than for travel expense advances in the normal course of business.

Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

ITEM 8 - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Consolidated Financial Statements and Other Financial Information

See the audited consolidated financial statements listed in Item 17 hereof and filed as part of this Form 20-F Annual Report. These financial statements include the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as at August 31, 2002 and 2001 and statements of loss and cash flows for the period from commencement of operations on March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000 and the two years ended August 31, 2002.

These financial statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Canada. Differences between accounting principles generally accepted in Canada and in the United States, as applicable to the Company, are set forth in Note 13 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Legal Proceedings

There are no pending or material proceedings to which the Company is or is likely to be a party or of which any of its properties is or is likely to be the subject. However, two of the Company's properties in South Africa are the subject of an appeal filed in due process by the Company with the Government of South Africa regarding the application and grant of prospecting permits.

In June of 2002, the Company acquired the right to purchase a 100% interest in the War Springs and Tweespalk properties located on the Northern Limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex. Later, the Company applied to the South African Government for the grant of prospecting permits on these two properties. It was then found that the War Springs property was the subject of a recently granted prospecting permit to another company. On the Tweespalk property it was found that several other companies had filed prospecting permit applications in competition with the Company. Although these competing applications do not challenge the Company's title to the properties, under existing law they may prevent or delay the Company from obtaining its own prospecting permits. The Company's position is that its rights to War Springs and Tweespalk are valid, superior and enforceable. The Company has filed an appeal to the South African Government regarding the War Springs matter. At War Springs, the Company has demonstrated that the competing prospecting permit and application are invalid and has requested that it be terminated and that a permit be issued to the Company. The Company expects a ruling shortly. At Tweespalk the Company is simply awaiting a permit to be granted in the normal course of affairs.

Dividend Policy

The Company has not declared any dividends and does not anticipate that it will do so in the foreseeable future. The present policy of the Company is to retain future earnings for use in its operations and the expansion of its business.

Significant Changes

Since August 31, 2002, the following significant changes have occurred:

1. On September 9, 2002, the Company entered into an Option Agreement with Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (Pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm Property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, RSA, approximately 100 km northwest of Johannesburg. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties". As at February 28, 2003, the contingencies were not satisfied and the Ledig Agreement was terminated.
2. On November 26, 2002, the Company entered into a Share Subscription Agreement with Active Gold Group Ltd. ("Active Gold") pursuant to which the Company acquired 1,461,904 shares or 26% of Active Gold at a price of \$0.10967 per share for a total subscription price of \$160,327. Active Gold plans to acquire, explore and develop gold mineral resource properties principally in South Africa.
3. On November 27, 2002, the Company entered into a best efforts agency agreement with Pacific International Securities Inc. and Haywood Securities Inc. as co-lead agents for a private placement of up to 1,600,000 flow through units at \$0.65 per flow through unit and 3,000,000 non-flow through units at \$0.50 per unit. Each flow through unit consisted of one flow through Common Share and one non-flow through share purchase warrant. Each non-flow through share purchase warrant is exercisable into one additional non-flow through Common Share at \$0.85 per share for a period of twelve months from closing. Each non-flow through unit consisted one Common Share and one half of a share purchase warrant. Each whole share purchase warrant is exercisable into one additional Common Share at \$0.75 per share for a period of 24 months from closing. The Company closed this private placement on December 23, 2002, issuing 1,181,346 flow through units and 2,062,500 non-flow through units for gross proceeds of \$1,799,125. A cash commission of \$118,939 and 304,385 agent's warrants exercisable at \$0.75 per share expiring December 23, 2004 was paid in connection with this brokered private placement.

4. On December 13, 2002, PTM-RSA entered into an option Agreement with Marthinus Johannes Erasmus, Casela Boerdery (EDMS) BPK and Limbson Properties CC to purchase 100% of the 296 hectare Elandsfontein property located adjacent to the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine in the Western Bushveld area of South Africa . See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".

5. On December 18, 2002, the Company closed a private placement for 1,000,000 Units at a price of \$0.50 each. Each Unit consisted of one common share and one half of one share purchase warrant. Each full warrant may be exercised into one Common Share at a price of \$0.75 per share.

ITEM 9 - THE OFFER AND LISTING

Offer and Listings Details

There is no offer associated with this Annual Report.

Trading History

The following table sets forth the high and low market prices for the Common Shares on the Exchange for each full quarterly period within the two most recent fiscal years ended August 31, 2002 and the current year to date period:

Period	CDN \$ High	CDN \$ Low
Fiscal 2003		
Second Quarter	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.46
First Quarter	\$ 1.04	\$ 0.42
Fiscal 2002		
Fourth Quarter	\$ 0.98	\$ 0.43
Third Quarter	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.25
Second Quarter	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.25
First Quarter	\$ 0.49	\$ 0.21
Fiscal 2001		
Fourth Quarter	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.36
Third Quarter	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.33
Second Quarter	n/a ⁽¹⁾	n/a ⁽¹⁾
First Quarter	n/a ⁽¹⁾	n/a ⁽¹⁾

(1) The Common Shares commenced trading on March 6, 2001.

The following table sets forth the high and low market prices of the Common Shares for the two most recent fiscal years ended August 31, 2002:

Period Ending Aug. 31	CDN \$ High	CDN \$ Low
2002	\$ 0.98	\$ 0.21
2001	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.33

The following table sets forth the high and low market prices for the most recent six months:

Month	CDN \$ High	CDN \$ Low
February 2003	\$ 0.79	\$ 0.60
January 2003	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.61
December 2002	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.46
November 2002	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.49
October 2002	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.42
September 2002	\$ 1.04	\$ 0.56

The closing price of the Company's shares on March 11, 2003 was \$0.55 .

There have been no trading suspensions in the prior three years.

Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

Markets

The Common Shares trade on the Exchange under the symbol "PTM".

Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

Dilution

Not applicable.

Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

ITEM 10 - ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Share Capital

The authorized capital of the Company consists of 1,000,000,000 Common Shares without par value, of which 27,140,767 Common Shares were issued and outstanding as at March 11, 2003. All of the issued Common Shares are fully paid. The Company does not own any Common Shares.

The holders of Shares are entitled to one vote for each Share on all matters to be voted on by the shareholders. Each Share is equal to every other Share and all Shares participate equally on liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs after the Company has paid out its liabilities. The holders of Shares are entitled to vote for each share held and are entitled to receive *pro rata* such dividends as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefore and to receive *pro rata* the remaining property of the Company upon dissolution. No shares have

been issued subject to call or assessment. There are no pre-emptive or conversion rights, and no provisions for redemption, purchase or cancellation, surrender, sinking fund or purchase fund. Provisions as to the creation, modification, amendment or variation of such rights or such provisions are contained in the Company Act .

Memorandum and Articles of Association

Objects and Purposes of the Company

The Memorandum of the Company places no restrictions upon the Company's objects and purposes.

Directors' Powers

Section 15.1 of the Articles of the Company (the "Articles") provides that a director who is in any way directly or indirectly interested in a proposed contract or transaction with the Company or who holds any office or possesses any property whereby directly or indirectly, a duty or interest might be created to conflict with his duty or interest as a Director shall declare the nature and extent of his interest in the contract or transaction or of the conflict or potential conflict with his duty and interest as a Director, as the case may be, in accordance with the provisions of the Company Act.

Furthermore, Section 15.2 provides that a Director shall not vote in respect of any contract or transaction with the Company in which he is interested and if he shall do so his vote shall not be counted, but he shall be counted in the quorum present at the meeting at which such vote is taken. Subject to the provisions of the Company Act, the foregoing prohibitions shall not apply to:

- (a) any such contract or transaction relating to a loan to the Company, which a Director or specified corporation or specified firm in which he has an interest has guaranteed or joined in guaranteeing the repayment of the loan or any part of the loan;
- (b) any contract or transaction made or to be made with, or for the benefit of an affiliated corporation of which a Director is a director or officer;
- (c) determining the remuneration of the Directors;
- (d) purchasing and maintaining insurance to cover Directors against liability incurred by them as Directors under Section 128 of the Company Act; or
- (e) the indemnification of any Director by the Company under Section 128 of the Company Act.

The exceptions may from time to time be suspended or amended to any extent approved by the Company in general meeting and permitted by the Company Act, either generally or in respect of any particular contract or transaction or for any particular period.

Section 16.6 of the Articles provides that the quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the Directors may be fixed by the Directors and if not so fixed shall be a majority of the Directors in office or, if the number of Directors is fixed at one, shall be one Director.

Section 12.2 of the Articles provides that the remuneration of the Directors as such may from time to time be determined by the Directors or, if the Directors shall decide, by the members. The remuneration may be in addition to any salary or other remuneration paid to any officer or employee of the Company as such who is also a Director. The Directors shall be repaid reasonable travelling, hotel and other expenses as they incur in and about the business of the Company and if any Director shall perform any professional or other

services for the Company that in the opinion of the Directors are outside the ordinary duties of a Director or shall otherwise be specially occupied in or about the Company's business, he may be paid a remuneration to be fixed by the Board, or, at the option of the Director, by the Company in general meeting, and such remuneration may be either in addition to, or in substitution for any other remuneration that he may be entitled to receive. The Directors on behalf of the Company, unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, may pay a gratuity or pension

128

or allowance on retirement to any Director who has held any salaried office or place of profit with the Company or to his spouse or dependents and may make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance. There are no restrictions in the Articles upon the directors' power, in the absence of an independent quorum, to vote compensation to themselves or any members of their body.

Section 8.1 of the Articles provides that the directors may from time to time on behalf of the Company:

- (a) borrow money in such manner and amount, on such security, from such sources and upon such terms and conditions as they think fit, and may authorize the guaranteeing of any obligations of any other person;
- (b) issue bonds, debentures and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or other person; and
- (c) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, or give other security on the undertaking, or on the whole or any part of the property and assets of the Company (both present and future).

The borrowing powers of the directors set forth in the Articles can be varied by amending the Articles. Section 219 of the Company Act provides that a Company may alter its Articles by filing with the registrar of companies a certified copy of a special resolution altering the Articles. A special resolution is a resolution passed by a majority of not less than three quarters of the votes cast by those members of a company who, being entitled to do so, vote in person or by proxy at a general meeting of the company, or consented to in writing by every member of a company who would have been entitled to vote in person or by proxy at a general meeting of the company. Under the Company Act, an ordinary resolution of shareholders requires approval by a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of shareholders, present in person or represented by proxy.

Qualifications of Directors

There is no provision in the Articles imposing a requirement for retirement or non-retirement of directors under an age limit requirement.

Section 12.3 of the Articles provides that a director shall not be required to hold a share in the capital of the Company as qualification for his office but shall be qualified as required by the Company Act, to become or act as a Director.

Section 114 of the Company Act provides that no person is qualified to act as a director if that person is:

- (a) under the age of 18 years;
- (b) found to be incapable of managing the person's own affairs by reason of mental infirmity;
- (c) a corporation;
- (d) an undischarged bankrupt;
- (e) unless the court orders otherwise, convicted of an offence in connection with the promotion, formation or management of a corporation, or involving fraud, unless 5 years have elapsed since the expiration of the period fixed for suspension of the passing of sentence without sentencing or since a fine was imposed, or the term of imprisonment and probation imposed, if any, was concluded, whichever is the latest, but the disability imposed by this paragraph ceases on a pardon being granted under the *Criminal Records Act* (Canada); or
- (f) in the case of a reporting company, a person whose registration in any capacity has been cancelled under
 - (i) the Securities Act by either the British Columbia Securities Commission or the executive director, or
 - (ii) the *Mortgage Brokers Act* by either the Commercial Appeals Commission or the registrar, unless the commission, the executive director or the registrar, whichever is applicable, otherwise orders, or unless 5 years have elapsed since the cancellation of the registration.

129

Pursuant to Section 114(3) of the Company Act, every person who acts as a director of a company and who is not qualified to act as a director of the company because of section 114 (1) commits an offence.

Section 108 of the Company Act provides that every company must have at least one director, and a reporting company must have at least three directors. Section 109(1) states that the majority of the directors of every company must be persons ordinarily resident in Canada, while section 109(2) specifies that one director of every company must be ordinarily resident in British Columbia.

Section 13.8 of the Articles provides for the removal of a Director, which states that the office of Director shall be vacated if the Director:

- (a) resigns his office by notice in writing delivered to the registered office of the Company; or
- (b) is convicted of an indictable offence and the other Directors shall have resolved to remove him; or

(c) ceases to be qualified to act as a Director pursuant to the Company Act.

Section 13.9 of the Articles provides that the Company may by special resolution remove any Director before the expiration of his period of office, and may by an ordinary resolution appoint another person in his stead.

Rights, Preference and Restrictions

All of the authorized shares of common stock of the Company are of the same class and, once issued, rank equally as to dividends, voting powers, and participation in assets and in all other respects, on liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs after the Company has paid out its liabilities. The issued Common Shares are not subject to call or assessment rights or any pre-emptive or conversion rights. The holders of Common Shares are entitled to one vote for each share on all matters to be voted on by the shareholders. There are no provisions for redemption, purchase for cancellation, surrender or purchase funds.

To change the rights of holders of stock, where such rights are attached to an issued class or series of shares, section 226 of the Company Act requires the consent by a separate resolution of the holders of the class or series of shares, as the case may be, requiring a majority of 75% of the votes cast.

Annual General Meetings and Extraordinary General Meetings

The Company Act provides that the Company must hold an annual general meeting at least once in every calendar year and not more than 13 months after the date that the last annual general meeting was held. If the Company fails to hold an annual general meeting, the Supreme Court of British Columbia may, on the application of a shareholder of the Company, call or direct an annual general meeting. The Company must give to its members entitled to receive notice of a general meeting not less than 21 days' notice of any general meeting of the Company, but those members may waive or reduce the period of notice for a particular meeting by unanimous consent in writing. The Company Act requires the directors of a reporting company to provide with notice of a general meeting a form of proxy for use by every member entitled to vote at such meeting as well as an information circular containing prescribed information regarding the matter to be dealt with and conduct of the general meeting. Prior to each annual general meeting of its members the directors of the Company must place comparative financial statements, made up to a date not more than 6 months before the annual general meeting, the report of the auditor, and the report of the directors to the members.

The directors of the Company may, whenever they see fit, convene an extraordinary general meeting. One or more shareholders of the Company may also requisition an extraordinary general meeting so long as such shareholders own not less than 5% of the issued and outstanding shares at the date such shareholders requisition an extraordinary general meeting. After receiving such requisition, the Company's directors must immediately give notice of the extraordinary general meeting which must be held within four months after the date of delivery of the requisition to the Company.

Limitations on Ownership of Securities

There are no limitations on the right to own securities, imposed by foreign law or by the charter or other constituent document of the Company.

Change in Control of Company

No provision of the Company's Articles, charter or bylaws would have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company, and operate only with respect to a merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

Ownership Threshold

There are no bylaw provisions governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed.

Changes to Capital

There are no conditions imposed by the Company's memorandum and articles governing changes in the capital where such conditions are more stringent than is required by the law of British Columbia.

Material Contracts

The following material contracts have been entered into by the Company within the past two years, copies of which may be inspected between the hours of 10:00 am and 5:00 p.m. at the head office of the Company located at Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 1T2.

(a) Management Services Agreement dated February 27, 2001 between the Company and R. Michael Jones for management and administrative services. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees" and "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions".

(b) Management Services Agreement dated February 27, 2001 between the Company and Dennis Gorc for geological and exploration management services. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees" and "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions".

(c) Farm-In Agreement dated May 25, 2001 among Kaymin Resources Ltd., New Millennium Metals Corporation and Pacific North West Capital Corp. which sets out the definitive earn-in terms and legally binding obligations of the parties with respect to the Agnew Lake Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".

(d) Consulting agreement dated effective September 1, 2001 between the Company and Iain McLean, a director of Company, whereby Mr. McLean was paid a fee of \$454 per day, based on a four-day work week, for identification of opportunities for the corporate growth, joint ventures or strategic relationships. The initial term of the McLean Agreement was three months and upon the expiration of the three months on November 30, 2001, the Company continued to use the consulting services of Mr. McLean on an as needed daily basis at the same rate two to four days per week until the McLean Agreement was terminated on December 31, 2001.

(e) Lease Agreement dated September 20, 2001 between the Company and Morguard Real Estate Investment Trust for the lease of office space located at Suite 800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, BC.

(f) Option Agreement dated September 27, 2001 between the Company and Canplats Resources Corporation in respect of the Stucco Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company - East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

131

(g) Memorandum of Understanding dated October 21, 2001 among New Millennium Metals Corporation, Pacific North West Capital Corp. and ProAm Explorations Corporation pursuant to which NMM and PFN were granted the sole exclusive right and option to earn a 100% interest in and to three claim blocks internal to the Agnew Lake Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".

(h) Letter agreement dated October 22, 2001 between New Millennium Metals Corporation and the Company which proposed the terms of the Amalgamation. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.

(i) Loan Agreement dated November 7, 2001 between the Company and New Millennium Metals Corporation for a \$100,000 loan to NMM. The successful completion of the Amalgamation made this loan irrelevant. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.

(j) Amalgamation Agreement dated as of December 19, 2001 between the Company and New Millennium Metals Corporation. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.

(k) Consulting agreement dated February 22, 2002 between the Company and William Kizan for services, data and information relating to the LB Gold Property. In August of 2002, the Company elected not to proceed with exploration on the LB Property and the property was returned to the vendor. Acquisition and exploration costs totalling \$39,661 were expensed by the Company in Fiscal 2002.

(l) Letter agreement dated March 14, 2002 between the Company and GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services with respect to a potential sale and acquisition of a specific set of farms on the Bushveld Complex of South Africa.

(m) Option Agreement dated April 12, 2002, as amended August 14, 2002, between the Company and Wheaton River Minerals Ltd. whereby Wheaton River can earn up to a 25% interest in the Shelby Lake and Lac des Iles River Properties.

(n) Agency Agreement dated April 24, 2002 with Pacific International Securities Inc. as lead agent for a brokered private placement of up to 4,000,000 Common Shares at \$0.25 per Common Share.

(o) Option agreement dated June 3, 2002, as amended July 3, 2002, between the Company and Rory Mitchell, Jeffrey Alexander Howard, James Robert Home Whitehouse and Christopher Andrew Whitehouse pursuant to which the Company was granted the right to earn a 100% interest in two properties located in the Northern Limb or Platreef area of the Bushveld Complex near Johannesburg. The properties are comprised of the 2,396-hectare War Springs Property and the 2,177 hectare Tweespalk Property, both located on the postulated extension of the Platreef near the PPRust Platinum Mine operated by Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".

(p) Option agreement dated September 9, 2002 between the Company and Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (Pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm Property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, RSA, approximately 100 km northwest of Johannesburg. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties". As at February 28, 2003, the contingencies were not satisfied and the Ledig Agreement was terminated.

(q) Letter Agreement dated October 17, 2002 between the Company and East West Resource Corporation amending the terms of the March 29, 2000 option agreement on the Pebble Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

(r) Share Subscription Agreement dated November 26, 2002 between the Company and Active Gold Group Ltd. ("Active Gold") pursuant to which the Company acquired 1,461,904 shares or 26% of Active Gold at a price of \$0.10967 per share for a total subscription price of \$160,327. Active Gold plans to acquire, explore and develop gold mineral resource properties principally in South Africa.

132

(s) Agency agreement dated November 27, 2002 between the Company and Pacific International Securities Inc. and Haywood Securities Inc. as co-lead agents for a private placement of up to 1,600,000 flow through units at \$0.65 per flow through unit and 3,000,000 non-flow through units at \$0.50 per unit.

(t) Joint Venture Agreement dated August 15, 2002 between the Company and Africa Wide Mining (Pty) Ltd. ("Africa Wide"), a largely black-owned South African mining company, on the Tweespalk and War Springs Properties. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".

(u) Option Agreement dated December 13, 2002 between PTM-RSA and Marthinus Johannes Erasmus, Casela Boerdery (EDMS) BPK and Limbson Properties CC to purchase 100% of the 296 hectare Elandsfontein property located adjacent to the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine in the Western Bushveld area of South Africa. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".

Exchange Controls

There are no governmental laws, decrees or regulations in Canada relating to restrictions on the export or import of capital, or affecting the remittance of interest, dividends or other payments to non-resident holders of Common Shares. Any remittances of dividends to United States residents are, however, subject to a 15% withholding tax (5% if the shareholder is a corporation owning at least 10% of the outstanding Common Shares) pursuant to Article X of the reciprocal tax treaty between Canada and the United States. See "Taxation" on page 133.

Except as provided in the *Investment Canada Act* (the "Act"), which has provisions which govern the acquisition of a control block of voting shares by non-Canadians of a corporation carrying on a Canadian business, there are no limitations specific to the rights of non-Canadians to hold or vote the Common Shares under the laws of Canada or the Province of British Columbia or in the charter documents of the Company.

The following describes those provisions of the Act pertinent to an investment in the Company by a person who is not a Canadian resident (a "non-Canadian").

The Act requires a non-Canadian making an investment which would result in the acquisition of control of the Canadian business to notify the Investment Review Division of Industry Canada, the federal agency created by the Act; or in the case of an acquisition of a Canadian business, the gross value of the assets of which exceeds certain threshold levels of the business activity of which is related to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity, to file an application for review with the Investment Review Division.

The notification procedure involves a brief statement of information about the investment on a prescribed form, which is required to be filed with Investment Canada by the investor at any time up to 30 days following implementation of the investment. It is intended that investments requiring only notification will proceed without government intervention unless the investment is in a specific type of business activity related to Canada's cultural heritage and national identity.

If an investment is reviewable under the Act, an application for review in the form prescribed is required to be filed with Investment Canada prior to the investment taking place and the investment may not be implemented until the review has been completed and the Minister responsible for the Investment Canada Act is satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada. If the Minister is not satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada, the non-Canadian must not implement the investment or, if the investment has been implemented, may be required to divest himself of control of the business that is the subject of the investment.

The following investments by non-Canadians are subject to notification under the Act:

1. an investment to establish a new Canadian business; and
2. an investment to acquire control of a Canadian business that is not reviewable pursuant to the Act.

133

The following investments by a non-Canadian are subject to review under the Act:

1. direct acquisitions of control of Canadian businesses with assets of \$5 million or more, unless the acquisition is being made by a World Trade Organization ("WTO") member country investor (the United States being a member of the WTO);
2. direct acquisitions of control of Canadian businesses with assets of \$172,000,000 or more by a WTO investor;
3. indirect acquisitions of control of Canadian businesses with assets of \$5 million or more if such assets represent more than 50% of the total value of the assets of the entities, the control of which is being acquired, unless the acquisition is being made by a WTO investor, in which case there is no review;
4. indirect acquisitions of control of Canadian businesses with assets of \$50 million or more even if such assets represent less than 50% of the total value of the assets of the entities, the control of which is being acquired, unless the acquisition is being made by a WTO investor, in which case there is no review; and
5. an investment subject to notification that would not otherwise be reviewable if the Canadian business engages in the activity of publication, distribution or sale for books, magazines, periodicals, newspapers, film or video recordings, audio or video music recordings, or music in print or machine-readable form.

An acquisition is direct if it involves the acquisition of control of the Canadian business or of its Canadian parent or grandparent and an acquisition is indirect if it involves the acquisition of control of a non-Canadian parent or grandparent of an entity carrying on the Canadian business. Control may be acquired through the acquisition of actual voting control by the acquisition of voting shares of a Canadian corporation or through the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of the Canadian business. No change of voting control will be deemed to have occurred if less than one-third of the voting control of a Canadian corporation is acquired by an investor.

A WTO investor, as defined in the Act, includes an individual who is a national of a member country of the World Trade Organization or who has the right of permanent residence in relation to that WTO member, a government or government agency of a WTO investor-controlled corporation, limited partnership, trust or joint venture and a corporation, limited partnership, trust or joint venture that is neither WTO-investor controlled or Canadian controlled of which two-thirds of its board of directors, general partners or trustees, as the case may be, are any combination of Canadians and WTO investors.

The higher thresholds for WTO investors do not apply if the Canadian business engages in activities in certain sectors such as uranium, financial services, transportation services or communications.

The Act specifically exempts certain transactions from either notification or review. Included among this category of transactions is the acquisition of voting shares or other voting interests by any person in the ordinary course of that person's business as a trader or dealer in securities.

The Regulations under the Act specify the remedies, offences and punishment applicable. Section 39 states that "When the Minister believes that a non-Canadian, contrary to this act (a) has failed to give notice; or (b) has implemented an investment which is prohibited", then the Minister may send a demand requiring the default to be remedied and if this demand is not complied with, the Minister may apply for a Court Order requiring divestiture or other remedies, as the circumstances require. Civil penalties apply for non-compliance with any provision, and criminal penalties may also apply.

Taxation

Canadian Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following is a discussion of the material Canadian federal income tax consequences applicable to a holder of Common Shares who is a resident of the United States and who is not a resident of Canada and who does not use or hold, and is not deemed to use or hold, his Common Shares in connection with carrying on a business in Canada (a "non-resident holder").

134

Accordingly, shareholders and prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors for advice regarding their individual tax consequences.

This summary is based upon the current provisions of the Income Tax Act (Canada) (the "ITA"), the regulations thereunder (the "Regulations"), the current publicly announced administrative and assessing policies of Revenue Canada, Taxation, and all specific proposals (the "Tax Proposals") to amend the ITA and Regulations announced by the

Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof. This summary assumes that the Tax Proposals will be enacted in their form as of the date of this Annual Report.

Dividends

Dividends paid on the Common Shares to a non-resident holder will be subject to withholding tax. The Canada-U.S. Income Tax Convention (1980) (the "Treaty") provides that the normal 25% withholding tax rate under the ITA is reduced to 15% on dividends paid on shares of a corporation resident in Canada (such as the Company) to beneficial owners of the dividends who are residents of the United States, and also provides for a further reduction of this rate to 5% where the beneficial owner of the dividends is a corporation that is a resident of the United States which owns at least 10% of the voting shares of the corporation paying the dividend.

Capital Gains

Under the ITA, a taxpayer's capital gain or capital loss from a disposition of a Common Share is the amount, if any, by which his proceeds of disposition exceed (or are exceeded by) the aggregate of his adjusted cost base of the share and reasonable expenses of disposition. Three-quarters of a capital gain (the "taxable capital gain") is included in income, and three-quarters of a capital loss in a year (the "allowable capital loss") is deductible from taxable capital gains realized in the same year. The amount by which a shareholder's allowable capital loss exceeds his taxable capital gains in a year may be deducted from a taxable capital gain realized by the shareholder in the three previous or any subsequent year, subject to certain restrictions in the case of a corporate shareholder and subject to adjustment when the capital gains inclusion rate in the year of disposition differs from the inclusion rate in the year the deduction is claimed.

A non-resident of Canada is not subject to tax under the ITA in respect of a capital gain realized upon the disposition of a share of a public corporation unless the share represents "taxable Canadian property" to the holder thereof. The Company is a public corporation for purposes of the ITA and a Common Share will be taxable Canadian property to a non-resident holder if, at any time during the period of five years immediately preceding the disposition, the non-resident holder, persons with whom the non-resident holder did not deal at arm's length, or the non-resident holder and persons with whom he did not deal at arm's length together owned not less than 25% of the issued shares of any class of shares of the Company.

Where a non-resident holder who is an individual ceased to be resident in Canada, and at the time he ceased to be a Canadian resident elected to have his Common Shares treated as taxable Canadian property, he will be subject to Canadian tax on any capital gain realized on disposition of the Common Shares, subject to the relieving provisions of the Treaty described below. The Common Shares may also be taxable Canadian property to a holder if the holder acquired them pursuant to certain "rollover" transactions. This would include transactions under Sections 85 and 87 of the ITA which apply to share for share and amalgamation transactions.

Where a U.S. resident holder realizes a capital gain on a disposition of Common Shares that constitute taxable Canadian property, the Treaty relieves the non-resident shareholder from liability for Canadian tax on such capital gains unless:

(a) the value of the shares is derived principally from "real property" in Canada, including the right to explore for or exploit natural resources and rights to amounts computed by reference to production from natural resources. It is a question of fact as to whether the value of the Common Shares results principally from real property in Canada. Although a tax opinion on this matter has not been obtained, given the nature of the Company's business and its stage of development, we have concluded that the value of our shares would likely fall into this category;

(b) the non-resident holder is an individual who was resident in Canada for not less than 120 months during any period of 20 consecutive years preceding, and at any time during the 10 years immediately preceding, the disposition and the shares were owned by him when he ceased to be resident in Canada or are property substituted for property that was owned at that time; or

(c) the shares formed part of the business property of a "permanent establishment" or pertained to a fixed base used for the purpose of performing independent personal services that the shareholder has or had in Canada within the 12 months preceding the disposition.

Notwithstanding the potential exemption from Canadian tax provided under the Treaty, where a non-resident of Canada disposes of Common Shares that are taxable Canadian property, the non-resident is required to file a Canadian income tax return in respect of such dispositions.

United States Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following is a discussion of all material United States Federal income tax consequences, under current law, that may be applicable to a U.S. Holder (as defined below) of Common Shares of the Registrant. This discussion does not address all potentially relevant Federal income tax matters and it does not address consequences peculiar to persons subject to special provisions of Federal income tax law, such as those described below as excluded from the definition of a U.S. Holder. In addition, this discussion does not cover any state, local or foreign tax consequences. (See "Canadian Federal Income Tax Consequences" above.)

The following discussion is based upon the sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations, published Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") rulings, published administrative positions of the IRS and court decisions that are currently applicable, any or all of which could be materially and adversely changed, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time. In addition, this discussion does not consider the potential effects, both adverse and beneficial, of any future legislation which, if enacted, could be applied, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time. Shareholders and prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors for advice regarding their individual tax consequences.

U.S. information reporting requirements may apply with respect to the payment of dividends to U.S. Holders of the Company's shares. Under Treasury regulations currently in effect, non-corporate holders may be subject to backup withholding at a 31% rate with respect to dividends when such holder (1) fails to furnish or certify a correct taxpayer identification number to the payor in the required manner; and (2) is notified by the IRS that it has failed to report payments of interest or dividends properly; or (3) fails, under certain circumstances, to certify that it has been notified by the IRS that it is subject to backup withholding for failure to report interest and dividend payments.

U.S. Holders

As used herein, a "U.S. Holder" is a holder of Common Shares of the Registrant who or which is a citizen or individual resident (or is treated as a citizen or individual resident) of the United States for federal income tax purposes, a corporation or partnership created or organized (or treated as created or organized for federal income tax purposes) in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, or a trust or estate the income of which is includable in its gross income for federal income tax purposes without regard to its source, if, (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and (ii) one or more United States trustees have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. For purposes of this discussion, a U.S. Holder does not include persons subject to special provisions of Federal income tax law, such as tax-exempt organizations, qualified retirement plans, financial institutions, insurance companies, real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, broker-dealers and Holders who acquired their stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation.

U.S. Holders receiving dividend distributions (including constructive dividends) with respect to Common Shares of the Registrant are required to include in gross income for United States Federal income tax purposes the gross amount of such distributions to the extent that the Registrant has current or accumulated earnings and profits, without reduction for any Canadian income tax withheld from such distributions. Such Canadian tax withheld may be credited, subject to certain limitations, against the U.S. Holder's United States Federal income tax liability or, alternatively, may be deducted in

computing the U.S. Holder's United States Federal taxable income by those who itemize deductions. (See more detailed discussion at "Foreign Tax Credit" below). To the extent that distributions exceed current or accumulated earnings and profits of the Registrant, they will be treated first as a return of capital up to the U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in the Common Shares and thereafter as gain from the sale or exchange of the Common Shares. Preferential tax rates for long-term capital gains are applicable to a U.S. Holder which is an individual, estate or trust. There are currently no preferential tax rates for long-term capital gains for a U.S. Holder which is a corporation.

Dividends paid on the Common Shares of the Registrant will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction provided to corporations receiving dividends from certain United States corporations. A U.S. Holder which is a corporation may, under certain circumstances, be entitled to a 70% deduction of the United States source portion of dividends received from the Registrant (unless the Registrant qualifies as a "foreign personal holding company" or a "passive foreign investment company", as defined below) if such U.S. Holder owns shares representing at least 10% of the voting power and value of the Registrant. The availability of this deduction is subject to several complex limitations which are beyond the scope of this discussion.

Foreign Tax Credit

A U.S. Holder who pays (or has withheld from distributions) Canadian income tax with respect to the ownership of Common Shares of the Registrant may be entitled, at the option of the U.S. Holder, to either a deduction or a tax credit for such foreign tax paid or withheld. It will be more advantageous to claim a credit because a credit reduces United States Federal income taxes on a dollar-for-dollar basis, while a deduction merely reduces the taxpayer's income subject to tax. This election is made on a year-by-year basis and applies to all foreign taxes paid by (or withheld from) the U.S. Holder during that year. There are significant and complex limitations which apply to the credit, among which is the general limitation that the credit cannot exceed the proportionate shares of the U.S. Holder's United States income tax liability that the U.S. Holder's foreign source income bears to his or its worldwide taxable income. In the determination of the application of this limitation, the various items of income and deduction must be classified into foreign and domestic sources. Complex rules govern this classification process. There are further limitations on the foreign tax credit for certain types of income such as "passive income", "high withholding tax interest", "financial services income", "shipping income", and certain other classifications of income. The availability of the foreign tax credit and the application of the limitations on the credit are fact specific and holders and prospective holders of Common Shares of the Registrant should consult their own tax advisors regarding their individual circumstances.

Disposition of Common Shares of the Registrant

A U.S. Holder will recognize gain or loss upon the sale of Common Shares of the Registrant equal to the difference, if any, between the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received, and the Holder's tax basis in the Common Shares of the Registrant. This gain or loss will be capital gain or loss if the Common Shares are a capital asset in the hands of the U.S. Holder unless the Registrant were to become a controlled foreign corporation. For the effect on the Registrant of becoming a controlled corporation, see "Controlled Foreign Corporation Status" below. Any capital gain will be a short-term or long-term capital gain or loss depending upon the holding period of the U.S. Holder. Gains and losses are netted and combined according to special rules in arriving at the overall capital gain or loss for a particular tax year. Deductions for net capital losses are subject to significant limitations. For U.S. Holders which are individuals, any unused portion of such net capital loss may be carried over to be used in later tax years until such net capital loss is thereby exhausted. For U.S. Holders which are corporations (other than corporations subject to Subchapter S of the Code), an unused net capital loss may be carried back three years from the loss year and carried forward five years from the loss year to be offset against capital gains until such net capital loss is thereby exhausted.

Other Considerations for U.S. Holders

In the following circumstances, the above sections of this discussion may not describe the United States Federal income tax consequences resulting from the holding and disposition of Common Shares of the Registrant:

Foreign Personal Holding Company

If at any time during a taxable year more than 50% of the total combined voting power or the total value of the Registrant's outstanding shares is owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals who are citizens or residents of the United States and 60% or more of the Registrant's gross income for such year was derived from certain passive sources (e.g., from dividends received from its subsidiaries), the Registrant would be treated as a "foreign personal holding company." In that event, U.S. Holders that hold Common Shares of the Registrant would be required to include in income for such year their allocable portion of the Registrant's passive income which would have been treated as a dividend had that passive income actually been distributed. To the best knowledge of the Registrant, it is not and has never been a Foreign Personal Holding Company.

Foreign Investment Company

If 50% or more of the combined voting power or total value of the Registrant's outstanding shares are held, actually or constructively, by citizens or residents of the United States, United States domestic partnerships or corporations, or estates or trusts other than foreign estates or trusts (as defined by the Code Section 7701(a)(31)), and the Registrant is found to be engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities, commodities, or any interest therein, it is possible that the Registrant might be treated as a "foreign investment company" as defined in Section 1246 of the Code, causing all or part of any gain realized by a U.S. Holder selling or exchanging Common Shares of the Registrant to be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gains. To the best knowledge of the Registrant, it is not and has never been a Foreign Investment Company.

Passive Foreign Investment Company

A U.S. Holder who holds stock in a foreign corporation during any year in which such corporation qualifies as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") is subject to U.S. federal income taxation of that foreign corporation under one of two alternative tax methods at the election of each such U.S. Holder. The directors of the Registrant believe that

the Company has and does qualify as a Passive Foreign Investment Company for U.S. shareholders.

Section 1296 of the Code defines a PFIC as a corporation that is not formed in the United States and, for any taxable year, either (i) 75% or more of its gross income is "passive income," which includes interest, dividends and certain rents and royalties or (ii) the average percentage, by value (or, if the company is a controlled foreign corporation or makes an election, adjusted tax basis), of its assets that produce or are held for the production of "passive income" is 50% or more. For taxable years of U.S. persons beginning after December 31, 1997, and for tax years of foreign corporations ending with or within such tax years, the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 provides that publicly traded corporations must apply this test on a fair market value basis only. The Registrant believes that it is a PFIC.

As a PFIC, each U. S. Holder must determine under which of the alternative tax methods it wishes to be taxed. Under one method, a U.S. Holder who elects in a timely manner to treat the Registrant as a Qualified Electing Fund ("QEF"), as defined in the Code, (an "Electing U.S. Holder") will be subject, under Section 1293 of the Code, to current federal income tax for any taxable year in which the Registrant qualifies as a PFIC on his pro-rata share of the Registrant's (i) "net capital gain" (the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), which will be taxed as long-term capital gain to the Electing U.S. Holder and (ii) "ordinary earnings" (the excess of earnings and profits over net capital gain), which will be taxed as ordinary income to the Electing U.S. Holder, in each case, for the U.S. Holder's taxable year in which (or with which) the Registrant taxable year ends, regardless of whether such amounts are actually distributed.

A QEF election also allows the Electing U.S. Holder to (i) treat any gain realized on the disposition of his Common Shares (or deemed to be realized on the pledge of his Common Shares) as capital gain; (ii) treat his share of the Registrant's net capital gain, if any, as long-term capital gain instead of ordinary income, and (iii) either avoid interest charges resulting from PFIC status altogether (see discussion of interest charge below), or make an annual election, subject to certain limitations, to defer payment of current taxes on his share of the Registrant's annual realized net capital gain and ordinary earnings subject, however, to an interest charge. If the Electing U.S. Holder is not a corporation, such an interest charge would be treated as "personal interest" that is not deductible at all in taxable years beginning after 1990.

138

The procedure a U.S. Holder must comply with in making a timely QEF election will depend on whether the year of the election is the first year in the U.S. Holder's holding period in which the Registrant is a PFIC. If the U.S. Holder makes a QEF election in such first year, (sometimes referred to as a "Pedigreed QEF Election"), then the U.S. Holder may make the QEF election by simply filing the appropriate documents at the time the U.S. Holder files its tax return for such first year. If, however, the Registrant qualified as a PFIC in a prior year, then in addition to filing documents, the U.S. Holder must also elect to recognize as an "excess distribution" (i) under the rules of Section 1291 (discussed below), any gain that he would otherwise recognize if the U.S. Holder sold his stock on the application date or (ii) if the Registrant is a controlled foreign corporation ("CFC"), the Holder's pro rata share of the corporation's earnings and profits. (But see "Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions"). Either the deemed sale election or the deemed dividend election will result in the U.S. Holder being deemed to have made a timely QEF election.

With respect to a situation in which a Pedigreed QEF election is made, if the Registrant no longer qualifies as a PFIC in a subsequent year, normal Code rules and not the PFIC rules will apply.

If a U.S. Holder has not made a QEF Election at any time (a "Non-electing U.S. Holder"), then special taxation rules under Section 1291 of the Code will apply to (i) gains realized on the disposition (or deemed to be realized by reason of a pledge) of his Common Shares and (ii) certain "excess distributions", as specially defined, by the Registrant.

A Non-electing U.S. Holder would be required to pro-rate all gains realized on the disposition of his Common Shares and all excess distributions over the entire holding period for the Common Shares. All gains or excess distributions allocated to prior years of the U.S. Holder (other than years prior to the first taxable year of the Registrant during such U.S. Holder's holding period and beginning after January 1, 1987 for which it was a PFIC) would be taxed at the highest tax rate for each such prior year applicable to ordinary income. The Non-electing U.S. Holder also would be liable for interest on the foregoing tax liability for each such prior year calculated as if such liability had been due with respect to each such prior year. A Non-electing U.S. Holder that is not a corporation must treat this interest charge as "personal interest" which, as discussed above, is wholly non-deductible. The balance of the gain or the excess distribution will be treated as ordinary income in the year of the disposition or distribution, and no interest charge will be incurred with respect to such balance.

If the Registrant is a PFIC for any taxable year during which a Non-electing U.S. Holder holds Common Shares, then the Registrant will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such Common Shares, even if it is no longer by definition a PFIC. A Non-electing U.S. Holder may terminate this deemed PFIC status by electing to recognize gain (which will be taxed under the rules discussed above for Non-Electing U.S. Holders) as if such Common Shares had been sold on the last day of the last taxable year for which it was a PFIC.

Under Section 1291(f) of the Code, the Department of the Treasury has issued proposed regulations that would treat as taxable certain transfers of PFIC stock by Non-electing U.S. Holders that are not otherwise taxed, such as gifts, exchanges pursuant to corporate reorganizations, and transfers at death.

If a U.S. Holder makes a QEF Election that is not a Pedigreed Election (i.e., it is made after the first year during which the Registrant is a PFIC and the U.S. Holder holds shares of the Registrant) (a "Non-Pedigreed Election"), the QEF rules apply prospectively but do not apply to years prior to the year in which the QEF first becomes effective. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of making a Non-Pedigreed QEF Election.

Certain special adverse rules will apply with respect to the Common Shares while the Registrant is a PFIC whether or not it is treated as a QEF. For example under Section 1297 (b)(6) of the Code (as in effect prior to the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997), a U.S. Holder who uses PFIC stock as security for a loan (including a margin loan) will, except as may be provided in regulations, be treated as having made a taxable disposition of such stock.

The foregoing discussion is based on currently effective provisions of the Code, existing and proposed regulations thereunder, and current administrative rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change. Any such change could affect the validity of this discussion. In addition, the implementation of certain aspects of the PFIC rules requires the issuance of regulations which in many instances have not been promulgated and which may have retroactive effect. There can be no assurance that any of these proposals will be enacted or promulgated, and if so, the form they will take or the effect that they may have on this discussion. Accordingly, and due to the complexity of the PFIC rules, U.S. Holders of the Registrant are strongly urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the impact of these rules on their investment in the

139

Registrant. For a discussion of the impact of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 on a U.S. Holder of a PFIC, see "Mark-to-Market Election For PFIC Stock Under the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997" and "Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions" below.

Mark-to-Market Election for PFIC Stock Under the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997

The Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 provides that a U.S. Holder of a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to the stock of the PFIC if such stock is marketable as defined below. This provision is designed to provide a current inclusion provision for persons that are Non-Electing Holders. Under the election, any excess of the fair market value of the PFIC stock at the close of the tax year over the Holder's adjusted basis in the stock is included in the Holder's income. The Holder may deduct any excess of the adjusted basis of the PFIC stock over its fair market value at the close of the tax year. However, deductions are limited to the net mark-to-market gains on the stock that the Holder included in income in prior tax years, or so called "unreversed inclusions."

For purposes of the election, PFIC stock is marketable if it is regularly traded on (1) a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC, (2) the national market system established under Section 11A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or (3) an exchange or market that the IRS determines has rules sufficient to ensure that the market price represents legitimate and sound fair market value.

A Holder's adjusted basis of PFIC stock is increased by the income recognized under the mark-to-market election and decreased by the deductions allowed under the election. If a U.S. Holder owns PFIC stock indirectly through a foreign entity, the basis adjustments apply to the basis of the PFIC stock in the hands of the foreign entity for the purpose of applying the PFIC rules to the tax treatment of the U.S. owner. Similar basis adjustments are made to the basis of the property through which the U.S. persons hold the PFIC stock.

Income recognized under the mark-to-market election and gain on the sale of PFIC stock with respect to which an election is made is treated as ordinary income. Deductions allowed under the election and loss on the sale of PFIC with respect to which an election is made, to the extent that the amount of loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included, are treated as ordinary losses. The U.S. or foreign source of any income or losses is determined as if the amount were a gain or loss from the sale of stock in the PFIC.

If PFIC stock is owned by a CFC (discussed below), the CFC is treated as a U.S. person that may make the mark-to-market election. Amounts includable in the CFC's income under the election are treated as foreign personal holding company income, and deductions are allocable to foreign personal holding company income.

The above provisions apply to tax years of U.S. persons beginning after December 31, 1997, and to tax years of foreign corporations ending with or within such tax years of U.S. persons.

The rules of Code Section 1291 applicable to nonqualified funds do not apply to a U.S. Holder for tax years for which a mark-to-market election is in effect. If Code Section 1291 is applied and a mark-to-market election was in effect for any prior tax year, the U.S. Holder's holding period for the PFIC stock is treated as beginning immediately after the last tax year of the election. However, if a taxpayer makes a mark-to-market election for PFIC stock that is a nonqualified fund after the beginning of a taxpayer's holding period for such stock, a coordination rule applies to ensure that the taxpayer does not avoid the interest charge with respect to amounts attributable to periods before the election.

Controlled Foreign Corporation Status

If more than 50% of the voting power of all classes of stock or the total value of the stock of the Registrant is owned, directly or indirectly, by U.S. Holders, each of whom own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Registrant, the Registrant would be treated as a "controlled foreign corporation" or "CFC" under Subpart F of the Code. This classification would bring into effect many complex results including the required inclusion by such 10% U.S. Holders in income of their pro rata shares of "Subpart F income" (as defined by the Code) of the Registrant and the Registrant's earnings invested in "U.S. property" (as defined by the Code). In addition, under Section 1248 of the Code, gain from the sale or exchange of Common Shares of the Registrant by such a 10% U.S. Holder of Registrant at any time during the five year period ending with the sale or exchange is treated as ordinary dividend income to the extent of earnings and profits of

the Registrant attributable to the stock sold or exchanged. Because of the complexity of Subpart F, and because the Registrant may never be a CFC, a more detailed review of these rules is beyond of the scope of this discussion.

Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions

Under the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997, a PFIC that is also a CFC will not be treated as a PFIC with respect to certain 10% U.S. Holders. For the exception to apply, (i) the corporation must be a CFC within the meaning of section 957(a) of the Code and (ii) the U.S. Holder must be subject to the current inclusion rules of Subpart F with respect to such corporation (i.e., the U.S. Holder is a "United States Shareholder," see "Controlled Foreign Corporation," above). The exception only applies to that portion of a U.S. Holder's holding period beginning after December 31, 1997. For that portion of a United States Holder before January 1, 1998, the ordinary PFIC and QEF rules continue to apply.

As a result of this new provision, if the Registrant were ever to become a CFC, U.S. Holders who are currently taxed on their pro rata shares of Subpart F income of a PFIC which is also a CFC will not be subject to the PFIC provisions with respect to the same stock if they have previously made a Pedigreed QEF Election. The PFIC provisions will however continue to apply to PFIC/CFC U.S. Holders for any periods in which they are not subject to Subpart F and to U.S. Holders that did not make a Pedigreed QEF Election unless the U.S. Holder elects to recognize gain on the PFIC shares held in the Registrant as if those shares had been sold.

Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

Documents on Display

The material contracts listed herein may be inspected between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. at the head office of the Company located at Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia.

Subsidiary Information

The Company has a wholly owned subsidiary incorporated under the laws of The Republic of South Africa under the name Platinum Group Metals (RSA) (Proprietary) Limited ("PTM-RSA"). The registered and records offices of PTM-RSA are located at 4th Floor, Aloe Grove, 196 Louis Botha Avenue, Houghton Estate, Johannesburg, 2000, South

Africa. The principal business address of PTM-RSA is Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2.

On November 26, 2002, the Company entered into Share Subscription Agreement with Active Gold Group Ltd. ("Active Gold") pursuant to which the Company acquired 1,461,904 shares or 26% of Active Gold at a price of \$0.10967 per share for a total subscription price of \$160,327. Active Gold was incorporated under the laws of Canada to acquire, explore and develop gold mineral resource properties principally in South Africa. The registered and records offices of Active Gold are located at Gowling Lafleur Henderson LLP, Barristers and Solicitors, Suite 2300, Four Bentall Centre, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, P.O. Box 49122, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7X 1J1. The principal business address of Active Gold is Suite 800, 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2. The authorized share capital of Active Gold consists of an unlimited number of common shares.

Active Gold has one subsidiary, Active Gold Group (RSA) (Pty.) Limited, a company duly incorporated under the laws of The Republic of South Africa ("Active SA"), and Active SA is duly registered and licensed to carry on its business, as now carried or intended to be carried on, and to acquire, hold and dispose of property as may be required by the laws of The Republic of South Africa.

141

ITEM 11 - QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Not applicable.

ITEM 12 - DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 13 - DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

Not applicable.

ITEM 14 - MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 15 - CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

The directors of the Company are elected annually and hold office until the next annual general meeting of the members of the Company or until their successors in office are duly elected or appointed. The Company does not have an executive committee. All directors are elected for a one-year term. All officers serve at the pleasure of the Board.

The Company's Board of Directors has one committee, the Audit Committee. The members of the Audit Committee do not have any fixed terms for holding their positions, are appointed and replaced from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors and do not receive any separate remuneration for acting as members of the committee.

The Audit Committee, comprised of Barry Smee, Iain McLean and Douglas Hurst, has the responsibility of reviewing with the Company's Auditor all financial statements to be submitted to an annual general meeting of the shareholders of the Company, prior to their consideration by the Board of Directors. Section 187(1) of the Company Act requires the directors of a reporting company to elect from among their number a committee composed of not fewer than three directors, of whom a majority must not be officers or employees of the company or an affiliate of the company. Of the members of the audit committee, Barry Smee is Corporate Secretary and Director and Iain McLean and Douglas Hurst are independent directors.

On February 28, 2003, management concluded its evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. As of that date, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the Company maintains effective disclosure controls and procedures relating to transactions, assets, liabilities, accounting and other records and public reporting and disclosure that ensure information required to be disclosed in the Company's reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Specifically, the disclosure controls and procedures assure that information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. There have been no significant changes in the Company's internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of management's evaluation.

142

ITEM 16 - RESERVED

ITEM 17 - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

PART IV

See the Consolidated Financial Statements and Exhibits listed in Item 19 hereof and filed as part of this Annual Report.

These financial statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Canada. Differences between accounting principles generally accepted in Canada and in the United States, as applicable to the Company are set forth in Note 13 to the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements.

ITEM 18 - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 19 - EXHIBITS

(a) Financial Statements

1. The audited consolidated financial statements which include the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as at August 31, 2002 and 2001 and statements of loss and cash flows for the period from commencement of operations on March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000 and the years ended August 31, 2001 and 2002 with the notes thereto.

(b) Exhibits

1.1 Certificate of Incorporation, Name Changes and Articles/By-Laws of New Millennium Metals Corporation
- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 1999 Annual Report --

1.2 Certificate of Incorporation, Certificate of Amalgamation, Name Changes and Articles/By-Laws of Platinum Group Metals Ltd.
- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

2. Instruments defining the rights of holders of equity or debt securities being registered: Not Applicable

3. Voting Trust Agreements: Not Applicable

4. Material Contracts:

4.1 Option Agreement dated March 1, 1999 between Harvey Creek Gold Placers Ltd., Donald Hawke and Gregory Campbell pursuant to which the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 99% interest in and to the Agnew Lake Property located near Sudbury, Ontario. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 1999 Annual Report --

4.2 Option Agreement dated March 27, 2000 as amended October 31, 2000, between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and Canadian Golden Dragon Resources Corporation in respect of the South Legris Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

143

4.3 Option Agreement dated March 29, 2000, amended October 31, 2000 and December 3, 2001, between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and East West Resources Corporation in respect of the Pebble Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

4.4 Option agreement dated effective May 5, 2000 among New Millennium Metals Corporation as the optionee and East West Resource Corp. and Maple Minerals Inc. as the optionors pursuant to which the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Lac Des Iles River Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Lac Des Iles Project".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2000 Annual Report --

4.5 Option Agreement dated June 28, 2000, as amended July 26, 2000, between New Millennium Metals Corporation as the optionee and New Claymore Resources Ltd. as the optionor pursuant to which the Company was granted the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire up to a 60% interest in and to the Shelby Lake Property near Thunder Bay, Ontario. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Lac Des Iles Project".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2000 Annual Report --

4.6 Option Agreement dated August 15, 2000, as amended August 16, 2001, between New Millennium Metals Corporation and Pacific North West Capital Corp. pursuant to which PFN may acquire 50% of all of the Company's rights and interests in the Agnew Lake Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

4.7 Heads of Agreement dated December 19, 2000 pursuant to which New Millennium Metals Corporation and Pacific North West Capital Corp. proposed to option a 65% interest in the Agnew Lake Property to Kaymin Resources Ltd. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company - The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario - Lac Des Iles Project".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2000 Annual Report --

4.8 Escrow Agreement dated February 14, 2001 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd., Pacific Corporate Trust Company and PTG's Principals. See "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

4.9 Management Services Agreement dated February 27, 2001 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and R. Michael Jones for management and administrative services. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees" and "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

4.10 Management Services Agreement dated February 27, 2001 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and Dennis Gorc for geological and exploration management services. See "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees" and "Item 7 - Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

4.11 Farm-In Agreement dated May 25, 2001 among Kaymin Resources Ltd., New Millennium Metals Corporation and Pacific North West Capital Corp. which sets out the definitive earn-in terms and legally binding obligations of the parties with respect to the Agnew Lake Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2000 Annual Report --

4.12 Lease Agreement dated September 20, 2001 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and Morguard Real Estate Investment Trust for the lease of office space located at Suite 800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, BC.
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --

- 4.13 Option Agreement dated September 27, 2001 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and Canplats Resources Corporation in respect of the Stucco Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --
- 4.14 Memorandum of Understanding dated October 21, 2001 among New Millennium Metals Corporation, Pacific North West Capital Corp. and ProAm Explorations Corporation pursuant to which NMM and PFN were granted the sole exclusive right and option to earn a 100% interest in and to three claim blocks internal to the Agnew Lake Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, The Agnew Lake Property, Ontario".
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --
- 4.15 Letter agreement dated October 22, 2001 between New Millennium Metals Corporation and Platinum Group Metals Ltd. which proposed the terms of the Amalgamation. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --
- 4.16 Amalgamation Agreement dated as of December 19, 2001 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and New Millennium Metals Corporation. See "The Amalgamation" on page 17.
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --
- 4.17 Letter agreement dated March 19, 2002 between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services with respect to a potential sale and acquisition of a specific set of farms on the Bushveld Complex of South Africa.
-- Incorporated by Reference to Form 20-F 2001 Annual Report --
- 4.18 Option Agreement dated April 12, 2002, as amended August 14, 2002, between the Company and Wheaton River Minerals Ltd. whereby Wheaton River can earn up to a 25% interest in the Shelby Lake and Lac des Iles River Properties.
- 4.19 Agency Agreement dated April 24, 2002 with Pacific International Securities Inc. as lead agent for a brokered private placement of up to 4,000,000 Common Shares at \$0.25 per Common Share.
- 4.20 Option agreement dated June 3, 2002, as amended July 3, 2002, between the Company and Rory Mitchell, Jeffrey Alexander Howard, James Robert Home Whitehouse and Christopher Andrew Whitehouse pursuant to which the Company was granted the right to earn a 100% interest in two properties located in the Northern Limb or Platreef area of the Bushveld Complex near Johannesburg. The properties are comprised of the 2,396-hectare War Springs Property and the 2,177 hectare Tweespalk Property, both located on the postulated extension of the Platreef near the PPRust Platinum Mine operated by Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".
- 4.21 Joint Venture Agreement dated August 15, 2002 between the Company and Africa Wide Mining (Pty) Ltd. ("Africa Wide"), a largely black-owned South African mining company, on the Tweespalk and War Springs Properties. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".
- 4.22 Option agreement dated September 9, 2002 between the Company and Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (Pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm Property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, RSA, approximately 100 km northwest of Johannesburg. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties". As at February 28, 2003, the contingencies were not satisfied and the Ledig Agreement was terminated.
- 4.23 Letter Agreement dated October 17, 2002 between the Company and East West Resource Corporation amending the terms of the March 29, 2000 option agreement on the Pebble Property. See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, East Lac Des Iles Project, Ontario".

- 4.24 Share Subscription Agreement dated November 26, 2002 between the Company and Active Gold Group Ltd. ("Active Gold") pursuant to which the Company acquired 1,461,904 shares or 26% of Active Gold at a price of \$ 0.10967 per share for a total subscription price of \$160,327. Active Gold plans to acquire, explore and develop gold mineral resource properties principally in South Africa. See "Organizational Structure" on page 28.
- 4.25 Agency agreement dated November 27, 2002 between the Company and Pacific International Securities Inc. and Haywood Securities Inc. as co-lead agents for a private placement of up to 1,600,000 flow through units at \$0.65 per flow through unit and 3,000,000 non-flow through units at \$0.50 per unit.
- 4.26 Option Agreement dated December 13, 2002 between the Company and Marthinus Johannes Erasmus, Casela Boerdery (EDMS) BPK and Limbson Properties CC to purchase 100% of the 296 hectare Elandsfontein property located adjacent to the Bafokeng Rasimone Platinum Mine in the Western Bushveld area of South Africa . See "Item 4 - Information on the Company, Republic of South Africa Properties".
5. Foreign Patents: Not Applicable.
6. Statement Explaining Calculation of Earnings Per Share Information: Not Included
7. Statement Explaining Calculation of Ratio of Earning to Fixed Charges, Ratio of Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends or any other Ratios: Not Included
8. Diagram of Parent and Subsidiaries: Not Included.
9. Statement Regarding Financial Statements Filed in Registration Statements for Initial Public Offering of Securities: Not Applicable
10. Other Exhibits. None
- 99.1 Certifications Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

SIGNATURE PAGE

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(Registrant)

March 12, 2003

/s/ R. Michael Jones

Date

R. Michael Jones, President, CEO and Director

147

CERTIFICATION

I, R. Michael Jones, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Platinum Group Metals Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14) for the registrant and have:
 - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
 - b) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures as of a date within 90 days prior to the filing date of this annual report (the "Evaluation Date"); and
 - c) presented in this annual report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on our evaluation as of the Evaluation Date;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
 - a) all significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and have identified for the registrant's auditors any material weaknesses in internal controls; and
 - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls; and
6. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have indicated in this annual report whether or not there were significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls subsequent to the date of our most recent evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

Date: March 12, 2003

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

/s/ R. Michael Jones

R. Michael Jones President, CEO and Director

148

CERTIFICATION

I, Frank R. Hallam, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Platinum Group Metals Ltd.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this annual report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this annual report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14) for the registrant and have:

a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;

b) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures as of a date within 90 days prior to the filing date of this annual report (the "Evaluation Date"); and

c) presented in this annual report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on our evaluation as of the Evaluation Date;

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):

a) all significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and have identified for the registrant's auditors any material weaknesses in internal controls; and

b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls; and

6. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have indicated in this annual report whether or not there were significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls subsequent to the date of our most recent evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

Date: March 12, 2003

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

/s/ Frank R. Hallam

Frank R. Hallam CFO and Director

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND MATERIAL CONTRACTS HERE

**CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES - OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Platinum Group Metals Ltd. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2002 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned certify that to the best of our knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 12, 2003

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

/s/ R. Michael Jones

R. Michael Jones

Chairman, President, CEO and Director

/s/ Frank R. Hallam

Frank R. Hallam CFO and Director

Consolidated Financial Statements of

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

August 31, 2002 and 2001

Auditors' Report

To the Directors of

Platinum Group Metals Ltd. (An exploration stage company)

We have audited the consolidated balance sheets of Platinum Group Metals Ltd. (an exploration stage company) as at August 31, 2002 and 2001 and the consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years then ended, the period from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000 and the cumulative period from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2002. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, these consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as at August 31, 2002 and 2001 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended, the period from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000 and the cumulative period from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2002 in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles.

(Signed) Deloitte & Touche LLP

Chartered Accountants Vancouver, British Columbia October 25, 2002

Comments by Auditors on Canada - United States of America Reporting Differences

In the United States of America, reporting standards for auditors require the addition of an explanatory paragraph for the following:

(a) When financial statements are affected by conditions and events that cast substantial doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, such as those described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

(b) To outline changes in accounting policies that have been implemented in the consolidated financial statements. Effective September 1, 2001, the Company retroactively adopted the treasury stock method for the calculation of fully diluted earnings per share. As a result of this change, fully diluted earnings per share are computed using the weighted-average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding during the year. The impact of this change in accounting policy is set out in Note 2 (h) to the consolidated financial statements.

Although we conducted our audits in accordance with both Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, our report to the Board of Directors dated October 25, 2002 is expressed in accordance with Canadian reporting standards which do not permit a reference to such conditions and events in the auditors' report when these are adequately disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

(Signed) Deloitte & Touche LLP

Chartered Accountants Vancouver, Canada October 25, 2002

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

1. CONTINUING OPERATIONS

The Company was incorporated on February 18, 2002 by an order by the Supreme Court of British Columbia approving an amalgamation by plan of arrangement between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. ("Old Platinum") and New Millennium Metals Corporation ("New Millennium"). Old Platinum was incorporated on January 10, 2000 as 599141 B.C. Ltd. and changed its name to Platinum Group Metals Ltd. on March 16, 2000, at which time it commenced operations. New Millennium Metals Corporation was incorporated in British Columbia on March 11, 1983 under the name Harvey Creek Gold Placers Ltd. Later, on March 22, 1999 the Company was renamed New Millennium Metals Corporation. As a result of the amalgamation both New Millennium and Old Platinum ceased to exist as of February 18, 2002. However, as a result of the amalgamation, a new company also named Platinum Group Metals Ltd. was formed as of February 18, 2002 and it assumed all of the rights and obligations of the two predecessor corporations. As described in Note 3, Old Platinum was identified as the acquirer and the business combination was recorded as a purchase of New Millennium by Old Platinum.

The Company is an exploration and development company conducting work on mineral properties it has staked or acquired by way of option agreement principally in Ontario and the Republic of South Africa. The Company has not yet determined whether its mineral properties contain ore reserves that are economically recoverable. The Company defers all acquisition, exploration and development costs related to mineral properties. The recoverability of these amounts is dependant upon the existence of economically recoverable reserves, the ability of the Company to obtain the necessary financing to complete the development of the property, and any future profitable production, or alternatively, upon the Company's ability to dispose of its interests on an advantageous basis.

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles applicable on a going concern basis, which presumes the realization of assets and discharge of liabilities in the normal course of business for the foreseeable future. The Company has incurred losses from inception and does not currently have the financial resources to sustain operations in the long-term. The Company's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon its ability in the future to achieve profitable operations and, in the meantime, to obtain the necessary financing to meet its obligations and repay its liabilities arising from normal business operations when they become due. External financing, predominately by the issuance of equity to the public, will be sought to finance the operations of the Company; however, there is no assurance that sufficient funds will be raised.

These financial statements do not include any adjustments to the amounts and classification of assets and liabilities that might be necessary should the Company not be able to continue as a going concern. If the going concern basis was not appropriate for these consolidated financial statements, then significant adjustments would be necessary to the carrying values of assets and liabilities, the reported expenses, and the balance sheet classifications used.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

1. CONTINUING OPERATIONS (Continued)

Although the Company has taken steps to verify title to mineral properties in which it has an interest, in accordance with industry standards for the current stage of exploration of such properties, these procedures do not guarantee the Company's title. Property title may be subject to unregistered prior agreements and non-compliance with regulatory requirements.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles ("Canadian GAAP") and include the following significant policies outlined below. These policies conform, in all material respects, with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP"), except as described in Note 13.

(a) Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. During 2002, the Company formed a 100% South African subsidiary named Platinum Group Metals (RSA) (PTY) Ltd. for the purposes of holding mineral rights and conducting operations on behalf of the Company in the Republic of South Africa. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated upon consolidation.

(b) Mineral properties and deferred exploration costs

Mineral properties consist of exploration and mining concessions, options and contracts. Acquisition and leasehold costs and exploration costs are capitalized and deferred until such time as the property is put into production or the properties are disposed of either through sale or abandonments. The estimated values of all properties are assessed by management on a continual basis and if the carrying values exceed estimated recoverable values, then these costs are written down to the estimated recoverable values. If put into production, the costs of acquisition and exploration will be written off over the life of the property, based on the estimated economic reserves. Proceeds received from the sale of any interest in a property will first be credited against the carrying value of the property, with any excess included in operations for the period. If a property is abandoned, the property and deferred exploration costs will be written off to operations.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

(b) Mineral properties and deferred exploration costs (continued)

In March 2000, the Accounting Standards Board of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") issued Accounting Guideline No. 11 entitled Enterprises in the Development Stage - ("AcG 11"). The guideline addresses three distinct issues including (i) capitalization of costs/expenditures, (ii) impairment and (iii) disclosure. Recently, the Emerging Issues Committee issued Abstract 126, *Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs*, which provided further guidance on AcG 11. Abstract 126 concluded that a mining enterprise that has not commenced operations or objectively established mineral reserves is not precluded from considering exploration costs to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment. The Company has reviewed and determined that implementation of this Abstract has no material effect on the results of operations or financial position of the Company.

(c) Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and short-term money market instruments with an original maturity of 90 days or less.

(d) *Marketable securities*

Marketable securities are recorded at the lower of cost or fair market value.

(e) *Capital assets*

Capital assets are recorded at cost and are amortized on the declining balance basis at the following annual rates:

Computer hardware	30%
Computer software	30%
Office furniture and equipment	20%

(f) *Stock-based compensation plan*

The Company has established a stock-based compensation plan, which is described in Note 7 (c). No compensation expense is recognized for these plans when stock or stock options or share purchase warrants are issued at fair value to employees or directors. Any consideration paid by employees or directors on exercise of stock options or purchase of stock is credited to share capital.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

(g) *Income taxes*

Future income taxes relate to the expected future tax consequences of differences between the carrying amount of balance sheet items and their corresponding tax values. Future tax assets, if any, are recognized only to the extent that, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that the future income tax assets will be realized. Future income tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment or substantive enactment.

(h) *Earnings (loss) per common share*

As of September 1, 2001, the Company retroactively adopted the treasury stock method for the calculation of diluted earnings per share in accordance with a new Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants accounting standard. As a result of this change, diluted earnings per share are computed using the weighted average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding during the year. Common equivalent shares consist of the incremental common shares exercisable upon the exercise of stock options and are excluded from the computation if their effect is anti-dilutive. The impact of this change in accounting policy on the current and comparative diluted earnings per share was not material.

(i) *Financial instruments*

The carrying values of cash, short-term investments, marketable securities, amounts receivable and accounts payable and accrued liabilities reflected in the balance sheet approximate their respective fair values.

(j) *Use of estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those reported.

(k) *Comparative figures*

Certain of the prior year comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

3. AMALGAMATION

The Company was incorporated on February 18, 2002 by an order by the Supreme Court of British Columbia approving an amalgamation by plan of arrangement between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and New Millennium Metals Corporation. Under the terms of the arrangement, in exchange for 100% of the issued and outstanding shares of New Millennium, the shareholders of New Millennium each received one share of the new company for each 1.65 shares of New Millennium. The new Platinum Group Metals Ltd. issued and delivered 5,468,421 shares to the shareholders of New Millennium. Shareholders of the old Platinum Group Metals Ltd. each received one share of the new company in exchange for every one share of the old company. All of the continuing obligations of New Millennium with regard to share purchase options, warrants and share payments, with fair values of \$Nil, were converted according to a ratio of 1.65:1. This business combination has been accounted for as a purchase transaction with the predecessor

Henry	9,391	2,450	11,841	-	228	(12,069)	-
Henry Positano	46,805	21,825	68,630	-	65	(68,695)	-
Loughrin Racicot	-	28,680	28,680	-	10,982	-	39,662
Other Sudbury	24,058	21,443	45,501	-	19,514	(48,551)	16,464
	244,908	300,938	545,846	429,044	147,697	(499,363)	623,224

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
(An exploration stage company)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

Property	August 31, 2000	Costs Incurred	August 31, 2001	Properties Acquired		Properties Written Off	August 31, 2002
				February 18, 2002	Costs Incurred		
(Note 5 (f))							
THUNDER BAY							
Shelby Lake	-	-	-	307,345	103,173	-	410,518
Vande	-	-	-	8,738	60	-	8,798
Taman North	-	-	-	4,492	-	-	4,492
Taman	-	-	-	102,088	27,273	-	129,361
Taman East	-	-	-	40,075	13,637	-	53,712
Senga	-	-	-	59,646	781	-	60,427
Buck East	-	-	-	59,951	-	(59,951)	-
Tib	-	-	-	29,225	501	-	29,726
Dog River	-	-	-	118,146	29,195	-	147,341
Milford Bullseye	-	-	-	41,245	-	(41,245)	-
Hottah	-	-	-	4,687	-	-	4,687
Wakinoo	-	-	-	1,339	-	-	1,339
LDI River	-	-	-	528,248	49,715	-	577,963
Otter Tooth	-	-	-	177,617	2,964	(180,581)	-
S Legris	58,916	166,934	225,850	-	248,870	-	474,720
Leckie	18,104	6,275	24,379	-	801	-	25,180
Pebble	26,364	12,856	39,220	-	23,903	-	63,123
Stucco	-	-	-	-	368,159	-	368,159
	103,384	186,065	289,449	1,482,842	869,032	(281,777)	2,359,546
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES							
Rutledge Lake	71,078	460,984	532,062	-	19,245	(551,307)	-
LB Gold	-	-	-	-	39,661	(39,661)	-
	71,078	460,984	532,062	-	58,906	(590,968)	-
SASKATCHEWAN							
Swan River	-	-	-	18,558	205	(18,763)	-
SOUTH AFRICA							

Tweespalk	-	-	-	-	19,282	-	19,282
War Springs	-	-	-	-	122,168	-	122,168
Ledig	-	-	-	-	25,578	-	25,578
	-	-	-	-	167,028	-	167,028
Sub-total	419,370	947,987	1,367,357	1,930,444	1,242,868	(1,390,871)	3,149,798
Less recoveries	-	300,000	300,000	-	198,709	(300,000)	198,709
Total	\$ 419,370	\$ 647,987	\$ 1,067,357	\$ 1,930,444	\$ 1,044,159	\$ (1,090,871)	\$ 2,951,089

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
(An exploration stage company)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

	2002	2001	2000
Mineral property acquisitions	\$ 2,195,517	\$ 171,722	\$ 188,891
Assays	156,324	34,945	25,439
Drilling	232,441	374,205	-
Geological	300,010	270,084	170,538
Geophysical	129,964	64,474	-
Maps, fees and licenses	22,782	10,070	21,523
Research	-	4,225	4,998
Surveys	-	11,820	5,152
Travel	83,741	1,875	2,544
Overhead	52,533	11,892	285
	3,173,312	955,312	419,370
Less recoveries	198,709	300,000	-
	2,974,603	655,312	419,370
Total, beginning of year	1,067,357	419,370	-
Less amounts written off	1,090,871	7,325	-
	(23,514)	412,045	-
Total, end of year	\$ 2,951,089	\$ 1,067,357	\$ 419,370

(a) *Sudbury*

(i) *Agnew Lake*

Pursuant to an agreement dated March 1, 1999, New Millennium acquired an option to earn a 99% interest in 38 claims located near Sudbury, Ontario known as the Agnew Lake property in exchange for option payments of \$170,700 (of which \$90,700 has been paid) and 60,606 shares (all of which have been paid) over a five -year period. In addition, New Millennium, or its assignee, must complete a total work commitment of \$2,000,000 over an unspecified period of time. The vendors retain a 2% royalty interest. The Company staked an additional 182 contiguous claims that are also included under the terms of the above-noted agreement.

At August 31, 2002 the Company had directly performed \$512,265 worth of exploration work and caused further work of approximately \$1,594,945 to be performed through a joint venture arrangement with Pacific North West Capital Corporation ("PFN") and Kaymin Resources Limited ("Kaymin"), a subsidiary of Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
(An exploration stage company)
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(a) *Sudbury (continued)*

(i) *Agnew Lake (continued)*

New Millennium optioned the Agnew Lake property to PFN on June 18, 2000. PFN may acquire 50% of the Company's rights and interests in Agnew Property by issuing 125,000 shares to the Company, (which have been received), making cash payments to the Company totaling \$200,000 over four years, (of which \$65,000 has been received) and completing \$500,000 in exploration over four years. In the event that PFN does not incur the required \$500,000 in exploration expenses on its own account, they may exercise their option by payment to the Company of any remaining unspent balance in PFN common shares.

In late 2001 New Millennium and PFN agreed to amend the Agnew Lake Option Agreement so that PFN will make annual payments of 75,000 PFN shares towards the exercise of their option. It was agreed that these shares not be valued at less than \$0.60 per share for the purpose of exercising PFN's option. To date, the Company has received one payment of 75,000 PFN shares towards the exercise of PFN's option. PFN has not reported any exploration expenditures spent on the project to its own account.

PFN is the project operator and will be responsible for completion of all assessment and filing requirements as long as it remains operator.

On June 22, 2001 New Millennium and PFN optioned their interests in the property to Kaymin Resources Limited ("Kaymin"). Kaymin may acquire a 50% interest in the combined rights and interests of New Millennium and PFN by making cash payments of \$200,000 to each party (which have been received) and incurring exploration expenditures of not less than \$6,000,000 by December 31, 2004. Kaymin's work expenditures will satisfy the balance of the Company's total work commitment to the original vendors. Kaymin can earn an additional 10% by completing a bankable feasibility study and arranging financing for any development or construction.

On November 1, 2001 New Millennium and PFN entered into an option agreement with ProAm Explorations Corporation to acquire a 100% interest in three additional claims adjacent to the Agnew Lake property by making cash payments of \$30,000, issuing 29,091 shares of the Company, 8,485 of which have been issued to August 31, 2002, and 21,000 shares of PFN over two years and completing \$400,000 in exploration expenditures over a four-year period.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(a) *Sudbury (continued)*

(i) *Agnew Lake (continued)*

Under the terms of the agreement, these claims become part of the Agnew Lake property and are subject to the PFN and Kaymin option agreements existing on that property. The claims are subject to a 2.5% NSR royalty.

(ii) *West Sudbury Basin*

Pursuant to an agreement dated June 5, 2002 and amended October 17, 2002, the Company granted an option to Arcata Resources Corp. whereby they may acquire a 60% interest in the Company's Levack, Windy Lake and Cascaden-Ministic properties located in the West Sudbury basin of Ontario. To earn its interest Arcata must make cash payments to the Company totaling \$133,000 (\$3,000 received subsequent to year-end), issue to the Company 325,000 common shares of Arcata (25,000 shares received subsequent to year-end) and spend \$1.5 million on exploration expenditures over a five year period. Arcata will also be responsible to maintain the Company's requirements pursuant to underlying option agreements on the Levack and Windy Lake claims by making the remaining cash payments to the vendors totaling \$95,000 (\$2,000 received subsequent to year-end) over five years.

(b) *Thunder Bay*

(i) *Pebble*

Pursuant to an agreement dated March 30, 2000, the Company acquired an option to earn a 51% interest in 96 mineral claims located near Thunder Bay, Ontario known as the Pebble property in exchange for cash payments of \$34,000 (of which \$19,000 has been paid) and the expenditure of \$500,000 in exploration within 5 years from the date of the agreement. The Company was originally obligated to pay \$5,000 (paid) and incur \$100,000 (\$43,148 incurred) in exploration expenditures prior to March 30, 2001 in order to keep the option in good standing. The Company has been granted an extension to July 31, 2003. The Company can earn an additional 9% interest in the property by completing a feasibility study within 36 months of earning the 51% interest described above.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(b) *Thunder Bay (continued)*

(ii) *South Legris*

Pursuant to an April 2000 agreement, the Company acquired an option to earn a 50% interest in 261 mineral claims located near Thunder Bay, Ontario known as the South Legris property in exchange for cash payments of \$98,300 (of which, \$47,300 has been paid) and the expenditure of \$1,000,000 (\$426,416 incurred) in exploration expenditures

within 5 years of the date of the agreement. The Company also has an option to acquire an additional 10% interest by completing a feasibility study within 36 months of earning the 50% interest described above.

(iii) *Stucco*

Pursuant to an option agreement dated September 27, 2001 and an underlying agreement dated September 21, 2001, the Company has an option to acquire a 51% undivided interest in 298 units known as the Stucco property located in the Thunder Bay Mining District, Ontario. To acquire the interest the Company must pay \$65,000 (of which \$40,000 has been paid) and incur \$1,000,000 (\$320,877 incurred) in exploration expenditures within 4 years of the date of the agreement. The Company has an option to acquire an additional 9% interest in the property by completing a feasibility study within 36 months of the notice that the Company has earned the 51% interest in the property described above. The Company has also agreed to reimburse the optionor at market price, but not to exceed \$2.00 per share, for 50,000 shares of the optionor to be issued under the terms of the underlying agreement.

According to the underlying agreement, the underlying vendors retain a 2% net smelter royalty return. If commercial production does not commence within 4 years and/or 6 years of regulatory approval, advance royalty payments of \$5,000 per annum and \$10,000 per annum respectively will be payable to the vendors. The optionors can purchase 1% of net smelter royalty return for from the vendors for \$1,000,000 at any time.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(c) *Lac des Iles*

(i) *Shelby Lake*

On June 28, 2000, the Company entered an option agreement to earn up to 60% interest in the Shelby Lake property in the Lac des Iles area in Ontario. To earn a 50% interest the Company is required to make cash payments to the optionor of \$10,000 by September 28, 2000 (which have been paid), issue 30,303 shares to the optionor (which have been issued) and complete \$500,000 in exploration expenditures over a four-year period, \$275,602 of which has been incurred to August 31, 2002 (December 31, 2001 - \$172,428). Further work is scheduled on the property during late 2002.

The Company may earn a further 10%, for a total of 60%, by expending a further \$500,000 over an additional 30-month period. The property is subject to a 2% NSR royalty, of which the Company can purchase back one half for \$500,000.

(ii) *Taman Lake Project*

Pursuant to option agreements dated February 7, 2000 New Millennium has acquired an option to earn an undivided 100% interest in the Taman, Taman North and Taman East properties. To exercise its option the Company must make payments of \$120,000 over three years (\$63,500 of which has been paid to August 31, 2002) and issue 90,909 shares over three years (68,183 of which have been issued to August 31, 2002). The project is subject to a 3% NSR royalty, of which the Company may buy one half for \$1,000,000.

(iii) *Senga and Tib*

The Company acquired these claims by staking on March 20, 2000. They are located in the Lac des Iles region of Ontario and consist of 6,384 hectares. This property is contiguous with the Company's Taman and Dog River holdings in the same area.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(c) *Lac des Iles (continued)*

(iv) *Dog River*

By way of an option agreement dated May 1, 2000 New Millennium acquired an option to acquire a 60% interest in the Dog River property, located in the Lac Des Iles area, from Fort Knox Gold Resources Inc. ("Fort Knox"). Fort Knox in turn held an option to acquire 100% of property from an underlying vendor. To earn a 50% interest New Millennium was required to make payments of \$50,000 over three years, \$30,000 of which was paid to December 31, 2001, issue 30,303 shares over two years, of which 15,152 were issued to December 31, 2001 and complete exploration expenditures of \$500,000 over four years, \$68,402 of which have been incurred to December 31, 2001. New Millennium could earn an additional 10% interest by incurring a further \$500,000 in expenditures.

On February 18, 2002 the Dog River option agreement with Fort Knox was extinguished and any and all of Fort Knox's interest in the property were ceded to the Company and the Company has no further obligations to Fort Knox. Coincident with this extinguishment the Company entered into an option agreement with the underlying vendor whereby it may earn a direct 100% interest in the Dog River Property. To exercise its option under the new agreement the Company must make cash payments of \$35,000 over two years, \$20,000 of which has been paid and issue 60,000 shares over two years, 30,000 of which have been issued.

The property remains subject to a 2.5% NSR royalty in favour of the vendor. The Company has the right to purchase on half of this NSR royalty of the royalty for \$1,500,000.

(v) *Lac des Iles River*

On May 5, 2000, New Millennium entered into an option agreement to acquire a 50% interest in the property by making payments to the optionors of \$38,500 over three years, \$33,500 of which has been paid to August 31, 2002, and completing exploration expenditures of \$1,000,000 over five years, \$375,019 of which has been incurred to August 31,

2002. The Company can earn an additional 10% interest on completion of a feasibility study within a further three years. Further work programs are scheduled on the property for late 2002.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(d) Republic of South Africa

(i) War Springs and Tweespalk

On June 3, 2002, the Company entered an option agreement with a vendor group of mineral rights holders whereby it may earn a 100% interest in two properties located in the Northern Limb or Platreef area of the Bushveld Complex near Johannesburg, Republic of South Africa. The properties are comprised of the 2,396 hectare War Springs property and the 2,177 hectare Tweespalk property. The two properties are both located on the postulated extension of the Platreef near the PPRust Platinum mine operated by Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited. Costs of investigation and acquisition amounting to \$141,450 had been incurred prior to the period end and these costs have been deferred.

The agreement allows the Company to purchase 100% of these mineral rights at any time over the next three years for US \$475 per hectare in year one, or US \$570 per hectare in year two, or US \$690 per hectare in year three. In addition, the Company has agreed to pay prospecting fees to the mineral rights holders of US \$2.50 per hectare in year one, US \$2.75 per hectare in year two and US \$3.25 per hectare in year three. The mineral rights holders retain a 1% NSR Royalty on the property, subject to the Company's right to purchase the NSR at any time for US \$1.4 million. A 5% finders fee on payments made to the mineral rights holders is payable to GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services, a South African corporation retained by the Company.

(ii) Ledig

Subsequent to year-end the Company entered into an option agreement with Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, South Africa, approximately 100km northwest of Johannesburg. At August 31, 2002 the Company had incurred \$25,578 in costs relating to the property and these costs have been deferred. Ledig Minerale holds variable interests in the property. The 1,400ha that make up the property are divided into shares. Ledig Minerale currently holds a 90% interest on two portions that are 235ha in size. They also hold 70% interest in 462ha and 50% interest in 468ha. PTM may earn approximately a 50% interest in the total property.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

5. MINERAL PROPERTIES (Continued)

(d) Republic of South Africa (continued)

(ii) Ledig (continued)

To earn its interests under the option agreement, the Company must make cash payments to the vendors of SAR 40,000,000 (approximately C \$5.9 million) spread over 2 years. The initial payment of SAR 1,000,000 (C \$157,000) was due 10 days from signing the agreement and was paid on September 20, 2002. In addition the Company must incur exploration and development expenditures of SAR 30,000,000 (approximately C \$4.4 million) over 3 years. Further payments by the Company are contingent upon completion of certain title confirmation procedures by Ledig Minerale and the granting of a valid prospecting license by the Government of the Republic of South Africa.

(e) Write-down of mineral properties

During 2002 the carrying values of certain of the Company's mineral properties were determined to be impaired, resulting in a write-down of mineral properties costs of \$1,090,871 (2001 - \$7,325; 2000 - \$Nil).

(f) Acquisition of New Millennium Metals Corporation

On February 18, 2002 the Company completed an amalgamation with New Millennium Metals Corporation. The Company acquired nineteen properties through the amalgamation. These properties have been recorded on the books of the Company at a value of \$1,930,444 representing an amount of \$1,471,382 as the carrying value from the books of New Millennium plus an additional \$459,062 representing the excess of fair value for the consideration given for the properties by the Company.

6. CAPITAL ASSETS

	2002		2001	
	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	Net Book Value
Computer equipment and software	\$ 37,317	\$ 16,607	\$ 20,710	\$ 14,044
Office furniture and equipment	7,881	2,980	4,901	4,211

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

7. SHARE CAPITAL

(a) Authorized

1,000,000,000 common shares without par value

(b) Issued and outstanding

During 2002 the Company issued 102,728 common shares in connection with the acquisition of mineral properties at a fair value of \$36,509.

During 2002 the Company issued 1,327,500 common shares pursuant to a flow-through private placement at \$0.25 per share, less issue costs of \$12,000 for net proceeds of \$319,875. These placements were completed at market value and there was no premium obtained by way of their flow-through nature. The Company renounced \$331,875 in Canadian exploration expenses to the purchasers of the flow-through shares and was required to incur the required expenditures on mineral properties in Canada by December 31, 2002. At August 31, 2002, approximately \$236,000 of this obligation remained outstanding. Subsequent to year end this requirement was met.

On January 30, 2002 the Company issued 250,000 common shares pursuant to a non-brokered private placement at \$0.25 per share for total proceeds of \$62,500.

On February 18, 2002 the Company completed an amalgamation by plan of arrangement with New Millennium Metals Corporation. The Company acquired all of the 9,022,895 issued and outstanding shares of New Millennium in exchange for 5,468,421 shares of the Company.

During 2002 the Company issued 1,403,572 common shares pursuant to a private placement at \$0.28 per share for total proceeds of \$393,000. There were 701,786 common share purchase warrants issued with the common shares which are exercisable at \$0.36 per share until May 30, 2003.

On June 6, 2002 the Company closed a private placement of 3.2 million common shares at \$0.25 per common share. In connection with the placement the Company issued brokers warrants to purchase 319,000 shares at \$0.25 per share until June 6, 2003. Issue costs related to this placement totaled \$70,038.

During 2001 the Company issued 3,195,391 common shares at \$0.50 per share pursuant to initial public offering for net proceeds of \$1,356,532 (after deducting expenses of the issue of \$241,164). The agents received 319,539 share purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.50 per share up to March 22, 2003.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

7. SHARE CAPITAL (Continued)

(b) Issued and outstanding (continued)

During 2001 the Company issued 2,383,090 flow-through shares at \$0.55 per share for net proceeds of \$1,107,771 (after deducting expenses of the issue of \$202,929). The Company renounced \$1,310,700 in Canadian exploration expenses to the purchasers of the flow-through shares and was required to incur the required expenditures on mineral properties in Canada by December 31, 2002. This requirement was met in 2002. The agents received 238,309 share purchase warrants exercisable at \$0.55 per share up to December 22, 2002.

During 2001 210,000 common shares were issued in connection with the acquisition of mineral properties at a fair value of \$57,050, at the date of issuance.

(c) Incentive stock option agreement

The Company has entered into Incentive Stock Option Agreements ("Agreements") with directors, officers and employees.

At the date the Agreements are entered into, the exercise price of each option is set at the fair value of the common shares at the date of grant. The following table summarizes the Company's options:

	Number of Shares		Weighted Average Exercise Price
Granted and balance at August 31, 2001	840,000	\$	0.55
Granted	1,804,379		0.64
Exercised	(54,000)		0.48
Expired	(39,694)		0.71
Cancelled	(489,685)		0.96
Options outstanding at August 31, 2002	2,061,000		0.53

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

7. SHARE CAPITAL (Continued)

(c) *Incentive stock option agreement (continued)*

The following table summarizes options outstanding and exercisable at August 31, 2002:

Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable		
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding at August 31, 2002	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable at August 31, 2002	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$0.55	827,500	3.40	\$0.55	407,500	\$0.55
0.350000	512,000	4.50	0.35	512,000	0.35
0.550000	221,500	4.50	0.55	221,500	0.55
0.60	300,000	4.80	0.60	300,000	0.60
0.750000	200,000	4.85	0.75	200,000	0.75
\$0.35 - \$0.75	2,061,000	4.16	\$0.53	1,641,000	\$0.53

(d) *Share purchase warrants*

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Issued to agents on issue of flow-through special warrants	238,309	\$ 0.55
Issued to agents on initial public offering	319,539	0.50
Exercised and converted to common shares	(2,000)	0.55
Balance at August 31, 2001	555,848	0.52
Purchase warrants on amalgamation with New Millennium	1,114,695	0.88
Issued to private placement placees (Note 7 (b))	701,786	0.36
Issued to agents on brokered financing (Note 7 (b))	319,000	0.25
Exercised and converted to common shares	(628,929)	0.66
Expired during the period	(753,878)	0.92
Balance at August 31, 2002	1,308,522	0.38

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

7. SHARE CAPITAL (Continued)

(d) *Share purchase warrants (continued)*

Of the 1,308,522 common share warrants outstanding at August 31, 2002, 83,020 are exercisable at \$0.55 per warrant, expiring on December 22, 2002, 60,606 are exercisable at \$0.74 per warrant, expiring on December 29, 2002, 144,110 are exercisable at \$0.50 per warrant, expiring on March 2, 2003, 701,786 are exercisable at \$0.36 per warrant, expiring on May 30, 2003, and 319,000 are exercisable at \$0.25 per warrant expiring on June 6, 2003.

Of the 555,848 common share warrants outstanding at August 31, 2001, 236,309 are exercisable at \$0.55 per warrant, expiring on December 22, 2002 and 319,539 are

exercisable at \$0.50 per warrant, expiring March 2, 2003.

(e) At August 31, 2002, the Company entered into a firm obligation to issue 30,000 shares (2001 - 10,000 shares) with a value of \$9,000 (2001 - \$2,600) in connection with acquisition of mineral properties.

8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the period, transactions with related parties were recorded as follows:

(a) Management and consulting fees of \$ 163,229 (2001 - \$ 98,974) were incurred with directors. As at August 31, 2002, an amount of \$4,858 owing was included in accounts payable (2001 - \$4,371).

(b) Accounting services of \$22,500 (2001 - \$ 41,100) were incurred with a partnership in which a former officer has an interest.

(c) Geological and administration fees of 64,025 \$ (2001 - \$ 57,790) were incurred with an officer. As at August 31, 2002, an amount of \$6,260 owing was included in accounts payable (2001 - \$9,425).

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

9. INCOME TAXES

The provision for income taxes reported differs from the amounts computed by applying cumulative Canadian federal and provincial tax rates to the loss before tax provision due to the following:

	2002	2001
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Statutory tax rates	41%	45%
Recovery of income taxes computed at standard rates	\$ 801,640	\$ 217,209
Tax losses not recognized in the period that the benefit arose	(348,040)	(217,209)
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Future tax recovery	\$ 453,600	\$ -
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

The approximate tax effect of each type of temporary difference that gives rise to the Company's future income tax assets and liability are as follows:

	2002	2001
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Future income tax assets		
Operating loss carryforwards	\$ 840,187	\$ 248,707
Capital assets	7,151	4,199
Valuation allowance on future income tax assets	(847,338)	(252,906)
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Net future income tax assets	\$ -	\$ -
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Future income tax liability		
Mineral properties	\$ 431,400	\$ 310,000
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Net future income tax liability	\$ 431,400	\$ 310,000
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

10. COMMITMENTS

(a) The Company has entered into an investor relation's letter agreement dated March 12, 2001 with Roth Investors Relations, Inc. ("Roth") of New Jersey, U.S.A. The term of the agreement is for one year, which is renewable in one -year increments. Roth will be paid U.S.\$4,000 per month plus expenses.

(b) During the fiscal year the Company entered into an office space lease agreement for a period of three years commencing December 1, 2001. The payments are as follows:

2003	\$	25,920
2004		25,920
2005		6,480
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	\$	58,320
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

11. NET CHANGE IN NON-CASH WORKING CAPITAL

	Cumulative amount from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000
Amounts receivable	\$ (72,812)	\$ 43,097	\$ (115,909)	\$ -
Prepaid expenses	(58,498)	(41,601)	(16,897)	-
Accounts payable	(160,564)	(203,762)	(24,042)	67,240
	<u>\$ (291,874)</u>	<u>\$ (202,266)</u>	<u>\$ (156,848)</u>	<u>\$ 67,240</u>

12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent to year-end the Company entered into an option agreement with Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, South Africa, approximately 100km northwest of Johannesburg. At August 31, 2002 the Company had incurred \$25,578 in costs relating to the property and these costs have been deferred. Ledig Minerale holds variable interests in the property. The 1,400 hectares that make up the property are divided into shares. Ledig Minerale currently holds a 90% interest on two portions that are 235 hectares in size. They also hold a 70% interest in 462 hectares and a 50% interest in 468 hectares. The Company may earn approximately a 50% interest in the total property.

To earn its interests under the option agreement, the Company must make cash payments to the vendors of SAR 40,000,000 (approximately C \$5.9 million) over 2 years. The initial payment of SAR 1,000,000 (C \$157,000) was due 10 days from signing the agreement and was paid on September 20, 2002. In addition the Company must incur exploration and development expenditures of SAR 30,000,000 (approximately C \$4.4 million) over 3 years. Further payments by the Company are contingent upon completion of certain title confirmation procedures by Ledig Minerale and the granting of a valid prospecting license by the Government of the Republic of South Africa.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP, which differs in certain respects from US GAAP. The material differences between Canadian and US GAAP affecting the Company's consolidated financial statements are summarized as follows:

Consolidated Balance Sheets

	2002	2001
Total assets under Canadian GAAP	\$ 4,373,047	\$ 2,762,964
Decrease in mineral properties due to expensing of exploration costs (a)	(1,056,981)	(706,744)
Total assets under U.S. GAAP	<u>\$ 3,316,066</u>	<u>\$ 2,056,220</u>
Total liabilities under Canadian and U.S. GAAP	\$ 542,828	\$ 460,554
Decrease in future income tax liability due to expensing of exploration costs (a)	(371,400)	(310,000)
	<u>171,428</u>	<u>150,554</u>

Shareholders' equity under Canadian GAAP	3,830,219	2,302,410
Cumulative mineral properties adjustment (a)	(1,056,981)	(706,744)
Decrease in future income tax liability due to expensing of exploration costs (a)	576,000	310,000
Decrease in future income tax recovery (a)	(204,600)	-
<hr/>		
Shareholders' equity under U.S. GAAP	3,144,638	1,905,666
<hr/>		
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity under U.S. GAAP	\$ 3,316,066	\$ 2,056,220

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

Consolidated Statement of Loss and Deficit

	Year ended August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000	Cumulative from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2002
Net loss under Canadian GAAP	\$ (1,501,620)	\$ (482,687)	\$ (39,956)	\$ (2,024,263)
Mineral property costs written off (a)	1,090,871	-	-	1,090,871
Acquisition costs included in write off (a)	(505,837)	-	-	(505,837)
Mineral property exploration expenditures (a)	(935,271)	(476,265)	(230,479)	(1,642,015)
Future income taxes (b)	(204,600)	-	-	(204,600)
Consulting (c)	(286,000)	(1,250)	-	(287,250)
Stock based compensation (c)	(142,747)	-	-	(142,747)
Write-down of "available for sale" securities (d)	18,450	-	-	18,450
<hr/>				
Net loss under US GAAP	\$ (2,466,754)	\$ (960,202)	\$ (270,435)	\$ (3,697,391)
<hr/>				
Basic loss per share under US GAAP	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.60)	

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

	Year ended August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2000	Cumulative from March 16, 2000 to August 31, 2002
Operating activities				
Operating activities under Canadian GAAP	\$ (1,034,989)	\$ (625,139)	\$ 29,544	\$ (1,630,584)
Exploration (a)	(954,263)	(369,234)	(230,479)	(1,553,976)

Operating activities under US GAAP	\$	(1,989,252)	\$	(994,373)	\$	(200,935)	\$	(3,184,560)
Financing activity								
Financing activities under Canadian and US GAAP	\$	1,683,461	\$	2,465,403	\$	610,000	\$	4,758,864
Investing activities								
Investing activities under Canadian GAAP	\$	(1,294,111)	\$	(517,466)	\$	(417,796)	\$	(2,229,373)
Deferred exploration (a)		954,263		369,234		230,479		1,553,976
Investing activities under US GAAP	\$	(339,848)	\$	(148,232)	\$	(187,317)	\$	(675,397)

(a) Exploration expenses

Canadian GAAP allows exploration costs to be capitalized during the search for a commercially mineable body of ore. Under U.S. GAAP, exploration expenditures on mineral property costs can only be deferred subsequent to the establishment of mining reserves. For U.S. GAAP purposes the Company has expensed exploration expenditures related to exploration in the period incurred.

(b) Flow through shares

Under Canadian GAAP, flow through shares are recorded at their face value, net of related issuance costs. When eligible expenditures are made, the carrying value of these expenditures may exceed their tax value. The tax effect of this temporary difference is recorded as a cost of issuing the shares.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

(b) Flow through shares (continued)

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") staff has taken the view that under SFAS No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, the proceeds from issuance should be allocated between the offering of shares and the sale of tax benefits. The allocation is made based on the difference between the quoted price of the existing shares and the amount the investor pays for the shares. A liability is recognized for this difference. The liability is reversed when tax benefits are renounced and a deferred tax liability is recognized at that time. Income tax expense is the difference between the amount of deferred tax liability and the liability recognized on issuance. The flow-through shares issued during the year were granted at the fair value of existing non flow-through shares. As such, no liability was recognized for the difference between the quoted price of the existing shares and the amount paid for the flow-through shares.

(c) Accounting for stock-based compensation

For U.S. GAAP purposes the Company accounts for stock based compensation to employees and directors under Accounting Principles Board Opinion No 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, ("APB No. 25"), using the intrinsic value based method whereby compensation costs is recorded for the excess, if any, of the quoted market price at the date granted over the exercise price. As at August 31, 2002 no compensation cost has been recorded for any period under this method.

SFAS No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, requires the use of the fair value based method of accounting for stock options. Under this method, compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the options granted and is recognized over the vesting period. During the year ended August 31, 2002, the Company issued options to individuals other than employees and directors, which, under SFAS No. 123, resulted in \$286,000 (2001 - \$1,250) of consulting expenses.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

(c) Accounting for stock-based compensation (continued)

SFAS No. 123, however allows the Company to continue to measure the compensation cost of employees in accordance with APB No. 25. The Company has adopted the disclosure-only provisions of SFAS No. 123.

The following pro forma financial information presents the net loss for the year ended August 31, 2002 and the loss per share had the Company adopted SFAS 123 for all stock

options issued to directors, officers and employees.

	Year ended August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000
Net loss for the period under US GAAP	\$ (2,466,754)	\$ (960,202)	\$ (270,435)
Additional stock based compensation cost	(155,000)	(82,000)	-
Pro forma net loss	\$ (2,621,754)	\$ (1,042,202)	\$ (270,435)
Pro forma basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.19)	\$ (0.60)

Using the fair value method for stock based compensation, additional costs of approximately \$155,000 (2001 - \$82,000) would have been recorded for the year ended August 31, 2002. This amount is determined using an option pricing model assuming no dividends are to be paid, vesting occurring on the date of the grant, a weighted average volatility of the Company's share price of 60% and 168% and an annual risk free interest rate of 4.08%.

FASB Interpretation 44 states that when fixed stock option awards to employees and directors are modified, the stock options must be accounted for as variable from the date of modification to the date the stock options are exercised, forfeited or expire unexercised.

Consequently, the 313,028 stock options issued to employees and directors that were repriced on March 6, 2002 are now considered to be variable and any increase in the market price over the reduced exercise price must be recognized as compensation cost. As at August 31, 2002, the market price of the Company's common shares was \$0.96 per share resulting in compensation expense of \$142,747.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

(d) Comprehensive income

In June 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued SFAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income, which requires that an enterprise report, by major components and as a single total, the change in its net assets during the period from non-owner sources. The impact of SFAS No. 130 on the Company's financial statements is as follows:

	Year ended August 31, 2002	Year ended August 31, 2001	Period from commencement of operations, March 16, 2000
Net loss under US GAAP	\$ (2,466,754)	\$ (960,202)	\$ (270,435)
Other comprehensive income:			
Unrealized loss on marketable securities	(18,450)	-	-
Comprehensive net loss under US GAAP	\$ (2,485,204)	\$ (960,202)	\$ (270,435)
Comprehensive loss per share	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.60)

(e) Accounting for derivative instruments and hedging activities

In June 1998, the FASB issued SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, which standardizes the accounting for derivative instruments. SFAS No. 133 is effective for all fiscal quarters of all fiscal years beginning after June 15, 1999. The Company does not engage in hedging activities or invest in derivative instruments. Therefore, adoption of SFAS No. 133 has no significant financial impact.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

(f) Recent accounting pronouncements

In July 2001, the FASB issued SFAS Nos. 141 and 142 ("SFAS 141" and "SFAS 142"),

Business Combinations and Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets. SFAS 141 replaces APB 16 and eliminates pooling-of-interests accounting prospectively. It also provides guidance on purchase accounting related to the recognition of intangible assets and accounting for negative goodwill. SFAS 142 changes the accounting for goodwill from an amortization method to an impairment-only approach. Under SFAS 142, goodwill will be tested annually and whenever events or circumstances occur indicating that goodwill might be impaired. SFAS 141 and SFAS 142 are effective for all business combinations completed after June 30, 2001. Upon adoption of SFAS 142, amortization of goodwill recorded for business combinations consummated prior to July 1, 2001 will cease, and intangible assets acquired prior to July 1, 2001 that do not meet the criteria for recognition under SFAS 141 will be reclassified to goodwill. Companies are required to adopt SFAS 142 for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001, but early adoption is permitted. The Company has not recorded any goodwill and, therefore, the application of SFAS 141 and 142 did not have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. SFAS 144 replaces SFAS 121, *Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of*. The FASB issued SFAS 144 to establish a single accounting model, based on the framework established in SFAS 121, as SFAS 121 did not address the accounting for a segment of a business accounted for as a discontinued operation under APB 30, *Reporting The Results of Operations—Reporting The Effects of Disposal of a Segment of a Business, and Extraordinary, Unusual and Infrequently Occurring Events and Transactions*. SFAS 144 also resolves significant implementation issues related to SFAS 121. Companies are required to adopt SFAS 144 for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001, but early adoption is permitted. The Company will adopt SFAS 144 as of January 1, 2002. The Company has determined that the application of SFAS 144 will not have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.

(An exploration stage company)

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

August 31, 2002

13. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CANADIAN AND UNITED STATES GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (Continued)

(f) Recent accounting pronouncements (continued)

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, *Rescission of FASB Statements No. 4, 44, and 64, Amendment of FASB Statement No. 13, and Technical Corrections*. Among other things, SFAS No. 145 rescinds both SFAS No. 4, *Reporting Gains and Losses from Extinguishment of Debt*, and the amendment to SFAS No. 4, SFAS No. 64,

Extinguishments of Debt Made to Satisfy Sinking-Fund Requirements. Through this rescission, SFAS No. 145 eliminates the requirement (in both SFAS No. 4 and SFAS No. 64) that gains and losses from the extinguishment of debt be aggregated and, if material, classified as an extraordinary item, net of the related income tax effect. Generally, SFAS No. 145 is effective for transactions occurring after May 15, 2002. The Company does not expect SFAS No. 145 to have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or its financial position.

In June 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 146, *Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal of Activities*. SFAS No. 146 requires that the liability for a cost associated with an exit or disposal activity be recognized at its fair value when the liability is incurred. Under previous guidance, a liability for certain exit costs was recognized at the date that management committed to an exit plan, which was generally before the actual liability had been incurred. As SFAS No. 146 is effective only for exit or disposal activities initiated after December 31, 2002, the Company does not expect the adoption of this statement to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

FORM 51-901F
QUARTERLY REPORT
Schedule A
 Schedules B & C

Incorporated as part of:

ISSUER DETAILS:

NAME OF ISSUER

Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

ISSUER ADDRESS

800 - 409 Granville Street
Vancouver BC, V6C 1T2

ISSUER TELEPHONE NUMBER

(604) 899-5450

CONTACT PERSON

R. Michael Jones

CONTACT'S POSITION

President

**CONTACT TELEPHONE
NUMBER**

(604) 899-5450

CONTACT E-MAIL ADDRESS

rmjones@platinumgroupmetals.net

WEBSITE ADDRESS

www.platinumgroupmetals.net

FOR QUARTER ENDED

August 31, 2002

DATE OF REPORT

January 15, 2003

CERTIFICATE

THE SCHEDULE(S) REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THIS QUARTERLY REPORT ARE ATTACHED AND THE DISCLOSURE CONTAINED THEREIN HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS. A COPY OF THIS QUARTERLY REPORT WILL BE PROVIDED TO ANY SHAREHOLDER WHO REQUESTS IT. PLEASE NOTE THIS FORM IS INCORPORATED AS PART OF BOTH THE REQUIRED FILING OF SCHEDULE A AND SCHEDULES B & C.

R. Michael Jones

" R. Michael Jones "

NAME OF DIRECTOR

SIGN

Frank R. Hallam

" Frank R. Hallam "

NAME OF DIRECTOR

SIGN

03/01/15

DATE SIGNED

03/01/15

DATE SIGNED

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE B: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

1. ANALYSIS OF EXPENSES AND DEFERRED COSTS

a) General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses for the period totaled \$812,512 (2001 - \$425,687), net of interest and other income of \$23,028 (2001- \$60,582). Shareholder relations expense, consisting of web site hosting and maintenance, investor calls, mail outs, printing and news releases totaled \$203,138 (2001 - \$74,452). Transfer agent and listing and sustaining fees totaled \$28,277 (2001 - \$27,353). Professional fees of \$184,209 (2001 - \$130,311) were incurred for legal, audit and accounting services. Other taxes of \$47,391 (2001 - nil) were incurred relating to Part XII.3 Tax. This tax is calculated as interest on the unspent balance of flow through funds held until December 31, 2001. Management fees expense totaled \$154,562 (2001 - \$86,453). The Company's amalgamation with New Millennium Metals Corporation in February 2002 and its increased activity level in Canada and South Africa have resulted in higher costs in fiscal 2002 as opposed to fiscal 2001.

b) Investment in Mineral Properties

On February 18, 2002 the Company acquired many of its Thunder Bay and Sudbury properties through an amalgamation with New Millennium Metals Corporation. At February 18, 2002 these properties had a net acquisition cost to the Company of \$1,930,444. Including the properties from New Millennium, Property acquisition costs incurred and deferred during the year totaled \$2,195,517 (2001 - \$171,722). Exploration and development costs deferred for the year totaled \$977,795 (2001 - \$783,590). Of that amount approximately \$721,000 was incurred on the Company's Thunder Bay properties, approximately \$112,000 was incurred on the properties near Sudbury and approximately \$114,000 was incurred on the Company's new South African properties. Approximately \$31,000 was spent in the Northwest Territories. Cost recoveries on mineral properties during the year amounted to \$198,709 (2001 - \$300,000). During the year \$1,090,871 (2001 -\$7,325) in net deferred costs relating to mineral properties were written off. A breakdown of these costs can be seen in the Note 5. of the Company's annual Audited Financial Statements.

2. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Management and consulting fees of \$163,229 (2001 - \$98,974) were incurred with five directors during the year ended August 31, 2002. Approximately \$112,000 is related to fees for the Company's President. At August 31, 2002 fees totaling \$4,858 (2001 - \$4,371) owed and were included in accounts payable. Accounting services of \$22,500 (2001 - \$41,100) were incurred with a partnership in which an officer has an interest for accounting services. Geological fees of \$64,025 (2001 - \$57,790) were incurred with an officer during the year, of which \$6,260 (2001 - \$9,425) was owing and included in

accounts payable.

3. SUMMARY OF SECURITIES ISSUED AND OPTIONS GRANTED

a) Shares issued during the period:

	Number Issued		Value
Common shares at \$0.26 for mineral properties	10,000	\$	2,600
Common shares at \$0.30 for mineral properties	30,000		9,000
Common shares at \$0.35 for mineral properties	40,000		14,000
Flow-through shares at \$0.25	1,577,500		382,375
Shares issued as consideration for New Millennium Metals shares	5,468,421		1,310,385
Common shares at \$0.28 (private placement)	1,403,572		393,000
Common shares at \$0.25 (brokered placement)	3,200,000		729,963
Common shares at \$0.50 on warrant exercise	175,429		87,714
Sub-total:	11,904,922	\$	2,929,037

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE B: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

3. SUMMARY OF SECURITIES ISSUED AND OPTIONS GRANTED (Continued)

a) Shares issued during the period (Continued)

	Number Issued		Value
Common shares at \$0.55 on warrant exercise	153,289		84,309
Common shares at \$0.83 on warrant exercise	300,211		247,674
Common shares at \$0.35 on option exercise	18,000		6,300
Common shares at \$0.55 on option exercise	36,000		19,800
Common shares at \$0.48 for mineral Property	22,728		10,909
Total:	12,435,150	\$	3,298,029

On March 6, 2002 the Company cancelled 529,379 existing incentive stock options at prices from \$0.58 to \$1.20 originally granted by predecessor company New Millennium Metals Corporation. The Company then granted 245,000 incentive stock options for five years at \$0.55 and 530,000 incentive stock options for five years at \$0.35. All of the options were granted to officers, directors, employees, and consultants will expire on March 6, 2007.

On June 19, 2002 the Company granted 300,000 incentive stock options to two principals of GeoActiv Dynamic Services ("GeoActiv"), a South African Corporation. The options are exercisable at a price of \$0.60 per share for a term of five years. The Company retained GeoActiv during the year to provide acquisition, technical and operational services in South Africa.

On July 16, 2002 the Company granted 200,000 incentive stock options to a director and two consultants. The options are exercisable at a price of \$0.75 per share for a term of five years.

4. SUMMARY OF SECURITIES AS AT THE END OF THE REPORTING PERIOD

a) Authorized and issued share capital:

Class	Par Value	Authorized	Issued	Amount
Common	NPV	1,000,000,000	22,225,632	\$5,243,813

b) Options outstanding:

Name of Optionee	Date Granted	Exercise Price	Expiry Date	No of Shares
R. Michael Jones	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	225,000
Dennis Gorc	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	150,000
Cyrus Driver	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	25,000
Barry Smee	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	125,000
Douglas Hurst	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	100,000
Iain McLean	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	100,000
Cyrus Driver	June 15, 2001	\$0.55	June 15, 2005	65,000
Barry Smee	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	60,000
Dennis Gorc	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	40,000
Douglas Hurst	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	60,000

Frank Hallam	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	42,000
Iain McLean	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	60,000
R. Michael Jones	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	120,000
Frank Hallam	March 6, 2002	\$0.55	March 6, 2007	60,000
Frank Hallam	July 16, 2002	\$0.75	July 16, 2007	50,000
Sub-total:				1,282,000

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE B: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

4. SUMMARY OF SECURITIES AS AT THE END OF THE REPORTING PERIOD (Continued)

b) Options outstanding (Continued)

Name of Optionee	Date Granted	Exercise Price	Expiry Date	No of Shares
Employees	January 31, 2000	\$0.55	January 31, 2005	37,500
Employees	March 6, 2002	\$0.35	March 6, 2007	130,000
Employees	March 6, 2002	\$0.55	March 6, 2007	161,500
Consultants	June 19, 2002	\$0.60	June 19, 2007	300,000
Consultants/Advisors	July 16, 2002	\$0.75	July 16, 2007	150,000
Total:				2,061,000

a) Warrants outstanding:

The following warrants are each exercisable into one common share of the Company as follows:

Number of Warrants	Exercise Price	Expiry
83,020	\$0.55	December 22, 2002
60,606 +	\$0.74 +	December 29, 2002
144,110	\$0.50	March 2, 2003
701,786	\$0.36	May 30, 2003
319,000	\$0.25	June 6, 2003

+ during the period the Company amalgamated with New Millennium Metals Corporation. All existing share purchase warrants of New Millennium were exchanged at a ratio of one share purchase warrant of Platinum Group Metals Ltd. for every 1.65 share purchase warrant of New Millennium

b) Shares in escrow or subject to pooling

Escrowed at August 31, 2002	913,590 shares
Escrowed at December 23, 2002	199,318 shares
Subject to pooling	none

5. LIST OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

a) Directors:

R. Michael Jones (President)	Barry W. Smee
Iain McLean	Douglas Hurst
Frank Hallam	

b) Officers:

R. Michael Jones (President)	Barry Smee (Secretary)
Frank Hallam (Chief Financial Officer)	Dennis Gorc (VP Exploration)

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE C: MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION

1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

The Company was incorporated on February 18, 2002 by an order of the Supreme Court of British Columbia approving an amalgamation by plan of arrangement between Platinum Group Metals Ltd. and New Millennium Metals Corporation. Platinum Group Metals Ltd. was incorporated on January 10, 2000 as 599141 B.C. Ltd. and changed its name to Platinum Group Metals Ltd. on March 16, 2000, at which time it commenced operations. New Millennium Metals Corporation was incorporated in British Columbia on March 11, 1983 under the name Harvey Creek Gold Placers Ltd. Later, on March 22, 1999 the Company was renamed New Millennium Metals Corporation. As a result of the amalgamation both New Millennium Metals Corporation and Platinum Group Metals Ltd. ceased to exist as of February 18, 2002. However, as a result of the amalgamation, a new company also named Platinum Group Metals Ltd. was formed and it assumed all of the rights and obligations of the two predecessor corporations.

In exchange for 100% of the issued and outstanding shares of New Millennium, the shareholders of New Millennium each received one share of the new company for each 1.65 shares of New Millennium. The new Platinum Group Metals Ltd. issued and delivered 5,468,421 shares to the shareholders of New Millennium. Shareholders of the old Platinum Group Metals Ltd. each received one share of the new company in exchange for every one share of the old company. All of the continuing obligations of New Millennium with regard to share purchase options, warrants and share payments were converted according to a ratio of 1.65:1.

The Company is an exploration and development company conducting work primarily on mineral properties it has staked or acquired by way of option agreement in Ontario and the Republic of South Africa. The Company has not yet determined whether its mineral properties contain ore reserves that are economically recoverable. The Company defers all acquisition, exploration and development costs related to mineral properties. The recoverability of these amounts is dependant upon the existence of economically recoverable reserves, the ability of the Company to obtain the necessary financing to complete the development of the Property, and any future profitable production, or alternatively, upon the Company's ability to dispose of its interests on an advantageous basis.

2. DISCUSSION OF OPERATIONS AND FINANCIAL CONDITIONS

a) Results of Operations

During the year the Company incurred a loss of \$1,501,620 (2001 - \$482,687). Included were mineral property write down expenses of \$1,090,871 (2001 - \$7,325) and a provision for future income tax recoveries of \$453,600 (2001 - nil). General and administrative expenses totaled \$835,540 (2001 - \$486,269) before interest and other income of \$23,028 (2001 - \$60,582).

b) Exploration Programs and Expenditures

During 2002 the Company focused its Canadian exploration efforts on detailed geology, geochemistry and drilling work on its properties located near Thunder Bay, Ontario. The focus of attention has been the Shelby Lake and the Lac des Iles River properties. The exploration and drilling programs were completed on time and on budget. Exploration results have been positive and further work is recommended. On the Company's Agnew Lake Property located west of Sudbury, Ontario, Joint Venture partners Pacific Northwest Capital and Kaymin Resources Limited, a subsidiary of Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited, are conducting a \$1.25 million second year exploration program.

The Company acquired many of its Thunder Bay and Sudbury properties through its amalgamation with New Millennium Metals Corporation. At February 18, 2002 these properties had a net acquisition cost to the Company of \$1,930,444. Including the New Millennium properties, acquisition costs incurred and deferred during the year totaled \$2,195,517 (2001 - \$171,722). Exploration and development costs deferred for the year totaled \$977,795 (2001 - \$783,590). Of that amount approximately \$721,000 was incurred on the Company's Thunder Bay properties, approximately \$112,000 was incurred on the properties near Sudbury and approximately \$114,000 was incurred on the Company's new South African properties.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE C: MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION

2. DISCUSSION OF OPERATIONS AND FINANCIAL CONDITIONS (Continued)

b) Exploration Programs and Expenditures (Continued)

Approximately \$31,000 was spent in the Northwest Territories. Cost recoveries on mineral properties during the year amounted to \$198,709 (2001 - \$300,000). During the year \$1,090,871 (2001 - \$7,325) in net deferred costs relating to mineral properties were written off. A breakdown of these costs can be seen in the Note 5. of the Company's annual Audited Financial Statements.

During 2002 the Company focused its acquisition efforts on the Republic of South Africa ("RSA"). The Company has formed a 100% South African subsidiary named Platinum Group Metals (RSA)(Pty) Ltd. for the purposes of holding mineral rights and conducting operations on behalf of the Company in the RSA. The Company has also entered into an exclusive services contract with GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services, a South African company, whereby GeoActiv will provide expert geological consulting to the Company for the purposes of acquiring, exploring and developing mineral properties in the RSA.

On June 3, 2002, the Company acquired a right to earn a 100% interest in two properties located in the Northern Limb or Platreef area of the Bushveld Complex near Johannesburg. The properties are comprised of the 2,396 hectare War Springs Property and the 2,177 hectare Tweespalk Property, both located on the postulated extension of the Platreef near the PPRust Platinum Mine operated by Anglo American Platinum Corporation Limited. Costs of investigation and acquisition amounting to \$141,450 were incurred prior to year-end and these costs have been deferred. The Company may purchase 100% of these mineral rights at any time over the next three years for US \$475 per hectare in year one, or US \$570 per hectare in year two, or US \$690 per hectare in year three. The Company has also agreed to pay prospecting fees to the vendors of US \$2.50 per hectare in year one, US \$2.75 per hectare in year two and US \$3.25 per hectare in year three. The vendors retain a 1% NSR Royalty on the Property, subject to the Company's right to purchase the NSR at any time for US \$1.4 million. A 5% finders fee on payments made to the vendors is payable to GeoActiv Dynamic Geological Services.

Subsequent to year-end the Company entered into an option agreement with Ledig Minerale Regte 909 JQ (Pty) Ltd. ("Ledig Minerale") whereby the Company may earn a 55% interest in Ledig Minerale's holdings on the Ledig Farm Property located in the Western Bushveld area near Sun City, RSA, approximately 100km northwest of Johannesburg. At August 31, 2002 the Company had incurred \$25,578 in costs relating to the Property and these costs have been deferred. To earn its interests under the option agreement, the Company must make cash payments to the vendors of SAR 40,000,000 (approximately C \$5.9 million) spread over 2 years. The initial payment of SAR 1,000,000 (C \$157,000) was paid on September 20, 2002. The

Company must also incur exploration and development expenditures of SAR 30,000,000 (approximately C \$4.4 million) over 3 years. Further payments by the Company are contingent upon completion of certain title confirmation procedures by Ledig Minerale and the granting of a valid prospecting license by the Government of the Republic of South Africa.

c) Administration Expenses

Administration expenses and professional fees in 2002 were \$835,540 (2001 - \$486,269). Increased costs in 2002 relate to the increased level of activity in 2002. The Company was still private during half of 2001. During the year 2002 the Company grew substantially through its amalgamation with New Millennium Metals Corporation and its expansion into the Republic of South Africa. An amount of \$47,391 in expenses relate to Part XII.6 tax applied by the Federal Government on unspent flow-through funds which were rescinded to shareholders for the previous year under the look-back provisions of the flow-through tax regulations. An amount of \$30,467 was expensed for new Property investigations during the period. Interest and other income for the year totaled \$23,028.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE C: MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION

2. DISCUSSION OF OPERATIONS AND FINANCIAL CONDITIONS (Continued)

d) Related Party Transactions

Management and consulting fees of \$163,229 (2001 - \$98,974) were incurred with five directors during the year ended August 31, 2002. Approximately \$112,000 is related to fees for the Company's President. At August 31, 2002 fees totaling \$4,858 (2001 - \$4,371) were owing and included in accounts payable. Accounting services of \$22,500 (2001 - \$41,100) were incurred with a partnership in which an officer has an interest for accounting services. Geological fees of \$64,025 (2001 - \$57,790) were incurred with an officer during the year, of which \$6,260 (2001 - \$9,425) was owing and included in accounts payable at year-end.

e) Shareholder Relation Expense

Shareholder relation services were incurred during the year in accordance with approved contracts with Roth Investor Relations and Defero Corporate Communications. For the year the Company incurred shareholder relations expenses totaling \$203,138 (2001 - \$74,452). Such expenses in 2001 were lower than in 2002 as the Company was private for half of that year. During 2002 the Company was active in raising its profile with both retail and institutional investors. As of April 2001 Roth Investor Relations are paid a retainer fee of US \$4,000 per month, plus expenses. They provide distribution of the Company's information primarily to US institutions and other international analysts and money managers. Roth has offices in New Jersey, USA and affiliated offices in London and Johannesburg. Mr. Larry Roth is the Company's primary contact with the firm. The Roth contract had an original term of one year and since April 2002 has been continued on a month-to-month basis.

Defero Corporate communications was contracted in February 2002 to increase retail investor awareness of the Company in Canada. The Defero contract included a \$10,000 signing bonus and a \$5,000 monthly fee. In June 2002 the contract was extended for a one-year term and Defero's fee has been paid in advance. Mr. Jason Leikam is the contact for Defero.

f) Travel and Promotion Expenses

Travel and Promotion expenses for the three months ended August 31, 2002 amounted to \$21,579. Costs for the year amounted to \$40,966 in 2002 and \$55,710 in 2001. These activities relate to the supervision of ongoing operations, new Property investigations and meetings with potential institutional and sophisticated investors. During the year an amount of \$27,350 was removed from travel costs and reclassified into new property investigations.

g) Property Acquisition Expenses

Property acquisition expenditures during the year totaled \$2,195,517 in cash and shares. Of this amount the Company recorded acquisition costs upon amalgamation for the mineral properties of New Millennium Metals Corporation of \$1,930,444. The amount represents consideration paid in shares, cash, and the assumption of future liabilities and transaction costs of \$231,325. Cash and share payments for other properties during the year include \$43,250 to acquire the interest in the Stucco Property, \$29,000 for the Dog River Property, \$25,000 for the Agnew Lake Property, \$27,273 for the Taman Property, \$29,874 for the Warsprings Property, \$17,826 for the Ledig Property and \$5,000 for Tweespalk.

The sum of all payments required to perfect all of the Company's mineral rights are greater than its currently available working capital. The Company evaluates its Property interests on an ongoing basis and intends to abandon properties that fail to remain prospective. The Company is confident that it will be able to meet its earn-in obligations on those properties which management considers being of merit. At the time of writing the Company was incurring further Property acquisition expenses through its activities in the Republic of South Africa.

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD.
FORM 51-901F SECURITIES ACT
QUARTERLY REPORT AS AT:
AUGUST 31, 2002

SCHEDULE C: MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION

3. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

The Company issued a total of 12,435,150 (2001 - 8,395,481) common shares during the year. Of this 6,864,001 shares were issued for cash proceeds of \$1,951,135. A further 102,728 were issued for mineral properties for a value of \$36,509. In February 2002 a total of 5,486,421 shares were issued to acquire New Millennium Metals Corporation. These shares were valued at \$1,310,385. Details of the amalgamation may be found in Note 3. of the Company's annual Audited Financial Statements. Cash proceeds are to be spent on mineral Property acquisitions, exploration and development as well as for general working capital purposes. See Subsequent Events for further planned equity issuances.

The primary source of capital has been from the sale of equity. As at August 31, 2002 the Company had cash and cash equivalents on hand of \$898,907 compared to cash and cash equivalents of \$1,544,546 at August 31, 2001. The primary use of cash during the period was for the costs of acquisition and exploration expenditures, being approximately \$1,242,868, management fees and expenses of \$154,562 and other general and administrative expenses of \$680,978. Subsequent to the period the Company completed private placements for net proceeds of approximately \$2,100,000.

4. **SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On December 18, 2002 the Company closed a private placement for 1,000,000 Units at a price of \$0.50 each. Each Unit consisted of one common share and one half common share purchase warrant. Each full warrant may be exercised into one common share at a price of \$0.75 each. Shares issued are subject to a hold period expiring April 18, 2003. The warrants will expire December 17, 2004.

On December 23, 2002 the Company closed financings totalling \$1,799,125 from the sale of 1,181,346 Flow Through Units at \$0.65 per Flow Through Unit and the sale of 2,062,500 Non-Flow Through Units, at \$0.50 per Unit. Pacific International Securities Inc. and Haywood Securities Inc. were co-agents. A total of \$100,000 of the non-flow through placement was non-brokered. Each Flow Through Unit consisted of one flow through common share and one non-flow through common share purchase warrant exercisable into one additional non-flow through common share for a period of 12 months from closing at an exercise price of \$0.85. Each Non-Flow Through Unit consisted of one non-flow through common share and one half of a common share purchase warrant (the "Common Warrant"). Each whole Common Warrant is exercisable into one additional common share a period of 24 months from the closing at an exercise price of \$0.75. Commission on the brokered offerings was 7% cash on gross proceeds and Agent's Warrants for 10% of the number of Units sold of both offerings. The Agent's Warrants are exercisable at \$0.75 for a common share for a period of two years from the closing date or December 23, 2004. All of the shares issued pursuant to the above closing will bear a hold period restricting resale, which will expire April 24, 2002.

Subsequent to the end of the period, 714,272 shares of the Company were released from escrow.

LAC DES ILES RIVER PGE PROJECT

OPTION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made as of the 12th day of April, 2002.

BETWEEN:

WHEATON RIVER MINERALS LTD., a corporation validly subsisting under the laws of Ontario, extraprovincially registered in British Columbia under No. A-54532, and having an office at Suite 1500 - 700 West Pender Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1G8

("Wheaton")

AND:

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD., a company validly subsisting under the laws of British Columbia and having an office at Suite 800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 1T2

("Platinum")

W H E R E A S:

A. Pursuant to the Lac des Iles River Agreement, Platinum has the exclusive right and option to earn up to a sixty (60%) percent right, title and interest in and to the Lac des Iles River Property and pursuant to the Shelby Lake Agreement Platinum has the exclusive right and option to earn up to a sixty (60%) percent right, title and interest in and to the Shelby Lake Property;

B. Platinum has agreed to grant to Wheaton the exclusive right and option to acquire up to an undivided twenty-five (25%) percent right, title and interest in and to the Properties, subject to Platinum exercising the options in the Lac des Iles River Agreement and the Shelby Lake Agreement and thereby acquiring interests in the Lac des Iles River Property and the Shelby Lake Property, by providing funding for one or more Programs on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth;

C. The Program(s), which may include prospecting, geophysical, geological or geochemical surveying, underground and surface diamond drilling, trenching, digging test pits and preliminary sampling, will be carried out to determine the existence, location, extent and/or quality of the mineral resources located on the Properties;

- 2 -

D. Platinum will ensure that the Management Fee and the majority of Expenditures will constitute CEE Expenditures; and

E. Platinum has agreed to apply the funds to be provided by Wheaton in order to earn an interest in the Properties in payment of CEE Expenditures, all of which will therefore have been incurred directly by Wheaton.

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES that in consideration of the premises and the mutual promises, covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 In this agreement and in the recitals and Schedules hereto, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions will have the following meanings:

- (a) **"Acceptance Date"** means the date upon which Platinum receives written notice from the Exchange confirming the acceptance for filing by the Exchange of this Agreement;
- (b) **"Act"** means the *Mining Act* (Ontario) R.S.O. 1990, c. M-14 and the regulations hereunder, as may be amended from time to time;
- (c) **"Approved Program"** means a Program which has been approved by the Management Committee;
- (d) **"Associated Company"** means:
 - (i) any corporation which owns directly or through any other means not less than thirty (30%) percent of the outstanding capital stock of a party hereto; or
 - (ii) any corporation of which a party hereto owns directly or through any other means not less than 30% of the outstanding capital stock;
- (e) **"Back in Notice"** means a notice delivered by Platinum to Wheaton declaring Platinum is exercising the Platinum Back In Rights as contemplated under section 8 hereof;
- (f) **"Business Day"** means a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or day which is a statutory holiday in the province of British

Columbia;

- (g) “**CEE**” means an amount described in paragraph (f) of the definition of “Canadian Exploration Expense” contained in subsection 66.1(6) of the Tax Act, other than “Canadian Exploration and Development Overhead Expenses” (“CEDOE”) as prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 66(12.6)(b) of the Tax Act;
-

- 3 -

- (h) “**CEE Expenditures**” means, collectively, Management Fees and Qualifying Expenditures;
- (i) “**Commercial Production**” means the commercial exploitation of Mineral Products but does not include producing for the purpose of testing or production by a pilot plant or during an initial tune-up period of a plant. Commercial Production shall be deemed to have commenced:
- (i) if a plant is located on the Properties, on the first day of the month following the first period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which Mineral Products have been processed through such plant for not less than fifteen (15) days at an average rate not less than seventy (70%) percent of the initial rated capacity of such plant; or
 - (ii) if no plant is located on the Properties, on the first day of the month following the first period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which Mineral Products have been shipped from the Properties on a reasonably regular basis for the purpose of earning revenue.
- (j) “**Conversion Date**” means the date on which Platinum allots and issues Shares to Wheaton pursuant to subsection 7.2, which date will be not more than five (5) Business Days after the delivery by Wheaton to Platinum of a Notice of Conversion;
- (k) “**Exchange**” means the TSX Venture Exchange;
- (l) “**Expenditures**” means all costs, expenses, obligations, liabilities and charges of whatever kind or nature spent or incurred directly or indirectly by Platinum from the date hereof up to the end of the Option Period, pursuant to Approved Programs, in connection with the exploration and development of the Properties prior to the commencement of Commercial Production including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in connection with:
- (i) maintaining the Properties in good standing, including any moneys expended in doing and filing any necessary assessment work,
 - (ii) maintaining the Underlying Agreement in full force and effect, including making any payments due thereunder,
 - (iii) mobilization and de-mobilization of work crews, supplies, Facilities and equipment to and from the Properties, including any insurance and transportation costs and any applicable governmental fees;

- 4 -

- (iv) implementing and carrying out any program of surface or underground prospecting, exploring or mapping or of geological, geophysical or geochemical surveying,
- (v) digging test pits, trenching or other surface or near surface sampling,
- (vi) reverse circulation, percussion, diamond or other drilling,
- (vii) drifting, raising or other underground work,
- (viii) assaying and metallurgical testing,
- (ix) carrying out any required environmental studies and preparing any environmental assessment impact reports,
- (x) discussions or negotiations with, and preparing, filing and presenting any submissions to, government agencies with respect to any required permits, consents, authorizations, leases or licenses,
- (xi) acquiring, constructing, maintaining and removing Facilities,
- (xii) the fees, wages, salaries, travelling expenses and fringe benefits (whether or not required by law) of all persons engaged in work with respect to and for the benefit of the Properties, including directly supervising and managing such persons in connection with the implementation of Approved Programs, and the food, lodging and other reasonable needs of such persons,

- (xiii) carrying out all required restoration and reclamation of the Properties required as a result of any activities thereon hereunder, and
 - (xiv) preparing, compiling, reviewing, interpreting and processing any data, preparing any reports, maps, sections or other studies and designing and preparing any written documentation in connection with Programs;
 - (m) **“Facilities”** means all mines and plants, including without limitation, all pits, shafts, haulageways, and other underground workings, and all buildings, plants, and other structures, fixtures and improvements, and all other property, whether fixed or moveable, as the same may exist at any time in, or on the Properties;
 - (n) **“First Wheaton Option”** means the option granted by Platinum to Wheaton pursuant to section 3;
 - (o) **“Initial Program”** means a Program proposing a budget of not less than \$200,000 in CEE Expenditures to be completed on or before August 30, 2002;
-

- 5 -

- (p) **“Invoice”** means an invoice prepared by Platinum and delivered to Wheaton, signed by a senior officer of Platinum, and indicating:
 - (i) the period in respect of which it is prepared,
 - (ii) the aggregate Expenditures paid by Platinum during such period and cumulatively to the end of such period in respect of the current Approved Program,
 - (iii) the aggregate CEE Expenditures paid by Platinum during such period and cumulatively to the end of such period in respect of the current Approved Program,
 - (iv) a reasonably detailed description of the individual CEE Expenditures, appropriately categorized as may be requested by Wheaton,
 - (v) the aggregate CEE Expenditures reimbursed by Wheaton to Platinum in connection with the current Approved Program, and
 - (vi) the Management Fee payable by Wheaton in connection with the CEE Expenditures,
 - (vii) accompanied by copies of all invoices and supporting documents in connection with Expenditures during the relevant period;
 - (q) **“Lac des Iles River Agreement”** means that certain agreement dated May 5, 2000 among NMM as optionee, and Maple Minerals Inc. and East West Resources Corp. , as optionors, with respect to the Lac des Iles River Property;
 - (r) **“Lac des Iles River Property”** means these certain mining claims located under the Act and more particularly set forth and described in Part I of Schedule “A” hereto;
 - (s) **“Management Committee”** means the committee formed pursuant to section 10;
 - (t) **“Management Fee”** means the fee payable to Platinum by Wheaton during the Option Period, for managing the implementation and carrying out of Approved Programs, which will be equal to ten percent (10%) of all Qualifying Expenditures;
 - (u) **“Maple/East West Option”** means the option granted to NMM in the Lac des Iles River Agreement to earn an initial 50%, which may be increased to 60%, interest in the Lac des Iles River Property;
 - (v) **“Mineral Products”** means the end products derived from operating the Properties as a mine;
-

- 6 -

- (w) **“NMM”** means New Millenium Metals Corporation, a predecessor to Platinum;
- (x) **“Platinum’s Back In Rights”** means the rights of Platinum to reacquire Wheaton’s interest in the Underlying Options set out in section 8 hereof;
- (y) **“New Claymore Option”** means the option granted to NMM in the Shelby Lake Agreement to earn an initial 50%, which may be increased to 60%, interest in the Shelby Lake Property;
- (z) **“Notice of Conversion”** means a notice delivered by Wheaton to Platinum pursuant to subsection 7.2;
- (aa) **“Operator”** means the party acting as operator pursuant to this agreement from time to time;

- (bb) **“Option Period”** means the period commencing on the execution of this agreement by each of Platinum and Wheaton and ending on the first to occur of the following:
- (i) the delivery by Wheaton to Platinum of a Notice of Conversion,
 - (ii) the delivery by Platinum to Wheaton of a Back-In Notice;
 - (iii) the date on which Wheaton exercises the Second Wheaton Option;
- (cc) **“Prenotification Agreement”** means an agreement between Wheaton and Platinum substantially in the form attached hereto as Schedule “B”;
- (dd) **“Program”** means, as the context requires:
- (i) any program to carry out exploration work on the Properties and a budget of the Expenditures proposed to be incurred in connection therewith, and
 - (ii) a document wherein there is specified in reasonable detail an outline of any and all research, prospecting, exploration and development work proposed to be carried out during such program, the reasons behind and the anticipated results of such work, the estimated Expenditures to be incurred in carrying out such work and the area of the Properties on which such work is to be undertaken;
- (ee) **“Program Overruns”** means all Expenditures which exceed those estimated under a Program;
- (ff) **“Program Report”** means a report prepared by or on behalf of Platinum with respect to all work done on or with respect to the Properties in connection with a particular Approved Program, containing details of all activities carried out, the results obtained therefrom and all interpretive conclusions and analyses, and containing recommendations for further work (if justified), accompanied by copies of all data, maps, assay results, sections, sample results and other information produced as a result of work during such Approved Program and not already delivered to Wheaton;
-

- 7 -

- (gg) **“Properties”** means, collectively:
- (i) the Lac des Iles River Property; and
 - (ii) the Shelby Lake Property;
- together with any substitute or successor mineral title or interest granted, obtained or issued in connection with or in place of or in substitution for any mining claims comprised in the Properties;
- (hh) **“Qualifying Expenditures”** means Expenditures which constitute CEE;
- (ii) **“Second Wheaton Option”** means the option granted by Platinum to Wheaton pursuant to subsection 6.3;
- (jj) **“Second Option Notice”** means a notice from Wheaton stating that Wheaton has elected to proceed with the Second Wheaton Option;
- (kk) **“Second Program”** means a Program proposing a budget of not less than \$200,000 in CEE Expenditures to be completed on or before December 1, 2002;
- (ll) **“Shares”** means the common shares without par value in the capital stock of Platinum as constituted as at the date hereof;
- (mm) **“Shelby Lake Agreement”** means that certain agreement made June 20, 2000 between NMM, as optionee, and New Claymore Resources Ltd., as optionor, with respect to the Shelby Lake Property;
- (nn) **“Shelby Lake Property”** means those certain mining claims located under the Act and more particularly set forth and described in Part II of Schedule “A”;
- (oo) **“Tax Act”** means the Income Tax Act (Canada) and all regulations, rules and policies made thereunder, as may be amended from time to time;
- (pp) **“Underlying Agreements”** means collectively:
- (i) the Lac des Iles River Agreement, and
 - (ii) the Shelby Lake Agreement;

- (qq) **“Underlying Options”** means, collectively the Maple/East West Option and the New Claymore Option;
- (rr) **“Voting Trust Agreement”** means an agreement among Platinum, Wheaton, and the president of Platinum substantially in the form attached hereto as Schedule “C”; and
- (ss) **“Vendors”** means collectively, Maple Minerals Inc., East West Resource Corp., and New Claymore Resources Ltd.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

2.1 Each of Platinum and Wheaton represents and warrants to the other that:

- (a) it is a corporation duly incorporated or amalgamated, organized and validly subsisting under the laws of its incorporating jurisdiction and, as to Platinum only, is qualified to carry on business and to acquire and dispose of interests in mineral tenures in Ontario;
- (b) it has full power, capacity and authority to carry on its business and to enter into and perform its obligations under this agreement and any agreement or instrument referred to or contemplated by this agreement;
- (c) all necessary corporate and shareholder approvals have been obtained and are in effect with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and no further action on the part of the directors or shareholders is necessary or desirable to make this agreement valid and binding on a party;
- (d) subject to obtaining Exchange acceptance and the Vendors’ written consents to this agreement, neither the execution and delivery of this agreement nor any of the agreements referred to herein or contemplated hereby, nor the consummation of the transactions hereby contemplated conflict with, result in the breach of or accelerate the performance required by, any agreement to which it is a party;
- (e) the execution and delivery of this agreement and the agreements contemplated hereby will not violate or result in the breach of the laws of any jurisdiction applicable or pertaining thereto or of its constating documents; and
- (f) it is resident in Canada within the meaning of section 116 of the Tax Act.

2.2 Platinum represents and warrants to, and covenants with, Wheaton that:

- (a) nothing has come to its attention that would make any of the representations of the Vendors in the Underlying Agreement misrepresentations, except that Robert John O’Toole holds a 1% net smelter returns royalty in and to a portion of the Lac des Iles River Property, which royalty can be purchased upon payment of \$500,000;

- (b) each of the Underlying Agreements is presently in good standing and is in full force and effect, unamended, and no party thereto is in violation thereof or in default thereunder, and Platinum does not know of any reason why any such violation or default would or could be alleged by any party thereto or why any of the Underlying Agreements would not be a valid and enforceable obligation of the parties thereto in accordance with the terms thereof;
- (c) subject to obtaining the consent of each of the Vendors to this agreement, Platinum has the right to enter into this agreement and to dispose of an interest in its interest in the Underlying Options in accordance with the terms of this agreement;
- (d) there are no outstanding agreements or options to acquire or purchase Platinum’s interest in the Properties or any portion thereof, no person, firm or corporation has any proprietary or possessory interest in Platinum’s interest in the Properties other than Platinum pursuant to the Underlying Agreements and Wheaton pursuant to this agreement;
- (e) to the best of its knowledge, information and belief:
 - (i) Platinum has not caused or permitted any release or disposal of any hazardous substance on, from or under the Properties,
 - (ii) there are no pending or threatened actions, suits, claims, disputes or proceedings regarding the Properties nor is it aware of any basis therefor,
 - (iii) conditions on and relating to the Properties and operations conducted thereon are in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations or orders relating to environmental matters including, without limitation, waste disposal and storage, and
 - (iv) there are no outstanding orders or directions relating to environmental matters requiring any work, repairs, construction or capital expenditures with respect to the Properties and the conduct of the operations related thereto, it has not received any

notice of the same and it is not aware of any basis on which any such orders or direction could be made; and

- (f) the copies of the Underlying Agreements provided to Wheaton prior to the execution of this agreement are true and correct copies thereof.

2.3 The representations and warranties hereinbefore set out are conditions on which the parties have relied in entering into this agreement and will survive the acquisition of any interest in the Underlying Options and in Platinum's interest in the Properties by Wheaton, and each party will indemnify and save the other party harmless from all loss, damage, costs, actions and suits arising out of or in connection with any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or condition made by such party and contained in this agreement.

- 10 -

3. FIRST WHEATON OPTION

3.1 Platinum hereby gives and grants to Wheaton the sole, exclusive and irrevocable right and option to acquire an undivided TWENTY (20%) PERCENT right, title and interest in and to the Underlying Options (i.e. a ten (10%) percent contingent interest in the Properties) by funding CEE Expenditures of not less than TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND (\$200,000) DOLLARS on or before August 30, 2002 in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

4. COVENANTS OF PLATINUM DURING OPTION PERIOD

4.1 During the Option Period, Platinum will:

- (a) be the Operator and, in its capacity as such:
 - (i) prepare, and deliver to the Management Committee for review on or before April 30, 2002, a draft of the Initial Program,
 - (ii) following the approval of the Initial Program by the Management Committee, implement, carry out and complete such Approved Program and, in so doing, use its best efforts to incur not less than \$200,000 in aggregate CEE Expenditures on or before August 30, 2002, and
 - (iii) not more than 45 days following expiry of Platinum's Back-In Rights without exercise thereof, prepare, and deliver to the Management Committee for review a draft of the Second Program;
 - (b) be solely responsible for, and pay and satisfy, all Expenditures which are not CEE Expenditures;
 - (c) be solely responsible for, and pay and satisfy, all Program Overruns unless such Program Overruns constitute CEE Expenditures and Wheaton agrees, in its sole discretion, to fund such Program Overruns;
 - (d) so long as Wheaton is not in default hereunder, not do any act or thing which would or might in any way adversely affect the rights of Wheaton hereunder;
 - (e) keep the Properties free and clear of all liens, charges and encumbrances arising from its operations hereunder (except liens for taxes not yet due, other inchoate liens or liens contested in good faith by Platinum) and in good standing with respect to the doing and filing of all necessary assessment work and proceed with all diligence to contest or discharge any lien that is filed;
-

- 11 -

- (f) maintain the Underlying Agreements in good standing, by the doing of all activities and the making of all payments required thereby in accordance with the requirements thereof, and provide to Wheaton prompt written confirmation of the making thereof;
- (g) subject to the terms of the Underlying Agreement and with ten (10) days advance notice to Platinum, permit Wheaton, or its representatives duly authorized by it in writing, at its own risk and expense, access to the Properties at all reasonable times and to all records prepared by Platinum in connection with work done on or with respect to the Properties;
- (h) prepare and deliver to Wheaton:
 - (i) a Program Report with respect to the Initial Program on or before September 30, 2002,
 - (ii) if applicable, a Program Report with respect to the Second Program on or before June 30, 2003,
 - (iii) during periods of active field work, brief monthly written reports and information with respect to all activities during such month and the material results obtained therefrom, together with copies of all relevant factual and interpretive data obtained therefrom or produced in connection therewith, and
 - (iv) forthwith upon receipt of any material information with respect to the Properties, the Underlying Agreements or in connection with any Program, provide full details thereof to Wheaton as necessary to permit Wheaton to comply with its

continuous disclosure obligations under applicable securities laws and the rules and policies of the TSX Exchange;

- (i) conduct all work on or with respect to the Properties in a careful and minerlike manner and in compliance with all applicable federal, provincial and local laws, rules, orders and regulations, and indemnify and save Wheaton harmless from any and all claims, suits or actions including, without limitation, with respect to environmental problems, made or brought against Wheaton as a result of work done by Platinum on or with respect to the Properties;
 - (j) obtain and maintain, and cause any contractor or subcontractor engaged hereunder to obtain and maintain, during any period in which active work is carried out on the Properties hereunder, adequate insurance in respect of the risks associated with its work for the benefit of both Platinum and Wheaton;
-

- 12 -

- (k) record all work performed by Platinum with respect to the Properties as required for assessment purposes with the appropriate government offices, to the maximum amounts permissible under the Act;
- (l) pay, when due and payable, all wages and salaries for services rendered in connection with the Properties and all accounts for materials supplied on or in respect of any work or operations performed in connection with the Properties; and
- (m) prior to commencing operations on the Properties, obtain all necessary consents, permits and approvals including, without limitation, environmental permits, and bear the cost and liability of all environmental problems occasioned by its operations on the Properties.

5. EXERCISE OF FIRST WHEATON OPTION

- 5.1 Platinum will prepare and deliver to Wheaton, on a monthly basis, an Invoice with respect to the Expenditures, Qualifying Expenditures and Management Fees incurred in the prior month. Upon receipt thereof, Wheaton will have a period of ten (10) days to review such Invoice and determine whether or not the CEE Expenditures set forth in such Invoice constitute CEE. Unless such classification by Platinum is disputed in good faith by Wheaton, Wheaton will, within fifteen (15) days of the receipt thereof, pay the amount of CEE Expenditures set out in such Invoice to Platinum.
 - 5.2 If Wheaton disputes the classification of any CEE Expenditures claimed by Platinum in any Invoice, it will promptly deliver to Platinum a notice questioning the accuracy of the Invoice provided by Platinum pursuant to subsection 5.1, which notice must be given within ten (10) days of receipt of such Invoice, and in such case the matter will be referred to the auditor of Wheaton for final determination and Platinum will give such auditor all necessary access to its records. If such auditor determines that such Expenditures are not CEE Expenditures, then such Expenditures, and all costs of such auditors in making such determination, will be for the sole account of Platinum. If such auditor determines such Expenditures constitute CEE Expenditures, then Wheaton will pay the amount thereof to Platinum forthwith following such determination and will be responsible for all costs of such auditors in making such determination.
 - 5.3 Upon Wheaton having paid to Platinum the aggregate sum of \$200,000 with respect to CEE Expenditures, Wheaton will be deemed to have exercised the First Wheaton Option and to have acquired an undivided twenty (20%) percent right, title and interest in and to the Underlying Options.
-

- 13 -

- 5.4 If Platinum has not incurred \$200,000 in CEE Expenditures on or before August 30, 2002, upon payment by Wheaton of all CEE Expenditures set out in the Invoices of Platinum delivered to Wheaton on or before September 11, 2002, Wheaton will be deemed to have exercised the First Wheaton Option and have acquired that percentage of the 20% interest in the Underlying Options as is equal to the percentage of \$200,000 that the cumulative amount actually advanced by Wheaton to Platinum represents.

5. DEEMED GRANT OF SECOND OPTION

- 6.1 Upon the earlier of:
 - (a) thirty (30) days following the exercise of the First Wheaton Option; and
 - (b) September 30, 2002,

Platinum will deliver to Wheaton the Program Report with respect to the Initial Program. Within a period of fifteen (15) days following the receipt by Wheaton of the Program Report for the Initial Program, Wheaton will deliver to Platinum either:

- (c) a Notice of Conversion in accordance with subsection 7.2; or
 - (d) the Second Option Notice.
- 6.2 Upon receipt by Platinum of a Second Option Notice, Platinum shall have seven (7) days to deliver a Back-In Notice to Wheaton. If Platinum does not deliver a Back-In Notice within seven (7) days of receipt of the Second Option Notice, Platinum's Back-In Rights shall

expire.

- 6.3 Upon expiry of the Platinum Back-In Rights without exercise thereof, Platinum will be deemed to have granted to Wheaton the sole, exclusive and irrevocable right and option to acquire an additional undivided THIRTY (30%) PERCENT right, title and interest in and to the Underlying Options (i.e. an additional undivided 15% interest in the Properties on exercise of the Underlying Options to acquire a 50% interest in the Properties) by advancing Platinum TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND (\$200,000) DOLLARS on or before October 15, 2002 in accordance with the terms of this agreement. Platinum covenants and agrees that if Wheaton exercises the Second Wheaton Option, Platinum will, in accordance with the provisions of the Second Program, use all of such funds towards exercising the Underlying Options and use as much of such money towards CEE Expenditures as is reasonably possible before exercising the Underlying Options.
- 6.4 Within forty-five (45) days of expiry of the Platinum Back-In Rights without exercise thereof, Platinum will prepare and deliver to the Management Committee a draft of the Second Program in accordance with subparagraph 4.1(a)(iii).
-

- 14 -

- 6.5 Following the approval of the Second Program, the provisions of subsections 5.1 and 5.2 will apply with respect to the Second Program, mutatis mutandis.

7. CONVERSION RIGHT

- 7.1 In consideration of the additional sum of ONE HUNDRED (\$100.00) DOLLARS paid by Wheaton to Platinum on the execution of this agreement, Wheaton will have, and Platinum hereby grants to Wheaton, the right, in its sole discretion, to surrender and transfer to Platinum all, but not less than all, of the right, title and interest that it may, as at the Conversion Date, have in or to the Underlying Options (including its right to earn an additional interest pursuant to the Second Wheaton Option) in consideration of the allotment and issuance by Platinum to Wheaton of Shares in accordance with this section 7.
- 7.2 The right of conversion hereby granted is, subject to subsection 7.3, exercisable by Wheaton by the delivery to Platinum by Wheaton of a Notice of Conversion which will set forth the amount of CEE Expenditures paid or to be paid by Wheaton up to the Conversion Date. Upon receipt by Platinum of a Notice of Conversion and payment of all outstanding CEE Expenditures payable to it hereunder, Platinum will, within not less than five (5) Business Days, allot and issue to Wheaton, and deliver to Wheaton certificates representing, fully paid and non-assessable Shares, registered in the name of Wheaton, at a price per Share (the "Conversion Price") equal to THIRTY-FIVE (\$0.35) CENTS, with the number of Shares to be issued to Wheaton to be equal to the aggregate CEE Expenditures funded by Wheaton divided by the Conversion Price.
- 7.3 Wheaton will exercise the right of conversion granted hereby, if at all, during a period of fifteen (15) days following the exercise or deemed exercise of the First Wheaton Option and the delivery by Platinum of the Program Report with respect to the Initial Program, provided that if Wheaton does not deliver a Notice of Conversion within such period, Wheaton will be deemed to have elected to exercise its conversion right in respect of its interest in the Underlying Options and to have delivered a Notice of Conversion on the fifteenth (15) day after the exercise of the First Wheaton Option.
- 7.4 If Wheaton exercises its right of conversion hereunder, and acquires Shares, concurrently with the delivery thereof by Platinum:
- (a) Platinum and Wheaton will enter into the Prenotification and Voting Trust Agreements; and
 - (b) Wheaton will be deemed to have sold, assigned and transferred to Platinum all right, title and interest in or to the Underlying Options (including its right to earn an additional interest pursuant to the Second Wheaton Option) that Wheaton acquired from Platinum hereunder.
-

- 15 -

- 7.5 Wheaton acknowledges that any Shares received by it hereunder are subject to resale restrictions imposed under applicable securities laws and the rules of regulatory bodies having jurisdiction including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing:
- (a) a requirement of the Exchange that the Shares may not be sold, transferred, hypothecated or otherwise traded on or through the facilities of the Exchange or otherwise in Canada or to or for the benefit of a Canadian resident for a period of four (4) months from the date of issuance thereof;
 - (b) a requirement of Multilateral Instrument 45-102 that the Shares may not be traded for a period of four (4) or twelve (12) months following the date of issuance thereof unless otherwise permitted under the Securities Act (British Columbia); and
 - (c) if Wheaton is or becomes a "control person" there are additional specific restrictions on the ability of Wheaton to dispose of the Shares in addition to the foregoing.
- 7.6 Wheaton acknowledges that it is the responsibility of Wheaton to determine and confirm what restrictions there are on Wheaton's ability to resell the Shares and to comply with them before selling any of the Shares and, in particular, Wheaton covenants with Platinum that:

- (a) Wheaton will comply with the applicable rules and policies of the Exchange and the provisions of applicable securities laws concerning the holding and resale or other disposition of the Shares; and
- (b) upon each resale or other disposition by Wheaton of the Shares, Wheaton will effect such resale only in accordance with all applicable laws and stock exchange rules and policies.

7.7 Platinum will take all reasonable steps to ensure that, at the time of the issuance of any Shares to Wheaton hereunder, it will be a qualifying issuer under MI 45-102 (Resale of Securities).

8. PLATINUM'S BACK IN RIGHTS

8.1 If Wheaton delivers or is deemed to have delivered a Second Option Notice to Platinum, Platinum will have the right ("Platinum's Back-In Rights") to reacquire from Wheaton all, but not less than all, of the right, title and interest in and to the Underlying Options acquired by Wheaton hereunder in consideration of allotting and issuing to Wheaton Shares in accordance with this section 8.

8.2 Platinum's Back-In Rights are exercisable by Platinum by the delivery to Wheaton by Platinum of a Back-In Notice together with certificates representing the applicable number of Shares in accordance with this section 8 on or before the date that is seven (7) days after the delivery or deemed delivery to Platinum of the Second Option Notice by Wheaton.

- 16 -

8.3 The number of Shares which must be issued by Platinum to exercise Platinum's Back-In Rights will be determined by dividing the aggregate amount advanced by Wheaton to Platinum in respect of CEE Expenditures incurred by Platinum on the Properties to the date of delivery of the Second Option Notice by the Conversion Price.

8.4 If Platinum exercises Platinum's Back-In Rights hereunder, concurrently with the delivery of the Shares to Wheaton by Platinum:

- (a) Platinum and Wheaton will enter into the Prenotification and Voting Trust Agreements; and
- (b) Wheaton will be deemed to have sold, assigned and transferred to Platinum all right, title and interest in or to the Underlying Options (including its right to earn an additional interest therein pursuant to the Second Wheaton Option) that Wheaton acquired from Platinum hereunder.

8.5 Wheaton hereby makes the same acknowledgements in respect of the Shares to be issued under this section 8 as it made in subsections 7.5 and 7.6.

9. EXERCISE OF SECOND OPTION AND FORMATION OF JOINT VENTURE

9.1 Upon Wheaton having paid to Platinum the additional sum of \$200,000 with respect to Expenditures to be incurred under the Second Program, Wheaton will be deemed to have exercised the Second Wheaton Option and to have acquired an additional undivided THIRTY (30%) PERCENT right, title and interest in and to the Underlying Options, and will thereupon hold an aggregate FIFTY (50%) PERCENT right, title and interest in and to the Underlying Options (i.e. will hold a TWENTY-FIVE (25%) PERCENT interest in the Properties on exercise of the Underlying Options to acquire a 50% interest in the Properties). Should the Underlying Options be exercised to acquire an additional TEN (10%) PERCENT interest in the Properties (i.e. an aggregate 60% interest), Wheaton will have the right to earn 25% of such additional 10% interest (i.e. an additional 2.5% interest in the Properties) by funding its pro rata share (25%) of the Expenditures necessary to do so.

9.2 Upon the occurrence of the events which trigger formation of a Joint Venture under the Underlying Agreement, Wheaton and Platinum will form a joint venture with the applicable Vendor(s) on the terms set out in the applicable Underlying Agreement, modified as required to include Wheaton as an additional joint venturer thereof.

- 17 -

10. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

10.1 Effective upon the execution of this agreement, a management committee is hereby created, consisting of four individuals. Until the expiry of the Option Period, Wheaton will have the right to appoint two (2) representatives to the Management Committee, and Platinum will have the right to appoint two (2).

10.2 A party may from time to time revoke in writing the appointment of any of its representatives on the Management Committee and appoint in writing another in his place. A party may from time to time in writing appoint one alternate member for a representative theretofore appointed by such party. Alternate representatives may attend meetings of the Management Committee, and in the absence of a representative, his alternate may vote and otherwise act in his stead and place. Whenever any representative or alternate representative votes or acts, his votes or actions will for all purposes of this agreement be considered the actions of the party whom he represents. The parties will give written notice to each other from time to time as to names, addresses and telephone numbers of their respective

representatives and alternates on the Management Committee.

- 10.3 Meetings of the Management Committee will be held at such times as the Operator deems appropriate but in any event not more frequently than once every three (3) months and not less than once each year. A meeting of the Management Committee may take place by means of conference telephones or other communication facilities by which means all representatives or their alternates participating in the meeting can hear each other. The persons participating in a meeting in accordance with this subsection will be deemed to be present at the meeting and to have so agreed and will be counted in the quorum therefor and be entitled to speak and vote thereat.
 - 10.4 Meetings of the Management Committee may be called by the Operator or any party by giving ten (10) days' notice to all parties.
 - 10.5 Prior to expiry of the Option Period, one of the representatives of Wheaton will be the chairman of the Management Committee (the "Chairman").
 - 10.6 The Operator will consult freely with the Management Committee and the representatives thereof, and keep them fully advised of the present and prospective operations and plans.
 - 10.7 Voting by the Management Committee may be conducted by verbal, written, facsimile or telex ballot.
 - 10.8 Except as hereinafter provided, a quorum of any meeting of the Management Committee will consist of at least one (1) representative or alternate representative appointed by each party. If a quorum is not present within thirty (30) minutes after the time fixed for holding any such meeting, the meeting will be adjourned to the same day in the next week (unless such day is not a Business Day in which case it will be adjourned to the next following Business Day thereafter) at the same time and place. At the adjourned meeting the representatives or alternate representatives present in person (which may be only one person) will form a quorum and may transact the business for which the meeting was originally convened.
-

- 18 -

- 10.9 Prior to the expiry of the Option Period, each representative on the Management Committee will have one vote. Thereafter, a party's representatives on the management committee will collectively have the number of votes equal that that party's interest in the joint venture.
- 10.10 Except as otherwise provided in this agreement, all decisions of the Management Committee will be by the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes represented by the representatives in attendance.
- 10.11 In the case of an equality of votes on any matter which cannot be resolved by agreement within a reasonable time (not to exceed seven (7) days) the Chairman will have a casting vote.
- 10.12 Notice of any Management Committee meeting will be given at least ten (10) days prior to the date fixed for such meeting, except that at least thirty (30) days' notice will be given in respect of a meeting to consider a feasibility study and a production program unless otherwise agreed by all parties. All meetings will be held at such place in the city of Vancouver as may be designated by the Operator unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. Each party will bear the costs of its representatives in preparing for and attending meetings of the Management Committee.
- 10.13 There will be included with a notice of meeting an agenda and such material and data as may be reasonably required to enable the representatives of the Management Committee to determine the position they should take in respect of any vote or election to be made at such meeting.
- 10.14 The Operator will have the responsibility of appointing a secretary for the Management Committee (who need not be a member thereof) and of preparing and distributing notices and agendas of meetings and keeping records of the proceedings at such meetings and distributing such records to the parties.

11. POWERS OF MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

- 11.1 The Management Committee will, without limiting any of its powers as specified elsewhere in this agreement, have the exclusive right, power and authority to approve, modify, or reject or request the revision of, any Program proposed by the Operator.
-

- 19 -

12. INDEMNIFICATION

- 12.1 In the event Wheaton acquires an interest in the Underlying Options, then, as long as Wheaton continues to hold an interest in the Underlying Options or in the Properties on exercise of the Underlying Options, Wheaton shall indemnify and save harmless Platinum from and against any and all claims, debts, demands, suits, actions and causes of action whatsoever which may be brought or made against Platinum by any person, firm or corporation and all loss, costs, damages, expenses and liabilities which may be suffered or incurred by Platinum arising out of or in connection with or in any way referable to, any obligations of Wheaton under the Underlying Agreements or the Joint Venture(s) contemplated thereunder.

12.2 If Wheaton transfers or is deemed to have transferred its interest in the Underlying Options to Platinum hereunder on exercise of its conversion rights hereunder or on exercise by Platinum of Platinum's Back-In Rights, then from the date of such transfer Platinum shall indemnify and save harmless Wheaton from and against any and all claims, debts, demands, suits, actions and causes of action whatsoever which may be brought or made against Wheaton by any person, firm or corporation and all loss, costs, damages, expenses and liabilities which may be suffered or incurred by Wheaton arising out of or in connection with or in any way referable to, any ownership interests in the Underlying Options, Underlying Agreements or the Properties held at any time by Wheaton under this agreement.

13. DISPOSITION OF INTEREST

13.1 Neither Platinum nor Wheaton will transfer, convey, assign, mortgage, charge or grant any option in respect of or grant a right to purchase or in any manner transfer or alienate any or all of its interest in the Underlying Options:

- (a) before expiry of the Option Period; or
- (b) after expiry of the Option Period except with the written consent of the other party in its sole discretion and only after any proposed transferee has entered into an agreement satisfactory to such other party, agreeing to be bound by this agreement.

13.2 The provisions of this Section 13 will not prevent a party from entering into an amalgamation or corporate reorganization which would have the effect in law of the amalgamated or surviving company possessing all the Properties, rights and interests and being subject to all the debts, liabilities and obligations of each amalgamating or predecessor company.

- 20 -

14. SHARING OF AND CONFIDENTIAL NATURE OF INFORMATION

14.1 Subject to subsection 14.2, each party agrees that all information obtained hereunder will be the exclusive property of the parties and not publicly disclosed or used other than for the activities contemplated hereunder except as required by law or by the rules and regulations of any regulatory authority or stock exchange having jurisdiction or with the written consent of the other party, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld.

14.2 Consent to disclosure of information pursuant to subsection 14.1 will not be unreasonably withheld where a party wishes to disclose any such information to a third party for the purpose of arranging financing for its contributions hereunder or for the purpose of selling its interest as permitted by this agreement, provided that such third party first enters into a written agreement with the parties that any such information not theretofore publicly disclosed will be kept confidential and not disclosed to others. If a response to a request for consent to disclosure made to a party is not received by the party making the request for disclosure within five (5) Business Days of the making thereof, the consent of the party to whom the request is made will be deemed to have been granted (subject to compliance by such party with the other provisions of this subsection 14.2).

14.3 Each party will, prior to making any press release or other written public disclosure, provide to the other a draft not less than twenty-four (24) hours prior to the proposed release thereof and will, prior to making such disclosure, consider the comments of the other party with respect to such draft in finalizing the disclosure.

14.4 No party will be liable to any other for the fraudulent or negligent disclosure of information by any of its employees, servants or agents, provided that such party has taken reasonable steps to ensure the preservation of the confidential nature of such information.

15. NOTICES

15.1 Any notice, direction or other instrument required or permitted to be given under this agreement will be in writing and may be given by the delivery of the same or by sending the same by electronic facsimile, in each case addressed as follows:

- (a) If to Platinum at:

Platinum Group Metals Ltd.
#800 – 409 Granville Street
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 1T2

Attention: President

Facsimile No.: (604) 484-4708

- 21 -

- (b) If to Wheaton at:

Wheaton River Minerals Ltd.
#1500 - 700 West Pender Street
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 1G8

Attention: C.E.O.

Facsimile No.: (604) 684-3123

15.2 Except with respect to any draft Programs, Program Reports or elections by a party, which will be given by personal delivery no later than the dates specified herein, any notice, direction or other instrument aforesaid will, if delivered, be deemed to have been given and received on the day it was delivered and, if sent by facsimile, be deemed to have been given or received on the day it was so sent unless it was sent:

- (a) on a day which is not a Business Day in the place to which it was sent; or
- (b) after 4:00 p.m. in the place to which it was sent,

in which cases it will be deemed to have been given and received on the next day which is a Business Day in the place it was sent to. Notices which are required to be sent for information purposes are required to be sent, but for the purposes of determining the time when receipt of a notice is effective hereunder it is the time of receipt of the primary notice which is relevant.

15.3 Any party may at any time give to the others notice in writing of any change of address of the party giving such notice and from and after the giving of such notice the address or addresses therein specified will be deemed to be the address of such party for the purposes of giving notice hereunder.

16. DEFAULT

16.1 Notwithstanding anything in this agreement to the contrary (other than the provisions of this agreement providing for contributions to any Approved Program, for which no notice of default need be given), if any party (a "Defaulting Party") is in default of any requirement herein set forth the party affected by such default ("Affected Party") may give written notice ("Default Notice") to the Defaulting Party specifying the default and unless:

- (a) with respect to any default in the payment of any moneys or the issuance of any Shares, within five (5) days of receipt of the Default Notice the Defaulting Party has cured such default;

- 22 -

- (b) with respect to any default, other than a default in paragraph 16.1(a), which can reasonably be cured within a thirty (30) day period, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Default Notice the Defaulting Party has cured such default; or
- (c) with respect to any default, other than a default in paragraph 16.1(a), which is not of a nature as can reasonably be cured within a thirty (30) day period, within a thirty (30) day period following receipt of the Default Notice the Defaulting Party has taken reasonable and prudent action to commence to cure such default and thereafter diligently pursues the curing of such default until cured, subject to a maximum period to cure such default of one hundred and twenty (120) days;

the Affected Party will be entitled to seek any remedy it may have on account of such default including, without limitation, terminating this agreement and/or seeking the remedies of specific performance, injunction or damages against the Defaulting Party.

17. FORCE MAJEURE

17.1 No party will be liable for its failure to perform any of its obligations under this agreement due to a cause beyond its control (each an "Intervening Event") (except those caused by its own lack of funds) including, but not limited to, adverse weather conditions, environmental or native land claims, protests or blockages, war, insurrection or other acts against a lawfully appointed or elected governing body, acts of God, fire, flood, explosion, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, laws, rules and regulations or orders of any duly constituted governmental authority, delays in the granting or issuance of any necessary permits, licenses or consents or non-availability of labour, equipment, materials or transportation.

17.2 A party relying on the provisions of subsection 17.1 will promptly give written notice to the others of the particulars of the Intervening Event and all time limits imposed by this agreement will be extended from the date of delivery of such notice by a period equivalent to the period of delay resulting from an Intervening Event.

17.3 A party relying on the provisions of subsection 17.1 will take all reasonable steps to eliminate any Intervening Event and, if possible, will perform its obligations under this agreement as far as commercially practical, but nothing herein will require such party to settle or adjust any labour dispute or to question or to test the validity of any law, rule, regulation or order of any duly constituted governmental authority or to complete its obligations under this agreement if an Intervening Event renders completion commercially impracticable. A party relying on the provisions of subsection 17.1 will give written notice to the others as soon as such Intervening Event ceases to exist.

18. ARBITRATION

- 18.1 Any dispute, controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity of it, or any deadlock or inability of the parties to agree on a course of action to be taken hereunder or to agree on the form of Joint Venture Agreement pursuant to subsection 9.2, will be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the rules of the British Columbia International Commercial Arbitration Centre in effect on the date hereof.
- 18.2 The parties agree that:
- (a) the appointing authority will be the British Columbia International Commercial Arbitration Centre;
 - (b) the case will be administered by the British Columbia International Commercial Arbitration Centre in accordance with its "Procedures for Cases under the BCICAC Rules";
 - (c) the place of arbitration will be Vancouver, British Columbia;
 - (d) the number of arbitrators will be one; and
 - (e) the language used in the arbitral proceeding will be English.
- 18.3 The following provisions apply to all arbitrations pursuant to this section 18:
- (a) the arbitrator's fees will be paid by Wheaton and Platinum in equal parts during the course of the arbitration but, upon final decision of the dispute, the unsuccessful party will pay all costs and reimburse all arbitration costs, including the amounts paid by the prevailing party, subject to the contrary decision of the arbitrator; and
 - (b) the City of Vancouver will be the venue for any legal proceedings to enforce in British Columbia any arbitral award pursuant to this agreement.

19. ADJUSTMENTS TO SHARE CONSIDERATION

- 19.1 Notwithstanding sections 7 and 8 hereof, if Platinum issues any Shares in respect of Wheaton's conversion rights under section 7 or Platinum's Back-In Rights under section 8 and upon the occurrence of one or more events involving the capital reorganization, consolidation, subdivision or reclassification of the Shares, or the merger, amalgamation or other corporate combination of Platinum with one or more other entities, or of any other events in which new securities of any nature are delivered in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding Shares and such issued Shares are cancelled prior to the Conversion Date or upon the exercise of Platinum's Back-In Rights (each of which, a "Fundamental Change"), then at the time of the issuance of Shares pursuant to this agreement on the Conversion Date or issuance of Shares upon exercise of Platinum's Back-In Rights, as applicable, and in lieu of issuing the Shares which, but for one or more such Fundamental Changes and this provision, would have been issued to Wheaton on the Conversion Date or issuance of Shares upon exercise of Platinum's Back-In Rights, as applicable, Platinum or its successor will issue instead such number of new securities as would have been delivered as a result of the Fundamental Changes in exchange for those Shares which Wheaton would have been entitled to receive upon such issuance if such issuance had occurred prior to the occurrence of the Fundamental Changes.

20. GENERAL

- 20.1 This agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and replaces and supersedes all prior agreements, memoranda, correspondence, communications, negotiations and representations, whether verbal or written, express or implied, statutory or otherwise between the parties with respect to the subject matter herein.
- 20.2 The parties hereto agree that they and each of them will execute all documents and do all acts and things within their respective powers to carry out and implement the provisions or intent of this agreement.
- 20.3 Platinum's obligations under this agreement are subject to the acceptance for filing of this agreement by the Exchange.
- 20.4 The headings to the respective sections herein will not be deemed part of this agreement but will be regarded as having been used for convenience only.

[The remainder of this page has been deliberately left blank.]

20.6 All references to moneys hereunder will be in Canadian funds. All payments to be made to any party hereunder will be made by cash, certified cheque or bank draft mailed or delivered to such party at its address for notice purposes as provided herein, or for the account of such party at such bank or banks in Canada as such party may designate from time to time by written notice. Said bank or banks will be deemed the agent of the designating party for the purpose of receiving, collecting and receipting such payment.

20.7 Subject to section 13, this agreement will ensure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this agreement as of the day and year first above written.

The Corporate Seal of **PLATINUM**) c/s
GROUP METALS LTD. was hereunto)
affixed in the presence of:)
)
)
Authorized Signatory)
)
)
)
Authorized Signatory)
)
)

The Corporate Seal of **WHEATON RIVER**) c/s
MINERALS LTD. was hereunto affixed in)
the presence of:)
)
)
Authorized Signatory)
)
)
)
Authorized Signatory)
)
)

SCHEDULE "A"

THE PROPERTIES

PART I – THE LAC DES ILES RIVER PROPERTY

Claim #	# of Units	Township	Recorded Holder	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
TB1172994	12	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 6, 2002
TB1172998	12	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 6, 2003
TB1172999	6	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 6, 2003
TB1220808	16	Shelby Lake	East West Resource Corp. (100%)	March 6, 2002
TB1220810	16	Shelby Lake	East West Resource Corp. (100%)	March 6, 2002
TB1220833	16	Shelby Lake	East West Resource Corp. (100%)	March 6, 2002
TB1220838	16	Shelby Lake	East West Resource Corp. (100%)	March 6, 2002
TB1172976	4	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2003
TB1172991	12	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2002
TB1172992	9	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2002
TB1172993	12	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2002
TB1172995	16	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2002
TB1173000	4	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2003
TB1240355	8	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 13, 2002
TB1240518	12	Orbit Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 20, 2002
TB1227514	9	Shelby Lake	Maple Minerals Inc. (50%)/East West Resource Corp. (50%)	March 28, 2002

- (1) The due date is the date that the title to the claims will lapse if no further exploration is carried out on the claims and filed with the Province of Ontario. The required exploration work has been completed by NMM and assessment reports and filings by NMM have been made. If the assessment work is approved, then the above dates will be extended to the same day in 2003 (except those already expiring in 2003 and claims TB1220833 and TB1172993, which will be extended to 2004).

PART II – THE SHELBY LAKE PROPERTY

Claim #	# of Units	Township	Recorded Holder	Due Date ⁽¹⁾
TB1220855	4	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2002
TB1220857	10	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003
TB1220858	12	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003
TB1220859	15	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003
TB1220860	15	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2002
TB1220862	16	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003
TB1220863	16	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003
TB1220864	16	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003

TB1220866	15	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003
TB1220867	16	Shelby Lake	Fairservice, Robert John (50%)/O'Toole, John Nelson (50%)	December 10, 2003

(1) The due date is the date that the title to the claims will lapse if no further exploration is carried out on the claims and filed with the Province of Ontario.

SCHEDULE "B"

FORM OF PRENOTIFICATION AGREEMENT

SCHEDULE "C"

FORM OF VOTING TRUST AGREEMENT



Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

800 – 409 Granville Street

Vancouver BC, Canada

V6C 1T2

Phone: (604) 899-5450

Fax: (604) 484-4710

www.platinumgroupmetals.net

Mr. Randy Smallwood
Wheaton River Minerals Limited
1500-700 West Pender Street
Vancouver, B.C.
V6C 1G8

August 14, 2002

Dear Mr. Smallwood:

Platinum Group Metals (PTM) would like to request that the date for the completion of the Initial Program expenditures, as per the terms of the Lac Des Iles River PGE Project Agreement between PTM and Wheaton River Minerals Limited, dated April 12th, 2002 (LDI Project Agreement), be extended from August 30, 2002 until September 30, 2002. This would result in all related reporting, deadline and financial commitments by both parties, as they relate to the Initial Program, being extended by 30 days. As you are aware the Initial Program to this point has been a considerable success.

As per the terms of the LDI Project Agreement the extension would result in the following revisions by section number:

1.1.o. – August 30, 2002 revised to September 30, 2002

3.1 – August 30, 2002 revised to September 30, 2002

4.1.a.ii. - August 30, 2002 revised to September 30, 2002

4.1.h.i. –September 30, 2002 revised to October 30, 2002

5.4 – August 30, 2002 revised to September 30, 2002 and September 11, 2002 revised to October 11, 2002.

6.1.b. – September 30, 2002 revised to October 30, 2002

6.3 – October 15, 2002 revised to November 15, 2002

All other dates and terms of the LDI Project Agreement remain unchanged. This extension would make the remaining funds, approximately \$25,000, from the Initial Program available to react to the results of a detailed lake sediment survey over the Lac Des Iles PGE Project holdings, scheduled to be released by the Ontario Government on September 3, 2002.

If this is acceptable to Wheaton River please indicate by signing and dating below.

Sincerely;

R. Michael Jones
President,
Platinum Group Metals Limited

Accepted and Dated:
August __th, 2002

Randy Smallwood
Project Manager
Wheaton River Minerals Limited

Agency Agreement — Private Placement of Shares

THIS AGREEMENT dated for reference April 24, 2002, is made

BETWEEN

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD, 800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 1T2

(the "Issuer");

AND

PACIFIC INTERNATIONAL SECURITIES INC., 1900-666 Burrard Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 3N1

(the "Agent").

WHEREAS:

- A. The Issuer wishes to privately place with purchasers up to an aggregate of 4,000,000 Shares (as defined below) at a price of \$0.25 per Share;
- B. The Issuer wishes to appoint the Agent to sell the Shares on a commercially reasonable efforts basis, and the Agent is willing to accept such appointment on the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

THE PARTIES to this Agreement therefore agree:

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement and the Recitals hereto:

- (a) "Accredited Investor" has the meaning defined in the Applicable Legislation;
- (b) "Acquisition" means the purchase or option of a majority interest in one or more South African mineral properties referred to as the Bushveld Farms or the Platreef Farms properties;
- (c) "Agent's Fee" means the consideration which is payable by the Issuer to the Agent for the services performed by the Agent under this Agreement as set out in Subsection 4.1;
- (d) "Agent's Warrants" means the non-transferable share purchase warrants of the Issuer to be issued to the Agent as part of the Agent's Fee as set out in this Agreement, which have the terms provided in this Agreement and in the certificates representing such share purchase warrants;
- (e) "Agent's Warrant Shares" means the previously unissued common shares in the capital of the Issuer, as presently constituted, which will be issued upon the exercise of the Agent's Warrants;
- (f) "AIF" has the meaning defined in MI 45-102;
- (g) "Applicable Legislation" means the *Securities Act* (Alberta), R.S.A. 1981, c. S-6.1, as amended, the *Securities Act* (British Columbia.), R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 418, as amended, and the *Securities Act* (Ontario),

-2-

R.S.O. 1990, c. S.5, as amended, together with the regulations and rules made and promulgated thereunder and all administrative policy statements, blanket orders and rulings, notices, and other administrative directions issued by the Commissions;

- (h) "Closing" means the day the Shares are issued to the Purchasers;
- (i) "Commissions" means the British Columbia Securities Commission, the Alberta Securities Commission, and the Ontario Securities Commission, and the persons appointed as the executive directors of each of the Commissions respectively;
- (j) "Corporate Finance Fee" means the fee to be paid to the Agent by the Issuer as set out in Subsection 4.5;
- (k) "Current AIF" has the meaning defined in MI 45-102;
- (l) "Exemptions" means the \$97,000 exemption (BC and Alberta) and the Accredited Investor exemptions (BC, Alberta and Ontario) from the prospectus requirements of the Applicable Legislation;
- (m) "Material Change" has the meaning defined in the Applicable Legislation;
- (n) "Material Fact" has the meaning defined in the Applicable Legislation;
- (o) "MI 45-102" means Multilateral Instrument 45-102, or any successor instrument;
- (p) "Offshore Selling Jurisdictions" means those jurisdictions outside of Canada and the United States where the Securities may lawfully be sold;

- (q) "Private Placement" means the offering of the Shares on the terms and conditions of this Agreement;
- (r) "Properties" means the material resource properties in which the Issuer has an interest
- (s) "Purchasers" means the purchasers of Shares pursuant to the Private Placement;
- (t) "Qualifying Issuer" has the meaning defined in MI 45-102;
- (u) "Regulation 5" means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933 of the United States of America, as amended;
- (v) "Regulatory Authorities" means the Commissions and the TSX-Venture;
- (w) "Retainer" means the fee paid by the Issuer to the Agent to be applied against legal and administration expenses of the Agent;
- (x) "Securities" means the Shares, the Agent's Warrants and the Agent's Warrant Shares,;
- (y) "Selling Jurisdictions" means British Columbia, Alberta and Ontario;
- (z) "Shares" means the previously unissued common shares in the capital of the Issuer, as presently constituted, which will be issued under the Private Placement;
- (aa) "TSX-Venture" means the TSX Venture Exchange;
- (bb) "TSX Policies" means the rules and policies of the TSX Venture Exchange;

-3-

2. APPOINTMENT OF AGENT

The Issuer appoints the Agent as its exclusive agent and the Agent accepts the appointment and agrees to act as the exclusive agent of the Issuer to use its commercially reasonable efforts to find and introduce to the Issuer potential purchasers to purchase the Shares by way of private placement under the Exemptions.

3. THE SHARES

The Shares will be issued and registered in the name of the Purchasers of the Shares or their nominees.

4. AGENT'S FEE

4.1 In consideration of the services performed by the Agent under this Agreement, the Issuer agrees to pay to the Agent at Closing an Agent's Fee consisting of:

- (a) a commission equal to 6.5% of the gross proceeds received by the Issuer from the sale of the Shares payable in cash at Closing; and
- (b) Agent's Warrants in an amount equal to 10% of the total number of Shares sold to Purchasers under the Private Placement.

4.2 The Agent's Warrants will be registered in the name of the Agent or such other party or parties as the Agent may reasonably request.

4.3 One Agent's Warrant will entitle the holder, on exercise, to purchase one Agent's Warrant Share at a price of \$0.25 per Agent's Warrant Share for 12 months from the date of issuance of the Agent's Warrant.

4.4 The certificates representing the Agent's Warrants will, among other things, include provisions for the appropriate adjustment in the class, number and price of the Agent's Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of the Agent's Warrants upon the occurrence of certain events, including any subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of the Issuer's common shares, the payment of stock dividends and the amalgamation of the Issuer.

4.5 In consideration of the services provided by the Agent in connection with the administration, coordination, structuring and review of the Private Placement, the Issuer has paid the Agent a Corporate Finance Fee of \$10,000, plus GST.

4.6 The Issuer has paid the Agent a Retainer of \$5,000.

5. OFFERING RESTRICTIONS

5.1 The Agent will only sell the Shares to persons who represent themselves as being:

- (a) persons purchasing as principal;
- (b) resident in the Selling Jurisdictions or Offshore Selling Jurisdictions;
- (c) qualified to purchase the Shares under the Exemptions; and
- (d) persons who are not U.S. Persons, or in the United States (which terms herein shall have the meanings defined in Regulation 5).

5.2 The Agent agrees that at the time any buy order for the Shares is placed by clients of the Agent, the buyer will be outside the United States, or the Agent and all persons acting on their behalf will reasonably believe that the

buyer is outside the United States, and neither the Agent nor any person acting on their behalf will have knowledge that such transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States.

5.3 Neither the Issuer, the Agent, nor any of their respective affiliates, nor any person acting on behalf of any of the foregoing, will offer or sell any of the Shares to U.S. Persons or in the United States, or undertake any activity for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, conditioning the market for the Shares in the United States.

5.4 The Issuer and the Agent acknowledge that the Private Placement is being made and, to the best of each of their knowledge, qualifies under Regulation S, and accordingly the Issuer agrees not to place a U.S. securities law restrictive legend on the certificates representing the Shares, the Agent's Warrants, or the Agent's Warrant Shares (except in accordance with the certificate representing the Agent's Warrants).

6. SUBSCRIPTIONS

The Agent will use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain from each Purchaser introduced by the Agent, and deliver to the Issuer, on or before Closing duly completed and signed subscriptions in the form attached as Schedule "A", or in such other form consented to by the Issuer and the Agent and executed by the Purchaser.

7. FILINGS WITH THE REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

7.1 The Issuer will forthwith give to the TSX-Venture written notice of the terms of this Agreement and the proposed Private Placement and all other information required by the TSX Policies (the "Notice").

7.2 The Issuer will forthwith provide the Agent and its solicitor with a copy of the Notice, and, forthwith on receipt, a copy of the preliminary and final letters of acceptance of the Notice from the TSX-Venture.

7.3 The Issuer will file all required documents, pay all required filing fees and undertake any other actions required by the TSX Policies in order to obtain the approval of the TSX-Venture to the Private Placement.

7.4 Within 10 days of the Closing of the Private Placement, the Issuer will:

- (a) file with the Commissions any report required to be filed by the Applicable Legislation in connection with the Private Placement, in the required form; and
- (b) provide the Agent's solicitor with copies of the report.

8. CLOSING

8.1 In this Section:

- (a) "Certificates" means the certificates representing the Shares sold, the Agent's Warrants to be issued, and the Agent's Shares to be issued to the Agent, if applicable, on Closing in the names and denominations reasonably requested by the Agent or the Purchasers, as the case may be; and
- (b) "Proceeds" means the gross proceeds of the sale of Shares at Closing, less:
 - (i) the Agent's Fee which is payable in cash;
 - (ii) any unpaid portion of Corporate Finance Fee;
 - (iii) the reasonable expenses of the Agent in connection with the Private Placement, net of the Retainer, which have not been paid by the Issuer;

-5-

(iv) any amount which has been attached by garnishing order or other form of attachment; and

(v) any amount paid directly to the Issuer by purchasers in connection with the Private Placement,

8.2 The Issuer and the Agent will cause the Closing to take place not more than five business days after the date of the final letter of acceptance of the TSX-Venture for the Private Placement.

8.3 The Issuer will, at Closing, issue and deliver the Certificates to the Agent, or at the Agent's request, to the Purchasers, against payment of the Proceeds.

8.4 If the Issuer has satisfied all of its material obligations under this Agreement, the Agent will, at Closing, pay the Proceeds to the Issuer against delivery of the Certificates.

8.5 The Issuer will endorse the Certificates, and the certificates representing the Warrant Shares and the Agent's Warrant Shares issued prior to the date which is four months from the Closing with a statement that:

- (a) the securities represented by the certificate are subject to a hold period and may not be traded in the Selling Jurisdictions until the expiry of the hold period;

- (b) specifies the date the hold period expires in the Selling Jurisdictions, being four months from Closing (provided that the Issuer is a Qualifying Issuer on the Closing Date);
- (c) confirms that the securities are subject to a four month hold period imposed by the Exchange.

9. CONDITIONS OF CLOSING

9.1 Closing of the Private Placement is subject to the following conditions precedent:

- (a) the Agent, acting reasonably, will be satisfied that the Acquisition has completed, or that receipt of the Proceeds will enable the Issuer to satisfy the only outstanding monetary condition precedent to complete the Acquisition;
- (b) the Agent will be given opportunity and access to review information concerning the Properties and the Acquisition and, acting reasonably, will be satisfied with the result of its review;
- (c) the Issuer will be a Qualifying Issuer prior to or at Closing.

9.2 The obligations of the Agent at Closing will be conditional upon the following:

- (a) the Issuer will have delivered to the Agent and its solicitor a favourable opinion of the Issuer's solicitor dated as of the date of such Closing, in a form acceptable to the Agent and its solicitor as to all legal matters reasonably requested by the Agent relating to the corporate status of the Issuer and the creation, issuance and sale of the Securities;
- (b) the Issuer will have delivered to the Agent and its solicitor such certificates of its officers and experts of the Issuer as the Agent or its solicitor may reasonably request;
- (c) each representation and warranty of the Issuer which is contained in this Agreement continues to be true, and the Issuer has performed or complied with all of its covenants, agreements and obligations under this Agreement; and.
- (d) the Executive Directors of the Commissions have not advised the Issuer in writing that its securities are not eligible for the four month hold period specified in MI 45-102.

-6-

9.3 At Closing the obligations of the Issuer and the Agent to complete the issue and sale of the Securities are subject to:

- (a) receipt of all required regulatory approval for or acceptance of the Private Placement and the Acquisition; and
- (b) the removal or partial revocation of any cease trading order or trading suspension made by any competent authority to the extent necessary to complete the Private Placement.

10. MATERIAL CHANGES

The Issuer agrees that if- between the date of this Agreement and Closing, a Material Change, or a change in a Material Fact occurs, the Issuer will:

- (a) as soon as practicable notify the Agent in writing, setting forth the particulars of such change;
- (b) as soon as practicable, issue and file with the Regulatory Authorities a press release that is authorised by a senior officer disclosing the nature and substance of the change;
- (c) as soon as practicable file with the Commissions the report required by the applicable securities legislation and in any event no later than 10 days after the date on which the change occurs;
- (d) provide copies of that press release, when issued, and that report, when filed, to the Agent and its solicitor.

11. TERMINATION

11.1 The Agent may terminate its obligations under this Agreement by notice in writing to the Issuer at any time before Closing if:

- (a) an adverse Material Change, or an adverse change in a Material Fact relating to any of the Securities, occurs or is announced by the Issuer;
- (b) there is an event, accident, governmental law or regulation or other occurrence of any nature which, in the opinion of the Agent, seriously affects or will seriously affect the financial markets, or the business of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, or the ability of the Agent to perform its obligations under this Agreement, or a Purchaser's decision to purchase the Shares;
- (c) following a consideration of the history, business, products, property or affairs of the Issuer or its principals and promoters, or of the state of the financial markets in general, or the state of the market for the Issuer's securities in particular, the Agent determines, in its sole discretion, that it is not in the interest of the Purchasers to complete the purchase and sale of the Shares;
- (d) the Shares cannot, in the opinion of the Agent, be marketed due to the state of the financial markets, or the market for the Shares in particular;
- (e) an enquiry or investigation (whether formal or informal) in relation to the Issuer, or the Issuer's directors, officers or promoters, is commenced or threatened by an officer or official of any competent authority;
- (f) any order to cease, halt or suspend trading (including an order prohibiting communications with persons in order to obtain expressions of interest) in the securities of the Issuer prohibiting or restricting the Private Placement is made by a competent regulatory authority and that order is still in effect;

- (g) the Issuer is in breach of any material term of this Agreement; or
- (h) the Agent determines that any of the representations or warranties made by the Issuer in this Agreement is false or has become false.

11.2 The Agent's obligations hereunder will terminate if the TSX-Venture does not issue its final letter of acceptance, subject only to usual post-Closing filings with the TSX-Venture, of the Private Placement within 90 days of the reference date of this Agreement, unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Agent.

12. WARRANTIES, REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

12.1 The Issuer warrants and represents to and covenants with the Agent that:

- (a) the Issuer is a valid and subsisting corporation duly amalgamated and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it was amalgamated, and the Issuer has no subsidiaries;
- (b) the Issuer is duly registered and licenced to carry on business in the jurisdictions in which it carries on business or owns property where so required by the laws of that jurisdiction;
- (c) the authorized capital of the Issuer consists of 1,000,000,000 common shares without par value, of which 16,846,403 common shares are issued and outstanding as fully paid and non-assessable;
- (d) the Issuer will reserve or set aside sufficient shares in its treasury to issue the Shares, the Agent's Warrant Shares, and, when issued in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, all such shares will be duly and validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable;
- (e) except as qualified by the disclosure in all prospectuses, filing statements, information circulars, annual information forms, including the Issuer's Current AIF, if any, and press releases filed with the Commission or the TSX-Venture (the "Disclosure Record") the Issuer is the beneficial owner of the properties, business and assets or the interests in the properties, business or assets referred to in the Disclosure Record, including the Properties, all agreements by which the Issuer holds an interest in a property, business or assets are in good standing according to their terms and the properties are in good standing under the applicable laws of the jurisdictions in which they are situated;
- (f) the subscription forms, and all other written or oral representations made by the Issuer to a Purchaser or potential Purchaser in connection with the Private Placement will be accurate in all material respects and will omit no fact, the omission of which will make such representations misleading or incorrect;
- (g) the financial statements filed with the Commissions or supplied by the Issuer to the Agent in connection with the Private Placement have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, accurately reflect the financial position and all material liabilities (accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise) of the Issuer, and its subsidiaries, if any, as of the date thereof, and no adverse material changes in the financial position of the Issuer have taken place since the date thereof, save in the ordinary course of the Issuer's business;
- (h) the Issuer has complied and will comply fully with the requirements of all applicable corporate and securities laws and administrative policies and directions, including, without limitation, the Applicable Legislation in relation to the issue and trading of its securities and in all matters relating to the Private Placement;
- (i) there is not presently, and will not be until the Closing, any Material Change or change in any Material Fact relating to the Issuer which has not been or will not be fully disclosed to the Agent;

- (j) the Issuer's intention to proceed with the Acquisition and the current status of its dealings with the owners of such properties, as of the reference date of this Agreement, do not constitute a Material Change or a Material Fact relating to the Issuer;
- (k) the issue and sale of the Securities by the Issuer and the Agent does not and will not conflict with, and does not and will not result in a breach of, any of the terms of its incorporating documents or any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party;
- (l) the Issuer is not a party to any actions, suits or proceedings which could materially affect its business or financial condition, and to the best of the Issuer's knowledge no such actions, suits or proceedings are contemplated or have been threatened which are not disclosed in the Disclosure Record;
- (m) there are no judgments against the Issuer which are unsatisfied, nor are there any consent decrees or injunctions to which the Issuer is subject;
- (n) this Agreement has been or will be by the Closing, duly authorised by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Issuer, and the Issuer has full corporate power and authority to undertake the Private Placement and file an AIF;
- (o) the Issuer is listed on a "qualified market" within the meaning of the Applicable Legislation and is not in default of any of the requirements of the Applicable Legislation or any of the administrative policies or notices of the Regulatory Authorities;
- (p) no order ceasing, halting or suspending trading in securities of the Issuer nor prohibiting the sale of such securities has been issued to and is outstanding against the Issuer or its directors, officers or promoters or against any other companies that have common directors, officers or promoters and no investigations or proceedings for such purposes are pending or threatened;
- (q) except as disclosed in the Disclosure Record or otherwise to the Regulatory Authorities, no person has any right, agreement or option, present or future, contingent or absolute, or any right capable of becoming such a right, agreement or option, for the issue or allotment of any unissued shares in the capital of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, or any other security convertible into or exchangeable for any such shares, or to require the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any of the issued and outstanding shares in its -capital;

- (r) the Issuer has filed all federal, provincial, local and foreign tax returns which are required to be filed, or have requested extensions thereof and have paid all taxes required to be paid by it and any other assessment, fine or penalty levied against it, to the extent that any of the foregoing is due and payable, except for such assessments, fines and penalties which are currently being contested in good faith;
- (a) the Issuer has established on their books and records reserves which are adequate for the payment of all taxes not yet due and payable and there are no liens for taxes on the assets of the Issuer except for taxes not yet due, and there are no audits of any of the tax returns of the Issuer, which are known by the Issuer's management to be pending, and there are no claims which have been or may be asserted relating to any such tax returns which, if determined adversely, would result in the assertion by any governmental agency of any deficiency which would have a material adverse effect on the properties, business or assets of the Issuer;
- (b) other than the Agent, no person, firm or corporation acting or purporting to act at the request of the Issuer is entitled to any brokerage, agency or finder's fee in connection with the Private Placement;
- (c) the Issuer has and will have filed all documents that are required to be filed under the continuous disclosure provisions of the Applicable Legislation, including annual and interim financial information and annual reports, press releases disclosing material changes and material change reports;

-9-

- (v) neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the subscription agreements or the Securities, nor the fulfillment of the terms thereof by the Issuer, nor the issue and delivery of the Securities to the Purchasers and the Agent as contemplated by the subscription agreements conflicts with or will conflict with or result in or will result in a breach of, or will create a state of facts which, after notice or lapse of time or both, will result in a breach of, or default under, any material term, condition or provision of any agreements by to which the Issuer is party or by which it is bound; and
- (w) the warranties and representations in this Section are true and correct and will remain so as of the Closing.

12.2 The Agent warrants and represents to the Issuer that:

- (a) it is a valid and subsisting corporation under the law of the jurisdiction in which it was incorporated;
- (b) it is a broker registered under the Applicable Legislation;
- (c) it is a member in good standing of the TSX-Venture; and
- (d) it will sell the Shares in compliance with the Applicable Legislation.

13. EXPENSES OF AGENT

13.1 The Issuer will pay all of the expenses of the Private Placement and all the expenses reasonably incurred by the Agent in connection with the Private Placement including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of the solicitor for the Agent. The Issuer will be given advance notice of any expense expenditures over the aggregate sum of \$1 5,000. -

13.2 The Issuer will pay the expenses referred to in the previous Subsection even if the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are not completed or this Agreement is terminated, unless the failure of acceptance or completion or the termination is the result of a breach of this Agreement by the Agent.

13.3 The Agent may, from time to time, render accounts for its expenses in connection with the Private Placement to the Issuer for payment on or before the dates set out in the accounts.

13.4 The Issuer authorizes the Agent to deduct its reasonable expenses in connection with Private Placement from the proceeds of the Private Placement and any advance payments made by the Issuer, including expenses for which an account has not yet been rendered.

14. INDEMNITY

14.1 The Issuer will indemnify the Agent and each of the Agent's agents, directors, officers and employees (individually, an "Indemnified Party" and collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") and save them harmless against all losses, claims, damages or liabilities:

- (a) existing by reason of an untrue statement contained in the Disclosure Record, subscription agreement or other written or oral representation made by the Issuer to a Purchaser or potential Purchaser in connection with the Private Placement, or in the Current AIF or by reason of the omission to state any fact necessary to make such statements or representations not misleading (except for information and statements supplied by and relating solely to the Agent);
- (b) arising directly or indirectly out of any order made by any regulatory authority based upon an allegation that any such untrue statement or representation, or omission exists (except information and statements supplied by and relating solely to the Agent), that trading in or distribution of any of the Securities is to cease;

- 10 -

- (c) resulting from the failure by the Issuer to obtain the requisite regulatory approval to the Private Placement or confirmation of filing the Current AIF unless the failure to obtain such approval is the result of a breach of this Agreement by the Agent;
- (d) resulting from the breach by the Issuer of any of the terms of this Agreement;
- (e) resulting from any representation or warranty made by the Issuer herein not being true or ceasing to be true;

- (f) if the Issuer fails to issue and deliver the certificates representing the Securities in the form and denominations satisfactory to the Agent at the time and place required by the Agent with the result that any completion of a sale of the Securities does not take place; or
- (g) if~ following the completion of a sale of any of the Securities, a determination is made by any competent authority setting aside the sale, unless that determination arises Out of an act or omission by the Agent.

14.2 If any action or claim is brought against an Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought from the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement, the Indemnified Party will promptly notify the Issuer in writing.

14.3 The Issuer will assume the defence of the action or claim, including the employment of counsel and the payment of all expenses.

14.4 The Indemnified Party will have the right to employ separate counsel, and the Issuer will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel.

14.5 The indemnity provided for in this Section will not be limited or otherwise affected by any other indemnity obtained by the Indemnified Party from any other person in respect of any matters specified in this Agreement and will continue in full force and effect until all possible liability of the Indemnified Parties arising Out of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement has been extinguished by the operation of law.

14.6 If indemnification under this Agreement is found in a final judgment (not subject to further appeal) by a court of competent jurisdiction not to be available for reason of public policy, the Issuer and the Indemnified Parties will contribute to the losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) for which such indemnification is held unavailable in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to and fault of the Issuer, on the one hand, and the Indemnified Parties on the other hand, in connection with the matter giving rise to such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof). No person found liable for a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of applicable securities laws) will be entitled to contribution from any person who is not found liable for such fraudulent misrepresentation.

14.7 To the extent that any Indemnified Party is not a party to this Agreement, the Agent will obtain and hold the right and benefit of this section in trust for and on behalf of such Indemnified Party.

15. ASSIGNMENT AND SELLING GROUP PARTICIPATION

15.1 The Agent will not assign this Agreement or any of its rights under this Agreement or, with respect to the Securities, enter into any agreement in the nature of an option or a sub-option unless and until, for each intended transaction, the Agent has obtained the consent of the Issuer, and any required notice has been given to and accepted by the Regulatory Authorities.

15.2 The Agent may offer selling group participation in the normal course of the brokerage business to selling groups of other licensed dealers, brokers and investments dealers, who may or who may not be offered part of the Agent's Fee and the Corporate Finance Fee.

- 11 -

16. NOTICE

16.1 Any notice under this Agreement will be given in writing and must be delivered, sent by facsimile transmission or mailed by prepaid post and addressed to the party to which notice is to be given at the address indicated above, or at another address designated by the party in writing.

16.2 If notice is sent by facsimile transmission or is delivered, it will be deemed to have been given at the time of transmission or delivery.

16.3 If notice is mailed, it will be deemed to have been received 48 hours following the date of mailing of the notice.

16.4 If there is an interruption in normal mail service due to strike, labour unrest or other cause at or prior to the time a notice is mailed the notice will be sent by facsimile transmission or will be delivered.

17. TIME

Time is of the essence of this Agreement and will be calculated in accordance with the provisions of the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia).

18. SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

The representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities of the Issuer and the Agent contained in this Agreement will survive the Closing.

19. LANGUAGE

This Agreement is to be read with all changes in gender or number as required by the context.

20. ENUREMENT

This Agreement enures to the benefit of and is binding on the parties to this Agreement and their successors and permitted assigns.

21. HEADINGS

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

22. COUNTERPARTS

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts and may be delivered by facsimile transmission, each of which will be deemed to be an original and all of which will constitute one agreement, effective as of the reference date given above.

Signatory

23. LAW

This Agreement is governed by the law of British Columbia, and the parties hereto irrevocably attorn and submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of British Columbia with respect to any dispute related to this Agreement.

This document was executed and delivered as of the date given above:

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD..)
per:)


Authorized Signatory)

per:

Authorized Signatory)

The common seal of)

PACIFIC INTERNATIONAL SECURITIES INC.)
was hereunto affixed in the)
presence of:)



Authorized Signatory

Authorized

NOTARIAL PROSPECTING AND OPTION CONTRACT

LET IT HEREBY BE KNOWN :

That on this the ____ day of June in the year of our Lord Two Thousand and Two (2002), before me, **CHRISTOPHER IAN STEVENS**, Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at Johannesburg in the Province of Gauteng, Republic of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, personally came and appeared **KAREN JUNE WHITE**, a secretary of Attorneys at Deneys Reitz Inc. of Johannesburg, and as such in her capacity as the duly authorised Attorney and Agent of :

(1)(a) **RORY MITCHELL**
(Identity No. 590502 5189 08 0)

(b) **JEFFREY ALEXANDER HOWARD**
(Identity No. 470813 5002 08 1)

(c) **JAMES ROBERT HOME WHITEHOUSE**
(Identity No. 630523 5174 08 0)

AND

(d) **CHRISTOPHER ANDREW WHITEHOUSE**
(Identity No. 640707 5107 08 7)

(in a partnership trading under the name and style of **SAENGER AND SACHE MINERALS**)

(hereinafter together with their heirs, executors, administrators, successors-in-title and assigns referred to as “ *the Grantor* ”), she, the said Appearer, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney granted to her by **JAMES ROBERT HOME WHITEHOUSE** in his capacity as an authorised representative of the Grantor, he being duly authorised hereto by virtue of the resolution of a meeting of the Grantor passed at Johannesburg on the 31st day of May 2002;

(2) **PLATINUM GROUP METALS LIMITED**
(a company incorporated in the Province of British Columbia, Canada)

(hereinafter together with its successors-in-title and assigns referred to as “ *the Prospector* ”), she, the said Appearer, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Special Power of Attorney executed at Vancouver on the 31st day of May 2002, and granted to her by **R.**

MICHAEL JONES in his capacity as a Director of the Prospector, he being duly authorised thereto by a Resolution of Directors of the Prospector at Vancouver on the 9th day of May 2002;

which Special Powers of Attorney and certified copies of which Resolutions have this day been exhibited to me, the Notary, and remain filed of record in my Protocol with the Minute hereof,

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, THESE PRESENTS WITNESS :

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 The headnotes to the clauses of this Contract are only for purposes of convenience and shall not affect or influence the meaning or interpretation thereof.

1.2 In this Contract the following words and expressions shall have the meanings as set out hereunder :

1.2.1 “*the Act*” :

means the Minerals Act 50 of 1991 as amended.

1.2.2 “*Affiliate or Affiliates*” :

means, in relation to the Prospector, any person, partnership, joint venture or other form of enterprise which directly or indirectly controls, or is controlled by or is under common control with the Prospector. The term “*control*” as used herein means possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause direction of management and policies through ownership of voting securities, contract, voting trust or otherwise.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 5.

1.2.3 “*Effective Date*” :

means the date of fulfilment of the suspensive conditions in 21.

1.2.4 “*Encumbrance*” :

means any mortgage, charge (fixed or floating), pledge, lien, hypothecation, trust, right of set-off or other third party right or interest (legal or equitable) including any usufruct, fideicommissum, right of pre-emption, assignment by way of security, reservation of title or any other security interest of any kind however created or arising or any other agreement or arrangement (including a sale and repurchase arrangement) having similar effect.

“*Exploration Expenditure*” :

all costs, charges and expenses (including but not limited to, prospecting rentals, administration fees and costs, licence fees, licence acquisition fees, payments to surface owners or payments to the State), payable and payments of whatsoever nature made or incurred in connection with the prospecting and investigation of the Properties, and shall include, but not be limited to, all costs, charges and expenses required for the completion of any preliminary appraisals, geological assessments, engineering studies, metallurgical tests and feasibility studies carried out to ascertain the economic viability of mineralisation in and upon the Properties, and the cost of all personnel of the Prospector directly or indirectly engaged in the project, and any costs of rehabilitation incurred or provided for in the course of prospecting.

“*Force Majeure Event*” :

means any cause beyond the reasonable control of that Party (including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, war, civil commotion, riot, insurrection, strikes, lock-outs, fire, explosion, flood, and acts of God, or by invasions or sit-ins on the Properties, or where a Party is prevented from occupying the Properties or conducting operations by combination of workmen or interference by trade unions).

“*the Grantor*” :

as defined in the description of the Parties above.

“*the Holders*”

the Holders as defined in the mandate annexed to the partnership agreement annexed hereto as Appendix “B”;

“*the Mineral Rights*” :

means the rights to all minerals as defined in the Act to the extent that such rights are held by the Holders, as set out in Appendix “A” and governed by the partnership agreement and mandate set out as Appendix “B”, and “*Minerals*” shall have a corresponding meaning;

“*the Properties*” :

means the farms in respect of which the Mineral Rights are held at the Effective Date by the Holders as set out in Appendix “A”, and where the Prospector shall have abandoned its rights in respect of any portion of the Properties as provided for in clause 4.2, the expression shall, from the date of such abandonment, mean those portions in respect of which this Contract remains operative and applicable.

1.2.11 “*the Prospecting Period*”:

means the period of 3 (THREE) years from the Effective Date.

1.2.12 “*the Prospector*” :

as defined in the description of the Parties above.

1.2.13 “*Parties*” :

means the Prospector and the Grantor.

1.3 A word or expression which indicates :

1.3.1 any gender, shall include the other genders;

1.3.2 a natural person, shall include juristic persons, and vice versa;

1.3.3 the singular shall include the plural, and vice versa;

1.3.4 a reference to the Grantor or the Prospector shall include their respective assignees permitted in accordance with clause 11.

1.4 References to “*Rand*” or “*R*” are to South African Rand. Any reference to Dollars or \$ are to United States Dollars.

2. WARRANTIES

2.1 The Prospector (i) represents and warrants as follows to the Grantor (such representations and warranties being of a continuous nature and deemed to be effective at all times during the term of this Agreement); and (ii) acknowledges and confirms that the Grantor, after

due enquiry, is relying on such representations and warranties in the entering into by it of this Agreement :

2.1.1 The Prospector is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under the laws of Canada and is duly qualified, licensed or registered to carry on business under the laws applicable to it in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its assets or business makes such qualification necessary or where failure to be so qualified would have a material adverse effect on its business or its ability to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement;

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 10.

2.1.2 it has all necessary corporate power to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and any agreement and instrument referred to in or contemplated by this Agreement;

2.1.3 it is not (i) insolvent; or (ii) generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due;

2.1.4 the execution, delivery and performance by it of this Agreement and any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder and the consummation by it of all the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action on the part of it;

2.1.5 this Agreement and all other agreements or instruments to be executed and delivered by it hereunder have been duly executed and delivered by it, and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of it enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms;

2.1.6 it is not subject to, or party to, any charter or by-law restriction, any law, any claim, or any Encumbrance or any other restrictions of any kind or character which would prevent consummation of or have any adverse effect on the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder;

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 11.

2.1.7 it is not required to obtain shareholder approval for the execution or delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms and no regulatory body having jurisdiction over it is required to consent to or approve the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms, or if necessary, it has obtained such shareholder approval and/or such consents;

2.1.8 there are no outstanding suits or actions for non-performance on reclamation work with respect to the Prospector or its Affiliates.

2.2

The Grantor (i) represents and warrants as follows to the Prospector (such representations and warranties being of a continuous nature and deemed to be effective at all times during the term of this Agreement); and (ii) acknowledges and confirms that the Prospector, after due enquiry, is relying on such representations and warranties in the entering into by it of this Agreement :

2.2.1 the execution, delivery and performance by the Grantor of this Agreement and any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder and the consummation by it of all the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorised by all necessary action on the part of the Grantor;

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 12.

2.2.2 this Agreement and all other agreements or instruments to be executed and delivered by the Grantor hereunder have been duly executed and delivered by the Grantor, as the case may be, and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Grantor enforceable against the Grantor and the Holders in accordance with their respective terms;

2.2.3 the signatories on behalf of the Grantor have the full power to enter into this Agreement and have the full right and authority to act and legally bind all of the mineral right holders of the Properties and all of the Holders;

2.2.4 the Grantor is not subject to, or party to, any charter or by-law restriction, any law, any claim, or any Encumbrance or any other restrictions of any kind or character which would prevent consummation of or have any adverse effect on the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by the Grantor hereunder;

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 13.

2.2.5 to the reasonable knowledge of the Grantor no regulatory body having jurisdiction over the Grantor is required to consent to or approve the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms, or where necessary, the Grantor has obtained such approval and/or such consents;

2.2.6 to the reasonable knowledge of the Grantor all operations, undertaken on the Properties to date have complied with all applicable laws, including all applicable environmental laws;

2.2.7 the Grantor, alone or together with any other person, does not hold any direct or indirect interest in or right to acquire any interest in any right to explore or mine or both, any part of the Properties other than the Mineral Rights;

2.2.8 to the reasonable knowledge of the Grantor it has delivered to the Prospector all relevant data and information in its possession or under its control relating to the mineral potential of the Properties and relating to access rights to the Properties. The Grantor is not aware of any pending or threatened claims by third parties, including indigenous peoples or government agencies, for anything done or not done with respect to the Mineral Rights or the Properties;

2.2.9 to the reasonable knowledge of the Grantor no environmental, reclamation or abandonment obligations or work orders or other liabilities presently exist with respect to any portion of the Mineral Rights or the Properties and it is not aware, to the best of its knowledge, after due inquiry, of any basis for any such obligations or liabilities to arise in the future as a result of any activity on the Properties carried out by it or its predecessors-in-title;

2.2.10 all taxes, levies, duties, royalties or imposts of any kind whatsoever in respect of the ownership and use of the Mineral Rights which were or are due and payable on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been paid and satisfied as of such date;

2.2.11 it will disclose to the Prospector all information, data and documentation in its possession or known to it of relevance in relation to the Mineral Rights and the Properties on the date of notarial execution hereof.

3. **GRANT OF RIGHTS**

The Grantor on behalf of the Holders hereby irrevocably grants to the Prospector, subject only to compliance by the Prospector with the terms and conditions of this Contract, and the Prospector hereby accepts :

3.1

3.1 the sole and exclusive right to prospect and search for all Minerals in, on and under the Properties; and

3.2 the sole and exclusive right and option to acquire the Mineral Rights in respect of the Properties during the Prospecting Period on the terms and conditions set out in this Contract.

4. **COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION**

4.1 This Contract shall commence on the Effective Date, and shall continue for a period of 3 (THREE) years thereafter.

4.2 The Prospector shall be entitled at any time and from time to time to abandon its rights hereunder in respect of one or both of the

Properties thereof by written notice to the Grantor to that effect, and this Contract will remain operative in respect of the remaining Property, that is, other than those that have from time to time been abandoned.

5. PROSPECTING MONEYS

5.1 The Prospector shall pay prospecting moneys to the Grantor annually in advance as follows :

5.1.1

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 16.

5.1.1 for the first 12 (TWELVE) months, the amount of US\$2.50 (Two Dollars Fifty cents) per hectare of the Properties;

5.1.2 for the second 12 (TWELVE) months, the amount of US\$ 2.75 (Two Dollars seventy five cents) per hectare of the Properties;

5.1.3 for the third 12 (TWELVE) months, the amount of US\$ 3.25 (Three Dollars Twenty Five cents) per hectare of the Properties.

5.2 Should the Prospector not pay the prospecting moneys within 30 (THIRTY) days of written notice by the Grantor to the Prospector requiring such payment, the Grantor shall be entitled immediately by written notice to the Prospector to terminate this Contract, whereafter the Grantor shall have no further claims against the Prospector flowing from this Contract, the non-payment by the Prospector, or such termination. No cancellation of this Contract in terms of this or any other clause shall relieve the Prospector of any rehabilitation or other statutory obligations.

5.3 If this Contract should be terminated in terms of either 4.2 or 5.2, no further prospecting moneys in respect of the uncompleted portion of the Prospecting Period shall be payable, but the Grantor shall in such an event not be obliged to repay any prospecting moneys already paid to the Grantor, and shall be entitled to retain such moneys.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 17.

5.4 If the Prospector should exercise the option set out in 8, no further prospecting moneys shall be payable from the date of such exercise.

5.5 The payment of prospecting moneys for the first 12 (TWELVE) months shall be made on or before the commencement date in 4 and the payments for every subsequent period in 5.1 shall be made prior to the beginning of such period.

6. CONSENT

6.1 This Contract will constitute the Holders' written consent from time to time, in accordance with section 6(1)(b) of the Act, to the

Prospector to prospect for Minerals for its own account in, on and under the Properties, and the Prospector shall accordingly be entitled to obtain the necessary prospecting permit in terms of section 6 of the Act and to renew the same from time to time and to obtain any temporary prospecting permit during the Prospecting Period. The Grantor will make the Holders' Cessions of Mineral Rights available in connection with the application for a prospecting permit or permits and shall provide such other assistance as the Prospector may reasonably require to enable it to obtain the necessary prospecting permits as aforesaid.

- 6.2 The Prospector undertakes to apply to the Director : Mineral Development in terms of the Act, to the extent that it is necessary for it to do so in order to carry out its proposed prospecting work from time to time, for a prospecting permit or permits which will authorise the Prospector to prospect for Minerals in respect of the Properties.
- 6.3 The Grantor on behalf of the Holders hereby consents to the removal and disposal by the Prospector from the Properties of such reasonable amount of ore or other materials as the Prospector in its absolute discretion decides for assay, analytical and bulk testing purposes, and this Contract shall be deemed to be the Holders' consent from time to time in terms of and for all purposes of section 8(1) of the Act.

7. **ANCILLARY RIGHTS**

Without in any way limiting or detracting from the rights which the Prospector may have under the Act, or which it may require for the proper exercise of its prospecting activities and subsequent mining operations, either within or beyond the boundaries of each of the Properties, the Grantor insofar as it is legally entitled so to do, grants to the Prospector and its Affiliates and their respective officials, employees, contractors, agents or persons having business with the Prospector or its Affiliates, the right of access to, way over and egress from the Properties, the right to drill or sink boreholes, dig pits, trenches and shafts, to build dams, to erect, install and to remove temporary buildings, installations, machinery, telephone and power lines and cables on, in or under the Properties; the right to the free use of such portions of the surface of the Properties which might be reasonably necessary for its prospecting purposes; the right to the free use of any available surface or underground water on or under the Properties, which is not public water; the right to drill for water and have the exclusive use thereof; the right to erect a pilot plant for the treatment of Minerals; and generally the right to do and carry out all such things as the Prospector shall deem necessary for the implementation of its prospecting activities.

8. OPTION TO ACQUIRE MINERAL RIGHTS

8.1 The Prospector shall, during the Prospecting Period have the sole and exclusive right and option to purchase from the Grantor on behalf of the Holders the Mineral Rights in respect of the Properties at a purchase price of :

8.1.1 US\$ 475 –Four Hundred Seventy Five US Dollars per hectare of the Properties if the option is exercised during the first year of this Agreement;

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 20.

8.1.2 \$US 570 – Five Hundred Seventy US Dollars per hectare of the Properties if the option is exercised during the second year of this Agreement;

8.1.3 \$US 690– Six Hundred and Ninety US Dollars per hectare of the Properties if the option is exercised during the third year of this Agreement.

8.2 The amount in 8.1 shall be payable in cash against registration of cession of the Mineral Rights in the name of the Prospector, and as security for such payment, the Prospector shall, within 14 (FOURTEEN) days of receipt of written request therefor from the Grantor after exercise of the option, furnish to the Grantor a bank or other approved guarantee in the normal form.

8.3 Should the Prospector exercise the option in 8.1, it shall be done by a written notice of exercise of the option in accordance with clause 15.

8.4 Should the option in 8.1 be exercised, possession, vacant occupation, risk and benefit of, in and to the Mineral Rights in respect of the Properties shall be given to and passed to the Prospector on the date of exercise of the option.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 21.

8.5 In addition to the purchase consideration in 8.1, the Prospector shall further be obliged to pay the Grantor a Net Smelter Returns Royalty in respect of the Properties of 1% (ONE PERCENT) calculated in accordance with the provisions of Appendix “C”. The Prospector shall be entitled at any time after exercise of the option to purchase from the Grantor up to the full extent of the said Net Smelter Returns Royalty at a rate of per 1% (ONE PERCENT). Further the Grantor shall have the right to require the Prospector to purchase the NSR royalty for US\$ 1,400,000 (One Million Four Hundred Thousand) upon the commencement of commercial mining

production on the Properties by the Prospector. The NSR is payable in the same currency as the Prospector is paid for mining revenues.

8.6 For purposes of this clause 8, all payments are to be made in US Dollars, provided this is acceptable by law.

8.7 It is acknowledged that in respect of the farm Oorlogsfontein 45, registration division K.S., the Grantor represents the holders of only a 2/3 (TWO THIRDS) share of the Mineral Rights in respect thereof but that the purchase price in 8.1 is for a 100% (ONE HUNDRED PERCENT) share of all of the mineral rights of the said farm. The Grantor is responsible for the payment of any purchase price, Net Smelter Returns Royalty, or profits from this Agreement, and the Grantor indemnifies the Prospector in respect of any claims by the holders of the other 1/3 (ONE THIRD) share of the said Mineral Rights against the Prospector. The Grantor shall procure the cession to the Prospector free of any further consideration of the said 1/3 (ONE THIRD) share of the Mineral Rights after exercise of the option by the Prospector in accordance with 8.1.

9. PROSPECTOR'S OBLIGATIONS

9.1 The Prospector shall exercise its rights under this contract *civilter modo* with due regard to the rights of the landowners of the Properties.

9.2 Subject to the Grantor's obligations under clause 7, the Prospector shall make its own arrangements with the landowners in regard to the ancillary rights which it may wish to exercise over the respective Properties, and for the use of water.

9.3 The Prospector shall indemnify and hold harmless the Grantor against any claims that may be made against it by any third parties for any loss, damage, injury to or death of any persons arising out of the negligent act or omission on the part of the Prospector in the course of its activities on the Properties. The Grantor shall immediately notify the Prospector of any such claim, and the Prospector shall be entitled to contest, settle, compromise or otherwise deal therewith subject to it indemnifying the Grantor in respect of any legal costs. The Grantor shall not itself settle or deal with such claim save with the Prospector's consent, and shall afford the Prospector all reasonable co-operation and assistance in dealing with any such claims, provided that the Prospector shall not be liable in any way for any clean-up related to non-Prospector operations or previous activities on the Properties.

9.4 Should this Contract be terminated or lapse without the Prospector having exercised its option in 8.1, it shall fill in or cover or

otherwise render safe all holes and excavations made by it on such Properties to the extent that it is required to do so pursuant to the Prospector's approved environmental programmes in respect of the Properties and in order to obtain " *closure certificates* " in respect of the Properties pursuant to section 12 of the Act, subject however to any provisions of law or regulation and/or directives by officials of the Department of Minerals and Energy, and shall (to the extent provided for by law or regulation) be answerable to the landowners for any damage caused by it to any improvements on the Properties.

9.5 The Prospector shall keep the Properties clear of encumbrances arising from the operations under this Agreement.

9.6 The Prospector shall pay or cause to be paid any rates, duties, royalties, assessments or fees levied with respect to the Properties as a result of the Prospector's operations thereon and any other costs as a result of prospecting operations and purchase of the mineral rights provided that the Prospector shall not pay the Grantor's legal costs or the Grantors costs to perfect title.

9.7 The Prospector shall provide the Grantor with any reserve report prepared for by or by the Prospector, in writing, with respect to its operations on the Properties.

9.8 Upon termination of this Contract without the Prospector having exercised its option in 8.1, the Prospector shall provide copies of all maps and reports with respect to the Properties that it has generated and vacate the Properties within a reasonable time after such termination, but shall have the right of access to such Properties for a period of 3 (THREE) months thereafter for the purpose of removing its chattels, machinery, equipment and fixture therefrom.

10. EXPLORATION EXPENDITURE

Within 1 (ONE) year of the Effective Date, the Prospector is obliged to have spent an amount of Exploration Expenditure on the Properties of R1 000 000,00 (ONE MILLION RAND). This amount shall be placed in trust with the Grantor's attorneys within 3 (THREE) days of the Effective Date. Such Attorneys shall release moneys out of the trust account to the Prospector on the Prospector producing invoices for Exploration Expenditure spent on the Properties. If the Prospector does not complete R1 000 000,00 (ONE MILLION RAND) of Exploration Expenditures on the Properties within one year of the Effective Date the Grantor shall provide notice to the Prospector of the failure to satisfy this requirement of the Agreement. If the Prospector does not provide reasonable confirmation of the completion of this required R1 000 000,00 (ONE MILLION RAND) program of Exploration Expenditures on the Properties with in 30 (THIRTY) days of receipt of this notice this agreement will terminate.

11. RIGHT OF CESSION

11.1 The Prospector shall be entitled to cede, assign or make over in whole or in part all or any of its rights and obligations under this Contract, provided it has spent Exploration Expenditure of R1 000 000,00 (ONE MILLION RAND) in accordance with 10 above with the written consent of the Grantor which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Failure to respond to a request for such consent for 20 (TWENTY) days shall be deemed to be consent.

11.2 The Grantor shall be entitled to cede, assign or make over in whole or in part all or any of its rights and obligations under this Contract; provided that the Grantor hereby grants to the Prospector a right of first refusal with respect to the cession of any rights under this Contract. The Prospector shall have the right to acquire any interest to be ceded on no less favourable terms than those proposed in the notice of a proposed cession.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 26.

11.3 It shall be a condition precedent to any cession, assignment or making over referred to in 11.1 or 11.2 that the cessionary of the interest being ceded, assigned or made over agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Contract, as if it had been an original party hereto.

12. UNDERTAKINGS

The Grantor undertakes that :

12.1 no mineral lease, option, overriding option, pre-emptive right or other right in respect of the Mineral Rights which may prejudice or in any way detract from or conflict with the rights and powers conferred on the Prospector pursuant to this Contract will be granted, nor will the Mineral Rights be alienated, transferred, ceded, assigned or in any way encumbered, without the prior written consent of the Prospector; and

12.2 it will not during the Prospecting Period grant any overriding rights in respect of the rights and powers conferred on the Prospector under this Contract nor deal with any other rights to which the Grantor is entitled in terms of the Act in any manner, without the prior written consent of the Prospector.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 27.

13. **MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT BILL**

The Parties are aware that the draft Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Bill was published in April 2002. Should the Bill become enacted during the period of this Contract, the Parties shall negotiate amendments to this Contract as may be required to place them in the same commercial position that they would have been under this Contract should the Bill not have been enacted.

14. **CONFIDENTIALITY**

All matters concerning the execution and contents of this Contract and the Mineral Rights shall be treated as and kept confidential by the Parties, and there shall be no public release of any information concerning activities on the Properties by any Party without the prior written consent of the other Parties, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld; provided however, that if in the opinion of counsel for a Party, such Party must disclose any matter concerning the execution or content of this Contract or the Properties by reason of any requirement of securities laws or other applicable laws or regulations, the other Parties shall be given reasonable advance notice and an opportunity to comment on the content thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties are entitled to disclose confidential information to prospective investors or lenders, who shall be required to keep all such confidential information confidential. The Grantor recognizes the Prospector's need to issue press releases on execution of this Agreement and on results from the Properties on a regular basis, however the Grantor shall be entitled to review and comment on the Prospector's press releases for a period of at least 1 (ONE) full business day prior to their issuance subject to regulatory requirements. If possible under the regulatory constraints, as deemed effective by the Prospector, the Prospector will provide 3 (THREE) days prior to the issuance of a Press Release.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

Page 28.

DOMICILIUM

15.1 The parties hereto respectively choose domicilium *citandi et executandi* for all purposes of an in connection with this Contract as follows :

15.1.1 the Grantor : James Whitehouse
49 Central Street
Houghton
JOHANNESBURG
2198
fax +27 11 447 3675;
e-mail: jrhwh@iafrica.com

15.1.2 the Prospector: President
Platinum Group Metals Limited
VANCOUVER
V6C IT2
Fax : 604-484-4708
email: info@platinumgroupmetals.net

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF

Page 29.

- 15.2 The parties hereto shall be entitled to change their *domicilium* from time to time, provided however that any new *domicilium* chosen by them shall be situated in the Republic of South Africa or Canada, and any such change shall only be effective after receipt by the other party of written notice of such change.
- 15.3 All notices, demands or communications intended for either party shall be made or given at such party's *domicilium* for the time being by prepaid registered post, telex, Email, telefax, telegram or hand delivery, and, if it was sent :
- 15.3.1 by telex, email, telefax, or telegram or hand delivery, shall be deemed to have been made, given and received on the date of despatch or delivery; or
- 15.3.2 by prepaid registered post, shall be deemed to have been made, given and received within 7 (SEVEN) days after posting.
- 15.4 Should the Rights to Minerals at any time be alienated, with the consent of the Prospector as provided in clause 12.1 having been obtained, to more than one person, then the Prospector shall be entitled to choose to which of the persons comprising the " *Grantor* " it shall give notices or make payments on behalf of all the persons comprising the Grantor and such notices and payments shall be deemed to be effective and validly given or made on behalf of all the persons comprising the Grantor, and shall relieve the Prospector of all liability in respect thereof accordingly, and the Prospector shall not be responsible for the division or distribution of payments among the said persons.

16. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

This Contract contains the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to its subject matter and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties in relation to such subject matter.

17. FURTHER ASSURANCES

Each Party agrees to do all things and execute all such deeds, instruments, transfers or other documents as may be necessary or desirable to give full effect to the provisions of this Contract and the transactions contemplated by it.

18. SEVERABILITY OF PROVISIONS

Any provision of this Contract that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction is ineffective as to that jurisdiction to the extent of the prohibition or unenforceability. That does not invalidate the remaining provisions of this Contract nor affect the validity or enforceability of

19. **ARBITRATION**

- 19.1 All claims, differences and disputes arising between the Parties as to any matter arising, whether directly or indirectly out of or in connection with this Contract which cannot be settled amicably by the Parties shall be referred for determination by arbitration under the rules and regulations of the International Chamber of Commerce (“ ICC ”) by a board of 3 (THREE) arbitrators who shall be appointed and will carry out the arbitration in accordance with the ICC rules.
- 19.2 The arbitrators shall state in their award in detail the facts of the case and the reasons for their decision.
- 19.3 The arbitration shall be held in and all proceedings relating to the arbitration shall be conducted in English.
- 19.4 The award of the arbitrators shall be final and binding on the Parties and may be made an award of any court of competent jurisdiction.

- 19.5 The arbitration shall be held in Johannesburg, South Africa.

20. **BREACH**

Subject to 5.2, should either Party fail to carry out or be in breach of any of their obligations in terms of this Contract, and fail within 30 (THIRTY) days after receiving written notice from the other Party to remedy such breach or default, the non-defaulting Party will be entitled to institute action in a court of competent jurisdiction to compel compliance or cancel this Contract or seek other appropriate relief.

21. **SUSPENSIVE CONDITIONS**

- 21.1 This Agreement, save for the provisions of this 21 and 6.1, is suspensive upon the fulfilment of the following suspensive conditions, namely:
- 21.1.1 the obtaining of all regulatory approvals for the entering into and implementation of this Agreement, including but not limited to the JSE Securities Exchange, CDNX and affiliated exchanges, any other stock exchange, and the competition authorities of South Africa and the European Union;

- 21.1.2 the obtaining of the Board Approval of the Prospector for the conclusion of this Agreement;
- 21.1.3 the completion by the Prospector of a due diligence exercise on the titles held by the Grantor with respect to the Mineral Rights and the mineral potential of the Properties to its satisfaction;
- 21.1.4 the grant to the Prospector of a prospecting permit in terms of Section 6 of the Act in respect of the Properties.
- 21.2 Should the suspensive conditions in 21.1.1, 21.1.2 and 21.1.3 not be fulfilled within 28 (TWENTY EIGHT) days of notarial execution hereof and the suspensive condition in 21.1.4 not be fulfilled within 6 (SIX) months of notarial execution hereof, this Agreement shall lapse and cease to be of any further force or effect.
- 21.3 Within 10 (TEN) days of the notarial execution hereof the Prospector shall pay to the Grantor a non-refundable cash amount of R100 000,00 (ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND RAND), to enable it to commence the due diligence in 21.1.3.

22. AREA OF INTEREST

There is no area of interest with respect to this Contract and the Prospector shall be free to pursue any other property within the vicinity of the Properties.

23. INDEPENDENT ACTIVITIES

Except as expressly provided herein, the Parties shall have the free and unrestricted right to independently engage in and receive the full benefit of any and all business endeavours of any sort whatsoever, whether or not competitive with the endeavours contemplated herein without consulting the others or inviting or allowing the others to participate therein. Neither Party shall be under any fiduciary or other duty to the other which will prevent them from engaging in or enjoying the benefits of competing endeavours within the general scope of the endeavours contemplated herein. The legal doctrines of “*corporate opportunity*” sometimes applied to persons engaged in a joint venture or having fiduciary status shall not apply in the case of any of the Parties. In particular, without limiting the foregoing, neither of the Parties shall have an obligation to the other Party as to :

- 23.1 any opportunity to acquire, explore and develop any mining property, interest or right presently owned by them or offered to them outside of the Properties at any time;

23.2 the erection of any mining plant, mill, smelter or refinery, whether or not such mining plant, mill, smelter or refinery ores or concentrates from the Properties.

24. UNAVOIDABLE DELAYS

If either Party should be delayed in or prevented from performing any of the terms of covenants or conditions of this Contract by reason of a Force Majeure Event, then any such failure on the part of such Party to so perform shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Contract and the time within which such Party is obliged to comply with any such term, delays. In order that the provisions of this clause may become operative the Party shall give notice in writing to the other Party, forthwith and for each new cause of delay or prevention and shall set out in such notice particulars of the cause thereof and the day upon which the same arose, and shall give like notice forthwith following the date that such cause ceased to subsist.

25. COSTS

All costs of and incidental to this Contract including the execution and drafting thereof shall be paid by the Prospector. The costs of implementing clause 8 shall be borne by the Prospector.

CIS/GEO/46
1003/GEO/KJW/MF
26/02/2003

26. VALUE-ADDED TAX

All payments cited in the contract are exclusive of value-added tax, which shall be payable in addition thereto if the Grantor is at the relevant time registered as a VAT vendor.

THUS DONE AND SIGNED at SANDTON on the day, month and year first aforewritten, in the presence of the undersigned competent witnesses.

AS WITNESSES :

- 1. _____ (1) (a)_____q.q.
(b)_____q.q.
(c)_____q.q.
(d)_____q.q.
- 2. _____ (2) _____q.q.

QUOD ATTESTOR

APPENDIX "A"

The Mineral Rights over :

- (1) the farm TWEESPALK 733, registration division L.R., Northern Province;
measuring 2176,7861 (TWO THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY SIX comma SEVEN EIGHT SIX ONE) hectares;
- (2) the farm OORLOGSFONTEIN 45, registration division K.S., Northern Province;
measuring 2395,9798 (TWO THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND NINETY FIVE comma NINE SEVEN NINE EIGHT) hectares;

to the extent that such rights are held by :

- the Trustees for the time being of the Late John Lees Whitehouse Will;
- Estate of the Late Marjory Diana Dent;
- the Trustees for the time being of the Late Arnold Bernard Stenhouse Will Trust;
- Barbara Lorna Habben;
- Sherle Marshall van der Westhuizen ;
- Elizabeth Ann Port;
- Prunella Bernadine Hughes;
- Rhoma Ray Rosettenstein;
- Beryl Berman;
- Felicity Susan MacKenzie;
- Estate Late Cynthia Aurelia Solomons;
- Denise Buczynski;
- Manbrillo Investments CC;
- Charles Julius George Rosettenstein;
- the Trustees of the Arthur Mitchell Family Trust;
- the Trustees for the Time being of the CE Stenhouse Will Trust.

APPENDIX “C”

NET SMELTER RETURNS ROYALTY

All terms denoted with initial capital letters used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Notarial Prospecting and Option Contract to which this Appendix “C” is appended (the “*Agreement*”).

1. Interpretation

1.1 In this Appendix “C” :

1.1.1 “ *Annual Report* ” means a report certified by the Prospector’s chief accounting or financial officer showing, in respect of the Operating Year to which the report relates, all Revenues, Costs, Net Smelter Returns Royalty payments, year-end adjustments affecting the Net Smelter Returns Royalty paid or to be paid and all other matters taken into account in the calculation of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty;

1.1.2 “ *Costs* ” means all smelting, refining, marketing and transportation costs incurred in respect of products including, without duplication,

- (i) smelting costs, treatment charges and penalties including, without limitation, metal losses, penalties for impurities and charges for refining, selling and transportation from smelter to refinery and from refinery to market;
- (ii) costs of transporting products from the Property to a concentrator or other place of treatment;

(iii) costs of transporting products from the concentrator to a smelter or other place of treatment; and

(iv) government imposed production and *ad valorem* taxes (excluding taxes on income);

1.1.3 “ *Net Smelter Returns* ” means the amount by which Revenues exceed Costs;

1.1.4 “ *NSR Holder* ” means the holder of a Net Smelter Returns Royalty;

1.1.5 “ *Operating Quarter* ” means a fiscal quarter of an Operating Year;

1.1.6 “ *Operating Year* ” means a fiscal year of the Prospector commencing on January 1 and ending on December 31; and

1.1.7 “ *Revenues* ” means the gross amount of money received by the Prospector for its own account from the sale of products (which for greater certainty shall include any insurance proceeds received related to product that is lost).

1.2 All calculations and computations relating to the Net Smelter Returns Royalty shall be carried out in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles to the extent that such principles are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Agreement and this Appendix. If reasonably requested by a NSR Holder, the calculation in 1.2 will be reconciled to South generally accepted accounting principles provided that such reconciliation shall not affect the calculation of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty.

- 1.3 The determination of Net Smelter Returns hereunder will take into account all products and is based on the premise that such products will be developed solely on the Properties. If other mining properties are incorporated with the Properties, or any part thereof, into a single mining project and the metals, ores or concentrates pertaining to each are blended at the time of mining or at any time thereafter, the respective mining properties (including the Properties) shall bear and have allocated to them their proportionate part of Costs relating to bringing such single mining project into commercial production and thereafter operating the same and shall have allocated to them their proportionate part of Revenues realised from such single mining project, all as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and from records maintained by the Prospector.

2. Net Smelter Returns Royalty

The Prospector shall pay to the NSR holder a Net Smelter Returns Royalty calculated and payable in accordance with this Appendix "C".

3. Calculation and Payment of Net Smelter Returns Royalty

- 3.1 Within 30 (THIRTY) days after the end of each Operating Quarter, the Prospector will :
- 3.1.1 calculate Net Smelter Returns in respect of the Operating Quarter;
- 3.1.2 calculate the amount payable to the NSR Holder on account of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty based on Net Smelter Returns for the Operating Quarter; and

- 3.1.3 pay to the NSR Holder the amount payable on account of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty for that Operating Quarter.

Each payment will be accompanied by a statement showing, in reasonable detail, the calculation of Net Smelter Returns and will be subject to adjustment based upon the Annual Report for the Operating Year.

- 3.2 Within 120 (ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY) days after the end of each Operating Year the Operator will calculate cumulative Net Smelter Returns in respect of the entire Operating Year and will deliver to the NSR Holder an Annual Report in respect of the Operating Year. Any adjustments to the amounts paid or payable to the NSR Holder on account of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty in respect of the Operating Year then ended will be credited to or deducted from the amount payable in respect of the first Operating Quarter of the following Operating Year.
- 3.3 The NSR Holder will have 60 (SIXTY) days from the date it receives the Annual Report to question the accuracy thereof by notice in writing to the Prospector, failing which the Annual Report will be deemed to be final and correct.

4. Audits

- 4.1 If the Annual Report is questioned by the NSR Holder, and if such questions cannot be resolved between the NSR Holder and the Operator, the NSR Holder will have 6 (SIX) months from the date it receives the Annual Report to have the Annual Report audited.
- 4.2 The audited Annual Report will be final and determinative of the calculation of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty for the period covered by such Annual Report and will be binding on the NSR Holder and the Prospector. Any overpayment of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty will be deducted from future payments and any underpayment will be paid to the NSR Holder forthwith.

- 4.3 The costs of the audit will be borne by the NSR Holder if the Annual Report overstated the Net Smelter Returns Royalty payable or understated the Net Smelter Returns Royalty payable by not more than 2% (TWO PERCENT) and will be borne by the Prospector if the Annual Report understated the Net Smelter Returns Royalty payable by greater than 2% (TWO PERCENT).
- 4.4 The NSR Holder will be entitled to examine, on reasonable notice and during normal business hours, such books and records as are reasonably necessary to verify the payment to the NSR Holder of the Net Smelter Returns Royalty from time to time, provided however that such examination shall not unreasonably interfere with or hinder the Prospector's operations.

5. **Disputes**

Any dispute arising out of or related to any report, payment, calculation or audit shall be resolved solely by arbitration in the same manner as provided in the Agreement. No error in accounting or in interpreting the Agreement shall be the basis for a claim of breach of fiduciary duty or give rise to a claim for exemplary or punitive damages or for termination or rescission of the Agreement or the estate and rights acquired and held by the Prospector or the Grantor pursuant to the Agreement.

NOTARIAL ADDENDUM TO
PROSPECTING AND OPTION CONTRACT

LET IT HEREBY BE KNOWN :

That on this the 1st day of July in the year of our Lord Two Thousand and Two (2002), before me, CHRISTOPHER IAN STEVENS, Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at Johannesburg in the Province of Gauteng, Republic of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, personally came and appeared KAREN JUNE WHITE, a secretary of Attorneys at Deneys Reitz Inc. of Johannesburg, and as such in her capacity as the duly authorised Attorney and Agent of :

(1)(a) RORY MITCHELL
(Identity No. 590502 5189 08 0)

(b) JEFFREY ALEXANDER HOWARD
(Identity No. 470813 5002 08 1)

(c) JAMES ROBERT HOME WHITEHOUSE
(Identity No. 630523 5174 08 0)

AND

(d) CHRISTOPHER ANDREW WHITEHOUSE
(Identity No. 640707 5107 08 7)

(in a partnership trading under the name and style of SAENGER AND SACKE MINERALS)

(hereinafter together with their heirs, executors, administrators, successors-in-title and assigns referred to as “ *the Grantor* ”), she, the said Appearer, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney granted to her by JAMES ROBERT HOME WHITEHOUSE in his capacity as an authorised representative of the Grantor, he being duly authorised hereto by virtue of

(2) PLATINUM GROUP METALS LIMITED

(a company incorporated in the Province of British Columbia, Canada)

(hereinafter together with its successors-in-title and assigns referred to as “ *the Prospector* ”), she, the said Appearer, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Special Power of Attorney executed at Vancouver on the 28th day of June 2002, and granted to her by R. MICHAEL JONES in his capacity as a Director of the Prospector, he being duly authorised thereto by a Resolution of Directors of the Prospector at Vancouver on the 9th day of May 2002;

which Special Powers of Attorney and certified copies of which Resolutions have this day been exhibited to me, the Notary, and remain filed of record in my Protocol with the Minute hereof,

NOW, THEREFORE, THESE PRESENTS WITNESS :

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Grantor and the Prospector concluded a notarial prospecting contract on 3 June 2002 over the farm Tweespalk 733, registration division L.R., Northern Province and the farm Oorlogsfontein 45, registration division K.S., Northern Province.

1.2 The Grantor and the Prospector have agreed to amend the said prospecting contract in a certain respect.

2. AMENDMENT OF PROSPECTING CONTRACT

2.1 The prospecting contract referred to in 1.1 is hereby amended with effect from the date of execution hereof by amending clause 21.1 thereof by deleting the phrase “ 28 (TWENTY EIGHT) days ” where it appears therein and replacing it with “ 6 (SIX) months ” and by deleting the phrase “ 6 (SIX) months ” where it appears therein and replacing it with “ 12 (TWELVE) months ”.

2.2 All other provision of the said prospecting contract remain unaltered.

THUS DONE AND SIGNED at SANDTON on the day, month and year first aforewritten, in the presence of the undersigned competent witnesses.

AS WITNESSES :

- 1.** _____ **(1)** (a) _____ **q.q.**
(b) _____ **q.q.**
(c) _____ **q.q.**
(d) _____ **q.q.**
- 2.** _____ **(2)** _____ **q.q.**

QUOD ATTESTOR

NOTARY PUBLIC

HEADS OF AGREEMENT

entered into by and between

PLATINUM GROUP METALS (RSA) (PTY) LTD

(Registration No. 2000/025984/07)

hereinafter called "PTM"

and

**AFRICA WIDE INVESTMENT
HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD
OR IT'S NOMINEE**

(Registration No. 2000/027931/07)

hereinafter called "AW"

And Whereas the Parties have agreed that they want to conclude a Joint venture agreement regarding mining of Platinum in its broadest sense on two properties.

And whereas the Parties have indicated that they are eager to operate as far as possible within the ambit of the mining charter and within the guidelines and principals of Government specifically related to its vision for Black Economic Empowerment.

Now therefore

DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 In this Agreement, unless inconsistent with the context, the following words and phrases shall have the respective meanings assigned to them :
- " *Accounting Period* " means a period of 12 (TWELVE) calendar months commencing on 1 January and ending on 31 December of each year, or such other period as the Management Committee may determine;
- " *the Act* " shall mean the Minerals Act 50 of 1991 as amended or substituted;
- " *Affiliate* " shall mean, in relation to any person, any company which is for the time being a subsidiary or holding company of that person or a subsidiary of a holding company of such person, and a company is a subsidiary of another company (its holding company) if that other company is in Control of the former company or if it is a subsidiary of a company which is itself a subsidiary of that other company;
- " *this Agreement* " means this Notarial Joint Venture Agreement and shall include the Annexes hereto;
- " *Bankable Feasibility Study* " shall mean a comprehensive document or documents that addresses all matters which are customarily required for an effective assessment of the viability of the development and exploitation of the JV Area, in such form and detail as are required for the purposes of determining whether to finance the development of a commercial mining operation within the JV Area, including but not limited to chapters on the following: ownership, location, geology and ore reserves, metallurgy, mining, materials handling, processing, ancillary facilities and site services, infrastructure for and availability of labour, energy supply, environmental impact studies and rehabilitation obligations, capital costs, costs to be incurred to sustain production including initial working capital, the time and critical path to place the mine into production and financing requirements throughout the construction phase, financial analysis (including price sensitivity analysis) assumptions as to mineral prices and utilisation of a discount rate consistent with financing costs at the time as well as project and country risks;
- " *Budget* " means any capital or operating budget or both of the Joint Venture, approved by the Management Committee in accordance with 8.11 or the exploration committee referred to in 6.3;
- " *Budget Period* " means each successive 12 (TWELVE) month period of this Agreement commencing on the Effective Date;
- " *Business* " means those activities of the Joint Venture set out in 2.3;
- " *Business Days* " means any day, other than a Saturday, Sunday or any statutory public holiday in the Republic of

South Africa or Canada;

- " *By-products* " means materials, compounds, metals and products other than Concentrate for which a commercial value exists and which can be produced and sold by the Joint Venture;
- " *Call* " means a request by the Manager to a Participant in accordance with this Agreement that it contributes the Called Sum set out in the request;
- " *Called Sum* " means the amount payable by a Participant pursuant to a Call;
- " *Capital Expenditure* " means all expenditure, which is generally regarded in the mining industry in South Africa as expenditure of a capital nature, and shall include expenditure which is generally regarded in the mining industry in South Africa as replacement and/or ongoing and/or renewal capital expenditure;
- " *Commercial Production* " means Concentrate produced from the Mine by the Joint Venture;
- " *Concentrate* " means any treatable product arising from the process of crushing, milling and flotation of ore produced by the Mine whereby the Platinum Group Metals, including waste, are treated in a Concentrator Complex before commencement of the smelting and precious metal refining process;
- " *Concentrator Complex* " means a mineral processing facility consisting of activities such as crushing, milling and thickening, froth flotation, tailings disposal and concentrate filtration but does not include smelting or other downstream processing facilities such as base metals and precious metals refineries;
- " *Confidential Information* " means all communications, whether written, pictorial or oral, and all other material relating to Mining and Prospecting Information, commercial and technical information, trade secrets, agreements (whether in writing or not, or in electronic format), or which can be obtained by examination, testing, visual inspection or analysis, including, without limitation, business or financial data, know-how, formulae, processes, designs, sketches, plans, drawings, specifications, sample reports, models, studies, findings, computer software, inventions or ideas, analyses, concepts, compilations, studies and other material prepared by or in possession of or under the control of any Party, as well as that which contain or otherwise reflect or are generated from any such information as is specified in this definition, or any information which is not in the public domain for a reason other than a breach of this Agreement;
- " *Control* " in relation to a company means any one of the following, namely if another company or legal entity or person (whether alone or pursuant to an agreement with others) :
- has the power to ensure the majority of that company's board of directors will act in accordance with its wishes;

or if the company is listed on a stock exchange, " *Control*" means :

- the holding of shares or the aggregate of holdings of shares or other securities in a company entitling the holder thereof to exercise, or cause to be exercised 30% (THIRTY PERCENT) or more of the voting rights at shareholders meetings of the company irrespective of whether such holding or holdings confers *de facto* control; or
- the holding or control by a shareholder or member alone or pursuant to an agreement with other shareholders or members of more than 30% (THIRTY PERCENT) of the voting rights in the company;

" *the Effective Date* "

the date of fulfilment of all of the suspensive condition in 24;

" *EMPR* "

means the Environmental Management Programme submitted in accordance with the provisions of the Act, as approved (or amended) by the Management Committee and by the relevant authority for the Mine;

" *Encumbrance* "

means any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest, trust arrangement or similar rights or interest of any third party;

" *Expenditure* "

means expenditure which is required to meet expenditure of the Joint Venture, whether during the Exploration Phase or the Exploitation Phase and whether Capital Expenditure or Operating Expenditure;

" *the Exploitation Phase* "

the period of the Joint Venture Project after the completion of a Bankable Feasibility Study in relation to the JV Area;

" *Exploration Expenditure* "

shall mean all costs, charges and expenses (including, but not limited to, prospecting rentals, administration fees and costs, licence fees, licence acquisition fees, payments to surface owners, or payments to the State), payable and payments of whatsoever nature made or incurred in connection with the prospecting and investigation of the JV Area, and shall include, but not be limited to, all costs, charges and expenses required for the completion of any preliminary appraisals, geological assessments, engineering studies, metallurgical tests and feasibility studies carried out to ascertain the economic viability of mineralisation in and upon the JV Area, the cost of all personnel of PTM directly or indirectly engaged in the project, and any costs of rehabilitation incurred or provided for in the course of prospecting;

" *the Exploration Phase* "

the period of the Joint Venture Project from the Effective Date up to the completion of a Bankable Feasibility Study;

" *IAS* "

means generally accepted accounting principles approved from time to time as International

Accounting Standards by the International Accounting Standards Committee;

- " *Joint Venture Project* " means the joint venture between PTM and AW to explore for and exploit PGM's on, in, or under the JV Area, constituted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to the specific terms of this Agreement;
- " *Joint Venture Information* " means all commercially sensitive knowledge and Confidential Information pertaining to the Joint Venture;
- " *JV Area* " listed on Annex "A";
- " *the Joint Venture* " the joint venture constituted as contemplated in 3.1;
- " *Management Committee* " shall mean the committee established in terms of clause 8;
- " *the Manager* " the manager of the Joint Venture Project appointed in terms of 9;
- " *Meeting* " means a Management Committee meeting;
- " *the Mine* " means the excavations and all associated workings on the JV Area, both currently existing and those to be developed during the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture, and the Concentrator Complex, the mining area and all buildings, structures, machinery, roads and appurtenances whether on or outside the JV Area used or intended to be used for the purposes of searching for, winning, exploitation of and processing of PGM's on the JV Area;
- " *Mining and Prospecting Information* " means all Confidential Information available with respect to the Joint Venture Project in relation to PGM's including, but not limited to all surveys, maps, mosaics, aerial photographs, electromagnetic tapes, electromagnetic or optical disks, sketches, drawings, memoranda, drill cores, logs of such drill cores, geophysical, geological or drill maps, sampling and assay reports, notes, and other relevant information and data in whatever form;
- " *Operating Expenditure* " means every expenditure of any kind other than Capital Expenditure lawfully incurred by the Manager (or the appointees of the Manager) in the exploration for PGM's and in the management, administration, financing and operation and rehabilitation of the Mine, including all accruals and provisions, which would be deemed to be operating expenditure in conformity with good mining practice in South Africa and in accordance with internationally accepted accounting practice as well as the policies laid down by the Management Committee from time to time and including all obligations to pay royalties in terms of the PGM Rights;
- " *the Option Contract* "

the prospecting and option contract concluded between the Parties, to which a draft of this Agreement was annexed as Annex "B":

- " *Participant* " means any party who holds a Participation Interest in the Joint Venture from time to time;
- " *Participation Interest* " shall mean in relation to a Participant, the ownership interest of a Participant in the Joint Venture, including in the rights associated therewith, including management, control, Profits, Production and the PGM Rights and beneficial ownership of the assets expressed as a percentage;
- " *Party* " means a reference to PTM and AW, and " *Parties* " means a reference to both of them;
- " *Platinum Group Metals* " or " *PGM's* " means platinum, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, and osmium, and the metals and minerals mineralogically associated therewith including but not limited to gold, chrome, silver, copper, nickel and cobalt together with any such metals and minerals which may be extracted from the normal mining of first-mentioned minerals in, on or under the JV Areas, to the extent that rights thereto are held by the Parties as at the Effective Date in terms of the PGM Rights;
- " *PGM Rights* " the PTM Rights and the AW Rights together;
- " *Proceeds* " means all monies received for and on behalf of the Joint Venture from the disposal of Production;
- " *Production* " means all Concentrate and By-products produced from the JV Area;
- " *Profit* " means net profit before tax as envisaged by IAS;
- " *Programme of Work* " means a programme of work to be undertaken by or on behalf of the Joint Venture, which has been approved by the Management Committee in accordance with 8.11 or by the exploration committee referred to in 6.3;
- " *PTM* " as defined in the description of the parties above;
- " *PTM's Deemed Expenditure* " means the Exploration Expenditure deemed to be incurred by PTM on the JV area after the effective date, and which will be established at a later date;
- " *the PTM Rights* " 70% (SEVENTY PERCENT) of the PGM Rights in respect of the JV Area as at the Effective Date and thereafter adjusted from time to time in accordance with PTM's Participation Interest in the Joint Venture;
- " *Records* " means, in relation to the Joint Venture Project, all books, records, invoices, documents and other papers, tapes, or disks maintained by a Party or by the Joint Venture in relation to the Joint Venture

Project;
" *Representative* " means a natural person appointed by a Participant to attend and represent that Participant at a Meeting;

" *AW* " as defined in the description of the Parties above;

" *AW Deemed Expenditure* " means the Exploration Expenditure deemed to be incurred by AW after the effective date and which will be established at a later date;

"*AW Rights*" 30% (THIRTY PERCENT) of the PGM Rights in respect of the JV Area as at the Effective Date and thereafter adjusted from time to time in accordance with AW's Participation Interest in the Joint Venture;

" *Tailings* " means all waste dumps and other mine residues containing Platinum Group Metals and associated metals.

1.1 If any provision in a definition is a substantive provision, conferring rights or imposing obligations on any Party, notwithstanding that such provision is only contained in the relevant definition, effect shall be given thereto as if such provision were a substantive provision in the body of this Agreement.

1.2 Unless inconsistent with the context, an expression which denotes :

1.2.1 any gender includes the other genders;

1.2.2 a natural person includes an artificial person and vice versa;

1.2.3 the singular includes the plural and vice versa.

1.3 The annexes to this Agreement form an integral part hereof and words and expressions defined in this Agreement shall bear, unless the context otherwise requires, the same meaning in such schedules.

1.4 The headnotes to the clauses in this Agreement are inserted for reference purposes only and shall in no way govern the construction or interpretation hereof.

2. **INTRODUCTION**

2.1 PTM holds Option Contract to acquire the PTM Rights.

2.2 Upon signature by the parties of this agreement the parties shall be deemed to have concluded a joint venture partnership regarding the following prospects;

a Tweespalk

b Oorlogsfontein

- 2.3 The Joint Venture will have as its purpose and Business :
- 2.3.1 the completion of PGM exploration on the JV Area;
- 2.3.2 the completion of a Bankable Feasibility Study on the JV Area; and
- 2.3.3 mining and extraction of PGM's on the JV Area.

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE JOINT VENTURE

- 3.1 With effect from the Effective Date, the Participants shall carry on the Joint Venture Project, upon the terms and conditions and for the purposes and scope as defined in this Agreement. Except as otherwise provided for in this Agreement, PTM and AW shall be the only Participants in the Joint Venture.
- 3.2 Forthwith after the Effective Date, to achieve the objectives in 2.3, the Parties agree to associate together in a joint venture to be known as the PTM Joint Venture.
- 3.3 Unless otherwise agreed between the Participants, all the obligations which accrue to and are incurred by them as against third parties in pursuing the objects of the Joint Venture in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, shall be incurred by the Participants to the Joint Venture in relation to their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.
- 3.4 Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as creating a partnership between the Participants, their intention being merely to co-operate with each other and to act together for purposes of the Joint Venture Projects as mentioned above in par. 2.2
- 3.5 Save as may otherwise be permitted by this Agreement, none of the Participants shall be entitled to incur any obligations on behalf of the others or to act on behalf of the others or to act on behalf of or bind the Joint Venture or any Participant.
- 3.6 The initial Participation Interests of the Participants in the Joint Venture shall be 70% (SEVENTY PERCENT) as to PTM and 30% (THIRTY PERCENT) as to AW.

4. WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

- 4.1 AW (i) represents and warrants as follows to PTM (such representations and warranties being of a continuous nature and deemed to be effective at all times during the term of this Agreement); and (ii) acknowledges and confirms that PTM, after due enquiry, is relying on such representations and warranties in the entering into by it of this Agreement :
- 4.1.1 AW is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa and is duly qualified, licensed or registered to carry on business under the laws applicable to it in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its assets or business makes such qualification necessary or where failure to be so qualified would have a material adverse effect on its business or its ability to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement;
- 4.1.2 it has all necessary corporate power to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and any agreement and

instrument referred to in or contemplated by this Agreement;

4.1.3 it is not (i) insolvent; or (ii) generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due;

4.1.4 the execution, delivery and performance by it of this Agreement and any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder and the consummation by it of all the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action on the part of it;

4.1.5 this Agreement and all other agreements or instruments to be executed and delivered by it hereunder have been duly executed and delivered by it, and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of it enforceable against them in accordance with their respective terms;

4.1.6 it is not subject to, or party to, any charter or by-law restriction, any law, any claim, or any Encumbrance or any other restrictions of any kind or character which would prevent consummation of or have any adverse effect on the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder;

4.1.7 it is not required to obtain shareholder approval for the execution or delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms and no regulatory body having jurisdiction over it is required to consent to or approve the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms, or if necessary, it has obtained such shareholder approval and/or such consents;

4.1.8 it, alone or together with any other person, do not hold any direct or indirect interest in or right to acquire any interest in any right to explore or mine or both, any part of the JV Area other than the AW Rights;

4.1.9 all taxes, levies, duties or imposts of any kind whatsoever in respect of their ownership of the AW Rights which were or are due and payable on or before the date of this Agreement have been paid and satisfied as of such date.

4.2 PTM (i) represents and warrants as follows to AW (such representations and warranties being of a continuous nature and deemed to be effective at all times during the term of this Agreement); and (ii) acknowledges and confirms that AW, after due enquiry, is relying on such representations and warranties in the entering into by it of this Agreement :

4.2.1 PTM is incorporated in the Republic of South Africa, under Registration No. _____;

4.2.2 PTM is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa and is duly qualified, licensed or registered to carry on business under the laws applicable to it in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its assets or business makes such qualification necessary or where failure to be so qualified would have a material adverse effect on its business or its ability to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement;

4.2.3 PTM is not (i) insolvent; or (ii) generally unable to pay its debts to as such debts become due;

4.2.4 the execution, delivery and performance by PTM of this Agreement and any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder and the consummation by it of all the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly

authorised by all necessary corporate action on the part of PTM;

4.2.5 this Agreement and all other agreements or instruments to be executed and delivered by PTM hereunder have been duly executed and delivered by PTM, as the case may be, and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of PTM enforceable against PTM in accordance with their respective terms;

4.2.6 PTM is not subject to, or party to, any charter or by-law restriction, any law, any claim, or any Encumbrance or any other restrictions of any kind or character which would prevent consummation of or have any adverse effect on the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by PTM hereunder, except for board approval by PTM as well as regulatory approval. If PTM's board doesn't reject the agreement within 30 days of signature hereof it will be construed as formal;

4.2.7 PTM is not required to obtain shareholder approval for the execution or delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms.

4.2.8 PTM, alone or together with any person, does not hold any direct or indirect interest in or rights to explore or mine or both, any part of the JV Area, other than the PTM Rights;

4.2.9 all taxes, levies, duties or imposts of any kind whatsoever in respect of the ownership and use of the PTM Rights which were or are due and payable on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been paid and satisfied as of such date.

5. **DURATION**

5.1 The Joint Venture Project shall be deemed to be established and constituted on the Effective Date until the earlier of :

5.1.1 closure of the Mine, and once rehabilitation of the Mine and related property has been completed and a closure certificate in regard thereto has been obtained in terms of the prevailing legislation; or;

5.1.2 termination of the Joint Venture Project by mutual written agreement between the Parties.

5.2 No Participant shall have the right to, and the Participants agree not to, dissolve, terminate or liquidate or to petition any court for the winding up, dissolution, deregistration or liquidation of the Joint Venture except as provided herein.

5.3 For further clarity, the Joint Venture Project shall not be terminated by the admission of any new Participant to the Joint Venture.

6. **EXPLORATION PHASE**

6.1 During the Exploration Phase :

6.1.1 the Participants shall spend sufficient Exploration Expenditure on the JV Area for and on behalf of the Joint Venture, in order for a Bankable Feasibility Study to be completed in respect of the JV Area, which Exploration Expenditure shall be borne by the Participants in accordance with their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time;

- 6.1.2 PTM shall contribute the AW Rights to the Joint Venture for no consideration;
- 6.1.3 AW shall contribute the AW Rights to the Joint Venture for no consideration;
- 6.1.4 the Participants shall procure the issue of a prospecting permit in terms of Section 6 of the Act (or equivalent right in terms of subsequent legislation) to the Participants in each of the Participants' names to the extent of their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time, in respect of the JV Area;
- 6.1.5 in regard to the Exploration Expenditure referred to in 6.1.1 the Manager shall furnish the Participants quarterly statements detailing Exploration Expenditure for the relevant quarter together with access to all documentation evidencing such expenditure and an annual audit certificate certifying the amount of such expenditure;
- 6.1.6 PTM's contribution to Exploration Expenditure of the Joint Venture may, at the election of PTM, be made in cash or services; AW's contribution to Exploration Expenditure shall also be made in cash and/or services;
- 6.1.7 the activities of the Joint Venture Project shall be to identify PGM extraction opportunities, exploration, and a pre-feasibility study leading to a Bankable Feasibility Study;
- 6.1.8 the Participants shall decide whether the Joint Venture shall proceed to a Bankable Feasibility Study in relation to the JV Area;
- 6.1.9 the Manager shall be obliged to submit for approval to the exploration committee referred to in 6.3 1 (ONE) year exploration Budgets;
- 6.1.10 the decision to proceed to the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture or not shall be taken by the Participants;
- 6.1.11 this Agreement shall constitute each Participant's written consent from time to time, in accordance with Section 6(1)(b) of the Act, to the other Participant to prospect for PGM's for its own account in, on and under the JV Area but only to the extent of the Participants' respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.
- 6.2 Should this Agreement be terminated or lapse without the Parties having commenced the Exploitation Phase, the Manager shall on behalf of the Participants fill in or cover or otherwise render safe all holes and excavations made by it on the JV Area to the extent that it is required to do so pursuant to the approved environmental programmes in respect of the JV Area and in order to obtain "*closure certificates*" in respect of the JV Area pursuant to Section 12 of the Act, subject however to any provisions of law or regulation and/or directives by officials of the Department of Minerals and Energy, and shall (to the extent provided for by law or regulation) be answerable to the landowners for any damage caused to any improvements on the JV Area.
- 6.3 Forthwith after the Effective Date the Parties shall each appoint 2 (TWO) representatives to an exploration committee which will be formed to oversee the exploration activities during the Exploration Phase. The committee shall appoint a chairman and such Chairman will not have a casting vote. The manager oversees all exploration activities subject to the manager committee as set out herein. The management committee will at all times have representation proportionate to clause 8.5 contained herein for both shareholders.
- 6.4

Forthwith after the Effective Date PTM shall formulate a Programme of Work for the exploration of the JV Area and present it to the Management Committee.

7. **EXPLOITATION PHASE**

7.1 Should the Participants pursuant to a Bankable Feasibility Study, decide to proceed to the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture Project, the Participants shall decide whether to form a new legal entity to conduct exploitation, and on failure to reach such an agreement, the Joint Venture will continue to operate in accordance with the terms and conditions set out hereunder.

7.2 During the Exploitation Phase all Capital Expenditure and Operating Expenditure requirements of the Joint Venture Project shall be funded by the Participants in accordance with their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.

7.3 In regard to management of the cash of the Joint Venture during the Exploitation Phase:

7.3.1 all of the Proceeds and all the other revenue of the Joint Venture derived from the sale of anything else by or on behalf of the Participants as a result of the holding of their Participation Interests in the Joint Venture, or any insurance proceeds as a result of a claim for loss of Profits, will be paid into a bank account in the name of the Joint Venture;

7.3.2 Operating Expenditure and Capital Expenditure of the Joint Venture shall be paid for by the Manager out of the bank account referred to in 7.3.1;

7.3.3 the Manager shall retain sufficient funds in the said bank account to fund working capital of the Joint Venture required for Operating Expenditure and Capital Expenditure of the Joint Venture in an amount to be determined by the Manager, which amount may be varied by the Management Committee at any time;

7.3.4 the Participants will maintain the Profit distribution policy whereby, subject to the making of appropriate specific reservations, the portion of annual Profit to be distributed and the portion thereof to be retained, will be commensurate with the maintaining of a sound financial position of the Joint Venture.

7.4 It is recorded that all liabilities and obligations of the Joint Venture shall be borne by the Participants in accordance with their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.

7.5 All Capital Expenditure and Operating Expenditure will only be incurred in terms of a Budget and/or the Manager's schedule of authority. The Management Committee shall be required to approve Budgets, cash flow forecasts and cash call procedures.

7.6 Should a community trust or similar such entity be established by the Participants in relation to the Joint Venture Project during the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture Project the Participation Interest of such a community trust shall be determined at the time of completion of the Bankable Feasibility Study, and shall be obtained proportionately from the Participation Interests of PTM and AW.

7.7 From the Effective Date, the Participation Interest of a Participant, shall be re-calculated at the end of each successive Call in accordance with the formula set out hereunder :

$$X = \frac{A}{B} \times \frac{100}{1}$$

where

- X is the Participation Interest of the Participant concerned, expressed as a percentage, at the end of a particular Call;
- A is PTM's Deemed Expenditure (R350 000,00) and AW's Deemed Expenditure (R150 000,00) on the JV Area plus all Expenditure actually incurred by the Participant concerned since the Effective Date;
- B is the total Expenditure incurred on the JV Area since the Effective Date plus an amount which equals the aggregate of PTM's Deemed Expenditure and RM's Deemed Expenditure.

7.8 If a Participant defaults in meeting a Call within the periods specified in this Agreement, the defaulting Participant's Participation Interest will be recalculated in accordance with the formula in clause 7.8 applied at the end of each Call in question.

8. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

8.1 As soon as reasonably practicable after the commencement of the Exploitation Phase, the Parties shall establish a Management Committee, which will direct the day-to-day activities of the Joint Venture and the Manager in accordance with the provisions of this clause 8.

8.2 PTM and AW shall each appoint 2 (TWO) Representatives to the Management Committee. For or as long as each of PTM and AW shall have a Participation Interest of not less than 11% (ELEVEN PERCENT) in the Joint Venture, such Participant shall be entitled to maintain its Representatives and their alternates as members of the Management Committee.

8.3 The Participants shall be bound by all decisions of the Management Committee properly taken in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

8.4 The appointment by Participants of Representatives on the Management Committee shall remain in effect until such time as notice of any removal and replacement of any such Representative is communicated by notice in writing to the other Participant.

8.5 All resolutions of the Management Committee shall be passed by the simple majority vote of the members present or represented at the meeting. Each Representative shall have 1 (ONE) vote for each percentage Participation Interest held by the Participant appointing such Representative. In the event that a Participant is represented at a meeting by more than one Representative and/or alternate, such Representatives and/or alternates shall vote *en bloc* for the Participant they represent. The quorum for any such meeting shall be the presence thereof of one Representative or one alternate of each of the Participant entitled to appoint one or more Representative in terms of clause 8.2.

- 8.6 The Management Committee shall meet at quarterly intervals at a suitable venue.
- 8.7 The Chairman of the Management Committee shall be appointed as chairman by the Participant which holds the majority Participation Interest. The chairman shall not be entitled to a second or casting vote.
- 8.8 Not later than 14 (FOURTEEN) days prior to each meeting of the Management Committee, the Manager shall deliver to every Representative, a notice of such meeting, an agenda for the meeting and a copy of any document in relation to which action is to be taken or considered, together with such supplementary information as may be reasonably required or requested by any Representative on the Management Committee.
- 8.9 The Management Committee may be assisted at any meeting by technical, financial, legal or other professional advisers; provided that where individual Representatives on the Management Committee wish to utilise the services of any person who is not employed directly by either PTM or AW or any of their respective Affiliates then the name of the proposed advisers and the nature of the advice to be sought shall first be referred for approval to the chairman of the Management Committee whose approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 8.10 Minutes of meetings of the Management Committee shall be prepared by the Manager and circulated to all Representatives on the Management Committee within a reasonable time. Minutes of each previous meeting will be tabled for approval at the next subsequent meeting.
- 8.11 The Management Committee shall be responsible for the review or approval of the following :
- 8.11.1 Programmes of Work or amendments variations or modifications thereto, Budgets, financial accounts and reports of activities;
- 8.11.2 renewal, surrender, modification or transfer of rights, titles and permits to prospect and to mine;
- 8.11.3 termination of Joint Venture activities and economic feasibility of a deposit.

In addition, the Management Committee shall be responsible for any other matters which the Parties agree should be the responsibility of the Management Committee.

9. MANAGER

- 9.1 "The management committee will appoint a manager to act in such a capacity on behalf of the joint venture.
- 9.2 The Manager shall :
- 9.2.1 be responsible for implementing the decisions, from time to time, of the Management Committee and the exploration committee in 6.3 and shall not act outside such directions;
- 9.2.2 subject to the provisions of 9.2.1 above, control, manage, supervise and conduct all technical and other activities for and on behalf of the Joint Venture;

- 9.2.3 be responsible, subject at all times to the remaining provisions of this clause 9, for :
- 9.2.4 the preparation, in consultation with the other party, of all Programmes of Work and Budgets relating to the Joint Venture activities together with any amendments or supplements thereto. Such Programmes of Work and Budgets shall be sent by the Manager to the Representatives on the Management Committee not less than 14 (FOURTEEN) days prior to the date of the Management Committee meeting convened for the purpose of considering and deliberating, *inter alia* , on such Programmes of Work and Budgets;
- 9.2.5 the maintenance of all accounting records on behalf of the Joint Venture, in accordance with the accounting procedures annexed as Appendix "2" to this Agreement;
- 9.2.6 the conduct of exploitation of PGM's within the Project Area. The Manager shall conduct all of its activities under this Agreement in a good, workmanlike manner and with the standard of diligence and care normally exercised by qualified persons in the performance of comparable work, provided, however, that the Manager shall incur no liabilities whatsoever to the Joint Venture or to any party in relation to the conduct of such activities except as may arise out of any breach by the Manager of its obligations hereunder or as may arise out of any negligent acts or omissions or wilful, wanton or dishonest acts or omissions on the part of the Manager, its servants or agents;
- 9.2.7 the preparation and submission to representatives on the Management Committee of progress and financial reports in accordance with the requirements of the Management Committee;
- 9.2.8 the appointment of auditors;
- 9.2.9 the preparation and submission to the exploration committee in 6.3 and the Management Committee of calendar quarterly statements of account reflecting, in reasonable detail, Expenditure, charges and credits during the relevant quarter;
- 9.2.10 the provision, acquisition or leasing of all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment and services required for any approved Programme of Work, subject to the directions of the Management Committee and the limits prescribed by such Programme of Work and its corresponding Budget;
- 9.2.11 the procuring of the services of such experts and consultants as are necessary in regard to engineering, design, legal, accounting or other professional services required in connection with the Joint Venture, subject, at all times, to the limits of any applicable Programme of Work and Budget, and the directions of the Management Committee;
- 9.2.12 the contracting of such persons as are necessary for the implementation of any approved Programme of Work;
- 9.2.13 the performance of obligations necessary to maintain the projects, and the making of recommendations to the Management Committee on their acquisition; provided that any costs incurred in maintaining, renewing or securing the JV Area or any ancillary rights, will be for the account of the Joint Venture;
- 9.2.14

- the securing of all licences, permits, approvals and authorities necessary or appropriate for the objects of the Joint Venture;
- 9.2.15 the securing and maintaining in effect of adequate and reasonable insurance covering the exposure to risk or loss of the Joint Venture as determined by the Management Committee;
- 9.2.16 the maintaining of complete and accurate records and accounts of all transactions undertaken by it in connection with the activities and responsibilities hereunder;
- 9.2.17 the preparation of an audited statement of Expenditure incurred by the Joint Venture as at the end of a Budget Period, the cost of which preparation shall be considered and included as Expenditure;
- 9.2.18 the opening, operation and maintenance of a separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture;
- 9.2.19 the facilitation of the handover to another Manager on termination of its appointment as Manager, howsoever arising.
- 9.3 The Manager shall not resign as Manager except upon the giving of 60 (SIXTY) days' written notice to that effect to the other Participants.
- 9.4 The Manager shall allow the Participants to this Agreement reasonable access, at all times, to the JV Area and shall also permit parties or their representatives to inspect and copy all data and information, whether technical, financial and otherwise.
- 9.5 As compensation for the performance of its obligations hereunder the Manager shall be entitled to a management fee payable quarterly in arrears, in an amount equal to 10% (TEN PERCENT) of Expenditure (excluding the management fee itself) actually incurred during the immediately preceding quarter, throughout the Exploration Phase and the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture, and 2% (TWO PERCENT) of Expenditure (excluding the management fee itself) actually incurred during the immediately preceding quarter, throughout the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture.
- 9.6 Should the Manager conclude a contract with an Affiliate in connection with its activities as Manager such contracts shall be concluded on market-related, arms-length terms as if the Manager was concluding such contract with a third party, not being an Affiliate.
- 9.7 Should the Manager fail to fulfil any of its obligations under this clause 9, and fail within 14 (FOURTEEN) days of written notice from representatives of the Management Committee, other than those representing any Affiliate of the Manager, to remedy such default, or should the Manager be placed under judicial management, in liquidation, or be wound up, (all whether voluntarily, compulsorily, provisionally or finally) or should it compound with any of its creditors or commit any act of insolvency, then notwithstanding any prior waiver, the representatives of the Management Committee, other than those representing any Affiliate of the Manager, shall be entitled forthwith and without further notice to terminate the appointment of the Manager, without prejudice to any further or other rights or remedies which any party may have in law or under this Agreement, whether in respect of damages or otherwise. The representatives of the party with the greatest Participation Interest, at the time, other than any Affiliate of the outgoing Manager, shall be entitled to appoint a new Manager, who shall be required to become a party to this Agreement.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO EXPENDITURE

- 10.1 Within 60 (SIXTY) days of the approval by the Management Committee of the relevant Programme of Work and Budget, each of the Participants must elect, by notice in writing to each other Participant, to contribute to such Programme of Work and Budget as follows :
- 10.1.1 in proportion to its current Participation Interest as of the beginning of the period covered thereby;
- 10.1.2 in some lesser amount than its current Participation Interest in which case its Participation Interest shall be recalculated at the end of the relevant Programme of Work as provided in clause 7.7.
- 10.2 Each Participant is entitled to fund any shortfall on a basis which is pro-rata to its current Participation Interest. The Manager shall immediately notify the Management Committee of any material departure from an approved Programme of Work and Budget. If the Manager exceeds an approved Budget by more than 10% (TEN PERCENT), then the excess over 10% (TEN PERCENT), unless directly caused by an emergency or unexpected expenditure made pursuant to clause 10.3 or unless otherwise authorised by the Management Committee, shall be for the sole account of the Manager, and such excess shall not be included in the calculation of any Participation Interest. Budget overruns of 10% (TEN PERCENT) or less shall be borne by the Participants in proportion to their respective Participation Interests as of the beginning of the period covered by the Programme of Work and Budget in question.
- 10.3 In case of emergency, the Manager may take any action it deems necessary to protect life, limb or property, to protect the Joint Venture assets or to comply with any applicable law or government regulation. Likewise, the Manager may incur expenditures for unexpected events which are beyond its reasonable control and which do not result from a breach by it of the standard of care outlined in clause 9.2.6. In the case of either an emergency or unexpected expenditure, the Manager shall promptly notify and keep the Participants informed of the emergency or unexpected expenditure, and the Manager shall be reimbursed therefor by the Participants within 14 (FOURTEEN) days of receipt of an invoice in the relevant amount in proportion to their respective Participation Interests as of the beginning of the period covered by the then current Programme of Work and Budget.
- 10.4 On the basis of the approved Programme of Work and Budget, the Manager shall submit to each Participant, prior to the last day of each calendar quarter a Call for estimated cash requirements for the ensuing calendar quarter. Within 30 (THIRTY) days after receipt of each Call, each Participant shall advance to the Operator its proportionate share of the estimated amount. Time is of the essence of payment of such Call.

11. DISPOSAL OF PARTICIPATION INTEREST

- 11.1 A Participant may assign the whole (or any part) of its Participation Interest to an Affiliate, subject to such Affiliate covenanting to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement, to the extent of the Participation Interest assigned to it, and subject to such assignor Participant guaranteeing the fulfilment by such Affiliate of its obligations as a Participant under this Agreement. Should the assignee cease to be an Affiliate of the assignor, for any reason whatsoever, it shall immediately reassign to the assignor all the Participation Interest then held by it. The assignor shall obtain from the transferee, at the time of transfer to it of the Participation Interest, or part of it, appropriate authorities and powers to execute that reassignment. For the purposes of this clause 11.1, " *Affiliate* "

means any entity which is, at the time, directly a subsidiary of the ultimate holding company, or the ultimate holding company of the assignor, and not a subsidiary of a subsidiary of such holding company.

11.2 Subject to 11.1 :

11.2.1 should PTM wish to dispose to any third party, other than its Affiliate, of any percentage or the whole of its Participation Interest it shall give AW notice in writing of the price (which shall sound in money only) and such other terms and conditions as PTM may determine. The same will apply if AW wishes to dispose a percentage or whole of its participation interest;

11.2.2 any third party proposing to acquire a Participation Interest in the Joint Venture shall be obliged to bind itself to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which are applicable to the selling party and any such third party, which is not resident in the Republic of South Africa, shall consent to the jurisdiction of the High Court of South Africa, for all purposes of this Agreement and shall nominate an address in the Republic of South Africa at which legal process may be served.

12. ACCOUNTING MATTERS

12.1 The Joint Venture shall, keep full, complete and accurate books of account, records and information with respect to any of the Joint Venture's affairs and the same shall be maintained at the registered office of the Joint Venture (and such other place as the Manager may deem desirable). Entries shall be made in such books of account and records of all such matters, transactions and things as are usually written and entered in books of account and records kept by persons or entities engaged in businesses similar to the Business of the Joint Venture and electronic records shall be kept where feasible. Each Participant shall have the right, acting reasonably, to audit, examine, and make copies of or extracts from the books of account and records of the Joint Venture at all reasonable times during usual business hours. Such right may be exercised through any agent or employee of such Participant designated by it, or by an independent chartered accountant designated by such Participant. Each Participant shall bear all expenses incurred in any examination made for such Participant's account.

12.2 The initial auditors of the Joint Venture shall be Deloitte and Touche provided that at its first meeting the Management Committee shall review their appointment and decide on a selection process of the auditors from the commencement of the Exploitation Phase. After carrying out the selection process the Management Committee shall review such appointment based on their performance, ability and fees. All audit reports and reports to management on internal controls and procedures prepared by the auditors of the Joint Venture, shall be made available to the Management Committee and each of the Participants. The audit fee to be paid to the auditors of the Joint Venture shall be fixed from time to time by the Management Committee.

12.3 The Management Committee shall provide each Participant with audited financial statements, as soon as reasonably possible, but no longer than 60 (SIXTY) days after the end of each Accounting Period, prepared in accordance with IAS together with the report of the auditors thereon, to meet the reporting requirements of the Participants.

12.4 The Joint Venture shall prepare and deliver to any Participant any information packages or other information which such Participant reasonably requests in connection with any domestic or foreign tax or other governmental filing to be made by such Participant or any

of its Affiliates, provided that where the Joint Venture would not require such information for its own use or benefit such Participant reimburses the Joint Venture for the incidental out of pocket costs incurred by the Joint Venture in preparing and delivering any such information packages or information (including but not limited to reasonable costs in respect of the Joint Venture's own personnel and facilities).

12.5 The Joint Venture's Accounting Period will be from 1 January to 31 December each year.

13. **RESTRICTED MATTERS**

No decision of the Management Committee in relation to any of the matters set out herein shall be of any force or effect unless Representatives of both PTM and AW shall be in agreement in respect of such matters :

13.1 to the voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Joint Venture and/or any resolution requiring or proposing such dissolution or liquidation;

13.2 the acquisition or purchase of other businesses, either directly or indirectly by means of purchasing shares in any company to which such business may belong or the entering into of further joint ventures;

13.3 any material change in the Business or the objects of the Joint Venture, or the material expansion of the Business;

13.4 any change in the basis of accounting, otherwise than in accordance with IAS, as the case may be, from those used by the Joint Venture during its immediately preceding Accounting Period and any decision authorising material changes to the book value of any of the assets of the Joint Venture;

13.5 the appointment of auditors;

13.6 The approval of any Expenditure exceeding 10% (TEN PERCENT) of budgeted Expenditure during the Exploitation Phase;

13.7 contracts entered into with Affiliates of the Participants in relation to the Joint Venture other than on an arm's length basis;

13.8 any material transaction outside of the normal course of business;

14. **JOINT VENTURE INFORMATION, MINING AND PROSPECTING INFORMATION**

14.1 Each of the Participants agrees that it shall at all times treat all Joint Venture Information and Mining and Prospecting Information as strictly confidential and that, except as may be expressly permitted by a written agreement between such Participant and the Joint Venture, or by the consent of the other Participant, it shall not, directly or indirectly, at any time or under any circumstances :

14.1.1 make use of (or make available to any of its Affiliates for their use) any such information, or

14.1.2 communicate or disclose any such information to any person for any purpose whatsoever, except, on notification to the other Participants to any person which has a *bona fide* need to know such information in connection with the Joint Venture.

14.2 For purposes of clause 14.1, Joint Venture Information and Mining and Prospecting Information shall exclude any knowledge or

information which :

- 14.2.1 is or becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of disclosure by such Participant in violation of this clause 14;
- 14.2.2 is or was independently developed by such Participant or on its behalf by personnel having no access to such knowledge or information at the time of independent development;
- 14.2.3 is already in such Participant's possession, provided that such knowledge or information was not supplied to such Participant by, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture, or any other Participant, and provided further, that such knowledge or information was not obtained from a source known to such Participant to be prohibited from disclosing such information to such Participant by a legal, contractual or fiduciary obligation to the Joint Venture, such Affiliate or such other Participants;
- 14.2.4 is required to be given, made or published by law or under the rules and regulations of any relevant stock exchange or any applicable regulatory authority, in which case, the Participant liable to so give, make or publish the same shall give the other Participant reasonable written notice thereof, along with drafts or copies thereof, as soon as is reasonably practicable;
- 14.2.5 is required to be disclosed by PTM or AW to an Affiliate and/or to any provider of finance in order for such companies to take informed decisions regarding the Joint Venture; provided that PTM and AW shall procure that such companies agree to keep the information disclosed as strictly confidential.
- 14.3 In the event that a Participant becomes legally compelled to disclose any such information, such Participant will provide the Joint Venture and the other Participant with prompt notice so that it may seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy and/or waive compliance with the provisions of this clause 14. In the event that such protective order or other remedy is not obtained, or that the Joint Venture or other Participants waives compliance with the provisions of this clause 14, such Participant may disclose without liability under this clause 14 only that portion of such information which such Participant, after receiving legal advice is legally required to be disclosed and shall co-operate with the Joint Venture and the other Participant at the Joint Venture's expense to obtain reliable assurance that confidential treatment will be afforded such information that is so disclosed.

15. **EXECUTION**

In the event of any adjustment in the Participation Interest of the Participants, the Participants shall execute and deliver such instructions and documents as may be necessary to affect and give full legal effect to such adjustment of such Participation Interest.

16. **PRODUCTION FROM THE MINE**

- 16.1 During the Exploitation Phase, the PGM reserves in relation to the Mine shall be expeditiously mined and the ore so mined shall be treated in a suitable metallurgical process for the production of Concentrate in the most economical and efficient manner, and in accordance with the plan approved by the Management Committee from time to time.
- 16.2 The Participants shall be entitled to share in the Proceeds of the Joint Venture in accordance with their respective Participation Interests

in the Joint Venture, subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

- 16.3 The Manager, subject to the overall direction of the Management Committee, shall dispose of all By-products on the best terms available from time to time, and materials produced by the Mine which are not Concentrate or By-products shall be disposed of in accordance with the methods stipulated in the EMPR for the Mine and in a cost effective manner.

17. FORCE MAJEURE

- 17.1 If any Party is prevented or restricted directly or indirectly from carrying out all or any of its obligations under this Agreement from any cause beyond the reasonable control of that Party (including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, war, civil commotion, riot, insurrection, strikes, lock-outs, fire, explosion, flood and acts of God, or by invasion of or sit-ins at the JV Area, or where a Party is prevented from occupying or operating any part of the Mine by combination of workmen or interference by trades union), the Party so affected shall be relieved of its obligations hereunder during the period that such event and its consequences continue but only to the extent so prevented and shall not be liable for any delay or failure in the performance of any obligations hereunder or loss of damages either general, special or consequential which the other Party may suffer due to or resulting from such delay or failure, provided always that written notice shall within 48 (FORTY EIGHT) hours of the occurrence constituting Force Majeure be given of any such inability to perform by the affected Party and provided further that the obligation to give such notice shall be suspended to the extent necessitated by such Force Majeure.

- 17.2 Any Party invoking Force Majeure shall use its best endeavours to terminate the circumstances giving rise to Force Majeure and upon termination of the circumstances giving rise thereto, shall forthwith give written notice thereof to the other Parties.

- 17.3 If the full and proper implementation of this Agreement is precluded by any of the events or a combination of the events contemplated in 17.1 for a period of more than 6 (SIX) consecutive months at any one time, then and in such event the Parties shall endeavour to conclude new arrangements equitable to both of them and failing agreement being reached, the provisions of 18 below shall apply.

18. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS UPON LIQUIDATION

- 18.1 In the event that the Joint Venture is liquidated at any time, the Joint Venture assets shall be distributed by the Joint Venture to the Participants on such liquidation, in accordance with the provisions set out in this clause.

- 18.2 The liquidator of the Joint Venture shall, unless otherwise agreed, be a member of the auditors of the Joint Venture at the date of liquidation or, if no such member is able or willing to act, an auditor agreed upon between the Participants, and failing such agreement, appointed by lot.

- 18.3 The liquidator shall :

- 18.3.1 demand an account from each Participant of the assets of the Joint Venture and the assets of the Participants contributed to the Joint Venture in its possession as well as any Profits earned by the use or utilisation of those assets since the date of liquidation of the Joint Venture;

- 18.3.2 compile an account reflecting the assets and liabilities of the Joint Venture, including amounts owed by the Joint Venture to the Participants;
- 18.3.3 collect all debts due to the Joint Venture by persons other than the Participants;
- 18.3.4 realise the assets of the Joint Venture in whatever manner he deems fit, to the extent that he, in his sole discretion, deems necessary, to :
- pay the creditors of the Joint Venture;
 - pay the expenses of such realisation and the liquidation;
 - settle any claims between the Participants arising from the Joint Venture; and
 - effect a distribution of the remaining assets or the proceeds thereof in accordance with the Participants' respective Participation Interests;
- 18.3.5 in the event of the proceeds of the realisation of the Joint Venture assets proving insufficient to meet the liabilities of the Joint Venture (other than any amounts due to the Participants), levy a contribution upon the Participants to contribute to that deficit in the proportion in which they bear the losses of the Joint Venture;
- 18.3.6 discharge all the liabilities of the Joint Venture to its creditors other than the Participants insofar as the proceeds of the realisation of the Joint Venture assets (if any), permit; and
- 18.3.7 compile and settle an account for the payment of claims owing by the Joint Venture to the Participants, the settlement of their claims against each other and the distribution of any assets remaining amongst the Participants in accordance with this 18 with due account being taken of amounts owing by either of the Participants to the Joint Venture.

19. **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 19.1 Should any dispute arise between the Parties in regard to :
- 19.1.1 the interpretation of; or
- 19.1.2 the carrying into effect of; or
- 19.1.3 any of the Parties' rights and obligations arising from; or
- 19.1.4 the rectification of

this Agreement, then that dispute shall be submitted to and decided by arbitration.

- 9.2 That arbitration shall be held :

- 19.2.1 with only the Parties and their Representatives present thereat;
- 19.2.2 unless otherwise agreed in writing at Johannesburg,
- it being the intention that the arbitration shall, where possible, be held and concluded within 28 (TWENTY EIGHT) working days after it has been demanded.
- 19.3 The arbitrator shall be agreed between the Parties and failing agreement within 7 (SEVEN) days after the arbitration has been demanded, then the arbitrator shall :
- 19.3.1 if the matter is primarily of an accounting nature, be an independent auditor of not less than 10 (TEN) years' standing, appointed by the President for the time being of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants or its successor body; or
- 19.3.2 if the matter is primarily of a legal nature or any matter which is neither primarily of an accounting or a legal nature, be an independent attorney of not less than 10 (TEN) years' standing or an independent advocate of not less than 15 (FIFTEEN) years' standing appointed by the President for the time being of the Johannesburg Bar Council or its successor body; or
- 19.3.3 if the matter is primarily of a technical nature, be a technical expert of not less than 10 (TEN) years' standing, appointed by the President for the time being of the Chamber of Mines, or its successor body.
- 19.4 If the Parties fail to agree whether the matter is primarily of an accounting, legal or other nature, the matter shall be deemed to be primarily of a legal nature.
- 19.5 The arbitrator shall have the fullest and freest discretion with regard to the proceedings, and his award shall be final and binding on the Parties to the dispute. Furthermore the arbitrator :
- 19.5.1 may dispense wholly or in part with formal submissions or pleadings;
- 19.5.2 shall include such order as to costs as he deems just.
- 19.6 The Parties shall be entitled to have the award made an order of court of competent jurisdiction.
- 19.7 This clause shall be binding on the Parties notwithstanding, and shall survive, the cancellation of this agreement.

20. **NOTICES AND DOMICILIA**

- 20.1 The Parties hereto choose *domicilia citandi et executandi* for all purposes of and in connection with this Agreement as follows:

PTM : Suite 477
Private Bag X09
Weltevreden Park
1715
FAX : +27 (0) 11 675 3178

AW :
Equity Park 257
Block C
Brooklyn Road
Brooklyn
FAX : +27 (12) 632 8109
EMAIL: daan@britzvr.co.za

20.2 The Parties hereto shall be entitled to change their *domicilia* from time to time, provided that any new *domicilium* selected shall be an address, other than a box number and any such change shall only be effective upon receipt of notice in writing by the other Parties of such change.

20.3 All notices, demands, communications or payments intended for any Party shall be made or given at such Party's *domicilium* for the time being.

20.4 A notice sent by one Party to another Party shall be deemed to have been received :

20.4.1 on the same day, if delivered by hand;

20.4.2 on the same day, if sent by telex, email or telefax.

20.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained a written notice or communication actually received by a Party shall be an adequate written notice or communication to it notwithstanding that it was not sent to or delivered at its chosen *domicilium citandi et executandi* .

21. COSTS

Each Party shall bear its own costs incurred in negotiating and drafting this Agreement.

22. GOVERNING LAW

This Agreement shall be implemented in accordance with the laws of the applicable jurisdiction, and shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of South Africa.

23. GENERAL

23.1 This document constitutes the sole record of the Agreement between the Parties in regard to the subject matter of this Agreement.

23.2 None of the Parties shall be bound by any express or implied term, representation, warranty, promise or the like, not recorded herein.

23.3 No addition to, variation or consensual cancellation of this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless in writing and signed by or on behalf of the Parties.

23.4

No indulgence which either of the Parties (" *the grantor* ") may grant to the others (" *the grantees* ") shall constitute a waiver of any of the rights of the grantor, who shall not thereby be precluded from exercising any rights against the grantees which might have arisen in the past or which might arise in the future.

23.5 Should any provision of this Agreement (including any provision contained in any of the Annexes hereto) be in conflict with the provisions of any law or be in any other way invalid or unenforceable, such conflicting or invalid or unenforceable provision shall not be of any force or effect and shall be severable from the rest of this Agreement (and from the Annexes hereto).

23.6 Within 60 days after signature hereof the parties shall have the right to make certain amendments to the contract subject to the condition that both parties agree in writing to such alteration and that such an alteration will not impact on the essence of this agreement.

24. SUSPENSIVE CONDITION

24.1 This Agreement, save for the provisions of 18, 20, 21, 22 and 23 and this 24, which shall be of immediate force and effect, shall be subject to the fulfilment of the following suspensive condition, namely the obtaining of all regulatory consents that may be required in law to conclude and/or implement the Joint Venture Project including but not limited to the JSE Securities Exchange, the London Stock Exchange, CDNX and affiliated exchanges, AIM, the South African Competition Commission and the Competition Commission of the European Union, and in terms of the Act. Should the suspensive conditions not be fulfilled within a period of 2 (TWO) months from the date of exercise of the option in clause 8 of the Option Contract, or such extended period as the Parties may agree in writing or waived in writing by the Parties, this Agreement shall lapse and cease to be of any further force or effect. The Parties shall, notwithstanding the time limits in this 24, be obliged to use reasonable endeavours to procure fulfilment of the suspensive conditions as soon as reasonably possible.

24.2 The consent of the Sanger and Sacke families for the acquisition of the properties which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

25. CESSION

None of the Parties shall be entitled to cede or assign any of their rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Parties, subject to the provisions of 11.

26. SUPPORT AND HARDSHIP

26.1 The Parties undertake at all times to do all such things, perform all such actions and take all such steps and to procure the doing of all such things, the performance of all such actions, and the taking of all such steps, as may be open to them and necessary or desirable for or incidental to the putting into effect or maintenance of the terms, conditions, import and intent of this Agreement.

26.2 Where circumstances arise which were not contemplated or visualised by the Parties at the commencement date of this Agreement, or which render impracticable the implementation of this Agreement the Parties will meet and negotiate in good faith to establish a *modus operandi* for the attainment and fulfilment of the fundamental purpose of this Agreement which is to form a Joint Venture for the

- exploitation of the PGM's in, on, and under the JV Area, and will endeavour to reconcile any divergent interests between themselves.
- 26.3 Without detracting from the further provisions of this 26, the Parties agree that if during the term of this Agreement there is a significant change in the general situation from that existing at the Effective Date thereof which results in one or more of the Parties being placed in an inequitable or unfavourable position, the Parties shall consult together with a view to agreeing in a spirit of mutual trust and understanding what modification, if any, to the present Agreement would be appropriate to take account of such change.
- 26.4 The Parties undertake to act towards one another in all respects relating to this Agreement, in utmost good faith.
- 26.5 Should the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Bill be enacted at any time during the period of this Agreement the Parties shall negotiate amendments to this Agreement as may be required to place the Parties in the same commercial position that they would have been under this Agreement, should the said Bill not have been enacted.

27. **BREACH**

- 27.1 If at any time a Participant (the "*Affected party*") is placed under judicial management, in liquidation, or under winding up, whether voluntary, compulsory, final or provisional, or compounds or enters into an arrangement of compromise with its creditors, the other Participant shall have the right to acquire all (but not part only) of the Participation Interest in the Joint Venture then held by the Affected party, upon written notice to that effect given by the other party to the Affected party after the occurrence of the events envisaged herein, at a price which will be determined as a fair selling price by an independent expert appointed by the auditors of the Joint Venture.
- 27.2 Upon determination of the price for the Participation Interest in question as envisaged in 27.1, the other Participant shall be entitled within 60 (SIXTY) days thereafter on written notice to the Affected party to elect whether or not it wishes to proceed with the acquisition of such Participation Interest and if it elects so to proceed it shall within that 60 (SIXTY) day period effect payment to the Affected party in cash of the price so determined for the Participation Interest (but less the amount of any monies that may be owing by the Affected party to the other Participant) against delivery thereof in such form as will be suitable for securing transfer thereof in accordance with the laws of South Africa.
- 27.3 If at any time any Participant commits any material breach of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and fails to remedy such breach within 60 (SIXTY) days after the receipt of written notice from the other Participant requiring it to remedy such default, the other Participant shall have the right at its option, but without detracting from their further or alternative rights and remedies and without prejudice to any claim which they may have for damages for breach of contract or otherwise, to cancel this Agreement, in which event :
- 27.3.1 this Agreement shall terminate;
- 27.3.2 the Defaulting Participant shall be released from all of its obligations under this Agreement, except where such obligations arose from events which occurred prior to breach;
- 27.3.3

the non-defaulting Participant may take transfer of the defaulting Participant's Participation Interest and the provisions of 27.1 above shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in relation thereto.

27.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of 27.3, no Participant shall be entitled to exercise or enforce any remedy against another Participant in relation to any breach of the terms and conditions of this Agreement :

27.4.1 if this Agreement specifies the steps to be taken in the event of such breach, unless it takes such steps;

27.4.2 if this Agreement specifies an alternative remedy for such breach;

27.4.3 unless the said breach is fundamental, material, and goes to the root of this Agreement.

THUS DONE AND EXECUTED at PRETORIA on the 15th AUGUST 2002 in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

SIGNED BY THE PARTIES AT THE PLACES AND ON THE DATES SET OUT BELOW

PLACE:

For and on behalf of PLATINUM GROUP METALS (RSA) (PTY) LTD

DATE:

who warrants authority to execute this Agreement

WITNESS:

PLACE:

For and on behalf of AFRICA WIDE INVESTMENT HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD

DATE:

Who warrants authority to execute this Agreement

WITNESS:

ANNEX "B"

PROTOCOL NO. _____/200_

NOTARIAL JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN :

That on this the _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord Two Thousand and _____ (200___), before me, CHRISTOPHER IAN STEVENS , Notary Public by lawful authority, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at Johannesburg, in the Province of Gauteng of the Republic of South Africa, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses personally came and appeared KAREN JUNE WHITE , a secretary of Attorneys Deneys Reitz Inc. of Sandton and as such in her capacity as the duly authorised Attorney and Agent of :

(1) PLATINUM GROUP METALS (RSA) (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

(Registration No. _____)

(hereinafter together with its successors in title and assigns referred to as " PTM "), she, the said Appearer being duly authorised hereto under and by virtue of a Special Power of Attorney dated at _____ on the ___ day of _____ 200_ and granted to her by _____ in his capacity as a Director of PTM, he being duly authorised by a Resolution of Directors of PTM passed at _____ on the ___ day of _____ 200_;

AND

(2) LEDIG MINERALE REGTE 909 JQ (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED

(Registration No. _____)

(hereinafter together with its successors in title and assigns referred to as " RM "), she, the said Appearer being duly authorised hereto under and by virtue of a Special Power of Attorney dated at _____ on the ___ day of _____ 200_ and granted to her by _____ in his capacity as a _____ of RM, he being duly authorised by a Resolution of _____ of RM passed at _____ on the ___ day of _____ 200_;

which Powers of Attorney and certified copies of which Resolutions have this day been exhibited to me, the Notary, and now remain filed of record with the Minute hereof.

AND THE APPEARER DECLARED THAT THESE PRESENTS WITNESS :

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Agreement, unless inconsistent with the context, the following words and phrases shall have the respective meanings assigned to them :

“ Accounting Period ” means a period of 12 (TWELVE) calendar months commencing on 1 January and ending on 31 December of each year, or such other period as the Management Committee may determine;

“ the Act ” shall mean the Minerals Act 50 of 1991 as amended or substituted;

“ Affiliate ” shall mean, in relation to any person, any company which is for the time being a subsidiary or holding company of that person or a subsidiary of a holding company of such person, and a company is a subsidiary of another company (its holding company) if that other company is in Control of the former company or if it is a subsidiary of a company which is itself a subsidiary of that other company;

“ this Agreement ” means this Notarial Joint Venture Agreement and shall include the Annexes hereto;

“ Bankable Feasibility Study ” shall mean a comprehensive document or documents that addresses all matters which are customarily required for an effective assessment of the viability of the development and exploitation of the JV Area, in such form and detail as are required for the purposes of determining whether to finance the development of a commercial mining operation within the JV Area, including but not limited to chapters on the following : ownership, location, geology and ore reserves, metallurgy, mining, materials handling, processing, ancillary facilities and site services, infrastructure for and availability of labour, energy supply, environmental impact studies and rehabilitation obligations, capital costs, costs to be incurred to sustain production including initial working capital, the time and critical path to place the mine into production and financing requirements throughout the construction phase, financial analysis (including price sensitivity analysis) assumptions as to mineral prices and utilisation of a discount rate consistent with financing costs at the time as well as project and country risks;

“ Budget ” means any capital or operating budget or both of the Joint Venture, approved by the Management Committee in accordance with 8.11 or the exploration committee referred to in 6.3;

“ Budget Period ” means each successive 12 (TWELVE) month period of this Agreement commencing on the

Effective Date;

- “ *Business* ”** means those activities of the Joint Venture set out in 2.3;
- “ *Business Days* ”** means any day, other than a Saturday, Sunday or any statutory public holiday in the Republic of South Africa or Canada;
- “ *By-products* ”** means materials, compounds, metals and products other than Concentrate for which a commercial value exists and which can be produced and sold by the Joint Venture;
- “ *Call* ”** means a request by the Manager to a Participant in accordance with this Agreement that it contributes the Called Sum set out in the request;
- “ *Called Sum* ”** means the amount payable by a Participant pursuant to a Call;
- “ *Capital Expenditure* ”** means all expenditure which is generally regarded in the mining industry in South Africa as expenditure of a capital nature and shall include expenditure which is generally regarded in the mining industry in South Africa as replacement and/or ongoing and/or renewal capital expenditure;
- “ *Commercial Production* ”** means Concentrate produced from the Mine by the Joint Venture;
- “ *Concentrate* ”** means any treatable product arising from the process of crushing, milling and flotation of ore produced by the Mine whereby the Platinum Group Metals, including waste, are treated in a Concentrator Complex before commencement of the smelting and precious metal refining process;
- “ *Concentrator Complex* ”** means a mineral processing facility consisting of activities such as crushing, milling and thickening, froth flotation, tailings disposal and concentrate filtration but does not include smelting or other downstream processing facilities such as base metals and precious metals refineries;
- “ *Confidential Information* ”** means all communications, whether written, pictorial or oral, and all other material relating to Mining and Prospecting Information, commercial and technical information, trade secrets, agreements (whether in writing or not, or in electronic format), or which can be obtained by examination, testing, visual inspection or analysis, including, without limitation, business or financial data, know-how, formulae, processes, designs, sketches, plans, drawings, specifications, sample reports, models, studies, findings, computer software, inventions or ideas, analyses, concepts, compilations, studies and other material prepared by or in possession of or under the control of any Party, as well as that which contain or otherwise

reflect or are generated from any such information as is specified in this definition, or any information which is not in the public domain for a reason other than a breach of this Agreement;

“ Control ”

in relation to a company means any one of the following, namely if another company or legal entity or person (whether alone or pursuant to an agreement with others) :

- holds or controls more than 50% (FIFTY PERCENT) of the voting rights in that company; or
- has the right to appoint or remove the majority of that company’s board of directors; or
- has the power to ensure the majority of that company’s board of directors will act in accordance with its wishes;

or if the company is listed on a stock exchange, “ Control” means :

- the holding of shares or the aggregate of holdings of shares or other securities in a company entitling the holder thereof to exercise, or cause to be exercised 35% (THIRTY FIVE PERCENT) or more of the voting rights at shareholders meetings of the company irrespective of whether such holding or holdings confers *de facto* control; or
- the holding or control by a shareholder or member alone or pursuant to an agreement with other shareholders or members of more than 35% (THIRTY FIVE PERCENT) of the voting rights in the company;

“ the Effective Date ”

the date of fulfilment of all of the suspensive condition in 24;

“ EMPR ”

means the Environmental Management Programme submitted in accordance with the provisions of the Act, as approved (or amended) by the Management Committee and by the relevant authority for the Mine;

“ Encumbrance ”

means any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest, trust arrangement or similar rights or interest of any third party;

“ Expenditure ”

means expenditure which is required to meet expenditure of the Joint Venture, whether during the Exploration Phase or the Exploitation Phase and whether Capital Expenditure or Operating Expenditure;

“ the Exploitation Phase ”

the period of the Joint Venture Project after the completion of a Bankable Feasibility Study in relation to the JV Area;

“ Exploration Expenditure ” shall mean all costs, charges and expenses (including, but not limited to, prospecting rentals, administration fees and costs, licence fees, licence acquisition fees, payments to surface owners, or payments to the State), payable and payments of whatsoever nature made or incurred in connection with the prospecting and investigation of the JV Area, and shall include, but not be limited to, all costs, charges and expenses required for the completion of any preliminary appraisals, geological assessments, engineering studies, metallurgical tests and feasibility studies carried out to ascertain the economic viability of mineralisation in and upon the JV Area, the cost of all personnel of PTM directly or indirectly engaged in the project, and any costs of rehabilitation incurred or provided for in the course of prospecting;

“ the Exploration Phase ” the period of the Joint Venture Project from the Effective Date up to the completion of a Bankable Feasibility Study;

“ IAS ” means generally accepted accounting principles approved from time to time as International Accounting Standards by the International Accounting Standards Committee;

“ Joint Venture Project ” means the joint venture between PTM and RM to explore for and exploit PGM’s on, in, or under the JV Area, constituted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to the specific terms of this Agreement;

“ Joint Venture Information ” means all commercially sensitive knowledge and Confidential Information pertaining to the Joint Venture;

“ JV Area ” those portions of the farm LEDIG 909, registration division J.Q., North-West Province, listed on Annex “A”;

“ the Joint Venture ” the joint venture constituted as contemplated in 3.1;

“ Management Committee ” shall mean the committee established in terms of clause 8;

“ the Manager ” the manager of the Joint Venture Project appointed in terms of 9;

“ Meeting ” means a Management Committee meeting;

“ the Mine ” means the excavations and all associated workings on the JV Area, both currently existing and those to be developed during the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture, and the Concentrator Complex, the mining area and all buildings, structures, machinery, roads and appurtenances whether on or outside the JV Area used or intended to be used for the purposes of searching for, winning, exploitation of and processing of PGM’s on the JV Area;

“ Mining and Prospecting Information ”

means all Confidential Information available with respect to the Joint Venture Project in relation to PGM’s including, but not limited to all surveys, maps, mosaics, aerial photographs, electromagnetic tapes, electromagnetic or optical disks, sketches, drawings, memoranda, drill cores, logs of such drill cores, geophysical, geological or drill maps, sampling and assay reports, notes, and other relevant information and data in whatever form;

“ Operating Expenditure ”

means every expenditure of any kind other than Capital Expenditure lawfully incurred by the Manager (or the appointees of the Manager) in the exploration for PGM’s and in the management, administration, financing and operation and rehabilitation of the Mine, including all accruals and provisions, which would be deemed to be operating expenditure in conformity with good mining practice in South Africa and in accordance with internationally accepted accounting practice as well as the policies laid down by the Management Committee from time to time and including all obligations to pay royalties in terms of the PGM Rights;

“ the Option Contract ”

the prospecting and option contract concluded between the Parties, to which a draft of this Agreement was annexed as Annex “B”;

“ Participant ”

means any party who holds a Participation Interest in the Joint Venture from time to time;

“ Participation Interest ”

shall mean in relation to a Participant, the ownership interest of a Participant in the Joint Venture, including in the rights associated therewith, including management, control, Profits, Production and the PGM Rights and beneficial ownership of the assets expressed as a percentage;

“ Party ”

means a reference to PTM and RM, and “ Parties ” means a reference to both of them;

**“ Platinum Group Metals ”
or “ PGM’s ”**

means platinum, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, and osmium, and the metals and minerals mineralogically associated therewith including but not limited to gold, chrome, silver, copper, nickel and cobalt together with any such metals and minerals which may be extracted from the normal mining of first-mentioned minerals in, on or under the JV Areas, to the extent that rights thereto are held by the Parties as at the Effective Date in terms of the PGM Rights;

“ PGM Rights ”

the PTM Rights and the RM Rights together;

“ Proceeds ”

means all monies received for and on behalf of the Joint Venture from the disposal of Production;

“ Production ”	means all Concentrate and By-products produced from the JV Area;
“ Profit ”	means net profit before tax as envisaged by IAS;
“ Programme of Work ”	means a programme of work to be undertaken by or on behalf of the Joint Venture, which has been approved by the Management Committee in accordance with 8.11 or by the exploration committee referred to in 6.3;
“ PTM ”	as defined in the description of the parties above;
“ PTM’s Deemed Expenditure ”	means the Exploration Expenditure deemed to have been incurred by PTM on the JV Area as at the Effective Date, namely R30 000 000,00 (THIRTY MILLION RAND);
“ the PTM Rights ”	55% (FIFTY FIVE PERCENT) of the PGM Rights in respect of the JV Area as at the Effective Date and thereafter adjusted from time to time in accordance with PTM’s Participation Interest in the Joint Venture;
“ Records ”	means, in relation to the Joint Venture Project, all books, records, invoices, documents and other papers, tapes, or disks maintained by a Party or by the Joint Venture in relation to the Joint Venture Project;
“ Representative ”	means a natural person appointed by a Participant to attend and represent that Participant at a Meeting;
“ RM ”	as defined in the description of the Parties above;
“ RM Deemed Expenditure ”	means the Exploration Expenditure deemed to have been incurred by RM as at the Effective Date, namely R24 545 454,00 (TWENTY FOUR MILLION FIVE HUNDRED AND FORTY FIVE THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED AND FIFTY FOUR RAND);
“RM Rights”	45% (FORTY FIVE PERCENT) of the PGM Rights in respect of the JV Area as at the Effective Date and thereafter adjusted from time to time in accordance with PTM’s Participation Interest in the Joint Venture;
“ Tailings ”	means all waste dumps and other mine residues containing Platinum Group Metals and associated metals.

1.2 If any provision in a definition is a substantive provision, conferring rights or imposing obligations on any Party, notwithstanding that such provision is only contained in the relevant definition, effect shall be given thereto as if such provision were a substantive provision in the body of this Agreement.

1.3 Unless inconsistent with the context, an expression which denotes :

1.3.1 any gender includes the other genders;

1.3.2 a natural person includes an artificial person and vice versa;

1.3.3 the singular includes the plural and vice versa.

1.4 The annexes to this Agreement form an integral part hereof and words and expressions defined in this Agreement shall bear, unless the context otherwise requires, the same meaning in such schedules.

1.5 The headnotes to the clauses in this Agreement are inserted for reference purposes only and shall in no way govern the construction or interpretation hereof.

2. INTRODUCTION

2.1 PTM has exercised its option in terms of the Option Contract to acquire the PTM Rights.

2.2 Clause 5.4 of the Option Contract provided that upon exercise of the option by PTM to acquire the PTM Rights, the Parties shall be deemed to have concluded a joint venture agreement substantially in accordance with this Agreement.

2.3 The Joint Venture will have as its purpose and Business :

2.3.1 the completion of PGM exploration on the JV Area;

2.3.2 the completion of a Bankable Feasibility Study on the JV Area; and

2.3.3 mining and extraction of PGM's on the JV Area.

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE JOINT VENTURE

3.1 With effect from the Effective Date, the Participants shall carry on the Joint Venture Project, upon the terms and conditions and for the purposes and scope as defined in this Agreement. Except as otherwise provided for in this Agreement, PTM and RM shall be the only Participants in the Joint Venture.

3.2 Notwithstanding 3.1 it is contemplated by the Parties that a black economic empowerment partner will be introduced as a Participant at the stage approximately of completion of the Bankable Feasibility Study. The terms and conditions of this Agreement will be appropriately amended to include the incorporation of the black economic empowerment Participant at the time of introduction.

3.3 Forthwith after the Effective Date, to achieve the objectives in 2.3, the Parties agree to associate together in a joint venture to be known as the _____ Joint Venture.

3.4

Unless otherwise agreed between the Participants, all the obligations which accrue to and are incurred by them as against third parties in pursuing the objects of the Joint Venture in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, shall be incurred by the Participants to the Joint Venture in relation to their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.

3.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as creating a partnership between the Participants, their intention being merely to co-operate with each other and to act together for purposes of the Joint Venture Project.

3.6 Save as may otherwise be permitted by this Agreement, none of the Participants shall be entitled to incur any obligations on behalf of the others or to act on behalf of the others or to act on behalf of or bind the Joint Venture or any Participant.

3.7 The initial Participation Interests of the Participants in the Joint Venture shall be 55% (FIFTY FIVE PERCENT) as to PTM and 45% (FORTY FIVE PERCENT) as to RM.

4. WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

4.1 RM (i) represents and warrants as follows to PTM (such representations and warranties being of a continuous nature and deemed to be effective at all times during the term of this Agreement); and (ii) acknowledges and confirms that PTM, after due enquiry, is relying on such representations and warranties in the entering into by it of this Agreement :

4.1.1 RM is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa and is duly qualified, licensed or registered to carry on business under the laws applicable to it in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its assets or business makes such qualification necessary or where failure to be so qualified would have a material adverse effect on its business or its ability to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement;

4.1.2 it has all necessary corporate power to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and any agreement and instrument referred to in or contemplated by this Agreement;

4.1.3 it is not (i) insolvent; or (ii) generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due;

4.1.4 the execution, delivery and performance by it of this Agreement and any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder and the consummation by it of all the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action on the part of it;

4.1.5 this Agreement and all other agreements or instruments to be executed and delivered by it hereunder have been duly executed and delivered by it, and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of it enforceable against them in accordance with their respective terms;

4.1.6 it is not subject to, or party to, any charter or by-law restriction, any law, any claim, or any Encumbrance or any other restrictions of any kind or character which would prevent consummation of or have any adverse effect on the transactions

contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder;

- 4.1.7 it is not required to obtain shareholder approval for the execution or delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms and no regulatory body having jurisdiction over it is required to consent to or approve the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms, or if necessary, it has obtained such shareholder approval and/or such consents;
- 4.1.8 it, alone or together with any other person, do not hold any direct or indirect interest in or right to acquire any interest in any right to explore or mine or both, any part of the JV Area other than the RM Rights;
- 4.1.9 all taxes, levies, duties or imposts of any kind whatsoever in respect of their ownership of the RM Rights which were or are due and payable on or before the date of this Agreement have been paid and satisfied as of such date.
- 4.2 PTM (i) represents and warrants as follows to RM (such representations and warranties being of a continuous nature and deemed to be effective at all times during the term of this Agreement); and (ii) acknowledges and confirms that RM, after due enquiry, is relying on such representations and warranties in the entering into by it of this Agreement :
- 4.2.1 PTM is incorporated in the Republic of South Africa, under Registration No. _____;
- 4.2.2 PTM is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa and is duly qualified, licensed or registered to carry on business under the laws applicable to it in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its assets or business makes such qualification necessary or where failure to be so qualified would have a material adverse effect on its business or its ability to fulfil its obligations under this Agreement;
- 4.2.3 PTM is not (i) insolvent; or (ii) generally unable to pay its debts to as such debts become due;
- 4.2.4 the execution, delivery and performance by PTM of this Agreement and any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by it hereunder and the consummation by it of all the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action on the part of PTM;
- 4.2.5 this Agreement and all other agreements or instruments to be executed and delivered by PTM hereunder have been duly executed and delivered by PTM, as the case may be, and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of PTM enforceable against PTM in accordance with their respective terms;
- 4.2.6 PTM is not subject to, or party to, any charter or by-law restriction, any law, any claim, or any Encumbrance or any other restrictions of any kind or character which would prevent consummation of or have any adverse effect on the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other agreement or instrument to be executed and delivered by PTM hereunder;
- 4.2.7 PTM is not required to obtain shareholder approval for the execution or delivery of this Agreement or the performance of

any of its terms and no regulatory body having jurisdiction over PTM is required to consent to or approve the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the performance of any of its terms, or where necessary, PTM has obtained such shareholder approval and/or such consents;

4.2.8 PTM, alone or together with any person, does not hold any direct or indirect interest in or rights to explore or mine or both, any part of the JV Area, other than the PTM Rights;

4.2.9 all taxes, levies, duties or imposts of any kind whatsoever in respect of the ownership and use of the PTM Rights which were or are due and payable on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been paid and satisfied as of such date.

5. DURATION

5.1 The Joint Venture Project shall be deemed to be established and constituted on the Effective Date until the earlier of :

5.1.1 closure of the Mine, and once rehabilitation of the Mine and related property has been completed and a closure certificate in regard thereto has been obtained in terms of the prevailing legislation; or;

5.1.2 termination of the Joint Venture Project by mutual written agreement between the Parties.

5.2 No Participant shall have the right to, and the Participants agree not to, dissolve, terminate or liquidate or to petition any court for the winding up, dissolution, deregistration or liquidation of the Joint Venture except as provided herein.

5.3 For further clarity, the Joint Venture Project shall not be terminated by the admission of any new Participant to the Joint Venture.

6. EXPLORATION PHASE

6.1 During the Exploration Phase :

6.1.1 the Participants shall spend sufficient Exploration Expenditure on the JV Area for and on behalf of the Joint Venture, in order for a Bankable Feasibility Study to be completed in respect of the JV Area, which Exploration Expenditure shall be borne by the Participants in accordance with their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time;

6.1.2 PTM shall contribute the RM Rights to the Joint Venture for no consideration;

6.1.3 RM shall contribute the RM Rights to the Joint Venture for no consideration;

6.1.4 the Participants shall procure the issue of a prospecting permit in terms of Section 6 of the Act (or equivalent right in terms of subsequent legislation) to the Participants in each of the Participants' names to the extent of their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time, in respect of the JV Area;

6.1.5

in regard to the Exploration Expenditure referred to in 6.1.1 the Manager shall furnish the Participants quarterly statements detailing Exploration Expenditure for the relevant quarter together with access to all documentation evidencing such expenditure and an annual audit certificate certifying the amount of such expenditure;

6.1.6 PTM's contribution to Exploration Expenditure of the Joint Venture may, at the election of PTM, be made in cash or services; RM's contribution to Exploration Expenditure shall be made in cash;

6.1.7 the activities of the Joint Venture Project shall be to identify PGM extraction opportunities, exploration, and a pre-feasibility study leading to a Bankable Feasibility Study;

6.1.8 the Participants shall decide whether the Joint Venture shall proceed to a Bankable Feasibility Study in relation to the JV Area;

6.1.9 the Manager shall be obliged to submit for approval to the exploration committee referred to in 6.3 1 (ONE) year exploration Budgets;

6.1.10 the decision to proceed to the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture or not shall be taken by the Participants;

6.1.11 this Agreement shall constitute each Participant's written consent from time to time, in accordance with Section 6(1)(b) of the Act, to the other Participant to prospect for PGM's for its own account in, on and under the JV Area but only to the extent of the Participants' respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.

6.2 Should this Agreement be terminated or lapse without the Parties having commenced the Exploitation Phase, the Manager shall on behalf of the Participants fill in or cover or otherwise render safe all holes and excavations made by it on the JV Area to the extent that it is required to do so pursuant to the approved environmental programmes in respect of the JV Area and in order to obtain "*closure certificates*" in respect of the JV Area pursuant to Section 12 of the Act, subject however to any provisions of law or regulation and/or directives by officials of the Department of Minerals and Energy, and shall (to the extent provided for by law or regulation) be answerable to the landowners for any damage caused to any improvements on the JV Area.

6.3 Forthwith after the Effective Date the Parties shall each appoint 2 (TWO) representatives to an exploration committee which will be formed to oversee the exploration activities during the Exploration Phase. The rules and procedures of such committee shall be determined by the committee itself. PTM shall chair the exploration committee, and the Chair shall have a casting vote.

6.4 Forthwith after the Effective Date PTM shall formulate a Programme of Work for the exploration of the JV Area for approval by the said exploration committee for the Exploration Phase. The programme will be updated, revised and supplemented as circumstances demand.

7. EXPLOITATION PHASE

- 7.1** Should the Participants pursuant to a Bankable Feasibility Study, decide to proceed to the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture Project, the Participants shall decide whether to form a new legal entity to conduct exploitation, and on failure to reach such an agreement, the Joint Venture will continue to operate in accordance with the terms and conditions set out hereunder.
- 7.2** During the Exploitation Phase all Capital Expenditure and Operating Expenditure requirements of the Joint Venture Project shall be funded by the Participants in accordance with their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.
- 7.3** In regard to management of the cash of the Joint Venture during the Exploitation Phase:
- 7.3.1** all of the Proceeds and all the other revenue of the Joint Venture derived from the sale of anything else by or on behalf of the Participants as a result of the holding of their Participation Interests in the Joint Venture, or any insurance proceeds as a result of a claim for loss of Profits, will be paid into a bank account in the name of the Joint Venture;
- 7.3.2** Operating Expenditure and Capital Expenditure of the Joint Venture shall be paid for by the Manager out of the bank account referred to in 7.3.1;
- 7.3.3** the Manager shall retain sufficient funds in the said bank account to fund working capital of the Joint Venture required for Operating Expenditure and Capital Expenditure of the Joint Venture in an amount to be determined by the Manager, which amount may be varied by the Management Committee at any time;
- 7.3.4** the Participants will maintain the Profit distribution policy whereby, subject to the making of appropriate specific reservations, the portion of annual Profit to be distributed and the portion thereof to be retained, will be commensurate with the maintaining of a sound financial position of the Joint Venture.
- 7.4** It is recorded that all liabilities and obligations of the Joint Venture shall be borne by the Participants in accordance with their respective Participation Interests in the Joint Venture from time to time.
- 7.5** All Capital Expenditure and Operating Expenditure will only be incurred in terms of a Budget and/or the Manager's schedule of authority. The Management Committee shall be required to approve Budgets, cash flow forecasts and cash call procedures.
- 7.6** Should a community trust or similar such entity be established by the Participants in relation to the Joint Venture Project during the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture Project the Participation Interest of such a community trust shall be determined at the time of completion of the Bankable Feasibility Study, and shall be obtained proportionately from the Participation Interests of PTM and RM.
- 7.7** Upon the introduction of a black economic empowerment Participant in accordance with 3.2, the Participation Interest of such black economic empowerment Participant shall be deducted from the Participation Interests of PTM and RM proportionately.

7.8 From the Effective Date, the Participation Interest of a Participant, shall be re-calculated at the end of each successive Call in accordance with the formula set out hereunder :

$$X = \frac{A}{B} \times \frac{100}{1}$$

where

- X** is the Participation Interest of the Participant concerned, expressed as a percentage, at the end of a particular Call;
- A** is PTM's Deemed Expenditure (in the case of PTM) and RM's Deemed Expenditure (in the case of RM) on the JV Area plus all Expenditure actually incurred by the Participant concerned since the Effective Date;
- B** is the total Expenditure incurred on the JV Area since the Effective Date plus an amount which equals the aggregate of PTM's Deemed Expenditure and RM's Deemed Expenditure.

7.9 If a Participant defaults in meeting a Call within the periods specified in this Agreement, the defaulting Participant's Participation Interest will be recalculated in accordance with the formula in clause 7.8 applied at the end of each Call in question.

7.10 If either Participant's Participation Interest is diluted to 10% (TEN PERCENT) it shall be deemed to have acquired a net smelter royalty on the basis as determined in Appendix "1", and its Participation Interest shall thereafter lapse.

8. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

8.1 As soon as reasonably practicable after the commencement of the Exploitation Phase, the Parties shall establish a Management Committee, which will direct the day-to-day activities of the Joint Venture and the Manager in accordance with the provisions of this clause 8.

8.2 PTM and RM shall each appoint 2 (TWO) Representatives to the Management Committee. For or as long as each of PTM and RM shall have a Participation Interest of not less than 11% (ELEVEN PERCENT) in the Joint Venture, such Participant shall be entitled to maintain its Representatives and their alternates as members of the Management Committee.

8.3 The Participants shall be bound by all decisions of the Management Committee properly taken in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

8.4 The appointment by Participants of Representatives on the Management Committee shall remain in effect until such time as notice of any removal and replacement of any such Representative is communicated by notice in writing to the other

Participant.

- 8.5** All resolutions of the Management Committee shall be passed by the simple majority vote of the members present or represented at the meeting. Each Representative shall have 1 (ONE) vote for each percentage Participation Interest held by the Participant appointing such Representative. In the event that a Participant is represented at a meeting by more than one Representative and/or alternate, such Representatives and/or alternates shall vote *en bloc* for the Participant they represent. The quorum for any such meeting shall be the presence thereof of one Representative or one alternate of each of the Participant entitled to appoint one or more Representative in terms of clause 8.2.
- 8.6** The Management Committee shall meet at quarterly intervals at the offices of _____, unless otherwise agreed by the Participants.
- 8.7** The Chairman of the Management Committee shall be appointed as chairman by the Participant which holds the majority Participation Interest. The chairman shall not be entitled to a second or casting vote.
- 8.8** Not later than 14 (FOURTEEN) days prior to each meeting of the Management Committee, the Manager shall deliver to every Representative, a notice of such meeting, an agenda for the meeting and a copy of any document in relation to which action is to be taken or considered, together with such supplementary information as may be reasonably required or requested by any Representative on the Management Committee.
- 8.9** The Management Committee may be assisted at any meeting by technical, financial, legal or other professional advisers; provided that where individual Representatives on the Management Committee wish to utilise the services of any person who is not employed directly by either PTM or RM or any of their respective Affiliates then the name of the proposed advisers and the nature of the advice to be sought shall first be referred for approval to the chairman of the Management Committee whose approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 8.10** Minutes of meetings of the Management Committee shall be prepared by the Manager and circulated to all Representatives on the Management Committee within a reasonable time. Minutes of each previous meeting will be tabled for approval at the next subsequent meeting.
- 8.11** The Management Committee shall be responsible for the review or approval of the following :
- 8.11.1** Programmes of Work or amendments variations or modifications thereto, Budgets, financial accounts and reports of activities;
 - 8.11.2** renewal, surrender, modification or transfer of rights, titles and permits to prospect and to mine;
 - 8.11.3** termination of Joint Venture activities and economic feasibility of a deposit.

In addition, the Management Committee shall be responsible for any other matters which the Parties agree should be the responsibility of the Management Committee.

9. **MANAGER**

9.1 **Forthwith after the Effective Date, PTM shall be appointed by the Participants as Manager of the Joint Venture.**

9.2 **The Manager shall :**

9.2.1 **be responsible for implementing the decisions, from time to time, of the Management Committee and the exploration committee in 6.3 and shall not act outside such directions;**

9.2.2 **subject to the provisions of 9.2.1 above, control, manage, supervise and conduct all technical and other activities for and on behalf of the Joint Venture;**

9.2.3 **be responsible, subject at all times to the remaining provisions of this clause 9, for :**

9.2.4 **the preparation, in consultation with the other party, of all Programmes of Work and Budgets relating to the Joint Venture activities together with any amendments or supplements thereto. Such Programmes of Work and Budgets shall be sent by the Manager to the Representatives on the Management Committee not less than 14 (FOURTEEN) days prior to the date of the Management Committee meeting convened for the purpose of considering and deliberating, *inter alia* , on such Programmes of Work and Budgets;**

9.2.5 **the maintenance of all accounting records on behalf of the Joint Venture, in accordance with the accounting procedures annexed as Appendix “2” to this Agreement;**

9.2.6 **the conduct of exploitation of PGM’s within the Project Area. The Manager shall conduct all of its activities under this Agreement in a good, workmanlike manner and with the standard of diligence and care normally exercised by qualified persons in the performance of comparable work, provided, however, that the Manager shall incur no liabilities whatsoever to the Joint Venture or to any party in relation to the conduct of such activities except as may arise out of any breach by the Manager of its obligations hereunder or as may arise out of any negligent acts or omissions or wilful, wanton or dishonest acts or omissions on the part of the Manager, its servants or agents;**

9.2.7 **the preparation and submission to representatives on the Management Committee of progress and financial reports in accordance with the requirements of the Management Committee;**

9.2.8 **the appointment of auditors;**

9.2.9 **the preparation and submission to the exploration committee in 6.3 and the Management Committee of calendar quarterly statements of account reflecting, in reasonable detail, Expenditure, charges and credits during the relevant quarter;**

9.2.10 **the provision, acquisition or leasing of all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment and services required for any**

approved Programme of Work, subject to the directions of the Management Committee and the limits prescribed by such Programme of Work and its corresponding Budget;

9.2.11 the procuring of the services of such experts and consultants as are necessary in regard to engineering, design, legal, accounting or other professional services required in connection with the Joint Venture, subject, at all times, to the limits of any applicable Programme of Work and Budget, and the directions of the Management Committee;

9.2.12 the contracting of such persons as are necessary for the implementation of any approved Programme of Work;

9.2.13 the performance of obligations necessary to maintain the projects, and the making of recommendations to the Management Committee on their acquisition; provided that any costs incurred in maintaining, renewing or securing the JV Area or any ancillary rights, will be for the account of the Joint Venture;

9.2.14 the securing of all licences, permits, approvals and authorities necessary or appropriate for the objects of the Joint Venture;

9.2.15 the securing and maintaining in effect of adequate and reasonable insurance covering the exposure to risk or loss of the Joint Venture as determined by the Management Committee;

9.2.16 the maintaining of complete and accurate records and accounts of all transactions undertaken by it in connection with the activities and responsibilities hereunder;

9.2.17 the preparation of an audited statement of Expenditure incurred by the Joint Venture as at the end of a Budget Period, the cost of which preparation shall be considered and included as Expenditure;

9.2.18 the opening, operation and maintenance of a separate bank account in the name of the Joint Venture;

9.2.19 the facilitation of the handover to another Manager on termination of its appointment as Manager, howsoever arising.

9.3 The Manager shall not resign as Manager except upon the giving of 60 (SIXTY) days' written notice to that effect to the other Participants.

9.4 The Manager shall allow the Participants to this Agreement reasonable access, at all times, to the JV Area and shall also permit parties or their representatives to inspect and copy all data and information, whether technical, financial and otherwise.

9.5 As compensation for the performance of its obligations hereunder the Manager shall be entitled to a management fee payable quarterly in arrears, in an amount equal to 10% (TEN PERCENT) of Expenditure (excluding the management fee itself) actually incurred during the immediately preceding quarter, throughout the Exploration Phase and the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture, and 2% (TWO PERCENT) of Expenditure (excluding the management fee itself) actually incurred during the immediately preceding quarter, throughout the Exploitation Phase of the Joint Venture.

9.6

Should the Manager conclude a contract with an Affiliate in connection with its activities as Manager such contracts shall be concluded on market-related, arms-length terms as if the Manager was concluding such contract with a third party, not being an Affiliate.

9.7 Should the Manager fail to fulfil any of its obligations under this clause 9, and fail within 14 (FOURTEEN) days of written notice from representatives of the Management Committee, other than those representing any Affiliate of the Manager, to remedy such default, or should the Manager be placed under judicial management, in liquidation, or be wound up, (all whether voluntarily, compulsorily, provisionally or finally) or should it compound with any of its creditors or commit any act of insolvency, then notwithstanding any prior waiver, the representatives of the Management Committee, other than those representing any Affiliate of the Manager, shall be entitled forthwith and without further notice to terminate the appointment of the Manager, without prejudice to any further or other rights or remedies which any party may have in law or under this Agreement, whether in respect of damages or otherwise. The representatives of the party with the greatest Participation Interest, at the time, other than any Affiliate of the outgoing Manager, shall be entitled to appoint a new Manager, who shall be required to become a party to this Agreement.

10. CONTRIBUTIONS TO EXPENDITURE

10.1 Within 60 (SIXTY) days of the approval by the Management Committee of the relevant Programme of Work and Budget, each of the Participants must elect, by notice in writing to each other Participant, to contribute to such Programme of Work and Budget as follows :

10.1.1 in proportion to its current Participation Interest as of the beginning of the period covered thereby;

10.1.2 in some lesser amount than its current Participation Interest in which case its Participation Interest shall be recalculated at the end of the relevant Programme of Work as provided in clause 7.8.

10.2 Each Participant is entitled to fund any shortfall on a basis which is pro-rata to its current Participation Interest. The Manager shall immediately notify the Management Committee of any material departure from an approved Programme of Work and Budget. If the Manager exceeds an approved Budget by more than 10% (TEN PERCENT), then the excess over 10% (TEN PERCENT), unless directly caused by an emergency or unexpected expenditure made pursuant to clause 10.3 or unless otherwise authorised by the Management Committee, shall be for the sole account of the Manager, and such excess shall not be included in the calculation of any Participation Interest. Budget overruns of 10% (TEN PERCENT) or less shall be borne by the Participants in proportion to their respective Participation Interests as of the beginning of the period covered by the Programme of Work and Budget in question.

10.3 In case of emergency, the Manager may take any action it deems necessary to protect life, limb or property, to protect the Joint Venture assets or to comply with any applicable law or government regulation. Likewise, the Manager may incur expenditures for unexpected events which are beyond its reasonable control and which do not result from a breach by it of the standard of

care outlined in clause 9.2.6. In the case of either an emergency or unexpected expenditure, the Manager shall promptly notify and keep the Participants informed of the emergency or unexpected expenditure, and the Manager shall be reimbursed therefor by the Participants within 14 (FOURTEEN) days of receipt of an invoice in the relevant amount in proportion to their respective Participation Interests as of the beginning of the period covered by the then current Programme of Work and Budget.

10.4 On the basis of the approved Programme of Work and Budget, the Manager shall submit to each Participant, prior to the last day of each calendar quarter a Call for estimated cash requirements for the ensuing calendar quarter. Within 30 (THIRTY) days after receipt of each Call, each Participant shall advance to the Operator its proportionate share of the estimated amount. Time is of the essence of payment of such Call.

11. DISPOSAL OF PARTICIPATION INTEREST

11.1 A Participant may assign the whole (or any part) of its Participation Interest to an Affiliate, subject to such Affiliate covenanting to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement, to the extent of the Participation Interest assigned to it, and subject to such assignor Participant guaranteeing the fulfilment by such Affiliate of its obligations as a Participant under this Agreement. Should the assignee cease to be an Affiliate of the assignor, for any reason whatsoever, it shall immediately reassign to the assignor all the Participation Interest then held by it. The assignor shall obtain from the transferee, at the time of transfer to it of the Participation Interest, or part of it, appropriate authorities and powers to execute that reassignment. For the purposes of this clause 11.1, “*Affiliate*” means any entity which is, at the time, directly a subsidiary of the ultimate holding company, or the ultimate holding company of the assignor, and not a subsidiary of a subsidiary of such holding company.

11.2 Subject to 11.1 :

11.2.1 should PTM wish to dispose to any third party, other than its Affiliate, of any percentage or the whole of its Participation Interest it shall give RM notice in writing of the price (which shall sound in money only) and such other terms and conditions as PTM may determine;

11.2.2 RM shall have 60 (SIXTY) days from receipt of the written notice in 11.2.1 in which to elect whether to contribute 15% (FIFTEEN PERCENT) out of its 45% (FORTY FIVE PERCENT) Participation Interest or some greater percentage to the sale to the third party on terms and conditions stated in the notice in 11.2.1; provided that minimum percentage of 15% (FIFTEEN PERCENT) in this sub-clause shall be reduced proportionately should PTM offer for sale to the third party in terms of 11.2.1 a smaller percentage than its entire Participation Interest at the time of the offer;

11.2.3 any third party proposing to acquire a Participation Interest in the Joint Venture shall be obliged to bind itself to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which are applicable to the selling party and any such third party, which is not resident in the Republic of South Africa, shall consent to the jurisdiction of the High Court of South Africa, for all purposes of this Agreement and shall nominate an address in the Republic of South Africa at which legal process may be

served.

12. **ACCOUNTING MATTERS**

12.1 The Joint Venture shall, keep full, complete and accurate books of account, records and information with respect to any of the Joint Venture's affairs and the same shall be maintained at the registered office of the Joint Venture (and such other place as the Manager may deem desirable). Entries shall be made in such books of account and records of all such matters, transactions and things as are usually written and entered in books of account and records kept by persons or entities engaged in businesses similar to the Business of the Joint Venture and electronic records shall be kept where feasible. Each Participant shall have the right, acting reasonably, to audit, examine, and make copies of or extracts from the books of account and records of the Joint Venture at all reasonable times during usual business hours. Such right may be exercised through any agent or employee of such Participant designated by it, or by an independent chartered accountant designated by such Participant. Each Participant shall bear all expenses incurred in any examination made for such Participant's account.

12.2 The initial auditors of the Joint Venture shall be Delloitte and Touche provided that at its first meeting the Management Committee shall review their appointment and decide on a selection process of the auditors from the commencement of the Exploitation Phase. After carrying out the selection process the Management Committee shall review such appointment based on their performance, ability and fees. All audit reports and reports to management on internal controls and procedures prepared by the auditors of the Joint Venture, shall be made available to the Management Committee and each of the Participants. The audit fee to be paid to the auditors of the Joint Venture shall be fixed from time to time by the Management Committee.

12.3 The Management Committee shall provide each Participant with audited financial statements, as soon as reasonably possible, but no longer than 60 (SIXTY) days after the end of each Accounting Period, prepared in accordance with IAS together with the report of the auditors thereon, to meet the reporting requirements of the Participants.

12.4 The Joint Venture shall prepare and deliver to any Participant any information packages or other information which such Participant reasonably requests in connection with any domestic or foreign tax or other governmental filing to be made by such Participant or any of its Affiliates, provided that where the Joint Venture would not require such information for its own use or benefit such Participant reimburses the Joint Venture for the incidental out of pocket costs incurred by the Joint Venture in preparing and delivering any such information packages or information (including but not limited to reasonable costs in respect of the Joint Venture's own personnel and facilities).

12.5 The Joint Venture's Accounting Period will be from 1 January to 31 December each year.

13. **RESTRICTED MATTERS**

No decision of the Management Committee in relation to any of the matters set out herein shall be of any force or effect unless Representatives of both PTM and RM shall be in agreement in respect of such matters :

- 13.1 to the voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Joint Venture and/or any resolution requiring or proposing such dissolution or liquidation;
- 13.2 the acquisition or purchase of other businesses, either directly or indirectly by means of purchasing shares in any company to which such business may belong or the entering into of further joint ventures;
- 13.3 any material change in the Business or the objects of the Joint Venture, or the material expansion of the Business;
- 13.4 any change in the basis of accounting, otherwise than in accordance with IAS, as the case may be, from those used by the Joint Venture during its immediately preceding Accounting Period and any decision authorising material changes to the book value of any of the assets of the Joint Venture;
- 13.5 the appointment of auditors;
- 13.6 the approval of Budgets or the approval of any Expenditure exceeding 10% (TEN PERCENT) of budgeted Expenditure during the Exploitation Phase;
- 13.7 contracts entered into with Affiliates of the Participants in relation to the Joint Venture other than on an arm's length basis;
- 13.8 any material transaction outside of the normal course of business;
- 13.9 the appointment of the Manager, other than PTM or its Affiliates.

14. **JOINT VENTURE INFORMATION, MINING AND PROSPECTING INFORMATION**

- 14.1 Each of the Participants agrees that it shall at all times treat all Joint Venture Information and Mining and Prospecting Information as strictly confidential and that, except as may be expressly permitted by a written agreement between such Participant and the Joint Venture, or by the consent of the other Participant, it shall not, directly or indirectly, at any time or under any circumstances :
 - 14.1.1 make use of (or make available to any of its Affiliates for their use) any such information, or
 - 14.1.2 communicate or disclose any such information to any person for any purpose whatsoever, except, on notification to the other Participants to any person which has a *bona fide* need to know such information in connection with the Joint Venture.
- 14.2 For purposes of clause 14.1, Joint Venture Information and Mining and Prospecting Information shall exclude any knowledge or information which :
 - 14.2.1 is or becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of disclosure by such Participant in violation of this clause 14;
 - 14.2.2

is or was independently developed by such Participant or on its behalf by personnel having no access to such knowledge or information at the time of independent development;

14.2.3 is already in such Participant's possession, provided that such knowledge or information was not supplied to such Participant by, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture, or any other Participant, and provided further, that such knowledge or information was not obtained from a source known to such Participant to be prohibited from disclosing such information to such Participant by a legal, contractual or fiduciary obligation to the Joint Venture, such Affiliate or such other Participants;

14.2.4 is required to be given, made or published by law or under the rules and regulations of any relevant stock exchange or any applicable regulatory authority, in which case, the Participant liable to so give, make or publish the same shall give the other Participant reasonable written notice thereof, along with drafts or copies thereof, as soon as is reasonably practicable;

14.2.5 is required to be disclosed by PTM or RM to an Affiliate and/or to any provider of finance in order for such companies to take informed decisions regarding the Joint Venture; provided that PTM and RM shall procure that such companies agree to keep the information disclosed as strictly confidential.

14.3 In the event that a Participant becomes legally compelled to disclose any such information, such Participant will provide the Joint Venture and the other Participant with prompt notice so that it may seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy and/or waive compliance with the provisions of this clause 14. In the event that such protective order or other remedy is not obtained, or that the Joint Venture or other Participants waives compliance with the provisions of this clause 14, such Participant may disclose without liability under this clause 14 only that portion of such information which such Participant, after receiving legal advice is legally required to be disclosed and shall co-operate with the Joint Venture and the other Participant at the Joint Venture's expense to obtain reliable assurance that confidential treatment will be afforded such information that is so disclosed.

15. EXECUTION

In the event of any adjustment in the Participation Interest of the Participants, the Participants shall execute and deliver such instructions and documents as may be necessary to affect and give full legal effect to such adjustment of such Participation Interest.

16. PRODUCTION FROM THE MINE

16.1 During the Exploitation Phase, the PGM reserves in relation to the Mine shall be expeditiously mined and the ore so mined shall be treated in a suitable metallurgical process for the production of Concentrate in the most economical and efficient manner, and in accordance with the plan approved by the Management Committee from time to time.

16.2 The Participants shall be entitled to share in the Proceeds of the Joint Venture in accordance with their respective Participation

Interests in the Joint Venture, subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

- 16.3 The Manager, subject to the overall direction of the Management Committee, shall dispose of all By-products on the best terms available from time to time, and materials produced by the Mine which are not Concentrate or By-products shall be disposed of in accordance with the methods stipulated in the EMPR for the Mine and in a cost effective manner.

17. **FORCE MAJEURE**

- 17.1 If any Party is prevented or restricted directly or indirectly from carrying out all or any of its obligations under this Agreement from any cause beyond the reasonable control of that Party (including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, war, civil commotion, riot, insurrection, strikes, lock-outs, fire, explosion, flood and acts of God, or by invasion of or sit-ins at the JV Area, or where a Party is prevented from occupying or operating any part of the Mine by combination of workmen or interference by trades union), the Party so affected shall be relieved of its obligations hereunder during the period that such event and its consequences continue but only to the extent so prevented and shall not be liable for any delay or failure in the performance of any obligations hereunder or loss of damages either general, special or consequential which the other Party may suffer due to or resulting from such delay or failure, provided always that written notice shall within 48 (FORTY EIGHT) hours of the occurrence constituting Force Majeure be given of any such inability to perform by the affected Party and provided further that the obligation to give such notice shall be suspended to the extent necessitated by such Force Majeure.

- 17.2 Any Party invoking Force Majeure shall use its best endeavours to terminate the circumstances giving rise to Force Majeure and upon termination of the circumstances giving rise thereto, shall forthwith give written notice thereof to the other Parties.

- 17.3 If the full and proper implementation of this Agreement is precluded by any of the events or a combination of the events contemplated in 17.1 for a period of more than 6 (SIX) consecutive months at any one time, then and in such event the Parties shall endeavour to conclude new arrangements equitable to both of them and failing agreement being reached, the provisions of 18 below shall apply.

18. **DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS UPON LIQUIDATION**

- 18.1 In the event that the Joint Venture is liquidated at any time, the Joint Venture assets shall be distributed by the Joint Venture to the Participants on such liquidation, in accordance with the provisions set out in this clause.

- 18.2 The liquidator of the Joint Venture shall, unless otherwise agreed, be a member of the auditors of the Joint Venture at the date of liquidation or, if no such member is able or willing to act, an auditor agreed upon between the Participants, and failing such agreement, appointed by lot.

- 18.3 The liquidator shall :

- 18.3.1 demand an account from each Participant of the assets of the Joint Venture and the assets of the Participants contributed to the Joint Venture in its possession as well as any Profits earned by the use or utilisation of those assets since the date of

liquidation of the Joint Venture;

- 18.3.2 compile an account reflecting the assets and liabilities of the Joint Venture, including amounts owed by the Joint Venture to the Participants;
- 18.3.3 collect all debts due to the Joint Venture by persons other than the Participants;
- 18.3.4 realise the assets of the Joint Venture in whatever manner he deems fit, to the extent that he, in his sole discretion, deems necessary, to :
- pay the creditors of the Joint Venture;
 - pay the expenses of such realisation and the liquidation;
 - settle any claims between the Participants arising from the Joint Venture; and
 - effect a distribution of the remaining assets or the proceeds thereof in accordance with the Participants' respective Participation Interests;
- 18.3.5 in the event of the proceeds of the realisation of the Joint Venture assets proving insufficient to meet the liabilities of the Joint Venture (other than any amounts due to the Participants), levy a contribution upon the Participants to contribute to that deficit in the proportion in which they bear the losses of the Joint Venture;
- 18.3.6 discharge all the liabilities of the Joint Venture to its creditors other than the Participants insofar as the proceeds of the realisation of the Joint Venture assets (if any), permit; and
- 18.3.7 compile and settle an account for the payment of claims owing by the Joint Venture to the Participants, the settlement of their claims against each other and the distribution of any assets remaining amongst the Participants in accordance with this 18 with due account being taken of amounts owing by either of the Participants to the Joint Venture.

19. **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

19.1 Should any dispute arise between the Parties in regard to :

19.1.1 the interpretation of; or

19.1.2 the carrying into effect of; or

19.1.3 any of the Parties' rights and obligations arising from; or

19.1.4 the rectification of

this Agreement, then that dispute shall be submitted to and decided by arbitration.

- 19.2 That arbitration shall be held :
- 19.2.1 with only the Parties and their Representatives present thereat;
- 19.2.2 unless otherwise agreed in writing at Johannesburg,
- it being the intention that the arbitration shall, where possible, be held and concluded within 28 (TWENTY EIGHT) working days after it has been demanded.
- 19.3 The arbitrator shall be agreed between the Parties and failing agreement within 7 (SEVEN) days after the arbitration has been demanded, then the arbitrator shall :
- 19.3.1 if the matter is primarily of an accounting nature, be an independent auditor of not less than 10 (TEN) years' standing, appointed by the President for the time being of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants or its successor body; or
- 19.3.2 if the matter is primarily of a legal nature or any matter which is neither primarily of an accounting or a legal nature, be an independent attorney of not less than 10 (TEN) years' standing or an independent advocate of not less than 15 (FIFTEEN) years' standing appointed by the President for the time being of the Johannesburg Bar Council or its successor body; or
- 19.3.3 if the matter is primarily of a technical nature, be a technical expert of not less than 10 (TEN) years' standing, appointed by the President for the time being of the Chamber of Mines, or its successor body.
- 19.4 If the Parties fail to agree whether the matter is primarily of an accounting, legal or other nature, the matter shall be deemed to be primarily of a legal nature.
- 19.5 The arbitrator shall have the fullest and freest discretion with regard to the proceedings, and his award shall be final and binding on the Parties to the dispute. Furthermore the arbitrator :
- 19.5.1 may dispense wholly or in part with formal submissions or pleadings;
- 19.5.2 shall include such order as to costs as he deems just.
- 19.6 The Parties shall be entitled to have the award made an order of court of competent jurisdiction.
- 19.7 This clause shall be binding on the Parties notwithstanding, and shall survive, the cancellation of this agreement.

20. NOTICES AND DOMICILIA

- 20.1 The Parties hereto choose *domicilia citandi et executandi* for all purposes of and in connection with this Agreement as follows:

PTM : _____

FAX : _____
EMAIL: _____

RM : _____

FAX : _____
EMAIL: _____

20.2 The Parties hereto shall be entitled to change their *domicilia* from time to time, provided that any new *domicilium* selected shall be an address, other than a box number and any such change shall only be effective upon receipt of notice in writing by the other Parties of such change.

20.3 All notices, demands, communications or payments intended for any Party shall be made or given at such Party's *domicilium* for the time being.

20.4 A notice sent by one Party to another Party shall be deemed to have been received :

20.4.1 on the same day, if delivered by hand;

20.4.2 on the same day, if sent by telex, email or telefax.

20.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained a written notice or communication actually received by a Party shall be an adequate written notice or communication to it notwithstanding that it was not sent to or delivered at its chosen *domicilium citandi et executandi* .

21. COSTS

Each Party shall bear its own costs incurred in negotiating and drafting this Agreement.

22. GOVERNING LAW

This Agreement shall be implemented in accordance with the laws of the applicable jurisdiction, and shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of South Africa.

23. GENERAL

23.1 This document constitutes the sole record of the Agreement between the Parties in regard to the subject matter of this Agreement.

23.2 None of the Parties shall be bound by any express or implied term, representation, warranty, promise or the like, not recorded herein.

- 23.3 No addition to, variation or consensual cancellation of this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless in writing and signed by or on behalf of the Parties.
- 23.4 No indulgence which either of the Parties (" *the grantor* ") may grant to the others (" *the grantees* ") shall constitute a waiver of any of the rights of the grantor, who shall not thereby be precluded from exercising any rights against the grantees which might have arisen in the past or which might arise in the future.
- 23.5 Should any provision of this Agreement (including any provision contained in any of the Annexes hereto) be in conflict with the provisions of any law or be in any other way invalid or unenforceable, such conflicting or invalid or unenforceable provision shall not be of any force or effect and shall be severable from the rest of this Agreement (and from the Annexes hereto).

24. SUSPENSIVE CONDITION

- 24.1 This Agreement, save for the provisions of 18, 20, 21, 22 and 23 and this 24, which shall be of immediate force and effect, shall be subject to the fulfilment of the following suspensive condition, namely the obtaining of all regulatory consents that may be required in law to conclude and/or implement the Joint Venture Project including but not limited to the JSE Securities Exchange, the London Stock Exchange, CDNX and affiliated exchanges, AIM, the South African Competition Commission and the Competition Commission of the European Union, and in terms of the Act. Should the suspensive conditions not be fulfilled within a period of 2 (TWO) months from the date of exercise of the option in clause 8 of the Option Contract, or such extended period as the Parties may agree in writing or waived in writing by the Parties, this Agreement shall lapse and cease to be of any further force or effect. The Parties shall, notwithstanding the time limits in this 24, be obliged to use reasonable endeavours to procure fulfilment of the suspensive conditions as soon as reasonably possible.

25. CESSION

None of the Parties shall be entitled to cede or assign any of their rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Parties, subject to the provisions of 11.

26. SUPPORT AND HARDSHIP

- 26.1 The Parties undertake at all times to do all such things, perform all such actions and take all such steps and to procure the doing of all such things, the performance of all such actions, and the taking of all such steps, as may be open to them and necessary or desirable for or incidental to the putting into effect or maintenance of the terms, conditions, import and intent of this Agreement.
- 26.2 Where circumstances arise which were not contemplated or visualised by the Parties at the commencement date of this Agreement, or which render impracticable the implementation of this Agreement the Parties will meet and negotiate in good faith to establish a *modus operandi* for the attainment and fulfilment of the fundamental purpose of this Agreement which is to form a Joint Venture for the exploitation of the PGM's in, on, and under the JV Area, and will endeavour to reconcile any

divergent interests between themselves.

26.3 Without detracting from the further provisions of this 26, the Parties agree that if during the term of this Agreement there is a significant change in the general situation from that existing at the Effective Date thereof which results in one or more of the Parties being placed in an inequitable or unfavourable position, the Parties shall consult together with a view to agreeing in a spirit of mutual trust and understanding what modification, if any, to the present Agreement would be appropriate to take account of such change.

26.4 The Parties undertake to act towards one another in all respects relating to this Agreement, in utmost good faith.

26.5 Should the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Bill be enacted at any time during the period of this Agreement the Parties shall negotiate amendments to this Agreement as may be required to place the Parties in the same commercial position that they would have been under this Agreement, should the said Bill not have been enacted.

27. **BREACH**

27.1 If at any time a Participant (the “*Affected party*”) is placed under judicial management, in liquidation, or under winding up, whether voluntary, compulsory, final or provisional, or compounds or enters into an arrangement of compromise with its creditors, the other Participant shall have the right to acquire all (but not part only) of the Participation Interest in the Joint Venture then held by the Affected party, upon written notice to that effect given by the other party to the Affected party after the occurrence of the events envisaged herein, at a price which will be determined as a fair selling price by an independent expert appointed by the auditors of the Joint Venture.

27.2 Upon determination of the price for the Participation Interest in question as envisaged in 27.1, the other Participant shall be entitled within 60 (SIXTY) days thereafter on written notice to the Affected party to elect whether or not it wishes to proceed with the acquisition of such Participation Interest and if it elects so to proceed it shall within that 60 (SIXTY) day period effect payment to the Affected party in cash of the price so determined for the Participation Interest (but less the amount of any monies that may be owing by the Affected party to the other Participant) against delivery thereof in such form as will be suitable for securing transfer thereof in accordance with the laws of South Africa.

27.3 If at any time any Participant commits any material breach of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and fails to remedy such breach within 60 (SIXTY) days after the receipt of written notice from the other Participant requiring it to remedy such default, the other Participant shall have the right at its option, but without detracting from their further or alternative rights and remedies and without prejudice to any claim which they may have for damages for breach of contract or otherwise, to cancel this Agreement, in which event :

27.3.1 this Agreement shall terminate;

27.3.2 the Defaulting Participant shall be released from all of its obligations under this Agreement, except where such obligations arose from events which occurred prior to breach;

27.3.3 the non-defaulting Participant may take transfer of the defaulting Participant's Participation Interest and the provisions of 27.1 above shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in relation thereto.

27.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of 27.3, no Participant shall be entitled to exercise or enforce any remedy against another Participant in relation to any breach of the terms and conditions of this Agreement :

27.4.1 if this Agreement specifies the steps to be taken in the event of such breach, unless it takes such steps;

27.4.2 if this Agreement specifies an alternative remedy for such breach;

27.4.3 unless the said breach is fundamental, material, and goes to the root of this Agreement.

THUS DONE AND EXECUTED at JOHANNESBURG on the day, month and year first aforewritten, in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

AS WITNESSES :

1. _____ (1) _____ q.q.

2. _____ (2) _____ q.q.

QUOD ATTESTOR

NOTARY PUBLIC

APPENDIX "1"

(NSR TO BE SUPPLIED)

APPENDIX "2"

(ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES)



Platinum Group Metals Ltd.
800 – 409 Granville Street
Vancouver BC, Canada
V6C 1T2
Phone: (604) 899-5450
Fax: (604) 484-4710
www.platinumgroupmetals.net

October 17, 2002

Bob Middleton
East West Resource Corporation
402 – 905 West Pender St.
Vancouver BC, V6C 1L6

VIA FACSIMILE: (604) 689-5930

Dear Bob,

Re: Pebble Property Agreement dated March 29, 2000

As you are aware, we are continuing to explore in the Pebble Property area. We have completed the detailed airborne magnetic survey as required under our extension agreement. The survey, interpretation and maps have cost \$25,000. We have staked additional claims that add on to the Pebble property or add to the joint position at a cost of \$10,000 including senior geologist's time. In total we have completed \$42,823 exploration expenditures towards the \$100,000 of required expenditures under the option agreement.

We believe that the source of the recently announced Thread Pebble Pt-Pd-Ni-Co anomaly may be on the overlap claims that we recently staked for the joint venture we are currently in the field prospecting this area. We may have found evidence of an intrusion underneath the diabase but we only have a preliminary report. This work may add slightly to the total expenditures under the agreement but we will be at less than the required \$100,000. As you are also aware the mapping and sampling work at Pebble, until now, has shown nothing but diabase. We believe that the property would be best explored for our mutual benefit by continuation of the option agreement.

Therefore we propose that, in consideration of our firm obligation to file sufficient assessment credit on the Pebble Property to maintain the property in good standing for a further year by the due dates (estimated to be approximately \$32,000 of assessment work credit), PTM is hereby granted a further extension of time to have completed an aggregate of \$100,000 in expenditures to **July 31, 2003**. This extension will amend the standing agreement referenced above.

Yours truly,

AGREED & ACCEPTED
East West Resource Corporation

R. Michael Jones
President
Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

Bob Middleton

Date: _____

SHARE SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

(B.C. Corporate Purchaser)

(B.C. Exemption: BCSA 74(2)(4) - \$97,000)

THIS AGREEMENT is dated for reference November 26, 2002.

BETWEEN:

ACTIVE GOLD GROUP LTD., a corporation subsisting under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* and having an office at #800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2

(the "Issuer")

AND:

PLATINUM GROUP METALS LTD., a company subsisting under the laws of British Columbia and having an office at #800 - 409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 1T2

(the "Subscriber")

WHEREAS:

A. The Issuer proposes to carry out a private placement of Shares to raise funds for the acquisition, evaluation and exploration of mineral properties, general administrative expenses and working capital; and

B. The Subscriber wishes to participate in the Private Placement and to purchase Shares in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES that in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants and conditions hereinafter contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

0.1 In this Agreement and in the recitals and schedules hereto:

(a) "**Agreement**" means this agreement between the Issuer and the Subscriber;

(b) "**B.C. Act**" means the *Securities Act* (British Columbia) together with the Regulations thereunder,

(c) "**Business Day**" means a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or statutory holiday in British Columbia, as may be amended from time to time;

(d) "**CBCA**" means the *Canada Business Corporations Act* (Canada), together with the regulations thereunder, as may be amended from time to time;

(e) "**Closing**" means the making of the deliveries contemplated in section 7 of this Agreement in order to complete the purchase and sale of Shares contemplated hereby;

(f) "**Closing Date**" means the date of the Closing, which date will be the Business Day upon which the conditions to Closing in Section 6 have been or will be satisfied;

(g) "**Common Shares**" means the common shares without par value in the capital stock of the Issuer, as such capital is presently constituted;

(h) "**Execution Page**" means the page or pages at the end of this Agreement for execution by the parties hereto marked "Execution Page";

(i) "**Offering**" means the offering of Shares pursuant to the Private Placement;

(j) "**Private Placement**" means the distribution by the Issuer of Shares to the Subscriber hereunder;

(k) "**Reference Date**" means the reference date of this Agreement first above stated;

(l) "**Regulation S**" means Regulation S made under the 1933 Act;

(m) "**Securities Rules**" means the Securities Rules made under the B.C. Act, as may be amended from time to time;

(n) "**Share(s)**" means the Common Share(s) subscribed for hereunder by, and to be issued on Closing to, the Subscriber;

(o) "**Subscription Price**" means the total purchase price for the number of Shares subscribed

for hereunder;

- (p) **"U.S. Person"** means " U.S. Person " as defined in Regulation S, which definition includes, but is not limited to, an individual resident in the United States, an estate or trust of which any executor or administrator or trustee, respectively, is a U.S. Person, any partnership or corporation organized or incorporated under the laws of the United States, a non-discretionary account held by a dealer or other fiduciary for the benefit or account of a U.S. Person and any discretionary account held by a dealer or other fiduciary organized,

- 3 -

incorporated or (if an individual) resident in the United States, but does not include a discretionary account (other than an estate or trust) held for the account or benefit of a non-U.S. Person by a dealer or other professional fiduciary organized, incorporated or (if an individual) resident in the United States;

- (q) **" United States "** means the United States of America, its territories and possessions, any State of the United States, and the District of Columbia; and

- (r) **" 1933 Act "** means the *United States Securities Act of 1933* .

0.2 In this Agreement a reference to:

- (a) currency means Canadian currency;
- (b) a statute or code or a specific provision thereof includes every regulation made pursuant thereto, all amendments to the statute, code or to any such regulation in force from time to time, and any statute, code or regulation that supplements or supersedes such statute, code or any such regulation; and
- (c) an entity includes any entity that is a successor of such entity.

1. SUBSCRIPTION FOR SHARES

- 1.1 On the terms and subject to the conditions set out in this Agreement, the Subscriber hereby subscribes for and offers to purchase on Closing, and the Issuer agrees to sell and issue at Closing, **ONE MILLION FOUR HUNDRED AND SIXTY-ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND FOUR** (1,461,904) Shares at **\$0.10967** per Share for a total Subscription Price of **ONE HUNDRED AND SIXTY THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-SEVEN** (\$160,327.01) **DOLLARS AND ONE CENT** .
- 1.2 Concurrently with the execution hereof, the Subscriber will deliver to the Issuer a cheque or bank draft, payable to " Active Gold Group Ltd. " in the amount of the Subscription Price.
- 1.3 If the Closing Date does not occur by **December 31, 2002** (unless extended by the Issuer with the consent of the Subscriber), or the Offering is otherwise terminated prior to Closing, the Issuer will return the cheque or bank draft to the Subscriber.
- 1.4 The Subscriber acknowledges that the Shares issued hereunder will be subject to restrictions on resale as more particularly described herein.

- 4 -

2. WARRANTIES, REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

- 2.1 The Issuer warrants and represents to, and covenants with, the Subscriber, and acknowledges that the Subscriber is relying upon such warranties, representations and covenants in entering into this Agreement, that, except as set out expressly in any specific subsection below, as of the Reference Date and at the Closing:
- (a) the Issuer is a valid and subsisting entity duly incorporated and in good standing under the CBCA;
- (b) the Issuer has one subsidiary, Active Gold Group (RSA) (Pty.) Limited, a company duly incorporated under the laws of The Republic of South Africa (" Active SA "), and Active SA is duly registered and licensed to carry on its business, as now carried or intended to be carried on, and to acquire, hold and dispose of property as may be required by the laws of The Republic of South Africa;
- (c) the authorized capital of the Issuer consists of an unlimited number of Common Shares, of which one (1) is issued as at the Reference Date and, upon the Closing of the Offering, there will be not more than 5,457,143 Common Shares issued and outstanding, all of which will be fully paid and non-assessable common shares in the capital of the Issuer;
- (d) the Issuer will do all acts and things necessary to reserve or set aside sufficient Common Shares in the treasury of the Issuer to enable it to issue the Shares to the Subscriber on Closing as fully paid and non-assessable Common Shares;
- (e) other than pursuant to a subscription agreement dated for reference November 26, 2002 between the Issuer and American Gold Capital Corporation (" Amgold "), pursuant to which Amgold has the right to acquire sufficient Common Shares to result in it holding up to 19.99% of the then issued Common Shares, no person has any right, agreement or option, present or future, absolute or contingent, or any right capable of becoming such a right, agreement or option, for the issue or allotment of any unissued Common Shares or any shares in the capital of Active SA;
- (f) Active SA has entered into property option agreements with each of V. Petersen, C.J. Joseph and B. Linde, true copies of which have been provided to the Subscriber, and all such agreements are in good standing according to their terms and the applicable laws of The Republic of South Africa, and neither the Issuer nor Active SA are aware of, or has any reasonable

grounds to believe, that any facts exist which may result in or constitute or are likely to give rise to, non-compliance with the terms and conditions of such property option agreements by a party thereto, including any events or possible events of default thereunder;

- 5 -

- (g) no order ceasing or suspending trading in the securities of the Issuer or prohibiting sale of such securities has been issued to the Issuer, and no investigations or proceedings for such purposes are pending or threatened;
- (h) neither the Issuer nor Active SA is a party to any actions, suits or proceedings which could materially affect their respective businesses or financial condition, no such actions, suits or proceedings are contemplated or have been threatened, and there are no judgements, injunctions, consent decrees or rulings to which the Issuer or Active SA, or any of their respective assets, is subject;
- (i) the Issuer has fully complied with the requirements of the CBCA, the B.C. Act and any other applicable laws, rules or policies in respect of the Offering;
- (j) the allotment, issuance and sale of the Shares does not and will not conflict with and does not and will not result in a breach of any of the terms, conditions, or provisions of the Articles or By-laws of the Issuer or any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or to which any of its assets, or the assets of Active SA, are subject;
- (k) this Agreement and the Offering have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Issuer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid obligation of the Issuer legally binding upon it and enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to the applicability of laws affecting creditors' rights generally and the discretionary nature of equitable remedies;
- (l) the Issuer is not a "reporting issuer" in any province in Canada;
- (m) the Shares will, at the time of delivery of the certificates therefore to the Subscriber, be duly allotted, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free and clear of all liens, charges and encumbrances arising by, through or under the Issuer;
- (n) the offer and sale of the Shares has not been accompanied by any advertisement and no selling or promotional expenses have been paid or incurred in connection with the Offering; and
- (o) except as previously disclosed to the Subscriber in writing, there is not presently, and will not prior to Closing be, any material changes, or any changes in any material fact, including any contingencies or contingent liabilities, relating to the Issuer or Active SA or their respective assets.

- 6 -

3. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS, WARRANTIES, REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE SUBSCRIBER

3.1 The Subscriber acknowledges that the following representations and warranties are given with the intention that they may be relied upon in determining its eligibility to purchase Shares under exemptions from the registration and prospectus requirements of the B.C. Act and the registration requirements of the 1933 Act. Accordingly, the Subscriber acknowledges, warrants and represents to, and covenants with, the Issuer that, as of the Reference Date and the Closing Date:

- (a) the Subscriber is aware that no prospectus has been prepared or filed by the Issuer with any securities commission or similar authority in any jurisdiction in connection with the Offering, that the Issuer is relying on an exemption from the requirements to provide the Subscriber with a prospectus and to sell securities through a person registered to sell securities under the B.C. Act and that, as a result:
 - (i) certain protections, rights and remedies provided by the B.C. Act, including statutory rights of rescission or damages, will not be available to the Subscriber,
 - (ii) the Subscriber may not receive information and the Issuer is relieved from certain obligations that would otherwise be required to be given if a prospectus were provided under applicable securities legislation in connection with the Offering and the making of this Agreement, and
 - (iii) the issuance and sale of the Shares to the Subscriber is subject to such sale and issuance being exempt from applicable securities laws as to the filing or delivery of a prospectus;
- (b) the Subscriber is purchasing Shares as principal for the Subscriber 's own account and not for the benefit of any other " person " , as defined in the B.C. Act;
- (c) the Subscriber is resident in British Columbia;
- (d) the aggregate acquisition cost to the Subscriber of the Shares is greater than NINETY-SEVEN THOUSAND (\$97,000) DOLLARS;
- (e) the Subscriber is not a U.S. Person;

- (f) to the Subscriber's knowledge, the Shares were not advertised in printed media of general and regular paid circulation or on radio or television;
-

- 7 -

- (g) no person has made to the Subscriber any written or oral representations:
- (i) that any person will resell or repurchase the Shares,
 - (ii) that any person will refund the purchase price of the Shares,
 - (iii) as to the future price or value of the Shares, or
 - (iv) that the Common Shares will be listed or posted for trading on any stock exchange;
- (h) there is no government or other insurance covering the Shares;
- (i) the Subscriber has been advised and is aware that the funds raised pursuant to the Offering represent "seed" or "risk" capital for the Issuer, which is a start-up mineral exploration corporation in a promotional and speculative stage of development, that there is no market whatsoever for the Issuer's securities and that the Issuer is without substantial assets;
- (j) the Shares are extremely speculative investments, the purchase of which involves a substantial degree of risk;
- (k) no agency, governmental authority, regulatory body, stock exchange or other entity has made any finding or determination as to the merit for investment in, nor have any such agencies or governmental authorities made any recommendation or endorsement with respect to, the Shares, and any representation to the contrary is an offence;
- (l) the Issuer has provided to the Subscriber, and the Subscriber has examined to its satisfaction, certain records, agreements and other documentation pertaining to the Issuer and its assets, and the Subscriber has had the opportunity to discuss all of the same, and the Issuer's present and proposed activities and business plan, with the Issuer's officers and representatives, as necessary to permit the Subscriber to evaluate the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Issuer;
- (m) the Subscriber has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that the Subscriber is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the purchase of the Shares pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and of protecting the Subscriber's interests in connection therewith;
- (n) the Subscriber is able to bear the economic risk of the complete loss of the Subscriber's investment in purchasing the Shares pursuant to the terms of this Agreement;
-

- 8 -

- (o) in evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Shares, the Subscriber has relied solely upon the advice of its own legal, tax and investment advisors;
- (p) the Shares have not been registered under the 1933 Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States unless registered under the 1933 Act and the securities laws of all applicable states of the United States or an exemption from such registration requirements is available, and that the Issuer has no obligation to, or present intention of, filing a registration statement under the 1933 Act in respect of the Shares;
- (q) the Shares are not being acquired, directly or indirectly, for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person and the Subscriber does not have any agreement or understanding (either written or oral) with any U.S. Person respecting:
- (i) the transfer or assignment of any right or interest in any of the Shares,
 - (ii) the division of profits, losses, fees, commissions, or any financial stake in connection with this subscription, or
 - (iii) the voting of the Shares;
- (r) the current structure of this transaction and all transactions and activities contemplated hereunder is not a scheme to avoid the registration requirements of the 1933 Act;
- (s) the Subscriber has no intention to distribute either directly or indirectly any of the Shares in the United States or to U.S. Persons;
- (t) the Subscriber will not engage in any directed selling efforts (as defined by Regulation S) in the United States in respect of the Shares, which would include any activities undertaken for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, conditioning the market in the United States for the resale of the Shares;
- (u) no offers to sell the Shares were made by any person to the Subscriber while the Subscriber was in the United States, and the Subscriber was outside the United States at the time of execution and delivery of this Agreement;
- (v) the offer made by the Subscriber in this Agreement is made for valuable consideration and is irrevocable;

- (w) the Subscriber:
- (i) has the legal capacity and competence to enter into and execute this Agreement and to take all actions required pursuant hereto,
 - (ii) is validly subsisting as a company under the *Company Act* (British Columbia) and is in good standing with respect to the filing of annual reports, and
 - (iii) all necessary approvals have been given by its directors, shareholders and others as necessary to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement on behalf of the Subscriber;
- (x) the entering into of this Agreement and the completion of the transactions contemplated hereby will not result in a material violation of any of the terms and provisions of any corporate or securities law applicable to the Subscriber or the constating documents of, the Subscriber or of any agreement, written or oral, to which the Subscriber may be a party or by which the Subscriber is bound;
- (y) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Subscriber and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Subscriber enforceable against the Subscriber, subject to the applicability of laws affecting creditors' rights generally and the discretionary nature of equitable remedies;
- (z) any Shares issued to the Subscriber may be subject to the requirement, which may be imposed by the British Columbia Securities Commission, the TSX Venture Exchange, or such other applicable regulatory authorities, that they be delivered into escrow or a pool and subject to the terms of a pooling and/or escrow agreement with a recognized trust company in connection with any initial public offering of the Issuer's securities or otherwise in connection with the listing of the Common Shares on a recognized public market, and that the Subscriber will execute and deliver, in a timely manner, all such documentation as may be necessary to give effect to such pooling or escrow arrangement;
- (aa) the Issuer is required to legend the certificates representing the Shares regarding the applicable restrictions on the resale of the Shares;
- (bb) the articles of the Issuer provide that, as long as the Issuer is not a "reporting issuer" (as defined in the B.C. Act), the transfer of Common Shares shall be restricted in that no shareholder shall be entitled to transfer any Common Share(s) without the approval of the directors of the Issuer expressed by a resolution passed at a meeting of the board of directors or by an instrument or instruments in writing signed by a majority of the directors;
- (cc) the ability of the Issuer to become a reporting company, and to list the Common Shares for trading on a stock exchange, is dependent on factors beyond the Issuer's control, which factors include the requirements of the regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the Issuer and its affairs, the success of the Issuer's business endeavours and the general state of the capital markets from time to time, and there can be no assurance whatsoever that any such listing or trading will ever occur; and

- (dd) the Subscriber will execute, deliver, file and otherwise assist the Issuer in filing, any report, undertaking or document with respect to the purchase, sale, or exchange of the Shares as reasonably required by counsel for the Issuer.

4. HOLD PERIOD AND RESALE RESTRICTIONS

4.1 The Subscriber acknowledges that the Shares are subject to resale restrictions imposed under applicable securities laws and the rules of regulatory bodies having jurisdiction including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

- (a) a requirement under Multilateral Instrument 45-102 of the Canadian Securities Administrators that the Shares may not generally be traded in Canada until the earlier of:
 - (i) the date that is twelve months and one day after the Issuer first becomes a reporting issuer in any of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Quebec or Saskatchewan, if the Issuer is a SEDAR filer, or
 - (ii) the date that is twelve months and one day after the Issuer becomes a reporting issuer in the local jurisdiction of the purchaser of the securities which are the subject of the trade; and
- (b) if the Subscriber is or becomes a "control person" there are additional specific restrictions on the ability of the Subscriber to dispose of the Shares in addition to the foregoing.

4.2 The Subscriber acknowledges that it is the responsibility of the Subscriber to determine and confirm what restrictions there are on the Subscriber's ability to resell the Shares and to comply with them before selling any of the Shares and, in particular, the Subscriber covenants with the Issuer that:

- (a) the Subscriber will comply with the applicable provisions of the B.C. Act, the Securities Rules, the 1933 Act, and any other relevant securities legislation, concerning the holding and resale or other disposition of the Shares; and
- (b) upon each resale or other disposition by the Subscriber of the Shares, the Subscriber will effect such resale only in accordance with all applicable laws and any applicable stock exchange rules and policies.

5. CONDITIONS OF CLOSING

5.1 The obligation of the Subscriber to purchase the Shares on Closing will be subject to the fulfillment, on or before the Closing Date, of the following conditions, compliance with which may be waived in writing by the Subscriber, in its sole discretion, before Closing and upon such terms as it may consider appropriate:

- (a) the representations and warranties of the Issuer contained herein being true and correct in all material respects at and as of the Closing Date as though such representations had been made as of and on the Closing Date;
- (b) the Issuer has complied with and performed all of the covenants, agreements and conditions required hereby to be completed on or prior to Closing; and
- (c) no order, judgment, injunction, decree, award or writ of any court, tribunal, arbitrator, governmental agency or any other person has been entered which prohibits or restricts the Closing or the issuance of the Shares in connection therewith; and
- (d) Subscriber has received the documents specified in subsection 7.3.

5.2 The obligation of the Issuer to complete the subscription hereby contemplated and to issue the Shares on Closing will be subject to the fulfillment, on or before the Closing Date, of the following conditions, compliance with which may be waived in writing by the Issuer, in its sole discretion, before Closing and upon such terms as it may consider appropriate:

- (a) the representations and warranties of the Subscriber contained herein being true and correct in all material respects at and as of the Closing Date as though such representations had been made as of and on the Closing Date;
- (b) the Subscriber has complied with and performed all of the covenants, agreements and conditions required hereby to be completed on or prior to Closing;
- (c) no order, judgement, injunction, decree, award or writ of any court, tribunal arbitrator governmental agency or any other person has been entered which prohibits or restricts the Closing or the issuance of the Shares in connection therewith; and
- (d) the Issuer has received the documents specified in subsection 7.4.

6. CLOSING

6.1 The Closing will take place at the offices of the solicitors for the Issuer, Messrs. Gowling Lafleur Henderson LLP, Barristers and Solicitors, Suite 2300, Four Bentall Centre, 1055 Dunsmuir Street, P.O. Box 49122, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7X 1J1, at 10:00 a.m. (local time) on the Closing Date.

6.2 If the Subscriber does not attend at Closing, the Subscriber hereby appoints the President of the Issuer as his/her/its agent to represent the Subscriber at Closing for purposes of all closing matters, including, without limitation, to execute receipts and documents, accept delivery of documents, and to extend any time period or modify or waive any provisions of this Agreement on behalf of the Subscriber, as such agent deems appropriate in his discretion.

6.3 At the Closing, the Issuer will deliver to the Subscriber, or to the agent of the Subscriber on behalf of the Subscriber:

- (a) a photocopy of this Agreement confirming the acceptance of this subscription and the execution of this Agreement by the Issuer;
- (b) a certificate representing the Shares purchased by the Subscriber hereunder; and
- (c) a certificate of a senior officer of the Issuer confirming that:
 - (i) the representations and warranties of the Issuer made herein are true and correct as of the Closing Date,
 - (ii) the Issuer has complied with and performed all of its covenants, agreements and conditions to be complied with or performed prior to Closing, and
 - (iii) no order, judgement, injunction, decree, award or writ of any court, tribunal, arbitrator, governmental agency or any other person has been entered which prohibits or restricts the Closing or the issuance of the Shares in connection therewith.

6.4 At the Closing the Subscriber, or the agent of the Subscriber on behalf of the Subscriber, will deliver to the Issuer:

- (a) a certified cheque, payable to or to the order of the Issuer at par in Vancouver, B.C., in the full amount of the Subscription Price; and
- (b) a certificate of a senior officer of the Subscriber confirming that:

- (i) the representations and warranties of the Subscriber made herein are true and correct as of the Closing Date, and
- (ii) the Subscriber has complied with and performed all of its covenants, agreements and conditions to be complied with or performed prior to Closing.

6.5 Upon Closing, the Issuer is irrevocably entitled to the Subscription Price for the Shares purchased by the Subscriber, subject to the rights of the Subscriber under this Agreement and any applicable laws.

7. POWER OF ATTORNEY

7.1 Upon the Closing Date, the following appointment will become effective:

" The Subscriber hereby irrevocably appoints the president of the Issuer, or his successor in office from time to time, as the true and lawful attorney in fact for the Subscriber and authorizes him as such to make, sign and deliver, for and on behalf of the Subscriber:

1. any and all pooling or escrow agreements, whether voluntary or not, and other documents which such attorney sees fit in his discretion to give on the Subscriber ' s behalf to the British Columbia Securities Commission, the TSX Venture Exchange or any other competent regulatory authority in British Columbia or elsewhere in connection with any distribution to the public of securities of the Issuer, on such terms and subject to such conditions as such attorney will in his discretion deem fit or advisable; and
2. any and all resolutions of shareholders of the Issuer, as may be deemed desirable by the directors of the Issuer to provide for any changes in the Issuer's constating documents necessary to enable the Issuer to offer its securities to the public.

The foregoing appointment will remain effective until the earlier of:

1. such time (if ever) as the Issuer may complete its initial public offering of its securities to the public pursuant to securities legislation and the Common Shares become listed for trading on a stock exchange in Canada; and
2. December 31, 2003.

The power of attorney granted herein is an irrevocable power coupled with an interest and will survive the bankruptcy of the Subscriber or the assignment by the Subscriber of the whole or any part of the interest of the Subscriber in the Shares.

The Subscriber agrees to be bound by any representations made and actions taken by its attorney hereunder pursuant to this power of attorney in accordance with the terms hereof and hereby waives any and all defences which may be available to the Subscriber to contest, negate or disaffirm the action(s) of such attorney taken under this power of attorney.

None of the Issuer, its directors, officers, employees, advisors and agents, or the attorney appointed hereunder will be liable for any act done, or omitted to be done, in good faith hereunder as attorney for the Subscriber. The Subscriber indemnifies each of the Issuer, its directors, officers, employees, advisors and agents, and its attorney appointed hereunder, and holds each of them harmless against any loss, liability or expense arising out of, or in connection with, any actions taken, or omitted to be taken, in good faith pursuant to this power of attorney. "

8. NO ASSIGNMENT

8.1 Neither the Subscriber nor the Issuer may set over or assign all or any part of its interest in or to or rights under this Agreement or the Rights Certificate without the written consent of the other and any purported assignment without such consent will be void and of no force or effect provided that the Subscriber may, without consent but upon prior notice to the Issuer, assign its rights hereunder and under the Rights Certificate to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Subscriber and further provided that such wholly owned subsidiary remains as such (failing which all rights hereunder, all Common Shares and all rights under the Rights Certificate held by the wholly owned subsidiary which ceases to be such will be re-transferred to the Subscriber prior to such wholly owned subsidiary ceasing to be such).

9. NOTICE

9.1 Any notice to be given by any party to another under this Agreement will be deemed to be properly given when in writing and delivered by hand or, if possible, communicated by telecopier, on any Business Day to the following address for notice of the intended recipient:

- (a) for the Subscriber:

Platinum Group Metals Ltd. #800 - 409 Granville Street
Vancouver, B.C.
Canada V6C 1T2

Attention: R. Michael Jones, President

Facsimile No.: 1-604-484-4710

(b) for the Issuer:

Active Gold Group Ltd.
#800 - 409 Granville Street
Vancouver, B.C.
Canada V6C 1T2

Attention: R. Michael Jones, President

Facsimile No.: 1-604-484-4710

9.2 Any notice, direction or instrument aforesaid will:

- (a) if given by facsimile transmission, be deemed to have been given and received on the day it was so sent, unless it was sent after 4:00 p.m. (local time at the place of receiving) or on a day which is not a Business Day in the place of receiving, in which case it will be deemed to have been given and received on the next day which is a Business Day in the place of receiving;
- (b) if delivered and receipt therefor is acknowledged, be deemed to have been given and received at the time of delivery; and
- (c) if mailed by registered mail and properly addressed, be deemed to have been given and received on the fifth (5th) Business Day after it was so mailed, provided that if, after the time of such mailing and prior to the deemed receipt thereof, there is a disruption in the mail services of any relevant jurisdiction which might affect the delivery of such notice through the mails, then such notice will only be deemed to have been received upon the actual receipt thereof.

9.3 A party may by notice to the other party in the manner provided in this section change its address for notice to some other address and will so change its address for notice to an address that is adequate whenever its existing address for notice is not adequate for delivery by hand.

100 FURTHER ASSURANCES

10.1 The parties hereto each covenant and agree to execute and deliver such further agreements, documents and writings and provide such further assurances as may be required by the parties to give effect to this Agreement and without limiting the generality of the foregoing to do all acts and things, execute and deliver all documents, agreements and writings and provide such assurances, undertakings, information, and

- 16 -

investment letters as may be required from time to time by all regulatory or governmental bodies or stock exchanges having jurisdiction over the Issuer's affairs or as may be required from time to time under the applicable securities legislation, any other applicable law, or the rules and by-laws of any applicable stock exchange.

110 GENERAL PROVISIONS

11.1 This Agreement is governed by and will be interpreted according to the laws of British Columbia and the laws of Canada applicable therein. The parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of the Courts of British Columbia in connection with any disputes arising hereunder.

11.2 Except as expressly provided in this Agreement and in the agreements, instruments and other documents contemplated or provided for herein, this Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the issue, sale and purchase of the Shares and supercedes and replaces all prior representations, warranties, agreements, memoranda, letters, correspondence, discussions and negotiations between the parties. There are no agreements collateral hereto or other terms, conditions, representations or warranties, whether expressed, implied, oral or written, by statute, by common law, by the Issuer, by the Subscriber, or by anyone else.

11.3 The parties to this Agreement may amend this Agreement only in writing, signed by the Issuer and the Subscriber.

11.4 The terms, provisions, representations, warranties and covenants of the Issuer and the Subscriber, respectively, survive the Closing, the payment of the Subscription Price, the issue and delivery of the Shares, the completion of filings contemplated herein, and all other transactions contemplated herein for a period of TWO (2) YEARS.

11.5 This Agreement enures to the benefit of and is binding upon the Issuer and the Subscriber and their respective successors.

11.6 Each party will bear their own costs and expenses in connection with the negotiation, execution and delivery of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.

[Rest of page left blank intentionally]

- 17 -

Execution Page

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

PLEASE COMPLETE THIS SECTION

The undersigned Subscriber hereby subscribes for ONE MILLION FOUR HUNDRED AND SIXTY-ONE THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED AND FOUR (1,461,904) common shares of ACTIVE GOLD GROUP LTD. at a price of \$0.10967 per Share for a total Subscription Price of ONE HUNDRED AND SIXTY THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-SEVEN DOLLARS (\$160,327.01) AND ONE CENT and hereby signs, seals, delivers and executes this Agreement as a deed.

Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

PRINT FULL NAME OF SUBSCRIBER

c/s

Suite 800 - 409 Granville Street
ADDRESS

Vancouver, B.C. V6C 1T2

Authorized Signatory

R. Michael Jones, President
Name and Position of Authorized Signatory

This subscription is hereby accepted as to 1,461,904 Shares.

ACTIVE GOLD GROUP LTD.

Per: _____
Authorized Signatory

AGENCY AGREEMENT - FLOW-THROUGH AND NON-FLOW-THROUGH UNIT PRIVATE PLACEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT dated for reference November 27, 2002, is made BETWEEN

Platinum Group Metals Ltd., of 800-409 Granville Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 1T2
(the "Issuer");

AND

Pacific International Securities Inc., of 1900-666 Burrard Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 3N1
("Pacific")

AND

Haywood Securities Inc., of 2000-400 Burrard Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 3A6
("Haywood")

(individually, an "Agent" and collectively the "Agents").

WHEREAS:

A. The Issuer wishes to privately place with purchasers up to 1,600,000 Flow-Through Units at a price of \$0.65 per Flow-Through Unit and 3,000,000 Non-Flow-Through Units at a price of \$0.50 per Non-Flow-Through Unit for aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$2,540,000;

B. The Issuer wishes to appoint the Agents to distribute the Units, and the Agents are willing to accept such appointment on the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

THE PARTIES to this Agreement therefore agree:

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Agreement and the Recitals hereto:

- (a) "Accredited Investor" has the meaning defined in Rule 501(a) under the U.S. Securities Act and or in the Applicable Legislation;
- (b) "Agents' Fee" means the consideration which is set out in this Agreement and which is payable by the Issuer to the Agents in consideration of the services performed by the Agents under this Agreement;

-2-

- (c) "Agents' Warrants" means the non-transferable, non-flow-through share purchase warrants of the Issuer which will be issued as part of the Agents' Fee and which have the terms provided in this Agreement and the certificates representing such share purchase warrants;
- (d) "Agents' Warrant Shares" means the previously unissued non-flow-through common shares in the capital of the Issuer, as presently constituted, which will be issued upon the exercise of the Agents' Warrants in accordance with the certificates representing the Agent's Warrants;
- (e) "Alberta Act" means the Securities Act, (Alberta) R.S.A. 2000, c. S-4, as amended;
- (f) "Alberta Commission" means the Alberta Securities Commission;
- (g) "Applicable Legislation" means the B.C. Act, Alberta Act, Ontario Act and the Quebec Act, together with the regulations and rules made and promulgated thereunder and all administrative policy statements, instruments, blanket orders and rulings, notices, and other administrative directions issued by the Commissions;
- (h) "B.C. Act" means the Securities Act (British Columbia), R.S.B.C. 1996, as amended;
- (i) "B.C. Commission" means the British Columbia Securities Commission;
- (j) "Closing" means a day or days Units are issued to the Purchasers;
- (k) "Commissions" means the B.C. Commission, Alberta Commission, the Ontario Commission and the Quebec Securities Commission;

- (l) "Corporate Finance Fee" means the Fee to be paid to Pacific by the Issuer in consideration of corporate finance and structuring services provided by Pacific;
 - (m) "Current AIF" has the meaning defined in the Multilateral Instrument;
 - (n) "Directed Selling Efforts" means "directed selling efforts" as defined in Rule 902 of Regulation 5;
 - (o) "Exchange" means the TSX Venture Exchange Inc.;
 - (p) "Exchange Policies" means the rules and policies of the Exchange;
 - (q) "Exemptions" means the Accredited Investor exemption (BC, Alberta, Ontario), \$97,000 Exemption (BC and Alberta), Family, Friends and Business Associates Exemption (BC) and the Sophisticated Purchaser exemption (Quebec) from the prospectus requirements of the Applicable Legislation;
-

-3-

- (r) "Final Closing" means the last Closing under the Private Placement;
 - (s) "First Closing" means the first Closing under the Private Placement;
 - (t) "Flow-Through Shares" means the previously unissued flow-through common shares in the capital of the Issuer, as presently constituted, which will be issued as part of the Flow-Through Units and which have or will have the features required by the definition of "flow-through share" as defined in the Income Tax Act (Canada);
 - (u) "Flow-Through Units" means the flow-through units of the Issuer to be offered by the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement having the terms provided in this Agreement;
 - (v) "Flow-Through Unit Warrants" means the non-transferable non-flow-through share purchase warrants of the Issuer which will be issued as part of the Flow-Through Units and which have the terms provided in this Agreement and the certificates representing such share purchase warrants;
 - (w) "Foreign Private Issuer" means "foreign private issuer" as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act;
 - (x) "Material Change" has the meaning defined in the Applicable Legislation;
 - (y) "Material Fact" has the meaning defined in the Applicable Legislation;
 - (z) "Multilateral Instrument" means Multilateral Instrument 45-102 or any successor instrument;
 - (aa) "Multilateral Instrument Certificate" means Form 45-1 02F2;
 - (bb) "Non-Flow-Through Shares" means the previously unissued non-flow-through common shares in the capital of the Issuer, as presently constituted, which will be issued as part of the Non-Flow-Through Units;
 - (cc) "Non-Flow-Through Units" means the non-flow-through units of the Issuer to be offered by the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement having the terms provided in this Agreement;
 - (dd) "Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants" means the non-transferable non-flowthrough share purchase warrants of the Issuer which will be issued as part of the Non-Flow-Through Units and which have the terms provided in this Agreement and the certificates representing such share purchase warrants;
 - (ee) "Non-Flow-Through Warrant Shares" means the previously unissued non-flowthrough common shares in the capital of the Issuer, as presently constituted, which will be issued upon the exercise of the Flow-Through Unit Warrants and
-

-4-

Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants in accordance with the certificates representing such Warrants;

- (ff) "Offshore Selling Jurisdiction" means those jurisdictions outside of Canada and the United States where the Securities may lawfully be sold;
- (gg) "Ontario Act" means the Securities Act (Ontario), R.S.O. 1990, c. S.5, as amended;
- (hh) "Ontario Commission" means the Ontario Securities Commission;
- (ii) "Private Placement" means the offering of the Units on the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

- (jj) “Purchasers” means the purchasers of Units pursuant to the Private Placement;
- (kk) “Qualifying Expenses” means the expenses to be incurred in performing the exploration program described in the subscription agreements made between the Issuer and the Purchasers which:
- (i) qualify as:
 - (A) “Canadian exploration expense” as described in paragraph (f) of the definition thereof in subsection 66.1(6) of the ITA (other than expenditures which constitute “Canadian exploration and development overhead expense” (“CEDOE”) as prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 66(12.6)(b) of the ITA and seismic expenses specified in paragraph 66(12.6)(b.1) of the ITA), and
 - (B) “flow-through mining expenditures” for the purposes of subsection 127(9) of the ITA (the “FTME Tax Credit”), to the extent such expenses are incurred before 2004 or, if applicable, the last day of any period of time after 2003 which may in future be allowed by the Canadian income tax authorities as the period on or before which the Issuer may incur such expenditures so as to allow a Purchaser to claim an FTME Tax Credit (the “FTME Deadline”); and
 - (ii) to the extent such expenses are incurred before the FTME Deadline, be incurred by conducting mining exploration activities from or above the surface of the earth for the purpose of determining the existence, location, extent or quality of a “mineral resource” (as that phrase is defined in the ITA”) which is a base or precious metal deposit, or a mineral deposit in respect of which:
 - (A) the federal Minister of Natural Resources has certified that the principal mineral extracted is an industrial mineral contained in a non-bedded deposit,

-5-

- (B) the principal mineral extracted is ammonite gemstone, calcium chloride, diamond, gypsum, halite, kaolin or sylvite, or
 - (C) the principal mineral extracted is silica that is extracted from sandstone or quartzite; and which is not an expense in respect of:
 - (D) trenching, if one of the purposes of the trenching is to carry out preliminary sampling (other than Specified Sampling),
 - (E) digging test pits (other than digging test pits for the purpose of carrying out Specified Sampling), and
 - (F) preliminary sampling (other than Specified Sampling);
- (ll) “Qualifying Issuer” has the meaning set out in the Multilateral Instrument;
- (mm) “Quebec Act” means the Securities Act (Quebec);
- (rin) “Quebec Commission” means the Quebec Securities Commission;
- (oo) “Regulation D” means Regulation D promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act;
- (pp) “Regulation S” means Regulation S promulgated under the U.S. Securities Act;
- (qq) “Regulatory Authorities” means the Commissions and the Exchange;
- (rr) “Rules” means the rules made under the Applicable Legislation;
- (ss) “Securities” means the Units, the Flow-Through and Non-Flow-Through Shares, the Flow-Through and Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants, the Non-Flow-Through Warrant Shares, the Agents’ Warrants and the Agents’ Warrant Shares;
- (tt) “Selling Jurisdictions” means BC, Alberta, Ontario, Quebec, Texas and Illinois in the United States;
- (uu) “Specified Sampling” means the collecting and testing of samples in respect of a mineral resource except that specified sampling does not include:
- (i) the collecting or testing of a sample that, at the time the sample is collected, weighs more than 15 tonnes, and
 - (ii) the collecting or testing of a sample collected at any time in a calendar year in respect of any one mineral resource if the total weight of all such samples collected (by the Issuer, any partnership of which it is a member or any combination of the Issuer and any such partnership) in the period in the calendar year that is before that time (other than samples each of which weighs less than one tonne) exceeds 1,000 tonnes;

-6-

- (vv) “United States” means “United States” as defined in Rule 902 of Regulation 5;

(ww) “Units” means the Flow-Through and the Non-Flow-Through Units of the Issuer to be offered by the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement having the terms provided in this Agreement;

(xx) “U.S. Person” means “U.S. person” as defined in Rule 902 of Regulation 5; and

(yy) “U.S. Securities Act” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

2. APPOINTMENT OF AGENTS

2.1 The Issuer appoints the Agents as its exclusive agents and the Agents accept the appointment and agree to act as the exclusive agents of the Issuer to use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and introduce to the Issuer potential purchasers to purchase Flow-Through Units at a price of \$0.65 per Flow-Through Unit and Non-Flow-Through Units at a price of \$0.50 per Non-Flow-Through Unit, by way of private placement under the Exemptions to raise, in aggregate, gross proceeds of up to \$2,540,000.

2.2 The rights and obligations of the Agents under this Agreement, including but not limited to the right and obligation to offer the Units and the entitlement to the Agents’ Fee, will be several (as distinguished from joint) rights and obligations for each Agent.

2.3 Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement, the rights and obligations of the Agents will be divided in the proportions in which the Agents participate in the Private Placement.

2.4 This Agreement will be construed in relation to each Agent as if separate agreements had been made between the Issuer and each Agent.

3. THE FLOW-THROUGH UNITS

3.1 Each Flow-Through Unit will consist of one Flow-Through Share and one Flow-Through Unit Warrant. The Flow-Through Shares and Flow-Through Unit Warrants will be issued and registered in the names of the Purchasers or their nominees.

3.2 The right to purchase a Non-Flow-Through Warrant Share under a Flow-Through Unit Warrant may be exercised at any time until the close of business on the day which is 12 months from the date of the issue of the Flow-Through Unit Warrant to the holder.

3.3 One Flow-Through Unit Warrant will entitle the holder, on exercise, to purchase one Non-Flow-Through Warrant Share at a price of \$0.85 per Non-Flow-Through Warrant Share.

-7-

3.4 The certificates representing the Flow-Through Unit Warrants will, among other things, include provisions for the appropriate adjustment in the class, number and price of the Non-Flow-Through Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of the Flow-Through Unit Warrants upon the occurrence of certain events, including any subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of the Issuer’s common shares, the payment of stock dividends and the amalgamation of the Issuer.

3.5 The issue of the Flow-Through Unit Warrants will not restrict or prevent the Issuer from obtaining any other financing, or from issuing additional securities or rights, during the period within which the Flow-Through Unit Warrants may be exercised.

4. THE NON-FLOW-THROUGH UNITS

4.1 Each Non-Flow-Through Unit will consist of one Non-Flow-Through Share and one half of one Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrant. The Non-Flow-Through Shares and Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants will be issued and registered in the names of the Purchasers or their nominees.

4.2 The right to purchase a Non-Flow-Through Warrant Share under a Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrant may be exercised at any time until the close of business on the day which is 24 months from the date of the issue of the Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrant to the holder.

4.3 One whole Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrant will entitle the holder, on exercise, to purchase one Non-Flow-Through Warrant Share at a price of \$0.75 per Non-Flow-Through Warrant Share.

4.4 The certificates representing the Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants will, among other things, include provisions for the appropriate adjustment in the class, number and price of the Non-Flow-Through Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of the Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants upon the occurrence of certain events, including any subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of the Issuer’s common shares, the payment of stock dividends and the amalgamation of the Issuer.

4.5 The issue of the Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants will not restrict or prevent the Issuer from obtaining any other financing, or from issuing additional securities or rights, during the period within which the Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants may be exercised.

5. AGENTS’ FEE

5.1 In consideration of the services performed by the Agents under this Agreement, the Issuer agrees to pay to the Agents on each Closing an Agents’ Fee consisting of 7% of the gross proceeds received by the Issuer from the sale of the Units on such Closing.

5.2 The Agents' Fee will be paid in lawful Canadian currency.

5.3 The Issuer shall also issue at each Closing Agents' Warrants equal in number to 10% of the number of Units issued on such Closing. The Agents' Warrants will be registered in the name of the Agents or such other party or parties as the Agents may reasonably request.

-8-

5.4 The right to purchase an Agents' Warrant Share under an Agents' Warrant may be exercised at any time until the close of business on the day which is 24 months from the date such Agents' Warrant was issued to the holder.

5.5 One Agents' Warrant will entitle the holder, on exercise, to purchase one Agents' Warrant Share at a price of \$0.75 per Agents' Warrant Share.

5.6 The Agents' Warrants will be non-transferable except as permitted by the Applicable Legislation and any order granted by the Commission.

5.7 The certificates representing the Agents' Warrants will, among other things, include provisions for the appropriate adjustment in the class, number and price of the Agents' Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of the Agents' Warrants upon the occurrence of certain events, including any subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of the Issuer's common shares, the payment of stock dividends and the amalgamation of the Issuer.

5.8 The issue of the Agents' Warrants will not restrict or prevent the Issuer from obtaining any other financing, or from issuing additional securities or rights, during the period within which the Agents' Warrants may be exercised.

5.9 The Issuer agrees not to place a U.S. securities law restrictive legend on the certificates representing the Agents' Warrants or, provided that the Agents' Warrants are exercised by the Agents outside the United States and not by or on behalf of a U.S. Person, at a time that the Issuer is a Foreign Private Issuer, the Agents' Warrant Shares. The certificates representing the Agents' Warrants will, however, provide that the Agents' Warrants may not be exercised in the United States on by or on behalf of a U.S. Person except pursuant to registration under the U.S. Securities Act or an exemption therefrom.

5.10 In connection with the Private Placement, the Issuer shall also pay a Corporate Finance Fee of \$12,500, plus GST, to Pacific at the first Closing.

6. OFFERING RESTRICTIONS

6.1 Except as provided in Section 12, the Agents will only sell the Units to persons who represent themselves as being:

- (a) persons purchasing as principal;
- (b) residents in the Selling Jurisdictions or Offshore Selling Jurisdictions;
- (c) qualified to purchase the Units, the Flow-Through Shares, the Non-Flow-Through Shares and the Flow-Through and Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants under the Exemptions; and
- (d) persons who are not U.S. Persons, or in the United States.

6.2 Except as provided in Section 12, the Agents agree that at the time any buy order for the Units is placed by clients of the Agents, the buyer will be outside the United States, or the

-9-

Agents and all persons acting on their behalf will reasonably believe that the buyer is outside the United States, and neither the Agents nor any person acting on their behalf will have knowledge that such transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States.

6.3 Except as provided in Section 12, neither the Issuer, the Agents, nor any of their respective affiliates, nor any person acting on behalf of any of the foregoing, will offer or sell any of the Securities to U.S. Persons or in the United States, or undertake any activity for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, conditioning the market for the Securities in the United States.

6.4 The Agents agree that they have not entered and will not enter into any contractual arrangement with respect to the distribution of the Securities except in accordance with this agreement and that they will require each selling group member to agree in writing, for the benefit of the Issuer, to comply with, and shall use their best efforts to ensure that each selling group member complies with the provisions of this Section 6 and Sections 12.2 and 12.3 as if such provisions applied to such selling group member.

6.5 The Agents agree that during the period in which the Securities are offered for sale, neither they nor any of their affiliates, nor any person acting on their behalf has made or will make any Directed Selling Efforts in the United States with respect to distributions under Regulation 5, or has taken or will take any action in violation of Regulation M under the United States Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or has taken or will take any action that would cause the exemption from registration under Rule 506 of Regulation D or Regulation S to be unavailable for offers and sales of the Securities, pursuant to this Agreement.

6.6 The Private Placement has not been and will not be advertised in any way.

6.7 No selling or promotional expenses will be paid or incurred in connection with the Private Placement, except for professional services or for services performed by a registered dealer.

7. SUBSCRIPTIONS

The Agents will use their commercially reasonable efforts to obtain from each Purchaser introduced by the Agents, and deliver to the Issuer, on or before each Closing duly completed and signed subscriptions in the form attached as Schedule "A" for the Flow-Through Units, and Schedule "B" for the Non-Flow-Through Units or in such other form consented to by the Issuer and the Agents and executed by the Purchaser.

8. FILINGS WITH THE REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

8.1 The Issuer will forthwith give to the Exchange written notice of the terms of this Agreement and the proposed Private Placement and all other information required by the Exchange Policies (the "Notice").

8.2 The Issuer will forthwith provide the Agents and their solicitor with a copy of the Notice, and, forthwith on receipt, a copy of the preliminary and final letters of acceptance of the Notice from the Exchange.

- 10 -

8.3 The Issuer will file all required documents, pay all required filing fees and undertake any other actions required by the Exchange Policies in order to obtain the approval of the Exchange to the Private Placement.

8.4 Within 10 days of each Closing of the Private Placement, the Issuer will:

- (a) file with the Commissions any report required to be filed by the Applicable Jurisdiction in connection with the Private Placement, in the required form; and
- (b) provide the Agent's solicitor with copies of the report or reports.

9. CLOSINGS

9.1 In this Section:

- (a) "Certificates" means the certificates representing the Flow-Through and Non-Flow-Through Shares and the Flow-Through Unit Warrants and Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants sold, and the Agent's Warrants to be issued, on a Closing in the names and denominations reasonably requested by the Agents or the Purchasers, as the case may be; and
- (b) "Proceeds" means the gross proceeds of the sale of Units on a Closing, less:
 - (i) any portion of the Agents' Fee which is payable in cash;
 - (ii) the reasonable expenses of the Agents in connection with the Private Placement which have not been paid by the Issuer;
 - (iii) any amount held back by the Agents in connection with further expenses related to the Private Placement; and
 - (iv) any amount paid directly to the Issuer by purchasers in connection with the Private Placement.

9.2 The Issuer and the Agents will cause the Closing to take place in one or more closings as may be agreed upon and subject to acceptance by the Exchange.

9.3 The Issuer will, on each Closing, issue and deliver the Certificates to the Agents, or at the Agents' request, to the Purchasers, against payment of the Proceeds.

9.4 If the Issuer has satisfied all of its material obligations under this Agreement, the Agents will, on each Closing, pay the Proceeds to the Issuer against delivery of the Certificates.

9.5 The Issuer will endorse the Certificates, and the certificates representing the Non-Flow-Through Warrant Shares and the Agent's Warrant Shares with legends as required by the Exchange Policies and Applicable Legislation.

-11-

10. CONDITIONS OF CLOSINGS

- 10.1 The obligations of the Agents on each Closing will be conditional upon the following:
- (a) on each Closing, the Issuer will have delivered to the Agents and their solicitor a favourable opinion of the Issuer's solicitor dated as of the date of such Closing, in a form acceptable to the Agents and their solicitor as to all legal matters reasonably requested by the Agents relating to the business of the Issuer and the creation, issuance, distribution and sale of the Securities;
 - (b) on each Closing, the Issuer will have delivered to the Agents and their solicitor such certificates of its officers, comfort letters or opinions of its auditors, and other documents relating to the Private Placement or the affairs of the Issuer as the Agents or their solicitor may reasonably request; and
 - (c) each representation and warranty of the Issuer which is contained in this Agreement continues to be true, and the Issuer has performed or complied with all of its covenants, agreements and obligations under this Agreement.

10.2 Each Closing and the obligations of the Issuer and the Agents to complete the issue and sale of the Securities are subject to:

- (a) receipt of all required regulatory approval for or acceptance of the Private Placement;
- (b) the removal or partial revocation of any cease trading order or trading suspension made by any competent authority and any "inactive" designation by the Exchange to the extent necessary to complete the Private Placement; and
- (c) the Issuer being a Qualifying Issuer.

11. MATERIAL CHANGES

The Issuer agrees that if, between the date of this Agreement and the Final Closing, a Material Change, or a change in a Material Fact occurs, the Issuer will:

- (a) as soon as practicable notify the Agents in writing, setting forth the particulars of such change;
- (b) as soon as practicable, issue and file with the Regulatory Authorities a press release that is authorized by a senior officer disclosing the nature and substance of the change;
- (c) as soon as practicable file with the Commissions the report required by the applicable securities legislation and in any event no later than 10 days after the date on which the change occurs; and

- 12 -

- (d) provide copies of that press release, when issued, and that report, when filed, to the Agents and their solicitor.

12. U.S. LAW

12.1 The Issuer represents, warrants, covenants and agrees that:

- (a) the Issuer is a Foreign Private Issuer and reasonably believes that, at the commencement of the Private Placement there was, and currently there is, no "substantial U.S. market interest" in any of its securities (as such term is defined in Regulation 5);
- (b) it is not, and agrees to use its best efforts not to become, at any time prior to the expiration of three years after the Final Closing, an "investment company" as defined in the United States Investment Company Act of 1940;
- (c) during the period in which the Securities are offered for sale, neither it nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on their behalf has made or will make any Directed Selling Efforts in the United States with respect to distributions under Regulation 5, or has taken or will take any action in violation of Regulation M under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or has taken or will take any action that would cause the exemption from registration under Rule 506 of Regulation D or Regulation S to be unavailable for offers and sales of the Securities, pursuant to this Agreement;
- (d) beginning six months prior to the date of commencement of the Private Placement, continuing throughout the Private Placement and for six months after the Final Closing, none of the Issuer, its affiliates or any person acting on its or their behalf have engaged or will engage in any form of Directed Selling Efforts with respect to offers or sales of common shares of the Issuer or securities exchangeable into common shares of the Issuer, or have engaged in or will engage in any general solicitation or advertising with respect to offers or sales of the Securities in the United States, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media, posted or disseminated on the Internet or other similar electronic media, or broadcast over radio, or television, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising in a manner that would cause the exemption is provided by Rule 506 of Regulation D or Regulation S to be unavailable for offers and sales of the Units;
- (e) the Issuer covenants and agrees with the Agents to execute or procure the execution of all documents and to use its commercially reasonable efforts to take or cause to be taken, both before and after each Closing, all such steps as may be reasonably necessary or desirable to establish, to the satisfaction of counsel for the Agents and counsel for the Issuer, any and all legal requirements to enable the Agents to offer the Securities

Regulation D in accordance with this Agreement and under exemptions from registration under applicable state securities laws; and

- (f) except with respect to offers or sales to Accredited Investors in reliance upon an exemption, from registration under Rule 506 of Regulation D, neither the Issuer nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has made or will make:
 - (i) any offer to sell, or any solicitation of an offer to buy, Securities to any U.S. Person, or a person in the United States; or
 - (ii) any sale of Securities unless at the time the buy order was or will have been originated, the purchaser is:
 - (A) outside the United States; or
 - (B) the Issuer, its affiliates, and any person acting on its or their behalf reasonably believe that the purchaser is outside the United States.

12.2 Except as otherwise provided in this Section 12, the Agents agree with the Issuer that with respect to each offer and sale of the Securities it will offer the Securities only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S and accordingly neither the Agents, their affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has made or will make:

- (a) any offer to sell, or any solicitation of an offer to buy, Securities to any U.S. Person or any person in the United States;
- (b) any sale of Securities unless, at the time the buy order was or will have been originated the subscriber is:
 - (i) outside the United States; or
 - (ii) the Agent, its affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf reasonably believe that the Purchaser is outside the United States; nor
- (c) any Directed Selling Efforts in the United States with respect to the Securities.

12.3 The Agents acknowledge that the Securities have not been registered under the U.S. Securities Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States or to U.S. Persons, except to Accredited Investors pursuant to Rule 506 of Regulation D. Accordingly, the Agents represent, warrant and covenant to the Issuer that, with respect to each offer or sale of Securities in the United States or to U.S. Persons, it has offered and sold, and will offer and sell, Securities to Purchasers only in the following manner:

- (a) the Agents will offer the Securities only through a United States registered broker-dealer only in states of the United States where such broker-dealer is registered, or otherwise exempt from registration;

- (b) no form of general solicitation or general advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D) has been or will be used by the Agents, their affiliates or anyone acting on its or their behalf, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine, or similar media, posted or disseminated on the Internet or other similar electronic media, or broadcast over radio or television, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees had been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;
- (c) any offer, sale or solicitation of an offer to buy Securities will be made only to Accredited Investors in transactions that are exempt from registration under Rule 506 of Regulation D and under applicable state securities laws and in compliance with applicable U.S. federal and state broker-dealer requirements;
- (d) prior to completion of any sale of Securities, the Agents shall cause each Purchaser to execute an agreement in a form consented to by the Issuer and the Agents and executed by the Purchaser; and
- (e) the Agents shall give the Issuer reasonable notice of the U.S. jurisdictions in which it proposes to offer and sell the Securities, so as to permit the Issuer's counsel to timely submit any and all filings necessary in order to perfect a claim of exemption from the securities registration provisions of the U.S. Securities Act and applicable state laws.

13. QUALIFYING ISSUER

13.1 The Issuer is a Qualifying Issuer and the Units, the Flow-Through and Non-Flow-Through Shares, the Flow-Through and Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrants, the Non-Flow-Through Warrant Shares, the Agents' Warrants and the Agents' Warrant Shares will

be subject to a four month hold period from Closing.

13.2 The Issuer will provide the Agents with a copy of the Multilateral Instrument Certificate filed on SEDAR within 10 days of each Closing.

14. TERMINATION

14.1 The Agents may terminate its obligations under this Agreement by notice in writing to the Issuer at any time before the Final Closing if:

- (a) an adverse Material Change, or an adverse change in a Material Fact relating to any of the Securities, occurs or is announced by the Issuer;
- (b) there is an event, accident, governmental law or regulation or other occurrence of any nature which, in the opinion of the Agents, seriously affects or will seriously affect the financial markets, or the business of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, or the ability of the Agents to perform its obligations under this Agreement, or a Purchaser's decision to purchase the Units;

- 15 -

- (c) following a consideration of the history, business, products, property or affairs of the Issuer or its principals and promoters, or of the state of the financial markets in general, or the state of the market for the Issuer's securities in particular, the Agents determines, in their sole discretion, that it is not in the interest of the Purchasers to complete the purchase and sale of the Units;
- (d) the Securities cannot, in the opinion of the Agents, be marketed due to the state of the financial markets, or the market for the Units in particular;
- (e) an enquiry or investigation (whether formal or informal) in relation to the Issuer, or the Issuer's directors, officers or promoters, is commenced or threatened by an officer or official of any competent authority;
- (f) any order to cease, halt or suspend trading (including an order prohibiting communications with persons in order to obtain expressions of interest) in the securities of the Issuer prohibiting or restricting the Private Placement is made by a competent regulatory authority and that order is still in effect;
- (g) the Issuer is in breach of any material term of this Agreement; or
- (h) the Agents determine that any of the representations or warranties made by the Issuer in this Agreement is false or has become false.

14.2 The Agents' obligations hereunder will terminate if the Exchange does not issue its final letter of acceptance, subject only to usual post-Closing filings with the Exchange, of the Private Placement within 90 days of the reference date of this Agreement, unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Agents.

15. WARRANTIES, REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

15.1 The Issuer warrants and represents to and covenants with each of the Agents that:

- (a) the Issuer and its subsidiaries, if any, are valid and subsisting corporations duly incorporated and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are incorporated, continued or amalgamated;
- (b) the Issuer and its subsidiaries, if any, are duly registered and licensed to carry on business in the jurisdictions in which they carry on business or own property where so required by the laws of that jurisdiction;
- (c) the authorized and issued capital of the Issuer are as disclosed to the Exchange and the outstanding shares of the Issuer are fully paid and non-assessable;
- (d) the Issuer will reserve or set aside sufficient shares in its treasury to issue the Flow-Through Shares, Non-Flow-Through Shares, the Non-Flow-Through Unit Warrant Shares, and the Agent's Warrant Shares and all such shares will be duly and validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable;

-16-

- (e) except as qualified by the disclosure in all prospectuses, filing statements, annual information forms, including the Current AIF, and press releases filed with the Commissions or the Exchange, (the "Disclosure Record") the Issuer is the beneficial owner of the properties, business and assets or the interests in the properties, business or assets referred to in the Disclosure Record, all agreements by which the Issuer holds an interest in a property, business or assets are in good standing according to their terms and the properties are in good standing under the applicable laws of the jurisdictions in which they are situated;
- (f) the subscription form and all other written or oral representations made by the Issuer to a Purchaser or potential Purchaser in connection with the Private Placement will be accurate in all material respects and will omit no fact, the omission of which will make such representations misleading or incorrect;
- (g) the financial statements filed with the Commissions or supplied by the Issuer to the Agents in connection with the Private Placement have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, accurately reflect the financial position and all material liabilities (accrued,

absolute, contingent or otherwise) of the Issuer, and its subsidiaries, if any, as of the date thereof, and no adverse material changes in the financial position of the Issuer have taken place since the date thereof, save in the ordinary course of the Issuer's business;

- (h) the Issuer has complied and will comply fully with the requirements of all applicable corporate and securities laws and administrative policies and directions, including, without limitation, the Applicable Legislation in relation to the issue and trading of its securities and in all matters relating to the Private Placement;
- (i) there is not presently, and will not be until the Final Closing, any Material Change or change in any Material Fact relating to the Issuer which has not been or will not be fully disclosed to the Agents;
- (j) the issue and sale of the Securities by the Issuer and the Agents does not and will not conflict with, and does not and will not result in a breach of, any of the terms of its constituting documents or any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party;
- (k) neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any actions, suits or proceedings which could materially affect its business or financial condition, and to the best of the Issuer's knowledge no such actions, suits or proceedings are contemplated or have been threatened which are not disclosed in the Disclosure Record;
- (l) there are no judgments against the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, if any, which are unsatisfied, nor are there any consent decrees or injunctions to which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, if any, is subject;

- 17 -

- (m) this Agreement has been or will be by the First Closing, duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Issuer, and the Issuer has full corporate power and authority to undertake the Private Placement;
- (n) the Issuer is a "reporting issuer" within the meaning of the Applicable Legislation and is not in default of any of the requirements of the Applicable Legislation or any of the administrative policies or notices of the Regulatory Authorities;
- (o) the Issuer is and will be at each Closing a Qualifying Issuer;
- (p) no order ceasing, halting or suspending trading in securities of the Issuer nor prohibiting the sale of such securities has been issued to and is outstanding against the Issuer or its directors, officers or promoters or against any other companies that have common directors, officers or promoters and no investigations or proceedings for such purposes are pending or threatened;
- (q) except as disclosed in the Disclosure Record or otherwise to the Regulatory Authorities, no person has any right, agreement or option, present or future, contingent or absolute, or any right capable of becoming such a right, agreement or option, for the issue or allotment of any unissued shares in the capital of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, or any other security convertible into or exchangeable for any such shares, or to require the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any of the issued and outstanding shares in its capital;
- (r) the Issuer and its subsidiaries, if any, have filed all federal, provincial, local and foreign tax returns which are required to be filed, or have requested extensions thereof, and have paid all taxes required to be paid by them and any other assessment, fine or penalty levied against them, to the extent that any of the foregoing is due and payable, except for such assessments, fines and penalties which are currently being contested in good faith;
- (s) the Issuer and its subsidiaries, if any, have established on their books and records reserves which are adequate for the payment of all taxes not yet due and payable and there are no liens for taxes on the assets of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, except for taxes not yet due, and there are no audits of any of the tax returns of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any, which are known by the Issuer's management to be pending, and there are no claims which have been or may be asserted relating to any such tax returns which, if determined adversely, would result in the assertion by any governmental agency of any deficiency which would have a material adverse effect on the properties, business or assets of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, if any;
- (t) the Issuer is, and at all material times will remain, a "principal-business corporation" within the meaning prescribed by subsection 66(15) of the Income Tax Act (Canada) (the "ITA");

- 18 -

- (u) the Flow-Through Shares will qualify as "flow-through shares" as described in subsection 66(15) of the ITA and in particular will not be prescribed shares as defined in section 6202.1 of the regulations to the ITA;
- (v) if the Issuer amalgamates with any one or more companies, any shares or warrants issued to or held by Purchasers as a replacement for the Flow-Through Shares as a result of such amalgamation will qualify by virtue of subsection 87(4.4) of the ITA as "flow-through shares" as described in subsection 66(15) of the ITA and in particular will not be prescribed shares as defined in section 6202.1 of the regulations to the ITA;
- (w) the Issuer will incur expenses which are Qualifying Expenses, all in an amount which equals the proceeds derived from the sale to the Purchasers of Flow-Through Shares, renounce those amounts to purchasers of Flow-Through Shares and otherwise comply with its obligations set forth in the agreements for Flow-Through Units entered into between the Issuer and Purchasers thereof in connection with the Private

Placement;

- (x) other than the Agents, no person, firm or corporation acting or purporting to act at the request of the Issuer is entitled to any brokerage, agency or finder's fee in connection with the transactions described herein; and
- (y) the warranties and representations in this Section are true and correct and will remain so as of the Final Closing.

15.2 Each of the Agents warrant and represent to the Issuer that:

- (a) it is a valid and subsisting corporation under the law of the jurisdiction in which it was incorporated;
- (b) one of either Pacific or Haywood is a broker registered under the Applicable Legislation;
- (c) it is a member in good standing of the Exchange;
- (d) it will sell the Units in compliance with the Applicable Legislation; and
- (e) it is not a U.S. Person or in the United States.

16. EXPENSES OF AGENTS

16.1 The Issuer will pay all of the expenses of the Private Placement and all the expenses reasonably incurred by the Agents in connection with the Private Placement including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of the solicitor for the Agents. The Issuer will be given advance notice of any expenses over the aggregate sum of \$15,000.

16.2 The Issuer will pay the expenses referred to in the previous Subsection even if the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are not completed or this Agreement is terminated.

- 19 -

16.3 The Agents may, from time to time, render accounts for their expenses in connection with the Private Placement to the Issuer for payment on or before the dates set out in the accounts.

16.4 The Issuer authorizes the Agents to deduct their reasonable expenses in connection with Private Placement from the proceeds of the Private Placement and any advance payments made by the Issuer, including expenses for which an account has not yet been rendered.

17. INDEMNITY

17.1 The Issuer will indemnify the Agents and each of the Agents' agents, directors, officers and employees (individually, an "Indemnified Party" and collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") and save them harmless against all losses, claims, damages or liabilities:

- (a) existing by reason of an untrue statement contained in the Disclosure Record, subscription agreement or other written or oral representation made by the Issuer to a Purchaser or potential Purchaser in connection with the Private Placement, or by reason of the omission to state any fact necessary to make such statements or representations not misleading (except for information and statements supplied by and relating solely to the Agents);
- (b) arising directly or indirectly out of any order made by any regulatory authority based upon an allegation that any such untrue statement or representation, or omission exists (except information and statements supplied by and relating solely to the Agents), that trading in or distribution of any of the Securities is to cease;
- (c) resulting from the failure by the Issuer to obtain the requisite regulatory approval to the Private Placement unless the failure to obtain such approval is the result of a breach of this Agreement by the Agents;
- (d) resulting from the breach by the Issuer of any of the terms of this Agreement;
- (e) resulting from any representation or warranty made by the Issuer herein not being true or ceasing to be true;
- (f) if the Issuer fails to issue and deliver the certificates representing the Securities in the form and denominations satisfactory to the Agents at the time and place required by the Agents with the result that any completion of a sale of the Securities does not take place; or
- (g) if, following the completion of a sale of any of the Securities, a determination is made by any competent authority setting aside the sale, unless that determination arises out of an act or omission by the Agents.

17.2 If any action or claim is brought against an Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought from the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement, the Indemnified Party will promptly notify the Issuer in writing.

- 20 -

17.3 The Issuer will assume the defence of the action or claim, including the employment of counsel and the payment of all expenses.

17.4 The Indemnified Party will have the right to employ separate counsel, and the Issuer will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel.

17.5 The indemnity provided for in this Section will not be limited or otherwise affected by any other indemnity obtained by the Indemnified Party from any other person in respect of any matters specified in this Agreement and will continue in full force and effect until all possible liability of the Indemnified Parties arising out of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement has been extinguished by the operation of law.

17.6 If indemnification under this Agreement is found in a final judgment (not subject to further appeal) by a court of competent jurisdiction not to be available for reason of public policy, the Issuer and the Indemnified Parties will contribute to the losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) for which such indemnification is held unavailable in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to and fault of the Issuer, on the one hand, and the Indemnified Parties on the other hand, in connection with the matter giving rise to such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions in respect thereof). No person found liable for a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of applicable securities laws) will be entitled to contribution from any person who is not found liable for such fraudulent misrepresentation.

17.7 To the extent that any Indemnified Party is not a party to this Agreement, the Agents will obtain and hold the right and benefit of this section in trust for and on behalf of such Indemnified Party.

18. ASSIGNMENT AND SELLING GROUP PARTICIPATION

18.1 The Agents will not assign this Agreement or any of its rights under this Agreement or, with respect to the Securities, enter into any agreement in the nature of an option or a sub-option unless and until, for each intended transaction, the Agents have obtained the consent of the Issuer, and any required notice has been given to and accepted by the Regulatory Authorities.

18.2 The Agents may offer selling group participation in the normal course of the brokerage business to selling groups of other licensed dealers, brokers and investments dealers, who may or who may not be offered part of the Agents' Fee.

19. NOTICE

19.1 Any notice under this Agreement will be given in writing and must be delivered, sent by facsimile transmission or mailed by prepaid post and addressed to the party to which notice is to be given at the address indicated above, or at another address designated by the party in writing.

19.2 If notice is sent by facsimile transmission or is delivered, it will be deemed to have been given at the time of transmission or delivery.

- 21 -

19.3 If notice is mailed, it will be deemed to have been received 48 hours following the date of mailing of the notice.

19.4 If there is an interruption in normal mail service due to strike, labour unrest or other cause at or prior to the time a notice is mailed the notice will be sent by facsimile transmission or will be delivered.

20. TIME

Time is of the essence of this Agreement and will be calculated in accordance with the provisions of the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia).

21. SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

The representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities of the Issuer and the Agents contained in this Agreement will survive the Final Closing.

22. LANGUAGE

This Agreement is to be read with all changes in gender or number as required by the context.

23. ENUREMENT

This Agreement enures to the benefit of and is binding on the parties to this Agreement and their successors and permitted assigns.

24. HEADINGS

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

25. COUNTERPARTS

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts and may be delivered by facsimile transmission, each of which will be deemed to be an original and all of which will constitute one agreement, effective as of the reference date given above.

- 22 -

26. LAW

This Agreement is governed by the law of British Columbia, and the parties hereto irrevocably attorn and submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of British Columbia with respect to any dispute related to this Agreement.

This document was executed and delivered as of the date given above:

Platinum Group Metals Ltd.

Per:
Authorized Signatory

Per:
Authorized Signatory

Pacific International Securities Inc.

Per:
Authorized Signatory

Per:
Authorized Signatory

Haywood Securities Inc.

Per:
Authorized Signatory

Per:
Authorized Signatory

PROSPECTING AND OPTION AGREEMENT

1.

1.1 MARTHINUS JOHANNES ERASMUS

ID. No: 480207 5023 007

Married out of community of property

(Erasmus)

1.2 CASELA BOERDERY (EDMS) BPK

(Reg No: 1995/04346/07)

(Caseta)

1.3 LIMBSON PROPERTIES CC (Reg No: CK9I/19041/23)

(Limbson)

(hereinafter collectively referred to as "*the Holders*")

2. PLATINUM GROUP METALS RSA (PTY) LTD

(Registration No: 2000/025984/07)

(hereinafter together with its successors-in-title and assigns referred to as "*the*

Prospector")

THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

PART I

INTRODUCTION

1.0 INTERPRETATION

1.1_ In this Agreement the following words and expressions shall have the meaning as set out hereunder:

- 1.1.1_ "*the Act*" the Minerals Act, No 50 of 1991 as amended and any subsequent substituting legislation, including all Regulations issued in terms thereof;
- 1.1.2_ "*the/this Agreement*" the agreement contained in this document and the appendices A, B and C attached hereto;
- 1.1.3_ "*the Effective Date*" notwithstanding the date of signature, the compliance or waiver of the suspensive conditions in clause 19;
- 1.1.4_ "*The Holders*" means the companies, close corporations and person/s described in the clause in the preamble collectively;
- 1.1.5_ "*the Property*" the immovable property/ properties

described in clause 2 hereof
collectively;

Elandsfontein - 3 -
13.12.2002

- 1.1.6 “the Prospecting Area” as described in clause 3 hereof;
- 1.1.7 “the Prospecting Period” the period referred to in clause 4
hereof;
- 1.1.8 “minerals” means minerals as defined in the Act
that are included in the mineral right
titles of the Holders;
- 1.1.9 “Open Cast Resource” means the UG2 Reef economically
recoverable by open cast mining
methods as defined and calculated
by GeoActiv and Royal Mineral
Services CC, jointly, whose decision
shall be binding on the parties, using
the data compiled from prospecting
operations on the Property, having
regard to the sales price of the ore,
the stripping ratio and the transport
costs of the ore under Open Cast
Areas I and 2;
- 1.1.10 “Open Cast Areas” means:

Open Cast Area I being the continuation of the BRPM strike of the UG2 reef; and

Open Cast Area 2 being any opencastable UG2 resource identified in addition to Open Cast Area I on the Property;

- 1.1.11 “the Prospector” PLATINUM GROUP METALS RSA
(PTY) LTD, a company with limited
liability, duly incorporated in terms of
the Companies Act of the Republic of
South Africa under registration no:
2000/025984/07;

1.1.12 “Underground Resource” means the economically recoverable UG2 and Merensky Reefs as defined
and calculated by GeoActiv and

Elandsfontein - 4 -
13.12.2002

Royal Mineral Services CC, jointly, whose decision shall be binding on the parties, using the data compiled from prospecting operations on the Property, having regard to the economic recoverability of the ore.

1.2 A word or expression which indicates:

- 1.1.4_ any gender shall include the other genders;
- 1.1.5_ a natural person, shall include legal persons and vice versa;
- 1.1.6_ the singular shall include the plural and vice versa.

1.2_ The headnotes to the clauses to this Agreement are only for purposes of convenience and shall not affect or influence the meaning or interpretation thereof.

1.3_ Where appropriate, meanings ascribed to defined words and expressions in
1.1 above shall impose substantive obligations on the parties.

1.4_ Words and expressions defined in any sub-clause shall, for the purposes of the clause of which that sub-clause forms part, bear the meaning assigned to such words and expressions in that sub-clause.

1.5 This Agreement is governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

2. GUARANTEES

2.1_ CASELA is the registered owner of the surface rights of the farm known as:

Portion 12 (a Portion of Portion 3) of the farm Elandsfontein 102,
Registration Division JQ, Northwest Province

Measuring 213,4714 (two one three comma four seven one four)
hectares

Held under Deed of Transfer No: T55673/95

A copy of which is attached as Appendix "A"

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 5 -

2.2 Erasmus is the registered holder of the mineral rights in, on and under the farm known as:

Portion 12 (a Portion of Portion 3) of the farm Elandsfontein 102,
Registration Division JQ, Northwest Province

Measuring 213,4714 (two one three comma four seven one four)
hectares

Held under Certificate of Minerals No: K3699/02 RM

A copy of which is attached as Appendix "B"

2.3 Limbson is the registered owner of the surface rights and the holder of the mineral rights in, on and under the farm known as:

Remaining Extent of Portion 14 of the farm Elandsfontein 102,
Registration Division JQ, Northwest Province

Measuring 83,4968 (eighty three comma four nine six eight)
hectares

Held under Deed of Transfer No: T93895/98

A copy of which is attached as Appendix "C"

(the farms in 2.1 and 2.3 are hereinafter collectively referred to as
"the Property").

2.4 The Holders have not granted any other valid option or claim or encumbrance with respect to any of the said mineral rights or in respect of the Property and will not grant any option or right or agreement in respect of the said mineral rights and the Property to any third party for the duration of this Agreement.

2.5 There are no actions suits or judgments or land claims or possible expropriation of any kind that would prevent or hinder the exercise of the rights and terms of this Agreement.

2.6 There are no adverse facts with respect to the Property that have not been disclosed to the Prospector.

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 6 -

2.7 All material information without limitation, including the mineral potential and environmental conditions in respect of the Property had been disclosed to the Prospector.

2.9 The above guarantees are given at the Effective Date and the date of registration of cession and transfer of the said mineral rights and the Property, if the options are exercised as set out in clause 8.

PART II

PROSPECTING

3. RIGHT TO PROSPECT

3.1_ The Holders hereby grants to the Prospector and its duly appointed contractor, insofar as it is legally entitled to do so, for the duration of the Prospecting Period and the Prospector does hereby accept, upon the terms and conditions hereinafter contained, the sole and exclusive right to prospect and search for minerals in, on and under the Property (herein referred to as the "Prospecting Area").

3.2_ The Holders grants to the Prospector the right to remove from the Prospecting Area all such ores, including bulk samples, or material or minerals as the Prospector may reasonably require for purposes of evaluating and assessing the economic viability of any deposits of minerals which may be found and to dispose of such ores and minerals for its own account.

3.3 This Agreement constitutes the Holders's written consent to the Prospector and its duly appointed contractor to obtain all such statutory permits, licenses and authorizations as at any time by law may be required in order to enable

the Prospector to effectively exercise the rights granted to the Prospector under this Agreement, in particular the right to prospect and search for minerals on the Prospecting Area on and for the Prospector's own account.

3.4_ The Holders undertakes to take all such steps and sign all such documents on presentation as may at any time by law be required in order to enable the Prospector to exercise its rights to prospect for minerals in, on and under the Prospecting Area.

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 7 -

4. PROSPECTING PERIOD

4.1_ This prospecting period shall endure until 30 April 2003 commencing on the Effective Date (herein referred to as the "Prospecting Period").

4.2 It is recorded that Royal Mineral Services CC is the holder of a prospecting permit in respect of the Property and that the Parties agree that an agreement may be concluded with Royal Mineral Services CC to conduct prospecting on the Prospector's behalf at the Prospector's sole discretion and direction.

5. ANCILLARY RIGHTS

5.1_ Without in anyway limiting the rights which the Prospector may have at law, or which the Prospector may require for the proper execution of its prospecting activities within the boundaries of the Prospecting Area, the Holders, insofar as the Holders is legally entitled to do so, grants to the Prospector and its officials, employees, labourers, contractors, agents or persons having business with the Prospector, the right:

5.1.1_ of access to, right of way over and exit from the Prospecting Area by foot, motor vehicles, railway, aeroplane or other method of transport;

5.1.2_ to use any surface and/or underground water for the Prospector's activities and in the event of such underground water being discovered, to use it in its activities with the right to bring water on to and remove water from the Prospecting Area;

5.1.3_ to bring any material, officials, employees, installations, machinery, attachments, camps, buildings, plant or equipment on to the Prospecting Area which may be reasonably necessary, with the right to erect, install, maintain and remove them;

5.1.4_ to drill, sink, make and construct boreholes, pits, excavations, trenches, quarries and shafts, dams and haulage ways;

5.1.5_ to build roads, bridges, railways and air-fields and to route and

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 8 -

locate same as shall be reasonably required;

5.1.6_ to erect telephone, electrical, telegraph, pipe lines and pump installations;

5.1.7_ to house such employees and personnel on the Prospecting Area in such structures and buildings and on such locations as the Prospector may reasonably require;

5.1.8_ to obtain such consents, licences, permits and authorities as may legally be required and this Agreement shall serve as the Holders's written consent thereto, in order to enable the Prospector to conduct the activities herein envisaged, on the Property;

5.1.9_ to bring onto, keep on, transport across and remove from the Prospecting Area minerals obtained by the Prospector on any other property or properties or neighbouring property or properties;

5.1.10_ to remove from the Prospecting Area so much of the minerals samples and ores discovered on the Prospecting Area as may be reasonably necessary for assay, testing, identification or analysis;

5.1.11_ generally to do all such things as shall be reasonably necessary for the implementation of its activities on the Prospecting Area.

6. ANCILLARY OBLIGATIONS

6.1_ The Prospector shall carry out all prospecting operations in or on the Prospecting Area in accordance with good prospecting practice and comply with all relevant laws and regulations for the time being in force and relating to its activities and operations on the Prospecting Area.

6.2_ The Prospector shall pay any licence monies, rental and fees payable to any authority or third party in respect of such activities and operations.

6.3_ On termination of this Agreement, whether by effluxion of time or otherwise, the Prospector shall restore and make safe the Prospecting Area in accordance with the provisions of any law relating to mining or prospecting and with any restoration plan prescribed by law.

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 9 -

6.4_ Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement, the Prospector shall not be entitled to:

6.4.1_ cut or damage any trees, crop, shrubs or plants on the Prospecting Area unless the Prospector reasonably requires to do so for purposes of its activities;

6.4.2_ allow its employees to walk or ride over the Prospecting Area unless they are doing so within the scope of their employment and in exercise of their duties; and

6.4.3_ conduct any business activities on the Prospecting Area apart from its prospecting and related activities as set out above.

6.5_ Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement, the Prospector shall also be obliged to remove, should the Holders to desire, all buildings, installations and plant from the Prospecting Area within I (ONE) month after termination of the Agreement.

6.6_ The Holders shall not interfere in any way with the prospecting activities that may at reasonable times during the conduct of prospecting operations on the Prospecting Area by the Prospector be entitled to enter the Prospecting Area for the purposes of inspecting the operations, provided that any information obtained from inspecting shall be held confidential and such inspection shall not interfere with prospecting activities.

6.7_ The Prospector undertakes to expend at least R400 000 (four hundred thousand Rand) on prospecting and drilling to determine the Underground Resource, as well as the Open Cast Resource, if any, on the Open Cast Area 2 before 1 October 2003.

6.8_ The Prospector undertakes to forthwith and diligently apply for a mining authorization or a similar authorization under the new legislation after having exercised its option set out in clause 8.

7. PROSPECTING FEES

7.1_ During the Prospecting Period the Prospector shall pay to the Holders the prospecting fees referred to in clause 7.2.

7.2_ Prospecting fees in respect of the Prospecting Period shall be R150 000

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 10 -

(one hundred and fifty thousand Rand) in total for both the properties payable to the attorneys of the Holders. The parties in 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 above shall divide the said amount of R150 000 (one hundred and fifty thousand Rand) between themselves.

7.3_ The prospecting fees referred to in clause 7.2 shall be paid by the Prospector within 14 (fourteen) days of the Effective Date.

7.4_ Should the prospecting agreement be terminated, no further prospecting fees shall be payable and no fees already paid to the Holders, be repayable.

8. OPTION TO PURCHASE THE MINERAL RIGHTS, SURFACE RIGHTS

A. Mineral Rights - Open Cast Resource

8.1_ The Prospector shall, during the Prospecting Period, have the sole and exclusive right and option to purchase, as one indivisible transaction, from the Holders its mineral rights in respect of the whole of the Property in the amount of R15 million (fifteen million Rand) based on an expected Open Cast Source in Open Cast Area I of 350,000 tons. The base price therefore equates R43—00 (forty three Rand) per ton of mineable UG2 reef.

8.2_ Should the Open Cast Resource in Open Cast Area I after the prospecting period be more than or less than 350,000 tons, the purchase price in 8.1 above shall be adjusted accordingly. However, the purchase price shall not be less than R4 million for Portions 12 and 14 collectively.

8.3_ Should the Prospector wish to exercise its abovementioned option to purchase the mineral rights, it shall execute a written declaration to the effect that it thereby exercises the option, and shall fax or send the original thereof to the Holders.

8.4 Within I (one) month of the granting of a mining authorization which shall not be later than 1 October 2003 in terms of the Act or a similar authorization under the new legislation to the Prospector, the Prospector shall pay 10% (ten percent) of the amount set out in 8.1 and 8.2 above to the attorneys of the Holders.

8.5_ The balance of the amount set out in 8.1 and 8.2 above shall be payable not later than 90 (ninety) days after the granting of the mining authorization to the Prospector. The Prospector shall be entitled to registration of cession in its name of the mineral rights in respect of the Property against the payment

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 11 -

of the amount set out in 8.4 and this 8.5 and subject to 8.7 and 8.8.

8.6_ In addition to the consideration set out in clauses 8.1 and 8.2 above, the Prospector shall pay to the Holders on 1 January 2004, an amount of R43-00 (forty three Rand) per ton of economically mineable UG2 Reef for the Open Cast Resource in Open Cast Area 2, if any.

8.7_ All the transfer duty or value added tax and registration costs shall be provided and paid to the attorneys of the Prospector on demand by the Prospector, who shall attend the registration of cession of the mineral rights.

8.8_ Should the option in clause 8.1 above be exercised, occupation, possession, the risk and advantage of profit and loss in respect of the relevant mineral rights shall vest in the Prospector from the date of exercise of the option and the Prospector shall have all the rights as set out in clause 5.

B. Mineral Rights - Underground Resource

8.9 In addition to the above consideration for the Open Cast Resource, an amount of R4-30 (four Rand and thirty cents) per ton for the Underground Resource will be paid for the mineral rights in respect of the Property. The purchase price will be allocated to the said properties according to the occurrence of ore under each property according to the said formula.

8.10 The amount payable for the Underground Resources shall be paid in twelve equal monthly instalments commencing on 1 February 2004. The consideration in 8.6 and 8.9 shall be guaranteed by a covering bond registered against the mineral titles of the properties respectively, which shall contain the said payment conditions and the normal conditions of a bond of this nature. If the Parties cannot agree on any of the terms hereof, it shall be referred to attorneys MT de Bruin, Johannesburg, which decision shall be final and binding on the Parties.

Portion 12 (Portion of Portion 3) of Elandsfontein 102 JQ

8.11 The Prospector shall have an option to purchase the surface rights and all fixed improvements of whatsoever nature, voetstoots, of Portion 12 at R6 500-00 (six thousand five hundred Rand) per hectare, which shall be deemed to have been exercised simultaneously with the granting of the mining permit or similar permit in respect of the Property. Registration of transfer shall be effected simultaneously with the mineral rights. Clauses 8.7 and 8.8 above apply *mutatis mutandis* to this clause 8.11.

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 12 -

Remaining Extent of Portion 14

8.12 The Prospector shall have an option to purchase the surface rights and all fixed improvements of whatsoever nature, voetstoots, of Remaining Extent of Portion 14 at R6 500-00 (six thousand five hundred Rand) per hectare, which shall be deemed to have been exercised simultaneously with the granting of the mining permit or similar permit in respect of the Property. Registration of transfer and payment shall be effected simultaneously with the mineral rights. Clauses 8.7 and 8.8 above apply *mutatis mutandis* to this clause 8.12.

8.13 The sellers of the said Portion 12 and 14 shall respectively have a right of first refusal, exercisable within 14 (fourteen) days after called upon to do so, should the Prospector elect to sell the two properties in future.

8.14 To give effect to this clause 8, the selling parties shall make available and sign all documents forthwith when called upon to do so to effect registration of cession and transfer as contemplated herein.

9. INDEMNITIES

9.1 The Prospector indemnifies and holds harmless the Holders against any claims whatsoever that may be made against the Holders by any third party for any loss, damage, injury or death arising out of the presence of the Prospector on the Prospecting Area or its activities thereon, including but without detracting from the generality of the above, claims arising from the removal of minerals or other material by the Prospector from the Prospecting Area in pursuance of this Agreement.

9.2 The Holders shall immediately notify the Prospector of any such claim and the Prospector shall be entitled to contest, settle, compensate or otherwise deal therewith subject to the Prospector indemnifying the Holders in respect of any legal costs. The Holders shall afford the Prospector all reasonable-cooperation and assistance to that end. The Holders shall be entitled to a copy of the general indemnification policy of the Prospector.

10. **CONFIDENTIALITY**

The parties shall take all such steps as may reasonably be required to ensure that the contents and detailed conditions of this Agreement shall at all times be kept secret and that the strictest confidentiality concerning all communication between the parties shall be observed.

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 13 -

11. **CESSION**

The Prospector shall be entitled to cede, assign, make over or transfer any all or any portion or portions of its rights under this Agreement, with the written consent of the Holders, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld.

12. **BREACH**

12.1 In the event of the Prospector committing any act of default in terms of the Agreement, the Holders may in its option:

12.1.1 claim immediate performance by the Prospector of all its obligations under this Agreement; or

12.1.2 forthwith cancel this Agreement but not after registration of cession and transfer have been effected; or

12.1.3 in either event, claim and recover from the Prospector such damages it may be able to prove it has sustained.

12.2 For purposes of 12.1.1 an "Act of default" shall mean:

12.2.1 failure by the Prospector to comply with the material terms or of any obligations of the Prospector under this Agreement and not remedying such failure within 10 (TEN) days, or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances, after receipt of a written notice from the Holders specifying the breach and calling upon the Prospector to remedy that breach; and/or

12.2.2 if the Prospector is placed under judicial management, in liquidation, is wound up, all whether compulsory, voluntary, final or provisional, or compounds or enters into an arrangement of compromise with its creditors generally, or allows a judgment against it to remain unsatisfied for more than 21 (TWENTY ONE) days, save and except where a *bona fide* appeal or application for rescission has been lodged and duly proceeded with.

12.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding sub-clauses of this clause 12, should the Prospector dispute the cancellation of this Agreement, the Prospector shall be entitled to carry on its operations and remove and sell minerals from the Prospecting Area until such time as the dispute has finally been determined, provided that the acceptance of any consideration

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 14 -

during such period shall not prejudice the Holders's right to claim damages

12.4 Should any one of the Holders commit an act of default as against the Prospector and fail to remedy such default then the Prospector shall have the right at its option but without detracting from its further or alternative rights and/or remedies, to withdraw from this Agreement. Regarding all the Holders or any one or more of them.

PART III

GENERAL

13. **NOTICES AND DOMICILIUM**

13.1 The parties choose as their *domicilium citandi et executandi* their respective addresses set out in this clause for all purposes arising out of or in connection with this Agreement at which addresses all the processes and notices arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, its breach or termination may validly be served upon or delivered to the parties.

13.2 For the purpose of this Agreement, the parties' respective addresses shall be:-

0.2.1 as regards Erasmus and Casela at
51 Claredon Drive
Discovery
1709

facsimile number 011 – 672 4960

13.2.2 as regards the Prospector at GeoActiv
Suite 477
Weltevereden Park
Tel: 011 675 3535

facsimile number 011 675 3178

13.2.3 as regards Limbson at 291 Kruger Street
Rustenberg
0300

facsimile number kyriazis@mweb.co.za

or at such other address, not being a post office box or poste restante, of which the party concerned may notify the others in writing.

Elandsfontein - 15 -
13.12.2002

13.3 Any notice given in terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall: -

13.3.1 if delivered by hand be deemed to have been duly received by the addressee on the date of delivery;

13.3.2 if posted by prepaid registered post be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the 8th (EIGHTH) business day following the date of such posting;

13.3.3 if given by telegram be deemed to have been received by the addressee I (ONE) business day after despatch;

13.3.4 if transmitted by facsimile be deemed to have been received by the addressee I (ONE) business day after despatch.

14. WHOLE AGREEMENT

This Agreement constitute the whole agreement between the parties as to the subject-matter hereof and no agreement, representations or warranties between the parties other than before set out herein are binding on the parties.

15. VARIATION

No addition to or variation, consensual cancellation or novation of this Agreement and no waiver of any right arising from this Agreement or its breach or termination shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and signed by all parties or their duly authorised representatives.

16. RELAXATION

No latitude, extension of time or other indulgence which may be given or allowed by any party to any other party in respect of the performance of any obligation hereunder or enforcement of any right arising from this Agreement and no single or partial exercise of any right by any party shall under any circumstances be construed to be an implied consent by such party or operated as a waiver or a novation of, or otherwise affect any of that party's rights in terms of or arising from this Agreement or estop such party from enforcing, at any time and without notice, strict and punctual compliance with each and every provision or term hereof.

17. SEVERABILITY

Elandsfontein - 16 -
13.12.2002

Should any provisions of this Agreement be invalid on account of any conflict with any law or be otherwise unenforceable, the remaining provisions of this Agreement, provided that reasonable commercial efficacy can be given thereto, shall continue to apply and remain in full force

and effect.

18. **COSTS, DUTIES AND VALUE ADDED TAX**

18.1 All costs and legal fees of the Prospector, incidental to and in connection with the negotiation, drafting, preparing and registration of this Agreement, including stamp and transfer duty, VAT, licence fees, transfer fees, bond fees and costs to enable the Prospector to commence with its rights and obligations payable in connection therewith, shall be paid by the Prospector on demand.

18.2 This Agreement shall be registered by the Attorney of the Prospector in the appropriate Deeds Office, to which end the Holders shall make available all necessary titles and documents, within seven days of the date of signature by the Holders. The Holders shall for the said purpose on request also sign all necessary documents and do all things. The parties agree to effect such amendments as may be required by such Deeds Office in order to achieve such registration. For purposes of such amendments and registration, the Holders hereby irrevocably authorises any director of the Prospector from time to time to sign all documents and do all things on behalf of the Holders and to grant Powers of Attorney in order to effect such amendments to this Agreement in order to effect the registration of the Agreement in the Deeds Office.

18.3 All amounts quoted in this Agreement as quoted exclusive of Value Added Tax.

18.4 The Prospector shall make a contribution of R5 000.00 (FIVE THOUSAND RAND) to the costs of the Holders payable ten days after the effective date to attorney M. de Bruin.

19. **SUSPENSIVE CONDITIONS**

19.1 This Agreement, save for the provisions of clauses 19 and 20, is suspensive upon the fulfilment of the following suspensive conditions, namely:

19.1.1 That the Prospector, Johan Verkes, and Royal Mineral Services CC enter into an agreement appointing Royal Mineral Services CC as its prospecting contractor under the existing prospecting permit of Royal Mineral Services CC.

19.1.2 The obtaining of all regulatory approvals for the entering into and

Elandsfontein
13.12.2002

- 17 -

implementation of this Agreement, including but not limited to the JSE Securities Exchange, CDNX and affiliated exchanges.

19.1.3 The completion by the Prospector of a due diligence exercise on permits and the titles held by the Holders with respect to the surface and mineral rights of the Property to its satisfaction.

19.2 Should the suspensive conditions in this paragraph 19 not be fulfilled or waived by the Prospector within 14 (fourteen) days of signature hereof, this Agreement shall lapse and cease to be of any further force or effect.

20. **EXPERT DETERMINATION**

20.1 Save where otherwise provided in this agreement, any dispute of whatever nature in respect of or arising out of this agreement or its termination, shall be referred for determination in accordance with the following provisions:

20.1.1 there shall be 1 (one) expert who shall be a mining engineer, if it is a mining dispute, a geologist, if it is a geological dispute, or a practising counsel, if it is a legal dispute, agreed upon between the parties to the dispute or, failing such agreement, within 5 (five) days after the occurrence of the dispute on any of the above matters, a counsel nominated by the Chairman for the time being of the Johannesburg Bar Council at the instance of the parties;

20.1.2 such counsel (*"the Expert"*) shall in all respects act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;

20.1.3 the Expert shall not be bound to follow principles of law but may decide the matter submitted to him according to what he considers just and equitable in the circumstances, and therefore the strict rules of evidence need not be observed or taken into account in arriving at his decision;

20.1.4 any hearing by the Expert shall be held in Pretoria;

20.1.5 the Expert shall be vested with entire discretion as to the procedure to be followed in arriving at his decision, provided that the parties shall be entitled to make representations to the Expert;

20.1.6 the Expert shall take into account such facts and matters as he in his sole and absolute discretion may deem necessary in the circumstances for the purpose of arriving at his decision;

20.1.7 the parties shall use their best endeavours to procure that the decision of the Expert shall be given within 7 (seven) days (or so soon thereafter as possible) after it has been demanded;

Elandsfontein

- 18 -

13.12.2002

affected thereby and shall be carried into effect and made an order of any competent Court at the instance of any of the parties.

20.2 This clause 20 constitutes an irrevocable consent by the parties to any proceedings in terms hereof, is severable from the remainder of this agreement and shall remain in effect even if this agreement is terminated for any reason. Neither party shall be entitled to withdraw therefrom or claim at any such proceedings that it is not bound by this clause 20.

DATED AT Johannesburg THE 13th DAY OF December 2002

AS WITNESSES :

1. _____

ERASMUS

2. _____

DATED AT Johannesburg THE 13th DAY OF December 2002

AS WITNESSES :

1. _____

For **CASELA** who guarantees that
he is duly authorized

2. _____

DATED AT Johannesburg THE 13th DAY OF December 2002

AS WITNESSES :

1. _____

For **Limbson** who guarantees that
he is duly authorized

2. _____

DATED AT Johannesburg THE 13th DAY OF December 2002

AS WITNESSES :

1. _____

For **PROSPECTOR** who guarantees that
he is duly authorized

2. _____

VEEL...
STAMP...
FODI...
FLES...
R100 00

Geestes deur my
CP ZIETSMAN
TRANSPORTBESORGER

Paai:

VERBIND		MORTGAGED	
R 600 000,00			
D	7299 98		
	30 01 98		

TRANSPORTAKTE T 55673/95

HIERMEE WORD BEKEND GEMAAK

DAT EILEEN ELISABETH WIECHERS- ANTONIETTE MADELEINE STIMPF
voor my, REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES vir TRANSVAAL te PRETORIA verskyn het, hy die
Komparant synde behoorlik daartoe gemagtig kragtens 'n volmag geteken te RUSTENBURG op die
12de dag van JUNIE 1995 en aan hom verleen deur -

MARIA MAGDALENA LIFE
Identiteitsnommer 370901 0034 08 3
Ongetroud

EN/....2

Handwritten: *Handwritten mark*
Stamp: **DBTA**

EN die genoemde Registrasie het verklaar dat sy Prinsipsale waarlik en wettiglik op 12 JUNIE 1995 verloop het en dat sy in sy voornoemde hoedanigheid hiermee in volle en vrye eienendom sedaar en transporteer aan en ten gunste van -

CASELA BOERDERY (EENDOMS) BEPERK
NO. 85/04348/07

diens Opvolgers in Titel of Regverkrygendes -

1. **GEDEELTE 12** (n Gedeelte van Gedeelte 3) van die plaas **ELANDSFONTEIN 102**
 Registrasie Afdeling J G, Noord-Wes Provinsiale
GROOT: 213,4714 (Tweehonderd en Dertien komma Vier Sewe Een Vier) hektaar

AANVANKLIK oorgegee kragtens Akte van Verdelingstransport Nr 2953/1960 met kaart daaraan geheg en **GEHOU** kragtens Transportakte Nr T72690/94.

ONDERHEWIG aan al sodanige voorwaardes en kondisies as wat in genoemde Aktes vermeld staan of na verwys word.

2. **RESTERENDE GEDEELTE** van **GEDEELTE 1** van die plaas **ELANDSFONTEIN 102**
 Registrasie Afdeling J G, Noord-Wes Provinsiale
GROOT: 67,6676 (Sewe en Sesig komma Ses Ses Sewe Vyf) hektaar

AANVANKLIK oorgegee kragtens Akte van Transport 552/1885 met kaart wat daarop betrekking het en **GEHOU** kragtens Akte van Transport T72690/94.

ONDERHEWIG aan al sodanige voorwaardes as wat in genoemde Aktes vermeld staan of na verwys word.

8

[Handwritten signatures]

WESHALWE die Komperant afstand doen van al die reg en titel wat gemelde Prinsipale voorheen op gemelde eiendom gehad het en gevolglik ook erken dat die Prinsipale geheel en al uit die besit daarvan onthef is en nie meer daartoe geregtig is nie en dat kragtens hierdie akte, die gemelde -

**CABELA BOERDERY (EIENDOMS) BEPERK
NO. 95/04346/07**

diese Opvolgers in Titel of Regverkrygendes

tans en voortaan daartoe geregtig is ooreenkomstig plaaslike gebruik, behoudens die regte van die Staat: en ten slotte erken hy dat die koopprys die som van R300 000,00 (DRIEHONDERD DUISEND RAND) bedra.

TEN BEWYSE WAARVAN ek, genoemde Registrateur tesame met die Komperant hierdie akte onderteken en dit met die ampseël bekragtig het.

ALDUS GEDOEN EN VERLY op die kantoor van die REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES te
PRETORIA, TRANSVAAL, op

12 07 195

In my teenwoordigheid:


REGISTRATEUR VAN AKTES

CERTIFICATE OF RIGHTS TO MINERALS

in favour of

CASELA BOERDERY (PTY) LTD

in respect of

**PTN 12 (A PTN OF PTN 3) OF THE FARM
ELANDSFONTEIN**

and

RE OF PTN 1 OF THE FARM ELANDSFONTEIN

1st Floor, Office Block
Palm Court Shopping Centre
J G Sijpe Road
1709 WELTEVREDENPARK

G.C. ANDERSON Inc
Attorneys
Registration No. 5408413/21

Tel (011) 475-1303/4
Fax (011) 475-0785
PO Box 3205
2119 CHESTA

CONVEYANCER
JOUBERT J H

103699 02 Rm 5

FORM JJ

CERTIFICATE OF RIGHTS TO MINERALS

RAHMAN Z. B.
DABA (DESN)

Issued under the provisions of section seventy (6) of the Deeds Registries Act, 1937, and whereas he is the registered holder of the undermentioned rights by virtue of Deed of Transfer No. T55673/1995 dated 12 / 07 / 1995.

Whereas MARTHINUS JOHANNES ERASMUS, duly authorised by virtue of a Resolution of Casela Boerdery (Eiendoms) Beperk, has applied for the issue to him of a Certificate of Rights to Minerals under section seventy (6) of the Deeds Registries Act, 1937, and whereas he is the registered holder of the undermentioned rights by virtue of Deed of Transfer No. T55673/1995 dated 12 / 07 / 1995.

Now, therefore, pursuant to the provisions of the said Act, I, the Registrar of Deeds at Pretoria do hereby certify that the said MARTHINUS JOHANNES ERASMUS heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, is the registered holder of the Rights to Minerals in and upon :

G C ANDERSON INC.
ATTORNEYS
WELTEVREDENPARK

TLHAKO T. M.
DATA NAS'EN

LEGALPERFECT

Handwritten signatures and initials, including a large 'Z' and several scribbled marks.

PORTION 12 (A PORTION OF PORTION 3)
of the farm ELANDSFONTEIN 102, Registration
Division J.Q., Northwest Province

Measuring : 213,4714 Hectares

Held under Deed of transfer No T 55673/1995

subject and entitled to all such conditions as are mentioned or referred to in the Deed
aforesaid.

REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1
of the farm ELANDSFONTEIN 102, Registration
Division J.Q., Northwest Province

Measuring : 87,6675 Hectares

Held under Deed of transfer No T 55673/1995

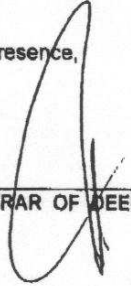
subject and entitled to all such conditions as are mentioned or referred to in the Deed
aforesaid.

In witness whereof I, the said Registrar, have subscribed to these presents, and have caused
the seal of office to be affixed thereto.

SIGNED, EXECUTED AND SEALED at PRETORIA on



In my presence,


REGISTRAR OF DEEDS

08 07 02

G C ANDERSON INC.
ATTORNEYS
WELTEVREDENPARK



LEGALPERFECT



C78-5314

149

1246,00

REGISTERED
Prepared by me.
Ball
CONVEYANCE
VALUER

DEED OF TRANSFER NO:

93895/98

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN:

THAT SHIRAZ-MALL *Shiraz Mall*
appeared before me, the *Richard Treisman* REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at Pretoria he, the said Appraiser, being duly
authorized thereto by virtue of a Power of Attorney signed at JOHANNESBURG on the
30 June, 1998
and granted to him by -

SOUND AFFAIR (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED
NO.:51/012026/97

[Signature]

202

GEORGETIA

10/12/2002 08:32 FAX 011793219

[Handwritten initials/signatures]

AND the said Appearer declared that his said principal had truly and legally sold and that he, in his capacity as aforesaid, did by these presents cede and transfer in full and free property to and on behalf of:

LIMBSON PROPERTIES CC
CK91/19041/23

its successors in title or assigns

REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 14 OF THE FRANKELANDSPONTEIN 102
Registration Division J.G., THE PROVINCE OF EASTERN
IN EXTENT 83.4000 (EIGHT THREE FOUR NINE SIX EIGHT)
HECTARES

FIRST REGISTERED BY CERTIFICATE OF CONSOLIDATED TITLE NO
8941/1987 with diagram attached and held by Deed of Transfer No.
T80424/1988.

SUBJECT to such conditions as are mentioned or referred to in the aforesaid deed.

WHEREFORE the Appearer renouncing all the right and title the said -

BOUND AFFAIR (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED
NO. 81/012038/07

heretofore had in the premises, did, in consequence also acknowledge it to be entirely
dispossessed of, and disentitled to the same; and that, by virtue of these presents, the said -

LIMBSON PROPERTIES CC
CK91/19041/23

2
[Handwritten signatures]

its successors in title or assigns, now is and hereafter shall be entitled thereto, conformably to local custom, the State, however reserving its rights, and finally acknowledging the purchase price to be the sum of R44 000,00 (FORTY FOUR THOUSAND RAND) and the date of sale 29th JUNE 1988

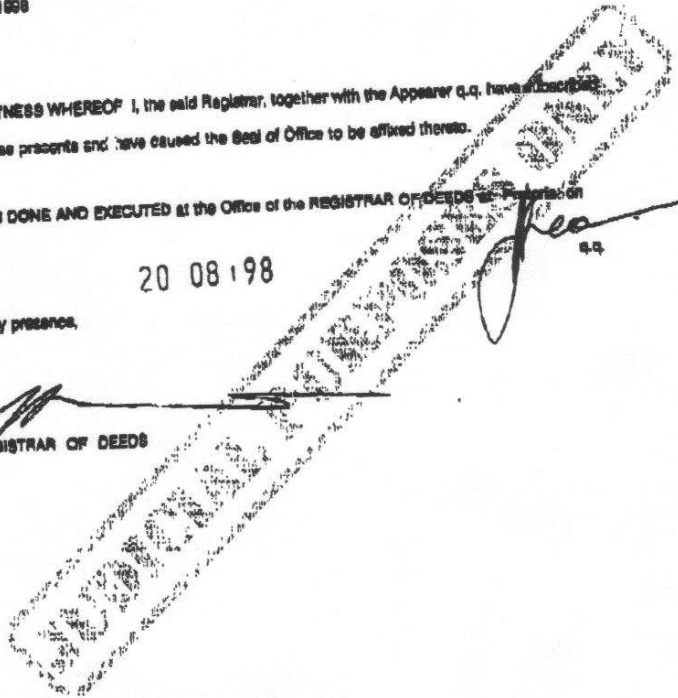
IN WITNESS WHEREOF I, the said Registrar, together with the Appearer *q.q.* have subscribed to these presents and have caused the Seal of Office to be affixed thereto.

THIS DONE AND EXECUTED at the Office of the REGISTRAR OF DEEDS at *Port Elizabeth* on

20 08 198

In my presence,

[Signature]
REGISTRAR OF DEEDS



[Handwritten mark]

[Handwritten mark]

[Handwritten signature]